



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Edue T 2118.55.673

Charles F. Bradford.

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE GIFT OF

EDWARD HICKLING BRADFORD
(A.B. 1869, M.D. 1873)

OF BOSTON

AUGUST 23, 1917

752
1300



3 2044 102 869 237







FRENCH EDUCATIONAL WORKS,

PUBLISHED BY

F. J. HUNTINGTON AND MASON BROTHERS,

23 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH AND FRENCH IDIOMS.

ILLUSTRATING, BY PHRASES AND EXAMPLES, THE PECULIARITIES OF BOTH LANGUAGES,
AND DESIGNED AS A SUPPLEMENT TO THE ORDINARY DICTIONARIES NOW IN USE

BY J. ROEMER,

PROFESSOR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE NEW YORK FREE ACADEMY.

Price \$1 25.

This volume is prepared specially to enable the American to translate his own language into grammatical, idiomatical written and colloquial French; and, to render it equally useful for the library, the parlor, and the counting-house, as well as the school-room, such phrases have been selected as relate to literature, the fine arts, and to commerce; besides conversational expressions and terms of etiquette in established use.

From Putnam's Magazine.—It supplies the want which every one interested in acquiring the French language has experienced, of some manual to show the relative force of idioms, an absolute necessity to every one who would speak that most universal tongue with elegance and ease. The accomplished scholarship of Professor Roemer certifies the great skill with which he has done the work.

From the New York Tribune.—As a supplement to the usual methods of learning to speak and write the French language, this volume fills a place which has not been adequately supplied by any manual in common use. It consists of a large collection of phrases, which are not susceptible of a literal translation, and to the exact meaning of which the dictionaries fail to furnish a clew. The editor has carried out his plan with complete success. Every page of the work bears marks of his diligence, accuracy, and sound judgment.

From the New York Courier and Enquirer.—As a supplement to the ordinary dictionaries, its value can scarcely be overrated, for every word calculated to perplex the student by its different acceptations,

is here so amply illustrated, that, by following the model, a bad translation seems to be almost impossible.

From the New York Evening Post.—Its design is to give the student of French the means of rendering into that language all those peculiar combinations of words called idioms, compendiously expressing shades of meaning which would otherwise require circumlocution. Although condensed, it seems to us more copious and exact, in these respects, than any dictionary which we have seen, and is a book of surpassing excellence.

From the Literary World.—This volume is designed to furnish a ready means of explanation of the idiomatic phrases which are of such frequent occurrence in the colloquial use of the French, and are not to be found at all in the common school dictionaries. Professor Roemer's experience as Professor of French in the Free Academy, has given him practical knowledge of the wants of the student; and, in connection with his thorough knowledge of both languages, fitted him to execute a task like the present in a satisfactory manner.

SCHOOL EDITION. SPIERS' FRENCH DICTIONARY.

THE ONLY ABRIDGMENT MADE BY SPIERS HIMSELF OF HIS CELEBRATED WORK, AND
THE ONLY ABRIDGED SPIERS' DICTIONARY PUBLISHED IN THIS COUNTRY.

REVISED, CORRECTED, AND ENLARGED,

WITH THE PRONUNCIATION AFFIRED OF EVERY FRENCH WORD, AND A KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION;
TOGETHER WITH THE IRREGULAR TENSES AND PERSONS OF ALL THE FRENCH
VERBS, ARRANGED IN THEIR ALPHABETIC PLACE IN THE DICTIONARY.

BY J. L. JEWETT,

EDITOR OF "OLLENDORFF'S NEW METHOD OF LEARNING FRENCH."

NOTICES OF THE PRESS.

"We do not hesitate to pronounce it the best French and English Dictionary of its size that exists."—*N. Y. Courier and Enquirer*.

"This is one of the most thorough and correct manuals for learning French now before the public."—*N. Y. Tribune*.

"The best, most comprehensive, and convenient work of the kind that has been published."—*Boston Atlas*.

"We know of nothing that ought to be added to make this the best small French Dictionary in the market."—*N. Y. Times*.

"We are confident it will prove a useful compendium for the student. It is particularly adapted for the use of schools."—*Boston Morning Jour.*

"It is full, complete, and precise, and adapted as well for a work of general reference as for use in the school-room, or to the self-instructing student."—*N. Y. Express*.

"In every respect an elegant and useful publication: it is, perhaps, the best small French Dictionary ever issued."—*Boston Post*.

"This is an admirably-arranged School edition of Mr. Spiers' work, and will no doubt substitute all those at present in use in educational establishments."—*N. Y. Herald*.

"It is a useful manual for all classes. The printing is of unusual beauty."—*N. Y. Churchman*.

THE PRONOUNCING SCHOOL DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, is an abridgment by Professor Spiers of his *General French and English Dictionary*, a work which has well-nigh replaced all others of its class in Europe and America.

The superiority of Spiers' Pronouncing School Dictionary over other works of its class, will be readily seen by an enumeration of its leading characteristics; and in order that it may in a slight degree speak for itself, a specimen page is herewith appended, and the reader is requested to turn to the words referred to.

1. It is newly composed from the latest original Dictionaries in the two languages, and therefore contains the words and phrases, both English and French, of modern literature, science and art.

2. The words of one language are rendered with precision and accuracy into the other by equivalents, and not by definitions; when definitions are necessary, they are printed in a different type, and placed in parentheses, that the learner may not confound them with the proper equivalent. [See in the accompanying page of the Dictionary, the word *terre*.] N. B. This mark (—) denotes the repetition of the

leading *French* word; and this (=) the repetition of the first *English* word that translates the French word marked thus (—).

3. The various acceptations of words, being modifications of one and the same idea, are arranged in logical order, and separated by figures, in order that they may not be taken for synonyms of the same acceptations. [See the word *terme*.]

4. Acceptations peculiar to certain objects, or to certain arts and sciences, are given in the alphabetical order of their designation. [See the words *tenué*; *ter*; *terme*.]

5. The principal distinctions to be observed in translation, that is, whether the senses are to be applied to persons or things, in a good or bad sense, are uniformly designated. [See the words *tentative*; *tenué*.]

6. The idioms are given in a separate paragraph, and so classified into series that one may be readily found without the whole being perused. Nouns are presented, 1, with adjectives; 2, with other nouns; 3, with prepositions; 4, with verbs. Verbs are arranged, 1, with adjectives or adverbs; 2, with nouns; 3, in any part of their conjugation; 4, attended by prepositions or adverbs. [See under the words *terrain*; *tenir*; *se tenir*, etc.]

7. The compound words of the two languages have been increased tenfold. The importance of this feature will be seen, when it is considered that frequently a compound in one language is a simple term in another.

8. The irregular tenses and persons of all the French irregular verbs, and the irregular plurals of nouns, are inserted in their alphabetical place.

9. Its system of pronunciation is the one adopted in French Dictionaries for the use of Frenchmen. A mastery of the sounds of the French alphabet, as contained in the "Key to the Pronunciation," will therefore enable a learner to pronounce French words correctly.

10. The English-French Part is the same

in its arrangement with the French-English, and has been executed with equal care and precision, with the design to furnish every facility to learners for *speaking* and *writing* French. In addition to the accurate rendering of English words into their French equivalents, it therefore contains the equivalent French for the principal English idioms and colloquial phrases.

11. By its superior typographical arrangement, it is estimated to contain one-third more matter than any other School Dictionary of the French and English languages.

In conclusion, the Publishers ask nothing for this work but a careful examination, and comparison with other School Dictionaries.

~~50~~ Copies will be sent to any part of the country, by mail, postage paid, by remitting \$1 50.

F. J. HUNTINGTON, 23 Park Row.

IN PRESS—TO BE ISSUED DURING THE AUTUMN,

SPIERS' COMPLETE FRENCH DICTIONARY.

It will contain many valuable features and improvements, including copious additions to the English-French Part, only to be found in this edition. The price will be so moderate as to bring it within reach of every one desirous of possessing the

Best French and English Dictionary extant.

PINNEY'S FRENCH COURSE.

PINNEY'S FIRST BOOK IN FRENCH.

182 pages 18mo, cloth. Price 50 cents.

This book is more simple and easy for beginners than any heretofore published in the New Method, and is designed to precede Mr. Pinney's large work.

PINNEY'S FIRST BOOK IN FRENCH, WITH KEY.

237 pages 18mo, cloth. Price 63 cents.

THE PRACTICAL FRENCH TEACHER.

By NORMAN PINNEY and M. C. BADOIS.

New and improved edition. 408 pages 12mo, cloth. Price \$1 13.

KEY TO THE PRACTICAL FRENCH TEACHER.

128 pages 12mo, cloth. Price 63 cents.

PINNEY'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READER.

With a Lexicon. Adapted to and intended to accompany the Teacher. 278 pages 12mo, cloth. Price \$1.

The leading peculiarity in these works is, that they exercise the student throughout in the constant practice of speaking. The preparation of every lesson is a preparation for speaking the language, and every lesson is an actual conversation in it. These conversations, too, are progressive and systematic; commencing with the simplest elements of the language, and advancing, one by one, through all the parts of speech, till the rudiments are thorough-

ly learned. The whole has been prepared with a view to overcome the difficulties which an American meets in acquiring a knowledge of that so necessary part of a finished education.

Pinney's French Books are used and recommended by many of the ablest teachers in the country. It is believed that those who become experimentally acquainted with the merits of these text-books will not willingly use any others in this department.

SPECIMEN PAGE FROM SPIERS' SCHOOL DICTIONARY.

TEN

TENDU, *E. pa. p. (V. TENDRE)* 1. *tight* (not loose); 2. *bent; intent*; 3. (of style) *stiff; studied*; 4. (nav.) *taught*.

NON —, (V. —) *untrained*.

TENDRE, *V. n. 1.* to lead; 2. to tend; to conduce; 3. to hang out tapestry; 4. to lay mares.

TENDREMENT [tan-dre-man] *adv.* tenderly; lovingly.

TENDRESSE [tan-dress] *n. f. 1.* tenderness; tender love; fondness; love; 2. —a, (pl.) tender caresses.

extravagante, (V. —) *dotage*. Avec —, with tenderness; tenderly; lovingly.

TENDRON [tan-dron] *n. m. 1.* shoot (of plants); 2. *girl*; 3. *gristle*.

TÉNÉBRES [té-ne-bré] *n. f. (pl.) 1.* darkness; 2. *night*; 3. *dark; gloom*. Âge, siècles des —, dark ages. Nè des —, night-born.

TÉNÉBREUX, *SE* [té-né-breux, s] *adj.* 1. *dark*; 2. *gloomy*; 3. *obscure*; 4. *secret*; underhand; 5. (pers.) *melancholy*; gloomy.

TENEUR [te-nur] *n. f. 1.* (law) *text*; terms; 2. *tenor*; purport.

TENUE, *n. m. (com.)* *keeper*. — de livres, book-keeper.

TÉNIA [té-ni-a] *n. m. (helm.)* *taenia*; tape-worm.

TENIR [tir] *v. a. irr. 1.* to hold; 2. to keep; 3. to occupy; 4. to possess; to be possessed of; 5. in believe; to esteem; to think; to look on; 6. (b. s.) to detain; 7. to keep in order; to manage; 8. to keep (accounts, books); 9. to keep (an agreement); to perform; 10. to hold (assemblies); 11. (pers.) to be confined to (o.'s room); 12. to be sponsor to (a child); 13. to keep (the field); 14. to hold (a language); to speak; 15. to oversee (a medium); 16. to be of (a party); 17. to keep (a promise); to make good; 18. to pursue (a road, way); to take; 19. (feud.) to hold.

— bien ferme, (V. —) to hold fast, tight; — en l'air, (V. —) to keep off; — à distance, to keep off away. Faire — q. ch. à q. u., (V. —) to convey, to forward a. th. to a.

SE TENIR, *pr. v. 1.* to hold; to hold fast; to cling; 2. to hold each other; 3. (th.) to adhere; to stick; 4. to stand; 5. to sit; 6. to tie; 7. to remain; to keep; to stay; to be; 8. to hold; to keep o.'s self; 9. to abide; to stand; 10. to stop; 11. to contain o.'s self; 12. to refrain; to help; 13. to consider; to think o.'s self; 14. (of assemblies) to sit; 15. (of fairs, markets) to be held.

S'en — à, 1. to rely on; 2. to adhere to; to stand by; to keep to; s'y tenir, (cards) to stand. — en arrière, 1. to keep back; 2. to stand back; — debout, to stand; — en écarté, à l'écart, 1. to stand back, off; 2. to keep away; 3. to hold back; — éloigné, à distance, 1. to keep away, off; 2. to stand off; 3. to hold back; — enfermé, (pers.) to keep in; — en hant, (V. —) to keep up; s'en — là, 1. to stop short; to stop; 2. to let it alone; — prés, (nav.) to stand by.

TENU, *E. pa. p. (V. TENIR)* 1. bound; obliged; 2. reputed; held; considered.

Non —, (V. TENIR) 1. unoccupied; 2. unkept; 3. unpossessed; 4. (of

TER

agreements) *unperformed*; unexecuted.

TENIR, *v. n. irr. 1.* to hold; 2. to hold fast; 3. (th.) to adhere; to stick; 4. to be adjacent; 5. (th.) to remain; to keep; 6. to hold together; 7. to submit; to hold good; 8. to be connected; to be bound; 9. to be attached; 10. to attach importance; to be anxious; 11. to proceed; to result; 12. (impers.) to depend; 13. to resist; to withstand; to stand; 14. to support; to bear; to put up; 15. to resemble; to be like; 16. to be of the nature; 17. to participate; to partake; 18. to perform; to do; 19. to perform (engagements); to keep; 20. (of assemblies) to be held, holden; to sit; 21. (of fairs, markets) to be held; 22. (mil.) to hold; 23. (nav.) to stand.

En —, (V. —) to be caught; — bon, (V. —) 1. to hold on; 2. to stick fast; 3. to keep, to stand o.'s ground; 4. to hold out; — ferme, (V. —) 1. to hold fast; 2. to stand fast, firm; 3. to hold out; ne pas —, ne pas — ferme, (V. —) to get loose. Tens! tens! 1. take it; 2. hear! 3. here! 4. there! tens! tens! bless me! bless my heart! tens bon! (V. — bon) (nav.) *avant*! Qu'à cela ne tiens! 1. never mind! 2. do not let that make any difference!

TENON [tnon] *n. m. (arts)* *tenon*.

TÉNOR [té-nor] *n. m. (mus.)* *tenor*.

TENSION [tan-cion] *n. f. 1.* tension; 2. application. [tenuce; feeler]

TENTACULE [tan-ta-kul] *n. m. (ent.)*

TÉNTANT, *E* [tan-tan, t] *adj.* *tempting*.

D'une manière —, temptingly.

TÉNTATEUR [tan-ta-teur] *n. m. 1.*

tempter; 2. *tempter*.

TÉNTATION [tan-ta-cion] *n. f. 1.*

temptation; 2. *temptation*.

Sujet à la —, *table* to —, *temptable*.

Induire en —, to lead into —.

TÉNTATIVE [tan-ta-tiv] *n. f. 1.* attempt; endeavor; trial; 2. (b. s.) attempt.

Faire une —, 1. to make an attempt; to attempt; 2. (b. s.) to make an —; 3. to attempt; faire une — de, (law) to attempt. [er; tempresse]

TENTATRICE [tan-ta-triss] *n. f.* temptress.

TENTE [tanti] *n. f. 1.* tent; 2. pavilion; 3. (surg.) tent.

TENTER [tan-té] *v. a. 1.* to attempt; to try; 2. to tempt.

TENTÉ, *E. pa. p. V. TENTER*.

Non —, 1. unattempted; untried; 2. untempted. [hangings]

TENTURE [tan-tur] *n. f.* tapestry.

TÉNU, *E* [té-nu] *adj. (did.)* *tenuous*.

TENUE [tnd] *n. f. 1.* holding; 2. position; 3. (pers.) attitude; sitting; 4. (pers.) deportment; carriage; 5. (of troops) appearance; 6. (th.) neatness; 7. (of books, registers) keeping; 8. (mil.) dress; uniform; 9. (nav.) anchor-hold.

Grande —, (mil.) full-dress; uniform; petite —, (mil.) undress. — des livres, book-keeping. [sty]

TÉNUIITÉ [té-nu-i-té] *n. f. (did.)* *tenuity*.

TENURE (tnur) *n. f. (feud.)* *tenure*.

TÉPIDITÉ [té-pi-dé] *adj. (did.)* *tepid*.

TÉPIDITÉ [té-pi-dé] *n. f. (did.)* *tepidity*.

TER [tir] *adv. 1.* third; 2. (of numbers of houses) *three-quarters*.

TÉRET [tir-cé] *n. m. (verk.)* *tiercel*.

TÉRÉBENTHINE [té-ré-ban-tinn] *n. f.* turpentine.

De —, 1. turpentine; 2. terebenthine.

TER

TÉRÉBINTHE [té-ré-baint] *n. m.*

(bot.) *turpentine-tree*. [terebération]

TÉREBÉRATION [té-ré-bré-clon] *n. f.*

TERGIVÉRATION [tér-ji-vér-cé-clon] *n. f.* tergiversation; evasion.

TERGIVERSEUR [tér-ji-vér-cé] *v. n.* to tergiversate; to evade.

TERME [tèrm] *n. m. 1.* limit; bound; boundary; 2. term; 3. termination; end; 4. quarter-day; 5. quarter's rent; rent; 6. term; word; expression; 7. —s, (pl.) state; condition; 8. (arch.) terms; 9. (gram., log., math.) term.

AVANT —, untimely; before o.'s time.

Arriver à son —, to come to an end; mettre un — à, to terminate; to put a period, an end to. [mité]

TERMES [tèr-mèss] *n. m. (ent.)* *term*.

TERMINAISON [tèr-mi-nè-son] *n. f. 1.* end; ending; termination; 2. (gram.) termination; ending.

TERMINAL, *E* [tèr-mi-nal] *adj. (nat. hist.)* *terminal*.

TERMINATIF, *VE* [tèr-mi-na-tif, tiv] *adj. (gram.)* *terminal*.

TERMINER [tèr-mi-né] *v. a. 1.* to end; to terminate; 2. to bound; to limit; 3. to finish; to get through; 4. to close; to conclude.

SE TERMINER, *pr. v. (th.) 1.* to end; to terminate; 2. to be bounded, limited; 3. to finish; 4. to conclude; to close; 5. to come off; to go off; 6. to come out.

TERMINÉ, *E. pa. p. V. TERMINER*.

Non —, (V. —) *unfinished*; *unworked*.

TERMINOLOGIE [tèr-mi-no-lo-ji] *n. f.* terminology. [mité]

TERMITTE [tèr-mitt] *n. m. (ent.)* *termite*.

TERNAIRE [tèr-nèr] *adj.* *ternary*.

TERNE [tèrm] *adj. 1.* dull; 2. wan; 3. (of style) *faint*; *spiritless*; *dull*. Un peu —, 1. *dullish*; 2. *wanish*.

TERNÉ, *E* [tèr-né] *adj. (bot.)* *tern*.

TERNIR [tèr-nir] *v. a. 1.* to tarnish; 2. to sully; to stain.

SE TERNIR, *pr. v. 1.* to tarnish; 2. to be sullied; to be stained; 3. (of colors) to fade.

TERRI, *E. pa. p. V. TERRIR*.

Non —, 1. *untarnished*; 2. *unsullied*; *untained*.

TERRISURE [tèr-ni-qr] *n. f.* dullness (being tarnished).

TERRAIN [tè-ra-in] *n. m. 1.* ground; 2. piece of ground; 3. ground-plot; 4. soil; 5. (mining) repository.

— *avantagex*, *avantage* ground; — *clévé*, upland. Des —s *élevés*, (pl.) *high* —; upland; sur le —, 1. on the —; 2. in the field. Céder le —, to give —; défendre son —, to stand o.'s —; sonder le — *chez* q. u., to feel a. o.'s pulse. [queous]

TERRAQUE, *E* [tè-ra-qué] *adj.* *terraqueous*.

TERRASSE [tè-rass] *n. f.* terrace.

A —, terraced. Former en —, to terrace. [(build.) earth-work]

TERRASSEMENT [tè-rass-man] *n. m.*

TERRASSEUR [tè-ra-cé] *v. a. 1.* to sit in behind with earth-work; 2. to throw on the ground; 3. to sell; 4. to knock down; 5. to push down; 6. to diminish; 7. to confound; to non-plus.

TERRASSIER [tè-ra-cé] *n. m. 1.* digger; excavator; 2. navigator.

TERRE [tèr] *n. f. 1.* earth; 2. ground; 3. land; soil; 4. territory; dominion; 5. estate (land); grounds; 6. world; 7. potter's earth; 8. (chem.) earth.

— *arable*, *arable land*; *arable*; — *caute*, baked clay; — *ferme*, 1. dry

THE
PRACTICAL SPANISH TEACHER;
OR
A NEW METHOD
OF
LEARNING TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK,
THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE,

IN A SERIES OF LESSONS:

WITH A SYSTEM OF PRONUNCIATION; A SYNOPSIS OF GRAMMAR; AND A TABLE OF
SPANISH VERBS.

BY NORMAN PINNEY, A. M.
LATE PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN TRINITY COLLEGE,
AND JUAN BARCELÓ.

NEW YORK:
F. J. HUNTINGTON AND MASON BROTHERS,
23 PARK ROW, OPPOSITE THE ASTOR HOUSE.
1855.

Educ. T 2118.55.673

~~Educ. T 1468.54.5~~

Harvard College Library

Aug. 23, 1917

Gift of

Dr. H. H. Bradford

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1854,

BY NORMAN PINNEY, A. M.,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Connecticut.

STEREOTYPED BY
RICHARD H. HOBBS
HARTFORD, CONN.

PREFACE.

THE superior value of the oral method, for imparting a knowledge of the modern languages, is now so generally acknowledged, that nothing need be said on the importance of applying it to so beautiful and useful a language as the Spanish. In the present work, it has been my endeavor to meet especially the wants of the American learner. I have labored at the same time for completeness and brevity. While I have endeavored to omit nothing which is necessary to a full, clear, and systematic presentation of the Spanish grammar, all superfluous matter has been carefully excluded. The rules, it is believed, will be found brief, and abundantly illustrated, the repetitions as numerous as the method requires, and the progress, from the simple to the complicated, so gradual that the faithful student must find the whole book as easy and agreeable, as the study of a new language can well be made.

The verbs are treated here in the same way as in the Practical French Teacher. The irregular forms belonging to each tense are all introduced, one at a time, and made familiar to the learner, before the general rule for the formation of that tense is given. By this simple and easy means, not only is all study of exceptions avoided, but a practical familiarity, a spontaneous ease and readiness, in the use of the irregular verbs is given, which no mere study or committing to memory of paradigms can ever bestow.

It will be seen, that with each of the vocabularies and collections of oral exercises, except in a few of the first lessons,

are given also selections to be translated into English. These are adapted throughout to the grammatical advancement of the learner, and through the last half of the book are selections from the best Spanish writers. This volume is, therefore, grammar, dictionary, and reader in itself; and, he who has studied it thoroughly, which can be done in no great length of time, will be able to express his ideas in Spanish, both orally and in writing, and to enter with ease and satisfaction upon the perusal of Spanish authors.

To Señor Don JUAN BARCELÓ, of New York, whose name is associated with my own on the title page, the present work is indebted for the system of pronunciation, and many other valuable additions and suggestions, which, as a native of Spain, an eminent scholar, and a skillful and experienced teacher, he was peculiarly qualified to make.

N. PINNEY.

MOBILE, 1855.

INDEX.

The numbers in this index refer to the pages of the grammar.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
A before the infinitive, . . .	76, 320	Augmentatives in <i>on, azo</i> , etc.,	86, 312
<i>á</i> before the object of a transi-		Auxiliary verbs ,	322, 323
tive verb,	40	Bueno , position of,	17
Acabar de with an infinitive, . .	151	loses its final <i>o</i> ,	17
Adjectives , agree in gender, . .	17, 312	Changes of letters in verbs, . .	333
in number,	23, 312	Ciento loses its final syllable, 89, 312-13	
with two or more singular		Common gender ,	311
nouns,	312	Comparison of adjectives, . .	95, 313
with two or more plural nouns, 312		irregular comparison, 97, 98, 313	
lose the final <i>o</i> ,	57, 312	Conditionals ,	252, 319
form abstract nouns with <i>lo</i> , .	313	without a conjunction, . 253, 319	
position of,	15, 44, 57, 313	Conjugations , first,	52, 325
vary their meaning,	132, 313	second,	58, 327
Adverbs , place of with verbs, . .	321	third conjugation,	65, 328
place of with adjectives and		Conjunctions governing the	
adverbs,	321	subjunctive,	232, 318
adverbs in <i>mente</i> ,	300, 321	Conmigo, contigo, consigo , . .	314
Al , for <i>á el</i> , (<i>also á él, á lo</i>) . .	34	Countries without prepositions take	
Allí, allá, aquí, acá, ahí , . . .	47	the article,	65, 101
Añejo ,	87	with prepositions, omit it, .	65, 101
Aquel, este, ese ,	28	Cuando with the subjunctive, 232, 318	
Aquí, acá , etc.,	47	Days of the week,	91
Article definite,	13, 309	take the article,	92
agreement in gender,	16, 309	days of the month,	106
agreement in number,	23, 309	De before the possessor,	20
preferred to the possessive ad-		before the material,	26
jective,	78, 310	before the infinitive,	76, 320
omitted before the possessor		Del , for <i>de el</i> ,	20
and possessive adjective, .	45	Desayunar and almorzar , . . .	215
omitted with nouns in apposi-		Día , tarde, noche, plural, . .	312, 309 222
tion,	123	Diminutives in <i>ito, ico, ita, ica</i> , 81, 312	
used,	309	in <i>illo, illa, uelo, ueta</i> , . .	84, 312
omitted,	310	Demonstrative adjectives, . . .	315
indefinite article,	309	Don, doña ,	171

	PAGE.		PAGE.
<i>Donde, adonde,</i>	34	<i>Imperative</i> negative the subjunc-	
<i>Double</i> objective pronoun,	101, 314	tive present,	239
<i>El</i> , article,	13	<i>Imperfect</i> indic'tive, use of, 150, 161, 317	
<i>el</i> , the one,	26	formed,	153
<i>Ello</i> and <i>lo</i> ,	314	of <i>acabar de</i> ,	156
<i>Epithets</i> required by politeness,	225	imperfect subjunctive formed,	245
<i>Estar</i> and <i>ser</i> , how used,	46	when used,	246, 319
<i>Este, ese</i> , and <i>aquel</i> ,	28, 315	<i>Impersonal</i> verbs,	332
<i>Extranjero</i> and <i>forastero</i> ,	59	<i>Indefinite</i> pronouns,	316
<i>Feminine</i> nouns with masculine		<i>Indicative</i> mood,	316
articles,	38, 309	<i>Infinitive</i> after <i>tener</i> ,	151
<i>Future</i> indicative, terminations of,	100	preferred to the subjunc-	
formed,	128	tive,	218, 273
use of,	317	the second of two verbs in-	
irregular futures,	128	finitive,	274, 320
future perfect indicative form'd,	215	takes the article,	274
use of,	317	becomes a noun,	320
future subjunctive formed,	263	after a preposition,	320
used with <i>if</i> ,	263, 319	<i>Interrogation</i> point,	13
with <i>cuando</i> and relatives, 264, 319		<i>Interrogatives</i> , <i>que</i> ,	19
future perfect subjunctive		<i>quien</i> ,	36
formed,	264	<i>cuyo</i> ,	42
used;	264, 319-20	all together,	315
<i>Gender</i> of nouns,	16, 314	<i>Ir</i> followed by <i>á</i> and an infinitive,	156
of adjectives,	17, 312	<i>Lo</i> for <i>le</i> ,	63
different genders masculine		used like <i>so</i> in English,	189
plural,	92, 312	with adjectives,	73, 313
words including both genders		<i>Los</i> meaning <i>the ones</i> ,	26
masculine plural,	110, 311	<i>Mi</i> , abbreviation of <i>mio</i> ,	29
common gender,	311	<i>Mismo</i> ,	249, 314
<i>Gustar</i> ,	110	<i>Moods</i> and tenses,	316-17, etc.
<i>Haber</i> , impersonal,	183	<i>Months</i> of the year,	106
<i>House</i> understood <i>casa</i> expressed,	34	<i>National</i> designations, when begin-	
<i>I</i> changed to <i>y</i> in verbs of <i>uir</i> ,	83	ning with capitals,	50
in those of <i>eer</i> ,	189, 206	<i>Neither, nor</i> ,	31
<i>Immediate</i> pluperfect formed,	212	<i>Neuter</i> pronouns,	63, 314, 315
use of,	212, 317	neuter adjectives,	73, 313
<i>Imperative</i> mood, third person,	78	<i>No</i> , before the verb when followed	
imperative formed,	238	by a negative,	321
irregularities of,	238-9	when followed by <i>nunca</i> or	
use of,	317	<i>jamás</i> ,	81

PAGE.	PAGE.
<i>No</i> when followed by <i>ninguno</i> or <i>nada</i> , 42	<i>Past indefinite</i> formed, 131
after <i>que</i> equivalent to <i>since</i> in English, 235	its use, 159, 161, 317
<i>No es verdad?</i> 275	used for the past definite, . . 162
<i>Nouns</i> in the predicate like ad- jectives, 66	<i>Past participle</i> used as an adjective, 136
nouns of weight, etc., take the definite article, 189	formed, 140
<i>Numerals</i> , 89, 313	irregularities, 141
<i>Nunca</i> understood, 274	agreement, 321
<i>O</i> becomes <i>ú</i> before <i>o</i> or <i>ho</i> , . . 22	<i>Pedir</i> , 141
<i>Object</i> direct, 54, 67, 314	<i>Perfect</i> subjunctive formed, . . 241
indirect, 57, 67, 314	when used, 242
direct and indirect to- gether, 68, 314 :	<i>Persons</i> of the verb, 27
the objective pronoun united	first person preferred to the
with the infinitive, . . . 55, 314	second, the second to the third, 92
with the imperative, . . . 78, 314	<i>Pez</i> and <i>pescado</i> , 84
with the pres. participle, 207, 314	<i>Plural</i> , of nouns and adjectives, . 23
with other parts of the	of nouns, 311
verb, 285, 317	of adjectives, 312
double object, 101, 314	<i>Pluperfect</i> indicative formed, . . 209
<i>Of</i> before possessive pronouns not	use of, 317
translated, 33	pluperfect subjunctive formed, 256
<i>Omission</i> of <i>s</i> and <i>d</i> in first and	use of, 256, also 319
second persons plural, 285, 317 16	<i>Possessive pronouns</i> , 30, 314
<i>One</i> with an adjective not to be	<i>Possession</i> , case of, 32-3
translated into Spanish, . . . 21	<i>Present participle</i> formed, . . . 205
<i>Os</i> , its use, 70	used, 321
<i>Pagar</i> , 147	used with <i>ser</i> (<i>es</i>) 206
<i>Parts</i> of an individual, what num- ber, 196	when two actions are spoken of, 207
<i>Partitive</i> nouns omit the article, . 52	the objective pronoun joined
also, 310 10	to it, 207, 314
<i>Passive</i> verbs, 270	<i>Present indicative</i> , 316
conjugated, 329	three forms in Eng. one in Sp., 53
<i>Past definite</i> , its use, 159, also 161, 317	<i>Present subjunctive</i> formed, . . 228
formed, 185	when used, 242, 318
its irregularities, 186	irregularities, 228
<i>Past</i> in English present in Spanish, 202	<i>Pronouns</i> <i>personal</i> , subject, . . 314
	object, 314
	used before the verb, . . . 21, 314
	object of prepositions, . . . 73, 314
	<i>Proper names</i> omit the article, . 65
	changes in translating, . . . 277
	<i>Que</i> before an infinitive, . . . 151, 213

	PAGE.		PAGE.
<i>Rasgar</i> ,	125	<i>Subjunctive mood after cu-</i>	
<i>Reciprocal pronoun</i> before the		<i>ando</i> ,	232, 318
indirect object,	203, 314	<i>Superlatives</i> regular,	95, 313
<i>Reflective verbs</i> ,	192	irregular,	97-8, also 103, 313
when used in English used in		in <i>ísimo</i> and <i>muy</i> ,	98, 313
Spanish,	192, 320	<i>El suyo</i> , meaning <i>yours</i> ,	31
when one does something to a		<i>Tener</i> , hambre, sed, frío, calor,	
part of himself,	195, 321	miedo, sueño, razón, and	
when the English verb is fol-		vergüenza,	75
lowed by <i>each other</i> , etc., 196, 321		<i>Tener</i> with <i>de</i> for dimensions,	281
when the proper object is		<i>Tenses</i> of the subjunctive	
made the subject of the		used,	259-60, also, 318-19
verb,	198, 321	of the indicative,	316-17
conjugated,	331	<i>Than</i> translated <i>de</i> ,	96
<i>Relative pronouns</i> ,	315	<i>Titles</i> and epithets take the article, 61	
<i>Romper</i> ,	125	<i>Tú</i> , how used,	28
<i>Santo</i> loses the last syllable,	312	<i>Tu</i> , abbreviation of <i>tuyo</i> ,	29
<i>Ser</i> and <i>estar</i> , how used,	46	<i>U</i> used for <i>ó</i> before <i>o</i> or <i>ho</i> ,	22
<i>Sinó</i> with <i>no</i> before the verb,	84	inserted after <i>g</i> before <i>e</i> ,	189
<i>Some</i> not translated,	52	<i>Universal nouns</i> take the article,	61
translated <i>alguno</i> ,	57	<i>Usted</i> ,	13, 28
<i>Su</i> abbreviation of <i>suyo</i> ,	29	<i>Verbs</i> , reflective,	192
<i>su de V.</i> ,	15	passive,	270
<i>de V.</i> annexed to <i>su</i> ,	19	regular,	325-6, etc.
<i>Subject</i> of the verb omitted,	16	irregular,	333, etc.
not placed between the auxili-		table of irregular verbs,	343
ary and the participle,	132	verbs agree with the sub-	
<i>Subjunctive mood</i> , its use,	218, 317	ject,	27, 316
used after verbs of <i>desire</i> ,		with subjects of different per-	
<i>will</i> , etc.,	218, 317	sons,	316
after impersonals,	221, 317	with two subjects singular, 27, 316	
after the relatives <i>que</i> , etc., 224, 317		with collective nouns,	316
after relatives preceded by <i>él</i> ,		auxiliary verbs,	322, 323
<i>lo</i> , etc.,	225, 318	<i>Very</i> translated <i>mucho</i> ,	48
after <i>solo</i> , <i>ninguno</i> , etc., or a		<i>Vestido</i> and <i>ropa</i> ,	59
superlative followed by a		<i>Volver</i> with the infinitive,	229
relative,	231, 318	<i>Vos</i> ,	28
after some conjunctions, 231-2, 318		<i>Vosotros</i> ,	28
after verbs interrogative or		<i>Y</i> becomes <i>é</i> ,	22
negative,	234, 318	<i>Z</i> final becomes <i>ces</i> in the plural, 24, 311	

SPANISH ALPHABET.

A,	a,	ah.	M,	m,	amay.
B,	b,	bay.	N,	n,	anay.
C,	c,	thay.	N,	ñ,*	anyey.
Ch,*	oh,	chay.	O,	o,	o.
D,	d,	day.	P,	p,	pay.
E,	e,	a.	Q,	q,	koo.
F,	f,	effay.	R,	r,	erray.
G,	g,	hay.	S,	s,	asay.
H,	h,	atchay.	T,	t,	tay.
I,	i,	e.	U,	u,	oo.
J,	j,	hotah.	V,	v,	vay.
K,	k,	kah.	X,	x,	akiss.
L,	l,	alay.	Y,	y,	egreedga.
Ll,	ll,*	ulyeay.	Z,	z,	thaytah.

RULES FOR PRONUNCIATION.

VOWELS: A, E, I, O, U, Y.

PRONUNCIATION: ah, a, e, o, oo, e.

1. Vowels, in Spanish, always preserve the same sound.
2. The vowel *u* is not pronounced, in the syllables *que, qui, gue, gui*; as, *guerra, guirnalda*; *queso, quinta*.
3. The vowel *u* is pronounced in the syllables *que, qui, gue, gui*, when the diæresis is used: *Vergüenza, güeldres*.

* *Cñ, Ll, and ñ*, constitute distinct letters by themselves, and are arranged as such in most Spanish dictionaries.

CONSONANTS.

4. B, F, K, L, M, N, P, Q, T, V, X, are pronounced as in English.
5. *H* is never pronounced in Spanish.
6. *C* is pronounced like *th* (in *think*,) before *e, i*; *cedro, cicion*; and like *c* (in *cap*,) before *a, o, u*; *cabeza, colina, cuerpo*.
7. *Ch* is pronounced as in the English word *charity*: *chal, cherna, chispa, chorro, chucheria*.
8. *G* is pronounced like *h* (in *hen*,) before *e* and *i*: *gente, gigante*; in every other case, as *g* in *gap*: *gana, goloso, guapo*.
9. The Spanish *J* is always pronounced like *g* before *e* and *i*: *jabeque, jefe, jilguero, jornada, juez*.
10. The Spanish *Ll* (a consonant in itself, different from *L*,) is pronounced like the English *lli*, in the word *William*: *Llama, lleneza, llovizna, lluvia*.
11. *Ñ*, (a consonant differing from *n*,) is pronounced like *ni* in the word *onion*: *ñaque, ñoño, niño, niñez*.
12. The Spanish *R* is rolled, except when between two vowels; in the last case it is pronounced like the *r* in the word *very*: *rama, region, rio, roca, rubí, ara, pera*.
13. The double *r* is rolled, and pronounced like a single *r*: *arrabal, arreglo, arroyo, arribo, arruga*.
14. *S* is pronounced as in the word *six*: *salve, selva, pasion, posesion*.
15. *Z* is pronounced as *th* (in *theme*) before all vowels: *xapato, zelo, azúcar*.
16. *L* is pronounced as in the word *blind*: *blanco, bledo, biblia*.
17. *D* is pronounced like *th* at the end of a word: *amistad, verdad, salud*; and like *d* in *do*, in all other cases: *dama, dueña, don, doña, aduana, Eduardo*.
18. *K* is now used only in a few words taken from other languages.

STRESS OF THE VOICE.

1. Words of more than one syllable, ending with a vowel, place the stress on the last syllable but one: *monte, palabra*.
2. Words ending with a consonant, place the stress on the last syllable: *amor, salud*.
3. Persons of verbs, whether they end with a vowel or a consonant have the stress on the last syllable but one: *amo, canto, hablan, pasaron, viven, saben, comieron, salieron*.

EXCEPTIONS.

4. When a word differs from the preceding rules, an accent (´) is placed on the vowel on which the stress is placed: *árbol, hábil, cantó, hablé, pasá-bamos.*

5. The imperfect and conditional of verbs of the second and third conjugations, also the conditional of the first conjugation, have the stress on the *i* of the last syllable: *Comia, sabian, mataria, aprenderia, sabrian, ofenderian, poseian, par-tiria, saludaria.*

REMARKS.

When any vowel except *y* is used as a part of speech, the accent (´) is placed upon it: *Padre é hijo; Hablo ó callo; Voy á ver á mi padre.*

Some words have the accent to distinguish them from others of the same letters: *él* (he), *el* (the); *sé* (I know), *se* (himself, etc.), *sí* (himself), *si*, (if); *dé* (I may give), *de* (of, from); *tú* (thou), *tu* (thy); *té* (tea), *te* (thee), etc.

The plural never changes the pronunciation of words.

The Spanish Academy and most writers use the letter *x* rather than *c* with words that have *x* in their origin: *Zelo, (Zelus).* The same authority is to be found for the use of the *g* in many words rather than *j*: *genealogía, etc.* Also in the use of *y* instead of *i*: *Hablar poco y escuchar mucho; vi y leí; leyendo, ley, yerro, etc.* It must be observed that the *y* is used as a conjunction; also at the end of a word, when preceded by a vowel forming with it but one syllable; and at the beginning of a syllable when followed by a vowel. Although some persons differ in this, I prefer in all cases to follow the rule of the Academy, and would advise all students to do the same.

The learner will often find a difference among Spanish writers in the use of letters which have similar sounds. He will find such letters frequently used for each other; as

c and *q*, in *cuando, quando; cuanto, quanto.*

j and *g*, in *mujer, muger; dije, dige.*

j and *x*, in *lejos, lezos; reloj, relox.*

x and *s*, in *extranjero, estranjero; excelente, esclente.*

He will sometimes find used in this way also, *b* and *v*, *c* and *ch*, *c* and *s*, *c* and *x*, *f* and *h* in the beginning of a word, and *i* and *y*. Thus, for *albedrio* he may find *alvedrio*, for *herido*, *ferido*, etc.

DIPHTHONGS.

In diphthongs the two vowels are sounded, but form only one syllable. They are sixteen in number.

1. ai, ay,	<i>dais,</i>	<i>hay.</i>	9. io,	<i>medio,</i>	<i>apio.</i>
2. au,	<i>causa,</i>	<i>pausa.</i>	10. iu,	<i>ciudad,</i>	<i>viudez</i>
3. ei, ey,	<i>veis,</i>	<i>ley.</i>	11. oe,	<i>poesia,</i>	<i>héroe.</i>
4. ea,	<i>línea,</i>	<i>Bóreas.</i>	12. oi, oy,	<i>sois,</i>	<i>doy.</i>
5. eo,	<i>veo,</i>	<i>cutaneo.</i>	13. ua,	<i>lengua,</i>	<i>agua.</i>
6. eu,	<i>deuda,</i>	<i>deudor.</i>	14. ue,	<i>puente,</i>	<i>sueño.</i>
7. ia,	<i>gloria,</i>	<i>hacia.</i>	15. ui, uy,	<i>guia,</i>	<i>muy.</i>
8. ie,	<i>viento,</i>	<i>cielo.</i>	16. uo,	<i>arduo,</i>	<i>mutuo.</i>

When in the diphthongs *i* and *u* are accented, each forms a separate syllable ; as, *brío, efectúa.*

THE TRIPHTHONGS are four: *iai, iei, uai* or *uay, uei* or *uey*; as *apreciais, vacieis, santiguáis, Paraguay, averigüeis, buey.*

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

1. LECCION PRIMERA.

ARTICLES, NOUNS, ETC.

<i>The.</i>	{ <i>El</i> ,* (masculine.) <i>La</i> , (feminine.)
The <i>wine</i> . The <i>bag, sack</i> .	El <i>vin</i> o. El <i>sac</i> o.
The <i>gold</i> . The <i>cheese</i> .	El <i>oro</i> . El <i>ques</i> o.
The <i>thread</i> . The <i>cloth</i> .	El <i>hilo</i> . El <i>pañ</i> o.
The <i>nail</i> . The <i>hat</i> .	El <i>clav</i> o. El <i>sombr</i> ero.
<i>You</i> , (singular.)	<i>Usted</i> , (contracted V., Vd., Vm.)

REMARK 1. *Usted* is a noun of the third person, syncopated from *Vuestra Merced*, (Your Honor,) and of course takes verbs and pronouns of the third person.

Have you, (has Your Honor?) ¿ *Tiene V.*?

REMARK 2. An interrogation point is placed both at the beginning and end of a question in Spanish.

<i>I have.</i>	<i>Yo tengo.</i>
Have you the gold?	¿ <i>Tiene V. el oro</i> ?
I have the gold.	<i>Yo tengo el oro.</i>
<i>Yes. Yes, sir.</i>	<i>Si. Si, señor.</i>
<i>Yes, sir; I have the gold.</i>	<i>Si, señor; yo tengo el oro.</i>

Have you the wine? I have the wine. Have you the bag? I have the bag. Have you the cheese? I have the cheese. Have

* Words introduced for the first time, are printed in italics.

you the thread? I have the thread. Have you the cloth? Yes, sir; I have the cloth. Have you the nail? Yes, sir; I have the nail. Have you the hat? Yes, sir; I have the hat. Have you the gold? Yes, sir.

2. LECCION SEGUNDA.

NOUNS, ETC.

The *sofa*. The *umbrella*.

The *map*. The *poem*.

The *gun*. The *bread*.

The *biscuit*. The *coffee*.

The *tea*. The *chocolate*.

The *sugar*. The *egg*.

No. No, sir.

Have I? You have.

Have I the sofa?

You have the sofa.

Have I the umbrella?

No, sir; you have the map

El *sofá*. El *paraguas*.

El *mapa*. El *poema*.

El *fusil*. El *pan*.

El *bizcocho*. El *café*.

El *té*. El *chocolate*.

El *azúcar*. El *huevo*.

No. No, señor.

¿Tengo yo? V. tiene.

¿Tengo yo el sofá?

V. tiene el sofá.

¿Tengo yo el paraguas?

No, señor; V. tiene el mapa.

Have I the poem? You have the poem. Have I the gun? You have the gun. Have I the bread? You have the bread. Have I the biscuit? You have the biscuit. Have I the coffee? You have the coffee. Have I the tea? You have the tea. Have I the chocolate? You have the chocolate. Have I the sugar? No, sir; I have the sugar. Have you the egg? I have the egg. Have I the wine? No, sir; you have the tea. Have I the bag? No, sir; you have the gold. Have I the cheese? Yes, sir. Have I the thread? No, sir; you have the cloth. Have I the nail? Yes, sir; you have the nail. Have I the hat? No, sir. Have you the sofa? No, sir; I have the umbrella. Have you the map? No, sir; I have the poem. Have you the gun? I have the gun. Have you the bread? No, sir; I have the biscuit.

3. LECCION TERCERA.

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.

Not.

Have you not the coffee?

I have not the coffee.

Have I not the chocolate?

You have not the chocolate.

And. The sugar and the egg.*Of, from. My.* My coffee.*Your.*

Your bread.

I have your gun.

No, (before the verb.)

¿No tiene V. el café?

Yo no tengo el café.

¿No tengo yo el chocolate?

V. no tiene el chocolate.

Y. El azúcar y el huevo.*De. Mi.* Mi café.*Su,* or *El de V.,* or *Su de V.*

Su pan, or Su pan de V., or El pan de V.

{ Yo tengo su fusil.

{ Yo tengo su fusil de V.

{ Yo tengo el fusil de V.

REMARK 1. *Su de V.* is more respectful and polite than *el de V.**Blue. Green.**What?* (adjective.) What wine?

What bag have you?

I have your bag.

Have you my gold?

I have your gold.

Have I my cheese?

You have your cheese.

Have I not my thread?

You have not your thread.

Have you not your cloth?

I have not my cloth.

What cloth have you?

I have the green cloth and the blue.

Azul. Verde.

¿Que? ¿Que vino?

¿Que saco tiene V.?

Yo tengo su saco de V.

¿Tiene V. mi oro?

Yo tengo su oro de V.

¿Tengo yo mi queso?

V. tiene su queso.

¿No tengo yo mi hilo?

V. no tiene su hilo.

¿No tiene V. su paño?

Yo no tengo mi paño.

¿Que paño tiene V.?

Yo tengo el paño verde y el azul.

REMARK 2. Adjectives are commonly placed after their nouns.

Have you the nail? No, sir; I have not the nail. Have you the hat? Yes, sir; I have the hat. Have I your sofa? You have my sofa. Have I your umbrella? You have my umbrella. Have you not the map? I have not the map. Have you not my poem? I have not your poem. Have I not your gun? You have not my gun. Have I not my bread? You have not your bread. Have you the biscuit and the coffee? No, sir; I have not the biscuit. Have

you the tea? Yes, sir; I have, the tea, the sugar, and the coffee. Have you not the chocolate? No, sir; I have not the chocolate. What egg have you not? I have not your egg. What hat have I? You have the blue hat and the green. Have you not the green cloth? I have not the green cloth; I have the blue.

4. LECCION CUARTA.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

RULE. Nouns ending in *a, d, ion, umbre, ie*, and abstract nouns in *ez*, are all, with few exceptions, feminine gender. Almost all nouns of other terminations are masculine. The article agrees in gender with its noun, i. e. the feminine noun takes *la*, as the masculine does *el*.

The <i>coat</i> , (dress-coat.)	The <i>stocking</i> .	La <i>casaca</i> .	La <i>media</i> .
The <i>shirt</i> .	The <i>cravat</i> .	La <i>camisa</i> .	La <i>corbata</i> .
The <i>cloak</i> .	The <i>bed</i> .	La <i>capa</i> .	La <i>cama</i> .
The <i>silver</i> .	The <i>net</i> .	La <i>plata</i> .	La <i>red</i> .
The <i>cow</i> , or <i>beef</i> .	The <i>boot</i> .	La <i>vaca</i> .	La <i>bota</i> .
The coat of cloth.	The nail of silver.	La <i>casaca de paño</i> .	El <i>clavo de plata</i> .
Have you the coat?		¿Tiene V. la <i>casaca</i> ?	
I have not the coat; I have the cloak.		No tengo la <i>casaca</i> ; tengo la <i>capa</i> .	

REMARK. The subject is often sufficiently indicated by the termination of the verb, or by the construction, and it may then be omitted.

Have I not your cravat?	¿No tengo yo la <i>corbata</i> de V.?
You have my cravat and my stocking.	V. tiene mi <i>corbata</i> y mi <i>media</i> .
Have you the shirt?	¿Tiene V. la <i>camisa</i> ?
I have the shirt and the cravat.	Tengo la <i>camisa</i> y la <i>corbata</i> .
What net have you?	¿Que <i>red</i> tiene V.?
I have the blue net and the green.	Tengo la <i>red azul</i> y la <i>verde</i> .

Have you the bed? I have the bed. Have you not the silver? I have not the silver. Have I your cow? You have my cow. Have I not the boot? You have not the boot. What coat have I?

You have the blue coat. What stocking have I? You have your stocking. Have you the shirt and the cravat? Yes, sir; and I have the cloak and the bed. What silver have you? I have my silver. What net have you? I have your net. Have you not my cow? I have not your cow. What boot have I? You have my boot. Have you my wine? No, sir; I have not your wine; I have your bag and your gold. Have I not the cheese? Yes, sir; you have the cheese and the bread. Have I not your thread? Yes, sir; and you have my cloth. What nail have I? You have the nail of gold. Have you not my hat? Yes, sir.

5. LECCION QUINTA.

GENDER OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE. Adjectives ending in *o*, change *o* into *a* for the feminine, and those ending in *an*, *on*, *or*, and national adjectives, add an *a*; all other adjectives are the same in both genders. Adjectives agree in gender with their nouns.

<i>Good.</i>	<i>Bueno</i> , (masculine,) <i>buena</i> , (feminine.)
<i>New.</i>	<i>Nuevo</i> , (masculine,) <i>nueva</i> , (feminine.)
<i>Old.</i>	<i>Viejo</i> , (masculine,) <i>vieja</i> , (feminine.)
<i>Small. Fine.</i>	<i>Pequeño</i> , <i>a. Fino</i> , <i>a.</i>
<i>Pretty. Handsome.</i>	<i>Lindo</i> , <i>a</i> , or <i>bonito</i> , <i>a. Hermoso</i> , <i>a.</i>
<i>Large. Excellent.</i>	<i>Grande. Excelente.</i>
The new sofa. The new coat.	El sofá nuevo. La casaca nueva.
The old umbrella. The old stocking.	El paraguas viejo. La media vieja.
The fine cloth. The fine shirt.	El paño fino. La camisa fina.
The pretty map. The pretty cravat.	El mapa lindo. La corbata bonita.
The handsome gun.	El fusil hermoso.
The handsome cloak.	La capa hermosa.
The large egg. The large bed.	El huevo grande. La cama grande.
The excellent bread.	El pan excelente.
The excellent beef.	La vaca excelente.

Bueno is often placed before the singular noun, and then loses the final *o*, masculine.

The good poem.	El buen poema, or poema bueno.
The good silver.	La plata buena.
Have you not the good biscuit?	¿No tiene V. el buen bizcocho?
No, sir; I have the good beef.	No, señor; tengo la vaca buena.
Have I not the new hat?	¿No tengo yo el sombrero nuevo?
Yes, sir; and you have the new boot.	Si, señor; y V. tiene la bota nueva.

Have you the good coffee? Yes, sir; and I have the good tea.
 Have you not the new silver? Yes, sir; and I have the new gold.
 Have I your old net? No, sir; you have my old boot. Have I not
 the good chocolate? Yes, sir; and you have the good sugar. Have
 you the small hat? No, sir; I have the small coat. Have you not
 the fine thread? Yes, sir; and I have the fine cravat. What stock-
 ing have I? You have the pretty stocking. Have I not the hand-
 some cloth? No, sir; you have the handsome cloak. Have you the
 large bag? Yes, sir; and I have the large net. Have you the ex-
 cellent tea? Yes, sir; and I have the excellent beef. What net
 have I? You have the green net and the blue. Have I the nail of
 silver? Yes, sir.

6. LECCION SEXTA.

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.

The man. The woman, wife.	El hombre. La mujer.
The boy. The girl.	El muchacho. La muchacha.
He, it. She, it.	El, (masculine.) Ella, (feminine.)
Has he? He has.	¿Tiene él? El tiene.
Has she? She has.	¿Tiene ella? Ella tiene.
Has the boy? The boy has.	¿Tiene el muchacho? El muchacho tiene.
Has not the woman?	¿No tiene la mujer?
The woman has not.	La mujer no tiene.
The horse. The ox.	El caballo. El bucy.
White. Black.	Blanco. Negro.
The white horse. The black ox.	El caballo blanco. El bucy negro.
Has the man your horse?	¿Tiene el hombre su caballo de V.?
He has not my horse.	El no tiene mi caballo.

What ox has the girl?

She has the white ox.

His, her, its, their.

Has not the man his wine?

He has his wine.

What bag has the woman?

She has her bag.

¿Que buey tiene la muchacha?

Ella tiene el buey blanco.

Su.

¿No tiene el hombre su vino?

El tiene su vino.

¿Que saco tiene la mujer?

Ella tiene su saco.

REMARK. When *su* means *your*, and not *his* or *her*, etc., *de V.* must always be annexed, unless the context is such as to avoid ambiguity.

Has not the boy your hat?

No, sir; he has his hat.

Has the girl her thread?

No, sir; she has your thread.

¿No tiene el muchacho su sombrero de V.?

No, señor; él tiene su sombrero.

¿Tiene la muchacha su hilo?

No, señor; ella tiene su hilo de V.

Has the man his black ox? He has his black ox and his white horse. Has not the boy your horse? No, sir; he has not my horse; he has his ox. What horse has the man? He has his black horse. What ox has the boy? He has your white ox. What gold has he? He has the good gold. What bag has the woman? She has her small bag. Has she her thread? No, sir; she has your cloth. What cheese has the girl? She has the new cheese. Has she the nail of silver? No, sir; she has the old umbrella. Have I not your hat? No, sir; you have the hat of my boy. Have you not the small stocking? Yes, sir; and I have the fine cravat. What cloak has the girl? She has her handsome cloak. Have you not the large bed? Yes, sir; and I have the excellent cloth.

7. LECCION SÉPTIMA.

NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.

What, (interrogative.)

What have you?

Red. The calf.

The stick, cane. The shoe.

The bull. The dog.

Yellow. The yellow shoe.

The red stick. The green stick.

Que.

¿Que tiene V.?

Colorado. El ternero.

El baston. El zapato.

El toro. El perro.

Amarillo. El zapato amarillo.

El baston colorado. El baston verde.

Of the.

Del, (masculine,) *de la*, (feminine.)REMARK 1. *Del* is a contraction for *de el*.

The man's hat, or the hat of the man. El sombrero del hombre.

REMARK 2. The Spanish have no possessive case of nouns, but instead of it place *de* before the possessor, as in this last phrase.

The boy's coat, or the coat of the boy. La casaca del muchacho.

The girl's fruit, or the fruit of the girl. La fruta de la muchacha.

The woman's shoe. El zapato de la mujer.

The father. The mother. El padre. La madre.

My father's stick. El baston de mi padre.

Your mother's cow. La vaca de su madre de V.

What has your father? ¿Que tiene su padre de V.?

He has the boy's calf. Tiene el ternero del muchacho.

What has my mother? ¿Que tiene mi madre?

She has the man's sugar. Tiene el azúcar del hombre.

Has the man the woman's cow? No, sir; he has the boy's calf.
 What has the girl? She has the man's cane. Has she not the red shoe? No, sir; she has the black. Has your father the white bull? Yes, sir; and he has the little dog. What has the boy? He has the girl's yellow shoe. What has she? She has her fruit. What have you? I have the boy's gun. Has he not your umbrella? He has not my umbrella; he has the man's cane. What net have you? I have the red net. Have you not the man's bread? No, sir; I have his biscuit. Has he the tea and the coffee? No, sir; he has the chocolate. What has the girl? She has the woman's fruit. Has she the boy's pretty dog? No, sir; she has not his dog. What has the man? He has the egg and the bread. Have you the man's large horse? Yes, sir; and I have the boy's pretty dog, and the woman's excellent cow.

S. LECCION OCTAVA.

NOUNS, PRONOUNS, ETC.

Him, it. Her, it.

Has my father his bull?

Le, (masculine.) *La*, (feminine.)

¿Tiene mi padre su toro?

He has him.

Le tiene.

REMARK 1. The above pronouns are placed before the verb in Spanish.

Has he the boy's cheese?

¿Tiene él el queso del muchacho?

He has it.

Le tiene.

Has your mother the girl's cow?

¿Tiene su madre de V. la vaca de la muchacha?

She has her.

La tiene.

Has she not the good bed?

¿No tiene ella la cama buena?

She has it.

La tiene.

The judge. The light.

El juez. La luz.

Has the judge your light?

¿Tiene el juez la luz de V.?

Yes, sir; he has it.

Si, señor; la tiene.

REMARK 2. The English adjective with *one* annexed, is rendered into Spanish by the adjective only.

The large one. The small one.

El grande. El pequeño.

The new one. The old one.

El nuevo. El viejo.

What light has the judge?

¿Que luz tiene el juez?

He has the good one.

Tiene la buena.

Has he the pretty one?

¿Tiene él la linda?

He has it not.

No la tiene.

Or. The red one or the green one.

O. El colorado ó el verde.

Have you the calf or the cow?

¿Tiene V. el ternero ó la vaca?

I have the calf and the cow.

Tengo el ternero y la vaca.

Has your father the white bull or the black one?

¿Tiene su padre de V. el toro blanco ó el negro?

He has the black one.

Tiene el negro.

Has the man the judge's horse? He has him. Has he his ox? He has him not. What stocking has the woman? She has the white one. Has she not the handsome sofa? No, sir; your father has it. Has she the large bed? She has it. Has the boy his black dog? He has him. Has he the judge's cane? He has it not; he has the man's cane. Has he not the green one? No, sir; he has the yellow one. What has the girl? She has her yellow shoe. Has she not the green one? She has it not. Has she not the boy's light? She has it. Has she the large one, or the small one? She has the large one. What have you? I have the judge's silver. Have you the new, or the old? I have the new. What map have I? You have the girl's map. Have you the large map, or the small? I have the small. Have I not your gun? You have it.

9. LECCION NONA.

NOUNS PRONOUNS, ETC.

We. Have we?

We have.

Have we not?

We have not.

Our. Our copper.

Your brass.

Have we our copper?

We have it.

Have we not our brass?

We have it not.

What have we?

We have the large horse.

Have we him?

We have him.

What cow have we?

We have the man's cow.

Have we not her?

We have her not.

Small. The foot.

The small dog.

He has the foot large.

The iron. The nail of iron.

Nosotros. ¿Tenemos nosotros?

Nosotros tenemos.

¿No tenemos nosotros?

Nosotros no tenemos.

Nuestro. Nuestro cobre.

Su bronce (or el bronce) de V.

¿Tenemos nosotros nuestro cobre?

Nosotros le tenemos.

¿No tenemos nuestro bronce?

No le tenemos.

¿Que tenemos nosotros?

Tenemos el caballo grande.

¿Le tenemos nosotros?

Le tenemos.

¿Que vaca tenemos nosotros?

Tenemos la vaca del hombre.

¿No la tenemos nosotros?

No la tenemos.

Chico. El pié.

El perro chico.

El tiene el pié grande.

El hierro. El clavo de hierro.

REMARK. *O* becomes *ú* before a word beginning with *o* or *ho*; and *y* becomes *é* before one beginning with *i* or *hi*.

Silver or gold.

Plata ú oro.

Brass and iron.

Bronce é hierro.

Have we not the copper? We have the copper. What brass have we? We have our brass. Have we the little nail? We have it not. Have we the copper, or the gold? We have the copper and the gold. Have we not our brass? We have it. What iron have we? We have our iron. What light has the judge? He has the good one. Have we it not? We have it not. Have we not your mother's cow? We have her not. Have we your father's horse? We have him. What shoe have we? We have the yellow one.

Have we not the man's bull? We have him not. Have we not the boy's red cane? We have it not. Have we your mother's cow? No, sir; we have her not. Have we the girl's cloak? We have it. Have we not the man's ox? We have him. Has the woman the black calf? She has him. Has she the calf, or the cow? She has the calf.

10. LECCION DÉCIMA.

PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

The, (plural.)*Los*, (masculine,) *las*, (feminine.)

RULE. Substantives and adjectives ending in an unaccented vowel, or an accented *é*, form the plural by adding *s*, those ending in a consonant, or in a vowel accented, (i. e. on which the stress of voice is laid,) except *e*, form it by adding *es*; and, articles and adjectives agree with their nouns in number.

The bags. The coats.

The good hats.

The good cloaks.

The small nails.

The small stockings.

The large bags.

The large shirts.

The pretty sofas.

The pretty nets.

The guns. The sticks.

You, your Honors, (plural.)*My*, (plural.) *Our*, (plural.)*Your*, (plural.)*His*, *her*, *its*, *their*, (plural.)

What cravats have you?

I have my white cravats.

Of the, (plural.)

The men's boots.

The women's shoes.

*Los sacos. Las casacas.**Los buenos sombreros.**Las buenas capas.**Los clavos pequeños.**Las medias pequeñas.**Los sacos grandes.**Las camisas grandes.**Los sofás lindos.**Las redes lindas.**Los fusiles. Los bastones.**Ustedes*, (contracted, *VU.*, *Vds.*, *Vms.*)*Mis. Nuestros*, *as.*{ *Sus*; or *Sus de V.*, or *VV.*{ *Los de V.*, or *VV.**Sus.*¿ *Que corbatas tiene V.*?*Tengo mis corbatas blancas.**De los*, (masculine,) *de las*, (feminine.)*Las botas de los hombres.**Los zapatos de las mujeres.*

We have the boys' stockings.

Has your father the large beds?

No, sir; he has the small ones.

Them.

Have you your shoes?

I have them.

Has the man his horses?

He has them not.

Have we not the woman's cows?

We have them.

Nosotros tenemos las medias de los muchachos.

¿Tiene su padre de V. las camas grandes?

No, señor; tiene las pequeñas.

Los, (mas,) las, (fein,) before the verb.

¿Tiene V. sus zapatos?

Los tengo.

¿Tiene el hombre sus caballos?

No los tiene.

¿No tenemos nosotros las vacas de la mujer?

Las tenemos.

REMARK. Z final is changed into ces for the plural.

The lights. The judges.

Las luces. Los jueces.

Have we the judges' lights?

¿Tenemos nosotros las luces de los jueces?

We have them not.

No las tenemos.

Have we the guns of your father? We have them not; we have his nets. Have we not our mother's lights? Yes, sir; we have them. Have we not the boy's shoes? No, sir; we have them not. Has he not the feet large? He has them large. Have you my guns? No, sir; I have the man's guns. Have I not your cravats? Yes, sir; you have them, and you have the man's boots. Have we the new boots? No, sir; we have the old ones. What calves have we? We have the men's calves. Have we not their oxen? No, sir; we have their horses. What shoes have you? I have my yellow shoes and my black boots. Has the woman her cows? She has them. Have I not your cane? No, sir; you have the boy's cane. Have we the large eggs, or the small ones? We have the large and the small ones. What dogs have we? We have the boys' black dogs. Have we their blue cravats? No, sir; we have them not.

11. LECCION UNDÉCIMA.

THIRD PERSON PLURAL OF THE VERB.

Have you? (plural.) We have,

¿Tienen VV.? Nosotros tenemos.

Have we? You have.

¿Tenemos nosotros? VV. tienen.

Have we not? You have not.	¿No tenemos nosotros? VV. no tienen.
Have you not? We have not.	¿No tienen VV.? Nosotros no tenemos.
The lead. Our steel.	El plomo. - Nuestro acero.
My money. His hammer.	Mi dinero. Su martillo.
My brother. Your sister.	Mi hermano. La (su) hermana de V.
A.	Un, (masculine,) una, (feminine.)
A man. A woman.	Un hombre. Una mujer.
One.	Uno, (masculine,) una, (feminine.)
Two. Three.	Dos. Tres.
Our uncle. Our aunt.	Nuestro tío. Nuestra tía.
My cousin.	Mi primo, (masculine,) mi prima, (fem.)
Two brothers. Two sisters.	Dos hermanos. Dos hermanas.
Three uncles. Three aunts	Tres tíos. Tres tías.
Our cousins, (mas.) Our cousins, (fem.)	Nuestros primos. Nuestras primas.
Have you my lead?	¿Tienen VV. mi plomo?
No, sir; we have your steel.	No, señor; tenemos su acero de V.
Has your brother my money?	¿Tiene su hermano de V. mi dinero?
No, sir; my sister has it.	No, señor; mi hermana le tiene.
Has your uncle the hammer?	¿Tiene su tío de V. el martillo?
He has it.	Le tiene.
Have you an aunt?	¿Tienen VV. una tía?
We have an aunt and an uncle.	Tenemos una tía y un tío.
I have two cousins and you have three.	Yo tengo dos primos y VV. tienen tres.

Have you our lead? We have it. Have we not your steel? You have it not. Have you not my brother's money? We have it not; your sister has it. Have we your uncle's hammer? You have it. Have you not two uncles? Yes, sir; we have three. What have you? We have our cousins' lead. Have you not their steel? We have it. Have we not the hammers of iron? We have them. Has my cousin the money? She has it. Have you a brother? I have a brother and a sister. Have you not three uncles? We have three uncles and three aunts. Has your cousin the lead and the steel? No, sir; he has the copper. Has your cousin her money? She has it. Have we our guns? You have them. What has your father? He has the lead and the steel! Have you my brother's money? We have it not. Have you not my cousin's boots? We have them. Have you the red, or the black ones? We have the black ones.

12. LECCION DUODÉCIMA.

PRONOUNS, ETC.

<i>They.</i>	<i>Ellos</i> , (masculine,) <i>ellas</i> , (feminine.)
Have they?	¿ Tienen ellos, (or ellas?)
They have.	Ellos (or ellas) tienen.
Have they not?	¿ No tienen ellas, (or ellos?)
They have not.	Elas (or ellos) no tienen.
The neighbor.	El <i>vecino</i> , (masculine,) la <i>vecina</i> , (fem.)
The merchant.	El <i>comerciante</i> , el <i>mercader</i> .
The candlestick. The button.	El <i>candelero</i> . El <i>boton</i> .

REMARK 1. *De* is placed before the material to denote that of which any thing consists or is made.

The gold buttons.	Los botones de oro.
The silver candlesticks.	Los candeleros de plata. *
The iron hammers.	Los martillos de hierro.
The cloth cloaks.	Las capas de paño.

REMARK 2. *The one, the ones*, with such material is rendered by the article only.

The copper one, or the one of copper.	El de cobre, (mas.,) la de cobre, (fem.)
The brass one, or the one of brass.	El de bronce, (mas.,) la de bronce, (fem.)
The iron ones, or the ones of iron.	Los de hierro, (mas.,) las de hierro, (fem.)
The leaden ones, or the ones of lead.	Los de plomo, (mas.,) las de plomo, (fem.)
Have the neighbors their buttons?	¿ Tienen los vecinos sus botones?
They have them.	Ellos los tienen.
Have not the neighbors the merchants' candlesticks?	¿ No tienen las vecinas los candeleros de los mercaderes?
They have them not.	Ellas no los tienen.
What nails have the boys?	¿ Que clavos tienen los muchachos?
They have the iron ones.	Tienen los de hierro.
What coats have they?	¿ Que casacas tienen ellos?
They have the cloth ones.	Tienen las de paño.
Has your cousin the silver button?	¿ Tiene su prima de V. el boton de plata?
No, sir; she has the one of gold.	No, señor; tiene el de oro.
What cloak has she?	¿ Que capa tiene ella?
She has the cloth one.	Tiene la de paño.

What have our neighbors? They have the merchant's candlesticks. Have they not the lead ones? No, sir; they have the steel ones. Have your brothers the neighbor's money? No, sir;

they have not his money. What candlesticks have our sisters? They have the brass ones. Have they not the copper ones? No, sir; they have them not. What hammer has your uncle? He has the iron one. What boots has your aunt? She has the cloth ones. What cloak has your cousin? She has the cloth one. Have the neighbors our uncle's money? They have it. What have the merchants? They have our neighbor's excellent fruit. Have you the merchant's tea? We have his tea and his coffee. Have you not the man's calf? I have it not. Have you the neighbor's horses? We have them not. Have you an uncle? I have an uncle, two aunts, and three cousins. Have they the large eggs? No, sir; they have the small ones.

13. LECCION DÉCIMA-TERCIA.

SUBJECT OF THE VERB.

TO HAVE, TO HOLD.

TENER, (INFINITIVE.)

INDICATIVE MOOD, PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Yo tengo,</i> I have,	<i>tú tienes,</i> thou hast,	<i>él tiene,</i> he has,	<i>nosotros tenemos,</i> we have,	<i>vosotros tenéis,</i> you have,	<i>ellos tienen.</i> they have
<i>Thou. Thy.</i>			<i>Tú. Tu, (singular,) tus, (plural.</i>		
<i>You.</i>			<i>Vosotros. Vos.</i>		
<i>Your.</i>			<i>Vuestro, (singular,) vuestros, (plural.</i>		

REMARK 1. The learner has already seen that a verb agrees with its subject in number and person; that is, the *first person singular*, as above, is always used with *yo*, or its equivalent, the *second* with *tú*, or its equivalent, and the *third* with *all other subjects singular*: the *first person plural* is always used with *nosotros* or its equivalent, the *second* with *vosotros* or its equivalent, and the *third* with *all other subjects plural*.

REMARK 2. When, however, two or more nouns singular form the subject, the verb is used in the plural.

My father and mother have the fruit.	Mi padre y madre tienen la fruta.
My brother and sister have the lights.	Mi hermano y hermana tienen las luces.
Hast thou thy money?	¿Tienes tú tu dinero?
No, sir; thou hast it.	No, señor; tú le tienes.
You have your guns.	Vosotros tenéis vuestros fusiles.

REMARK 3. *Usted* and *ustedes*, although of the third person, are, as we have seen, generally used to denote the second person singular and plural. *Tú* is used as denoting familiarity and endearment, between intimate friends and members of the same family, in speaking to little children, and in the sublime style. *Vos* refers to but one.

7,7C. *Vosotros* is used by speakers in addressing public assemblies, by superiors as kings and nobles to their people, and by parents to their children.

<i>Dost thou wish? I wish.</i>	<i>¿Quieres tú? Yo quiero.</i>
<i>The book. The paper.</i>	<i>El libro. El papel.</i>
<i>The pen. The ink.</i>	<i>La pluma. La tinta.</i>
<i>This.</i>	<i>Este, (masculine,) esta, (feminine.)</i>
<i>These.</i>	<i>Estos, (masculine,) estas, (feminine.)</i>
<i>That.</i>	<i>{ Ese, (masculine,) esa, (feminine.)</i> <i>{ Aquel, (masculine,) aquella, (fem.)</i>
<i>Those.</i>	<i>{ Esos, esas.</i> <i>{ Aquellos, aquellas.</i>

REMARK 4. *Este* refers to an object nearer the speaker, *ese* to one nearer the person spoken to, and *aquel* to one remote from both. *Este* denotes sometimes the latter in opposition to *aquel* the former.

<i>Dost thou wish for this book?</i>	<i>¿Quieres tú este libro?</i>
<i>No, sir; I wish for that paper.</i>	<i>No, señor; quiero ese papel.</i>
<i>Dost thou wish for those pens?</i>	<i>¿Quieres tú esas plumas?</i>
<i>I wish for those pens and this ink.</i>	<i>Quiero esas plumas y esta tinta.</i>
<i>Dost thou not wish for that candlestick?</i>	<i>¿No quieres tú aquel candelero?</i>
<i>Yes, sir; and I wish for those buttons.</i>	<i>Si, señor; y quiero aquellos botones.</i>
<i>I wish for these books; dost thou wish for them?</i>	<i>Yo quiero estos libros; ¿los quieres tú?</i>
<i>I do not wish for them.</i>	<i>No los quiero.</i>

Dost thou wish for those books, or these papers? I wish for these books, I do not wish for those papers. Dost thou wish for this pen? I wish for that pen and that ink. What dost thou wish for? I wish for that handsome horse. Hast thou not thy pen? I have it not. Have you not my black ink? No, sir; that merchant has it. Have we not the money of those merchants? We have it not. Have you not our silver candlesticks? No, sir; those men have them. Hast thou thy cloth? I have it not. What cloth have you? I have the blue. What pens have we? We have the gold pens. Have you the red ink, or the black? We have the red and the black. What paper has that boy? He has thy paper. Has he the white paper, or the yellow? He has the white. What have those girls? They

have their books. What has our neighbor? She has her excellent fruit. What have your cousins? They have their books and papers. Have you a good horse? Yes, sir; I have two good horses.

14. LECCION DÉCIMA-CUARTA.

VERBS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF QUERER, TO WISH, TO BE WILLING.

Yo quiero, tú quieres, él quiere, nosotros queremos, vosotros queréis, ellos quieren.
I wish, thou wishest, he wishes, we wish, you wish, they wish.

The inkstand. The handkerchief.

El tintero. El pañuelo.

The crayon. The pencil-case.

El lápiz. El lapicero.

The cotton. The silk.

El algodón. La seda.

What do you wish for?

¿Que quiere V.?

I wish for my inkstand.

Quiero mi tintero.

Dost thou wish for thy money?

¿Quieres tú tu dinero?

Yes, sir; if you please.

Sí, señor; si V. gusta.

No, sir; I thank you.

No, señor; doy á V. las gracias, or le doy las gracias.

Does the neighbor wish for his inkstand?

¿Quiere el vecino su tintero?

No, sir; he wishes for his handkerchief.

No, señor; quiere su pañuelo.

We wish for the crayon and the pencil-case; do you not wish for them?

Nosotros queremos el lápiz y el lapicero; ¿los quieren VV.?

We do not wish for them.

No los queremos.

Do your sisters wish for the cotton or the silk?

¿Quieren sus hermanas de V. el algodón ó la seda?

They wish for the cotton and the silk.

Quieren el algodón y la seda.

What do you wish for?

¿Que quieren VV.?

We wish for the merchant's good tea.

Queremos el buen té del comerciante.

REMARK. *Mi, tu, su*, are abbreviations for *mio, tuyo, suyo*. These adjectives are always abbreviated when placed before the noun, and written in full otherwise.

My brother.

Mi hermano, or hermano mio.

Do you wish for the silver candlestick?

¿Quiere V. el candelero de plata?

I wish for it.

Yo le quiero.

What do your aunts wish for?

¿Que quieren sus tías de V.?

They wish for the merchants' gold buttons.

Quieren los botones de oro de los comerciantes.

Hast thou an uncle? I have an uncle and an aunt. Have you a brother? I have two brothers and a sister. What does your cousin wish for? She wishes for that blue silk. Do you wish for this cotton? No, sir; we wish for that cloth. Do you wish for the tea? No, sir; I thank you; I wish for the coffee. Dost thou wish for the bread? Yes, sir; if you please. What do you wish for? We wish for our new boots. What do thy neighbors wish for? They wish for their father's money. Do you wish for the bread and the cheese? No, sir; I wish for the sugar and the fruit. What fruit dost thou wish for? I wish for thy uncle's fruit. What does thy aunt wish for? She wishes for the merchant's handsome cloth. Do you wish for a good horse? Yes, sir; we wish for two. Do you wish for this iron hammer? We wish for it. Do you wish for these copper nails? No, sir; I thank you. Do those women wish for this fruit? They do not wish for it. Do you wish for these biscuits? Yes, sir; if you please. Has our neighbor a brother? He has three. Has he a cousin? He has one.

Yo tengo un sombrero nuevo y unos zapatos bonitos, y mi hermano tiene una casaca nueva y una corbata blanca. Mi padre tiene un caballo bueno y dos bueyes grandes, y mi hermana tiene un perro bonito. ¿Que quieren VV.? Queremos nuestro dinero. ¿Quieres tú la plata ó el oro? Yo quiero la plata y mi hermano quiere el oro. ¿Que tienen VV.? Tenemos el pan y el queso. ¿Tienes tú mis medias nuevas? No, tú las tienes.

15. LECCION DÉCIMA-QUINTA.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Mine</i> , (singular,) <i>mine</i> , (plural.)	{	<i>El mio</i> , (masculine,) <i>los mios</i> .
	{	<i>La mia</i> , (feminine,) <i>las mias</i> .
<i>Thine</i> , (singular,) <i>thine</i> , (plural.)	{	<i>El tuyo</i> , (masculine,) <i>los tuyos</i> .
	{	<i>La tuya</i> , (feminine,) <i>las tuyas</i> .
<i>His</i> , <i>hers</i> , { (s.) <i>his</i> , <i>hers</i> .	{ (pl.)	<i>El suyo</i> , (masculine,) <i>los suyos</i> .
<i>Yours</i> , <i>theirs</i> , { <i>yours</i> , <i>theirs</i> .		<i>La suya</i> , (feminine,) <i>las suyas</i> .

<i>Ours</i> , (singular,) <i>ours</i> , (plural.)	{ <i>El nuestro</i> , (masculine,) <i>los nuestros</i> . { <i>La nuestra</i> , (feminine,) <i>las nuestras</i> .
What book do you wish for?	¿Que libro quiere V.?
I wish for mine.	Quiero el mio.
Dost thou wish for thine?	¿Quieres tú el tuyo?
I wish for mine.	Quiero el mio.
What ink do you wish for?	¿Que tinta quieren VV.?
We wish for ours.	Queremos la nuestra.
Does your sister wish for hers?	¿Quiere la hermana de V. la suya?
No, sir; she wishes for yours.	No, señor; ella quiere <i>la suya de V.</i>

REMARK. When perspicuity requires *el suyo* to be distinguished as meaning *yours*, it is written thus:—

<i>Yours</i> , (singular,) <i>yours</i> , (plural.)	{ <i>El suyo de V.</i> , (mas.,) <i>los suyos de V.</i> { <i>La suya de V.</i> , (fem.,) <i>las suyas de V.</i>
Does the boy wish for his pens?	¿Quiere el muchacho sus plumas?
He does not wish for his; he wishes for yours.	El no quiere las suyas; quiere las (or <i>las suyas</i>) de V.
What paper does he wish?	¿Que papel quiere él?
He wishes for yours.	El quiere el suyo de V., or el de V.
<i>Neither</i> , (conjunction.) <i>Nor</i> .	<i>Ni</i> , (<i>no</i> before the verb.) <i>Ni</i> .
You have neither the crayon nor the ink.	Usted no tiene ni el lápiz ni la tinta.
I have neither mine nor yours.	No tengo ni el mio ni el de V.

Do you wish for this book? I wish for that book. Do you wish for this green paper? Yes, sir; if you please. Do you wish for that pen? No, sir; I thank you. Do you wish for the red ink, or the black? We wish for the latter; we do not wish for the former. Does your cousin wish for my silver inkstand, or yours? She wishes for the former; she does not wish for the latter. What does your aunt wish for? She wishes for my cousin's gold pencil-case, her gold pen, and her green paper. Do you wish for the handkerchief, or for the crayon? We wish for the former; we do not wish for the latter. Do you wish for the silk handkerchief? We wish for it. What do you wish for? I wish for the cotton cloth and the gold pencil-case. Do you wish for mine, or for thine? I wish for neither thine nor mine. What silk has the girl? She has the good silk. Has she hers, or ours? She has neither hers nor ours. Has she yours? She has mine. What pens has the boy? He has his and mine. Has he mine, or thine? He has neither mine nor thine.

Tengo un paraguas de seda azul y mi madre tiene dos sofás bonitos. ¿No tienes tú el fusil de mi primo? No, señor; no le tengo. Nosotros tenemos las corbatas blancas y VV. tienen las negras. ¿Quiere V. el pan ó el bizcocho? No quiero ni el pan ni el bizcocho; quiero el azúcar del muchacho y el chocolate. ¿Que quieren aquellos muchachos? Quieren la fruta y los huevos. ¿Quieren VV. el té ó el café? No queremos ni el té ni el café; queremos el vino bueno del comerciante y el bizcocho del hombre. Mi padre tiene dos caballos blancos, y mi hermano tiene un lapicero pequeño de plata.

16. LECCION DÉCIMA-SEXTA.

CASE OF POSSESSION.

The man's, that or those of the man.	{ El del hombre, (mas.,) los del hombre. { La del hombre, (fem.,) las del hombre.
The men's, that or those of the men.	{ El de los hombres, (mas.,) los de los hombres. { La de los hombres, (fem.,) las de los hombres.
My father's, that or those of my father.	{ El de mi padre, (m.,) los de mi padre. { La de mi padre, (f.,) las de mi padre.
What books do you wish for?	¿ Que libros quieren VV.?
We wish for the neighbor's.	Queremos los del vecino.
Have you the boy's crayon?	¿ Tiene V. el lápiz del muchacho?
No, sir; I have the girl's.	No, señor; tengo el de la muchacha.
Hast thou the boy's or the girl's ink?	¿ Tienes tú la tinta del muchacho ó la de la muchacha?
I have neither the boy's nor the girl's.	No tengo ni la del muchacho ni la de la muchacha.
Have you my father's books?	¿ Tiene V. los libros de mi padre?
No, sir; I have your cousin's.	No, señor; tengo los del primo de V.
What stockings have you?	¿ Que medias tiene V.?
I have the merchant's.	Tengo las del comerciante.
I have mine and thine.	Tengo las mías y las tuyas.
The knife. The fork.	El cuchillo. El tenedor.
The spoon. The plate, dish.	La cuchara. El plato.
The glass, tumbler. The bottle.	El vaso. La botella.
The ribbon. The milk.	La cinta. La leche.
The tobacco. The pipe.	El tabaco. La pipa.

REMARK. When *of* precedes the possessive pronoun, in expressions like the following, it is not to be translated into Spanish.

A knife of mine, one of my knives.	Un cuchillo mio.
A fork of thine, one of thy forks.	Un tenedor tuyo.
A cousin of his. An uncle of ours.	Un primo suyo. Un tío nuestro.
Have you one of my tumblers?	¿Tiene V. un vaso mio?
No, sir; I have a bottle of thine.	No, señor; tengo una botella tuya.
The <i>servant</i> .	El <i>criado</i> , (mas.,) la <i>criada</i> , (feminine.)
What has the servant?	¿Que tiene el criado?
He has a spoon of ours, and a plate of mine.	Tiene una cuchara nuestra, y un plato mio.

What has our servant? She has one of our ribbons. What milk has she? She has the neighbor's. What tobacco has she? She has the man's. What has the girl? She has the servant's pipe. What knife do you wish for? I wish for the servant's. What forks does the servant wish for? She wishes for the merchant's. Do you wish for the spoons, or the plates? We wish for neither the spoons nor the plates. What tumblers have you? We have the neighbor's. Have you not his bottles? No, sir; we have my cousin's. Have the servants the milk and the sugar? They have them. What hast thou? I have the pretty ribbons. Hast thou thine, or ours? I have neither mine nor yours; I have your aunt's. Does the servant wish for the tobacco, or the pipe? She wishes for neither the tobacco nor the pipe. Do you wish for these books? Yes, sir; if you please. Do you wish for this crayon? No, sir; I thank you. What does your mother wish for? She wishes for the ink. Does she wish for the red ink, or the black? She wishes for the black ink and the silver inkstand.

¿Que tiene ese hombre? Tiene mi fusil y el baston de V. ¿Tienes tú el caballo del vecino? No, señor; no le tengo. ¿Que tienen sus primos de V.? Tienen dos bueyes, tres vacas, y un caballo bueno. ¿Quieren VV. las botas coloradas ó las amarillas? No queremos ni las coloradas ni las amarillas, queremos las negras. ¿Que quieres tú? Quiero la pluma, la tinta, y el papel. ¿Quieres tú este tintero? Si, señor; quiero ese tintero y ese papel. ¿Que tiene aquel perro? Tiene el pan del criado. ¿Que tiene su vecina de V.? Tiene la vaca y el ternero. ¿Tiene ella la vaca de su primo? No, señor; tiene la de mi tío.

17. LECCION DÉCIMA-SÉPTIMA.

PRÉSENT TENSE OF IR.

The *house*. To go.La *casa*. Ir, (infinitive.)

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF IR, TO GO.

Yo voy,	tú vas,	él va,	nosotros vamos,	vosotros vais,	ellos van.
I go,	thou goest;	he goes,	we go,	you go,	they go.

To. To his house.

A. A su casa.

The *country, field*. The *garden*.El *campo*. El *jardín*.To *the*, (singular.)

Al, (masculine,) á la, (feminine.)

To *the*, (plural.)

A los, (masculine,) á las, (feminine.)

REMARK 1. As *al* is a contraction of *á el*, it is used when these words come together although *to the* be not used in the corresponding English.

He is going to the garden.

El va al jardín.

Is he going to mine or to his ?

¿ Va él al mío ó al suyo ?

He is going to ours.

El va al nuestro.

Are you going to the country ?

¿ Va V. al campo ?

No, sir ; I am going to my garden.

No, señor ; voy á mi jardín.

Where. Whither, where.

Dónde. Adónde.

REMARK 2. Where, without motion, is *dónde* ; where, denoting motion to, is *adónde*.

Where are you going, (do you go ?)

¿ Adónde va V. ?

I am going (I go) to your house.

Voy á su casa, (or á la casa de V.)

Home, to my (or our) house.

A casa.

To that of. To that of the man.

Al de, á la de. Al del hombre.

To my cousin's, or that of my cousin.

Al de mi primo.

To the neighbor's, or that of the neighbor.

Al del vecino.

Are you going to my garden ?

¿ Va V. á mi jardín ?

No, sir ; I am going to the man's.

No, señor ; voy al del hombre.

I am going to that of the merchant.

Voy al del comerciante.

Where art thou going ?

¿ Adónde vas tú ?

I am going to the garden.

Voy al jardín.

I am going to the neighbor's.

Voy al del vecino.

Are you going to the country ?

¿ Van VV. al campo ?

No, sir ; we are going home.

No, señor ; vamos á casa.

The merchant is going to his house, and his brothers are going to theirs.

El comerciante va á su casa, y sus hermanos van á las suyas.

The neighbor's, or house of the neighbor.

La casa del vecino.

REMARK 3. When *house* is understood in English, it is expressed in Spanish.

The man's.

La casa del hombre.

The merchant's.

La casa del comerciante.

He is going to the neighbor's.

El va á casa del vecino.

We are going to the merchant's.

Vamos á casa del comerciante.

Art thou going to the man's?

¿Vas tú á casa del hombre?

I am going to my brother's.

Voy á casa de mi hermano.

Where are you going?

¿Adonde van VV.?

We are going home.

Vamos á casa.

Are you going home, (*á su casa*?) I am not going home; I am going to the country. Are you going to our house? We are not going to your house; we are going to the country. Where art thou going? I am going to the garden. Art thou going to thy garden, or to mine? I am going neither to thine nor to mine. Where are you going? We are going home, and our cousins are going to the country. Art thou going to my garden, or to that (*al*) of the neighbor? I am going neither to yours nor to his; I am going to my father's, (that of my father.) Do you wish for a plate and a spoon? No, sir; I wish for neither a plate nor a spoon; I wish for a tumbler of milk. Do the men wish for their pipes, or their tobacco? They wish for neither their pipes nor their tobacco. Do the girls wish for your ribbons? They do not wish for my ribbons; they wish for a plate and the milk. Where does your aunt wish to go? She wishes to go to the merchant's, (to the house of the merchant.) What handkerchief have you? I have the cotton handkerchief. Have you the crayon, or the pencil-case? I have neither the crayon nor the pencil-case; I have the silk and the cotton.

¿Adonde van VV.? Vamos á casa. ¿Adonde va su hermana de V.? Va á casa de mi tia. ¿Vas tú á nuestra casa? No, señor; voy al campo. ¿Adonde va el criado? Va á casa de un primo mio. Tengo un hermano y dos hermanas, y mi primo tiene dos hermanos y tres hermanas. ¿Que tienen VV.? Tenemos los candeleros de cobre y los clavos de hierro. ¿No tiene el muchacho los botones de bronce? No tiene los de bronce, tiene los de plata. Mi madre quiere libros, y mi padre quiere papel y tinta. ¿Tiene él una pluma? Tiene una pluma de oro y un tintero de plata.

18. LECCION DÉCIMA OCTAVA.

NOUNS, RELATIVES, ETC.

A friend.

The basket. The broom.

The bucket. The sealing-wax.

Long. Short.

Four. Five.

Much. Many.

How much. How many.

Who? Who has my pens?

My cousin has them.

Who wishes for this ribbon?

I wish for it.

Who, whom, which, that.

Un amigo, (masc.,) una amiga, (fem.)

La canasta, el canasto. La escoba.

El cubo. El lacre.

Largo. Corto.

Cuatro. Cinco.

Mucho. Muchos.

Cuanto. Cuantos.

¿ Quien? ¿ Quien tiene mis plumas?

Mi primo las tiene.

¿ Quien quiere esta cinta?

Yo la quiero.

Que.

REMARK 1. Who interrogative is *quien*; not interrogative *que*.

Who has my book?

¿ Quien tiene mi libro?

The boy who is going to the garden
has it.El muchacho *que* va al jardin le tiene.

You have the papers which I wish for.

VV. tienen los papeles *que* yo quiero.I wish for the servants who are going to
my uncle's.Quiero los criados *que* van á casa de mi
tío.You wish for the servant whom we
wish for.V. quiere el criado *que* nosotros quere-
mos.

You have the inkstand that I wish for.

V. tiene el tintero *que* yo quiero.REMARK 2. In expressing the material of which any thing consists, *the one, the ones*, are rendered by the article merely. (Les: 12, Rem 2.)

The silver one, the one of silver.

El (or la) de plata.

The lead ones, the ones of lead.

Los (or las) de plomo.

Have you the iron knives?

¿ Tiene V. los cuchillos de hierro?

No, sir; I have the steel ones.

No, señor; tengo los de acero.

Thou hast the silver one.

Tú tienes el de plata.

Who wishes for the steel pens?

¿ Quien quiere las plumas de acero?

My cousins wish for the steel ones.

Mis primos quieren las de acero.

I wish for the gold one.

Yo quiero la de oro.

Who has the iron hammer? One of my friends has it. What
basket does your friend wish for? She wishes for the basket which

the servant has. What bucket does your cousin wish for? He wishes for the bucket and the broom which the servant has. Dost thou wish for the sealing-wax which I have? No, sir; I thank you. Do you wish for the long crayon, or the short one? We wish for neither the long one nor the short one; we wish for the crayon which your friend has. How many brooms has the servant? She has four, and her friend has five. How much money have you? I have not much.

Have you many brothers? I have four brothers and five sisters. Who has my sealing-wax? That boy who is going to the neighbor's has it. How many buckets does the servant wish for? He wishes for four or five. What does your friend wish for? She wishes for paper, pens, and sealing-wax. What pens does she wish for? She wishes for the steel one and the gold one. Do you wish for the cotton handkerchief, or the silk one? I wish for neither the cotton one nor the silk one. Have you much money? I have not much. Where are you going? We are going home, and my friend is going to the country.

Un amigo mio tiene una casa grande, cuatro caballos buenos, cuatro bueyes, y muchas vacas. ¿Tiene él muchos terneros? No tiene muchos. ¿Quiere V. el perro que yo tengo? No, señor; doy á V. las gracias. ¿Que quiere aquel hombre? Quiere un cuchillo, un tenedor, un vaso y una botella de vino bueno. ¿Quiere V. el lapicero de oro ó el de plata? Quiero el de oro. ¿Van VV. al campo? No, señor; vamos á su casa. ¿Adonde vas tú? Yo voy al jardín y mi primo va á su casa. ¿Que quiere el criado de V.? Quiere el cuchillo de acero y el tenedor de plata que yo tengo. ¿Quiere el la escoba larga ó la corta? No quiere ni la larga ni la corta.

19. LECCION DÉCIMA NONA.

ARTICLES, RELATIVES, ETC.

He who, him who, he whom, him whom, that which, the one which, the one that. } *El que, (masculine.)*

She who, her who, she whom, her whom, that which, the one which, the one that. } *La que, (feminine.)*

They who, those who, they whom, those whom, those which, the ones which, the ones that. } *Los que, (masculine,) las que, (feminine.)*

What knife do you wish for ? *¿ Que cuchillo quiere V. ?*

I wish for *the one (that)* which you wish for. *Quiero el que V. quiere.*

What ribbon do you wish for ? *¿ Que cinta quieren VV. ?*

We wish for *that (the one)* which you wish for. *Queremos la que VV. quieren.*

We wish for *those (the ones)* which you wish for. *Queremos las que VV. quieren.*

What tumblers do they wish for ? *¿ Que vasos quieren ellos ?*

They wish for *the ones (those)* which we have. *Quieren los que nosotros tenemos.*

What servant has our friend ? *¿ Que criado tiene nuestro amigo ?*

He has *the one that (him whom)* you wish for. *Tiene el que V. quiere.*

He has *the ones that (those whom)* you wish for. *Tiene los que V. quiere.*

He who has the tea wishes for the sugar. *El que tiene el té quiere el azúcar.*

Those who have your money are going to your house. *Los que tienen el dinero de V. van á su casa.*

She who has the ink wishes for the pen. *La que tiene la tinta quiere la pluma.*

They who are going to the merchant's wish for ribbons. *Las que van á casa del comerciante quieren cintas.*

What cow has our neighbor ? *¿ Que vaca tiene nuestra vecina ?*

She has *that (the one)* which we wish for. *Tiene la que nosotros queremos.*

The water. Cold. *El agua. Frio, fria.*

I wish for cold water. *Quiero agua fria.*

REMARK. Feminine nouns beginning with an accented *a*, take the masculine article in the singular.

The bird. A bird. *El ave, (feminine.) Un ave.*

The black bird. The black birds. *El ave negra. Las aves negras.*

What birds do you wish for ? *¿ Que aves quiere V. ?*

I wish for those which the servant has. *Quiero las que el criado tiene.*

We wish for the one which you wish for. *Nosotros queremos el que V. quiere.*

The baker. The baker-woman. *El panadero. La panadera.*

The cook. *El cocinero, (masc.) La cocinera, (fem.)*

What bread does the cook wish for ? *¿ Que pan quiere la cocinera ?*

She wishes for that which the baker has. *Quiere el que el panadero tiene.*

Where is the cook going ? He is going to the baker's. Art thou

going to the baker's? No, sir; I am going to my friend's. Are you going to the neighbor's? No, sir; we are going home. Where are the servants going? They are going to the garden. Who has the knives and the forks? The servant has them. Has he the silver ones? He has the silver forks and the steel knives. Who have our bottles? The boys have them. What tumblers have they? They have the silver ones. How many brooms has the boy? He has four or five. How much wine do you wish for? I do not wish for much. How many buckets do you wish for? We do not wish for many. Dost thou wish for the long stick, or the short one? I wish for neither the long stick nor the short one; I wish for the one which the merchant has. Do you wish for the tea? Yes, sir; if you please. Do you wish for the wine, or the water? We wish for the cold water. Do you wish for the sealing-wax? No, sir; I thank you.

What basket does the baker wish for? He wishes for that which the cook has. Do the cooks wish for these brooms? No, sir; they wish for those which the baker-woman has. Do you wish for those knives? No, sir; I wish for those which the cook has. What milk does the girl wish for? She wishes for that which the servant has. Has that woman the spoons? No, sir; she who has the plates has the spoons.

El panadero tiene buen pan y buenos bizcochos, y el comerciante tiene vino excelente. Yo tengo una hermana y cuatro hermanos, y mi primo tiene cinco hermanas y un hermano. Mi padre no tiene mucho dinero. ¿Adonde va su amigo de V. El va á casa del panadero, y yo voy á mi jardín. El criado quiere la escoba y el cubo, y aquellos hombres quieren el tabaco y sus pipas. Mi padre tiene buen vino y quiere la botella y el vaso. Queremos la leche de la cocinera y el vino del comerciante. ¿No quiere V. el del vecino? No, señor; quiero el que mi amigo tiene. Mi hermano tiene tres caballos grandes y muchas buenas vacas.

20. LECCION VIGÉSIMA.

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF VER, TO SEE.

Yo veo,	tú ves,	él ve,	nosotros vemos,	vosotros veis,	ellos ven.
I see,	thou seest,	he sees,	we see,	you see,	they see.
The butcher. The shoemaker.			El carnicero. El zapatero.		

The <i>tailor</i> . The <i>meat</i> .	El <i>sastre</i> . La <i>carne</i> .
The <i>roast meat</i> , the <i>roast</i> .	El <i>asado</i> .
The <i>boiled meat</i> , the <i>boiled</i> .	El <i>cocido</i> .
How many birds do you see ?	¿ Cuantas aves ve V. ?
I see four, they see five.	Yo veo cuatro, ellos ven cinco.
Dost thou see the butcher's meat ?	¿ Ves tú la carne del carnicero ?
I see it.	La veo.
Do you see the boiled, or the roasted ?	¿ Ven VV. el cocido ó el asado ?
We see neither the boiled nor the roasted.	No vemos ni el cocido ni el asado.

REMARK 1. After a preposition *whom* is *quien*, and *him*, *él*.

Does the butcher see the man whom I see ?	¿ Ve el carnicero al hombre á quien yo veo ?
He sees him whom you see.	Ve al que V. ve.

REMARK 2. When the object of a transitive verb is a person, a thing personified, the relative *quien*, or the article used as a pronoun, it is preceded by *á*, if spoken of in a definite manner ; but, if spoken of in an indefinite manner, the *á* is not to be used.

Dost thou see the shoemaker ?	¿ Ves tú al zapatero ?
I see the shoemaker and the tailor.	Veo al zapatero y al <i>sastre</i> .
Do you see my brothers ?	¿ Ven VV. á mis hermanos ?
We do not see them.	Nosotros no los vemos.
Does the judge wish for a servant ?	¿ Quiere el juez un criado ?
Yes, sir ; he wishes for my servant.	Si, señor ; quiere á mi criado.

In this last phrase *á* is used before *criado* because it is spoken of definitely ; it is omitted in the preceding because it is spoken of indefinitely. So in the two following.

Do you wish for a tailor ?	¿ Quiere V. un <i>sastre</i> ?
Do you wish for this tailor ?	¿ Quiere V. á este <i>sastre</i> ?
Whom do they see ?	¿ A quien ven ellos ?
They see him whom you see.	Ven á aquel á quien ve V.
We are going to see the butcher.	Vamos á ver al carnicero.

REMARK 3. The verb *ir*, to go, takes *á* before a dependent infinitive.

Whom are you going to see ?	¿ A quien va V. á ver ?
I am going to see the neighbor.	Voy á ver al vecino.

REMARK 4. *A* is sometimes placed before the object of a verb when not a person to avoid ambiguity ; and it is sometimes omitted before a person for sound sake. ✕

Does not my horse see your dog ?	¿ No ve mi caballo á su perro de V. ?
Does not your dog see my horse ?	¿ No ve su perro de V. á mi caballo ?

The above two sentences without the *á*, would be ambiguous.

Whom do you wish to see ? I wish to see the shoemaker and the tailor. Do you not wish to see the butcher ? No, sir ; I wish to see my friend. Dost thou see my cousin's pretty bird ? I see it. Whom

does the cook see? She sees the butcher and the baker. Do you see the shoemaker, or the tailor? We see neither the shoemaker nor the tailor; we see the brother of my friend. Whom do your friends see? They see their neighbors. Do you see the cook's meat? We see the roast and the boiled. Whom is the baker-woman going to see? She is going to see her cousins. Does the cow see the calf? Yes, sir; and the calf sees the cow. Art thou going to see thy father? No, sir; I am going to my uncle's to see my cousin. Do you see my basket? We do not see your basket; we see our bucket. What do those girls see? They see the handsome bird and the merchant's pretty ribbons.

× What man do you wish to see? I wish to see the man who has the white cow and the black calf. Do you see this blue bird and that red one? No, sir; I see the yellow one. What do those dogs see? They see those birds. Are you going to see your aunt? No, sir; I am going to see my mother. Dost thou see the silver buttons? No, sir; I see the brass ones and the gold ones. What basket dost thou see? I see that which the servant has. What men do you see? I see those whom you see.

¿Adonde vas tu? Voy á casa de mi amigo. ¿Va su tío de V. al campo? No, señor; va á casa del comerciante. ¿Van VV. á su casa? No, señor; vamos á casa del padre de V. ¿Ves tú el ave que tiene mi hermano? No, señor; veo el que tu primo tiene. ¿Que hombres ven VV.? Vemos los que van á casa del comerciante. ¿Cuántos amigos tiene V.? Yo tengo muchos amigos. ¿Van sus amigos á ver á mi tío? Si, señor; van á ver á su tío y á sus primas de V. ¿Quiere este muchacho ir á su casa? Si, quiere ir. ¿Adonde quiere V. ir? Quiero ir á casa de mi padre. ¿A casa de quien quiere ir su amigo? Quiere ir á su casa de V.

21. LECCION VIGÉSIMA PRIMA.

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF SER, TO BE.

<i>Yo soy,</i>	<i>tú eres,</i>	<i>él es,</i>	<i>nosotros somos,</i>	<i>vosotros sois,</i>	<i>ellos son.</i>
I am,	thou art,	he is,	we are,	you are,	they are.

Art thou not my friend?
I am thy friend.

¿No eres tú mi amigo?
Yo soy tu amigo.

Is that man thy father ?

No, sir ; he is my uncle.

Are you not our cousins ?

We are your cousins.

Are you not the brother of that boy ?

No, sir ; I am his cousin.

Of whom, whose.

¿ Es aquel hombre tu padre ?

No, señor ; es mi tío.

¿ No son VV. nuestros primos ?

Nosotros somos sus primos.

¿ No es V. el hermano de aquel muchacho ?

No, señor ; soy su primo.

De quien, cuyo, a.

REMARK 1. *Cuyo* agrees with the succeeding noun, and in most cases is immediately followed by it. Let the learner note particularly the use of the above relatives in the following phrases:—

Whose book is this ?

Whose pen is that ?

I see the man whose books you have.

I see the man whose pens you have.

Whose is the book which you have ?

It is mine.

Whose is the shoe which the shoemaker has ?

It is his.

Whose are the buttons which the tailor has ?

They are the merchant's.

Whose books does your sister wish for ?

She wishes for ours.

Whose dost thou wish for ?

I wish for thine.

Whom does the cook wish for ?

He wishes for his boy.

Any thing. *Something.*

Not any thing.

Nothing.

¿ De quien es este libro ?

¿ Cuyo libro es este ?

¿ De quien es esa pluma ?

¿ Cuya pluma es esa ?

Veo al hombre *cuyos* libros V. tiene.

Veo al hombre *cuyas* plumas V. tiene.

¿ De quien es el libro que V. tiene ?

Es el mio.

¿ De quien es el zapato que tiene el zapatero ?

Es el suyo.

¿ De quien son los botones que tiene el sastre ?

Son los del comerciante.

¿ Los libros *de* quien quiere su hermana de V. ?

Quiere los nuestros.

¿ De quien son los que tú quieres ?

Quiero los tuyos.

¿ A quien quiere el cocinero ?

Quiere á su muchacho.

Alguna cosa. Algo.

Ninguna cosa.

Nada.

REMARK 2. When these last two follow the verb, they require *no* before it.

Do you wish for any thing ?

I do not wish for any thing. }

I wish for nothing. }

What has the butcher good ?

¿ Quiere V. alguna cosa, (or algo ?)

Nada quiero, or no quiero nada.

¿ Que tiene el carnicero (de) bueno ?*

* The adjective *good* or *bad* following *something*, *nothing*, or a verb preceded by *what*, often takes *de* before it.

He has nothing good.

No tiene nada (de) bueno.

Does the tailor see any thing pretty?

¿Ve el sastre alguna cosa linda?

He sees something large.

El ve algo grande.

How many shoes has the shoemaker? He has many. What do those bakers wish for? They wish for the butcher's meat. Whose do you wish for? I wish for mine. Whose roast meat do you wish for? I wish for the cook's. Whose boiled meat do you wish for? I wish for ours. Whose does the tailor wish for? He wishes for the baker's. Do you see that tailor? We see the tailor and the shoemaker. Are they going to the cook's? No, sir; they are going to the baker's. Whose meat does the cook wish for? She wishes for the butcher's. Do you wish for the roast meat and the boiled? Yes, sir; if you please. What has the shoemaker? He has the cook's roast meat. Whose stick has he? He has the merchant's. Do you see the baker who has the roast meat? No, sir; I see him who has the basket. Do you see the servant who has the silver ink-stand? I see him.

Whom do you see? I see the baker who is going to your house. Do you see that cook? We see her who is going to our house. What women do you see? We see those who have the blue cloaks. What meat does the baker wish for? He wishes for the boiled. Do you wish for the cold water? No, sir; I thank you. What tumbler do you wish for? I wish for that which you have. What bottle has that boy? He has the cook's. Whose books has that boy? He has ours. Whose has his sister? She has hers. What does the girl wish for? She wishes for the milk and the cold water.

Mi padre va á casa del panadero y mi hermana va á la del zapatero. Aquella mujer es una amiga de mi madre. ¿Adonde van los vecinos? Van á casa del sastre. ¿A casa de quien quiere V. ir? Quiero ir á casa del mercader. Mi hermana tiene un ave amarilla y mi hermano tiene un caballo bueno. ¿Tiene su padre de V. mucho dinero? No, señor; tiene muchos amigos, no tiene mucho dinero. ¿Tiene ese muchacho alguna cosa? No tiene nada. ¿De quien es la canasta que tiene la cocinera? Es la mia. ¿De quien es la que yo tengo? Es del panadero.

22. LECCION VIGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

PLACE OF ADJECTIVES.

<i>Which, which one.</i>	<i>Cual, (singular.)</i>
<i>Which, which ones.</i>	<i>Cuales, (plural.)</i>
<i>Lady, Mrs. Yes, madam.</i>	<i>Señora. Si, señora.</i>
<i>The young lady, Miss. The climate.</i>	<i>La señorita. El clima.</i>
<i>Which of these pens do you wish for?</i>	<i>¿ Cual de estas plumas quiere V.?</i>
<i>Which one does the lady wish for?</i>	<i>¿ Cual quiere la señora?</i>
<i>Which ones does she wish for?</i>	<i>¿ Cuales quiere ella?</i>
<i>Which of the young ladies is going to Mrs. B's, (or house of Mrs. B.?)</i>	<i>¿ Cual de las señoritas va á casa de la señora B.?</i>
<i>Mortal. Tall, high.</i>	<i>Mortal. Alto.</i>
<i>Bad, ill, evil. Warm, hot.</i>	<i>Malo. Caliente.</i>
<i>Amiable. Insane, mad, crazy.</i>	<i>Amable. Loco.</i>
<i>Young, also a youth. In, into.</i>	<i>Jóven. En.</i>
<i>The room. In the room.</i>	<i>El cuarto. En el cuarto.</i>
<i>On. On the table.</i>	<i>Sobre. Sobre la mesa.</i>

REMARK 1. The usual place of the adjective is immediately after the noun in Spanish, as it is immediately before it in English. When to give prominence to the adjective therefore, it is removed from its usual place the change is often precisely opposite in the two languages, as:—

<i>Is the captain old?</i>	<i>¿ Es viejo el capitan?</i>
<i>Is it the old captain?</i>	<i>¿ Es el capitan viejo?</i>
<i>Is your brother tall?</i>	<i>¿ Es alto su hermano de V?</i>
<i>It is your tall brother.</i>	<i>Es su hermano alto de V.</i>
<i>Very. Very pretty.</i>	<i>Muy. Muy lindo.</i>
<i>Ugly. Very ugly.</i>	<i>Feo. Muy feo.</i>
<i>The captain. The carpenter.</i>	<i>El capitan. El carpintero</i>
<i>I am thy friend and thou art mine.</i>	<i>Yo soy tu amigo y tú eres el mio.</i>
<i>That man is our captain.</i>	<i>Aquel hombre es nuestro capitan.</i>
<i>We are mortal.</i>	<i>Nosotros somos mortales.</i>
<i>Those carpenters are brothers.</i>	<i>Aquellos carpinteros son hermanos.</i>
<i>You are young.</i>	<i>V. es jóven.</i>
<i>You are not tall.</i>	<i>VV. no son altos.</i>
<i>Miss B. is very pretty, and her cousin is very ugly.</i>	<i>La señorita B. es muy bonita, y su prima es muy fea.</i>
<i>This carpenter is good, and his brother is very bad.</i>	<i>Este carpintero es bueno, y su hermano es muy malo.</i>

REMARK 2. In denoting possession, when the subject of the verb is omitted, the article may also be omitted before the possessor and before the possessive pronoun.

Whose basket is that ?	¿ De quien es esa canasta ?
It is my father's.	Es de mi padre.
This is his.	Esta es la suya.
It is my brother's. It is his.	Es de mi hermano. Es suya.
Is it not mine ?	¿ No es mía ?
No, sir ; it is not thine.	No, señor ; no es tuya.

Which of those handkerchiefs does the lady wish for ? She wishes for the silk one. Which knives does the captain wish for ? He wishes for the carpenter's. Thou art tall ; is not thy sister tall ? She is tall. Do you see the captain who is going into his room ? I see him. Are you not young ? We are young. Are not those young ladies amiable ? They are amiable and very pretty. Are not your sisters young ? They are very young. Where is the captain going ? He is going into his room. Is not the cook insane ? He is insane. Have you the blue paper ? I have it on the table in my room. Have you books ? I have many on my table. Is not the carpenter's boy bad ? He is very bad. Miss B. is amiable ; is she not pretty ? She is very pretty, and her friend is very ugly.

Does the baker wish for any thing ? He wishes for the cook's meat. Does he wish for the roast meat, or the boiled ? He wishes for the roast meat and the boiled. What does the butcher wish for ? He wishes for nothing. Does the shoemaker wish for any thing ? He wishes for the steel knife and the iron hammer. Whose table have you ? I have the captain's. Whom do you see ? I see the shoemaker whose knives you have. What has the tailor ? He has his cloth and his thread. Does the youth wish for any thing ? He wishes for nothing. Is not that man crazy ? He is crazy. Is not this climate warm ? It is not warm ; it is cold. Do you wish for the broom which the servant has ? No, sir ; I wish for that which the boy has.

Mi primo tiene mucho dinero, y yo tengo muchos buenos amigos. Tengo un amigo cuyo padre tiene mucho dinero. Mi amigo es alto y su hermana es muy bonita. La señora C. es muy amable, y su hermana es muy fea. Mi tío va al campo y mi tía va á su casa. Esta señora es mi madre, y esa señorita es mi hermana.

Aquel carpintero es nuestro vecino ; tiene dos buenos caballos. ¿Adonde va aquel hombre ? Va á su casa. Tiene el sombrero blanco y la casaca azul. ¿Cuántas hermanas tiene esa señorita ? Tiene tres hermanas y dos hermanos. ¿Adonde va ese sastre ? El sastre va á su casa, y el zapatero va á casa del panadero.

23. LECCION VIGÉSIMA TERCERA.

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF ESTAR, TO BE.

<i>Yo estoy,</i>	<i>tú estás,</i>	<i>él está,</i>	<i>nosotros estamos, vosotros estáis, ellos están.</i>
I am,	thou art,	he is,	we are, you are, they are.

REMARK 1. Attributes and conditions which are *essential and permanent* are expressed by *ser*, as seen in the last lesson ; those which are *adventitious and temporary*, by *estar* ; as,

Where art thou ?	¿Donde <i>estás</i> tú ?
I am in my house,	<i>Estoy</i> en mi casa.
Art thou <i>there</i> ?	¿ <i>Estás</i> allí ?
He is <i>here</i> .	<i>Está</i> aquí.
We are at home.	<i>Estamos</i> en casa.
They are in that room.	<i>Están</i> en aquel cuarto.
You are well.	V. <i>está</i> bueno.
You are ill.	VV. <i>están</i> malos.

In these phrases *estar* is used because *adventitious* qualities and circumstances are expressed. In the following also, it will be seen that *estar* is used with what is *adventitious*, and *ser* with what is *essential*.

I am in thy house.	<i>Estoy</i> en tu casa.
I am thy friend.	<i>Soy</i> tu amigo.
The captain is ill.	El capitan <i>está</i> malo.
The captain is tall.	El capitan <i>es</i> alto.
The ladies are here.	Las señoras <i>están</i> aquí.
The ladies are pretty.	Las señoras <i>son</i> lindas.
We are in the country.	<i>Estamos</i> en el campo.
We are young.	<i>Somos</i> jóvenes.

REMARK 2. *Ser* and *estar*, thus differing in signification, may form phrases of very different meaning when joined to the same words ; as,

That man is good.	Ese hombre <i>es</i> bueno.
That man is well.	Ese hombre <i>está</i> bueno.
He is bad. He is ill.	Es malo. <i>Está</i> malo.
That woman is amiable.	Esa mujer <i>es</i> amable.

That woman is in amiable humor.	Esa mujer está amable.
My neighbor is insane, (crazy.)	Mi vecino es loco.
My neighbor is furious.	Mi vecino está loco.
Here. Hither, or here.	Aquí. Acá.
There. Thither, or there.	Ahí, allí. Allá.

REMARK 3. We have seen that *donde* or *en donde*, is used with verbs of rest, and *adonde* with verbs of motion. In like manner *aquí* and *allí* are used to denote rest, and *acá*, *allá*, to denote motion. *Ahí* generally denotes a place near the person spoken to, and *allá* is often used also to denote a remote place or period.

Is your father here?	¿ Está su padre aquí?
No, sir; he is there in the garden.	No, señor; está allí en el jardín.
Are you going to the country?	¿ Va V. al campo?
I am going there.	Voy allá.
Have you my book there?	¿ Tiene V. mi libro ahí?
I have it not here; you have it there.	No le tengo aquí; V. le tiene ahí.

Do you not wish to be well? I wish to be well, and I wish to be good. Are you not well? No, sir; I am ill. Thou art tall; is not thy sister tall? She is tall. Thou art in thy room; is thy aunt in hers? She is there. Where is the bottle? It is on the table. Are you not well? No, sir; we are ill. Are not those young ladies amiable? They are amiable and very pretty. Are they not at your neighbor's? They are there. Are we not at home? We are at home. Where are the baskets? They are on the table. Are they here? They are there. That lady is mortal; does she wish to be ill? No, sir; she wishes to be well. Does that man wish to be my friend? He wishes to be your friend and your neighbor. Are you going to the country? We are going there.

Where art thou? I am here. Is thy aunt there? She is not here. Are the brooms in that room? Yes, sir; the brooms are there, and the bucket is here on the table. Where are the steel knives and the silver forks? They are there. Who has the silver spoons? The tailor has them. Is the bucket of iron, or of copper? It is neither of iron nor of copper; it is of brass. What is on the table? The tumbler, the milk, and the plates are there. Have you the silver spoon? I have it. Whom do you see? I see the man who is in the garden. Do you see him who is going to your house? I see him. Whom do you wish to see? I wish to see my uncle. Whose

meat does the baker wish for? He wishes for the butcher's. I see the boy whose father is ill.

Este hombre es nuestro sastre y su hermano es nuestro zapatero. ¿Adonde van VV.? Vamos al campo á ver á nuestros amigos. ¿Donde está el padre de V.? Está en su casa. Tengo un tintero de plata, y una pluma de oro; ¿no estan ahí sobre tu mesa? No estan aquí. Aquella señorita es mi hermana; ella va al campo á ver á sus primas, y yo voy á casa. ¿Quien es aquel hombre á quien veo en el cuarto de V.? Es nuestro vecino. ¿Quiere V. el café caliente? No, señora; no quiero ni el café ni el té, quiero el agua fria. ¿Ve V. al muchacho que está en el jardin del mercader? No, señora; veo á aquel cuyo sombrero está sobre la mesa. ¿Está mi libro ahí en el cuarto de V.? Aquí no está.

24. LECCION VIGÉSIMA CUARTA.

NEGATIVES, ADVERBS, ETC

Somebody, any body.

Alguien.

Some one, any one.

Alguno, a.

Nobody, not any body.

Nadie.

No one, not any one.

Ninguno, a.

REMARK 1. *Nadie* and *ninguno*, like *nada*, when they follow the verb, require *no* before it.

Is any body in your room?

¿Está alguien (or alguno) en el cuarto de V.?

Nobody is there.

Nadie (or ninguno) está allí.

Some one is there.

Alguno está allí.

I see nobody.

{ No veo á nadie, (or á ninguno.)

{ A nadie (á ninguno) veo:

The gentleman.

El caballero, el señor.

Has the gentleman a very pretty handkerchief?

¿Tiene el caballero un pañuelo muy lindo?

REMARK 2. *Very*, when the adjective to which it belongs is omitted, is translated into Spanish by *mucho*.

Is that handkerchief pretty?

¿Es ese pañuelo lindo?

Very. Not very.

Mucho. No mucho.

The Frenchman, the French language.

El Frances, el frances.

Which gentlemen are going to your house?

¿Cuales caballeros van á casa de V.?

Which ones are going there?

Rich. Poor.

Sick. The sick man.

A son. A daughter.

Under. With.

Under the table.

The yard. The street.

His son is in the yard with his daughter. Su hijo está en el patio con su hija.

The poor one, the poor ones.

¿Cuales van allá?

Rico. Pobre.

Enfermo. El enfermo.

Un hijo. Una hija.

Debajo, bajo (de.) Con.

Debajo de la mesa.

El patio. La calle.

Su hijo está en el patio con su hija.

{ El pobre, los pobres.

{ La pobre, las pobres.

Who is in the yard? No one is in the yard; somebody is in the street. Who is in the Frenchman's room? No one is in the Frenchman's room; the ugly carpenter is in the captain's. Does the rich man wish for any thing? The rich man wishes for nothing; the poor man wishes for many things, (*cosas*.) What does that gentleman wish for? He wishes for the bottle of old wine which is in his room, on the table, with the tumbler and the silver plate. Is not the captain ugly? He is very ugly and very good. Has any one my son's basket? No one has it. Is not the captain's son sick? He is very sick. Is not that ugly gentleman rich? He is very rich, and this handsome lady is very poor. Has the captain a daughter? He has two sons and three daughters.

Does any one wish for the cook's roast meat? No one wishes for his roast meat; some one wishes for his boiled. Whose meat does the poor man wish for? He wishes for the rich man's. Whom does the sick man wish to see? He wishes to see no one. Does he wish for any thing? He wishes for nothing. Is the gentleman's son in the yard, or in the street? He is in the street with the Frenchman. Are the boy's shoes under the sofa? No, sir; they are under the table with those of his father. Is that coffee hot? Very. Where are the stockings and the shirts? They are on the bed. Who is that young lady? She is the daughter of that gentleman. Is she pretty? Very. Are not these nails of brass? No, sir; they are of iron. Is the Frenchman well? No, sir; he is sick.

Mi padre tiene cinco hijos, y mi tío tiene cinco hijas. Mis hermanos son ricos y mis primas son pobres. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un hermano de nu-

estoy vecino. ¿No está enfermo? Si, señor; está enfermo. ¿Donde está el Frances? Está en la calle; va á casa del capitán á ver á su amigo. ¿Quien es aquella señorita? Es la hija de aquel caballero á quien V. ve allí en la calle. Es alta, jóven, y muy bonita. ¿Quiere V. ver á mi amigo? Si, señor; ¿es rico? No; es pobre. ¿Que quiere él? Quiere mucho dinero y muchos amigos. ¿A quien ve V.? Veo al carpintero cuyo hijo es mi criado. ¿Quiere él alguna cosa? No, señor; no quiere nada.

25. LECCION VIGÉSIMA QUINTA.

VERBS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.—INFINITIVES.

To have. To wish for, to be willing. Tener. Querer.

To go. To see. Ir. Ver.

To be. Ser. Estar.

The Spaniard, Spanish language. El español.

The Englishman, English language. El inglés.

The German, German language. El alemán.

REMARK 1. National designations, like the above, when used as adjectives, begin with a small letter; when used as nouns, they begin with a capital.

Where does the Frenchman wish to go? ¿Adonde quiere ir el Frances?

He wishes to go to the Spaniard's. Quiere ir á casa del Español.

Whom are you going to see? ¿A quien van VV. á ver?

We are going to see the Englishman. Vamos á ver al Inglés.

What does the German wish? ¿Que quiere el Alemán?

He wishes to be a good man. Quiere ser un buen hombre.

I wish to be in my room. Quiero estar en mi cuarto.

The soap. The leather. El jabón. El cuero.

The cap. The coal. El gorro. El carbon.

The sheep, mutton. El carnero, la carne de carnero.

The soup. La sopa.

A child. Un niño, (masculine,) una niña, (fem.)

A lad, servant-boy. Un mozo.

A lass, servant-girl. Una moza.

The same. The other. El mismo. El otro.

Also. But. También. Pero, sinó.

The child has his cap. El niño tiene su gorro.

He has the mutton; has he not the soup also? El tiene el carnero; ¿no tiene la sopa también?

He has not the soup, but the mutton. No tiene la sopa, *sinó* el carnero.

REMARK 2. When *but* follows a negative, and the verb is not repeated, it is rendered *sinó*; but if no negative precede, or the verb be repeated, *pero* is used.

I wish for this, but not that.

Quiero este, *pero* no aquel.

I do not wish for this, but that.

No quiero este, *sinó* aquel.

I do not wish for this, but I wish for that. No quiero este, *pero* quiero aquel.

Do you wish for the soap? I do not wish for the soap, but the leather. What does the Spaniard wish for? He wishes for the charcoal. Does he not wish for the leather also? No, sir; he wishes for the charcoal, but not the leather. Are you going to see the Frenchman? I am not going to see the Frenchman, but the Spaniard. Are you going to see the same Spaniard, or the other? I am going to see the same and the other. Are you going to the Englishman's? No, sir; we are going to the German's, but not to the Englishman's. Has the lad your cap? He has my cap, and my stick also. How many children has the German? He has four. What has that child? She has her new stockings and her red shoes: Where is that servant-girl going? She is going to the Englishman's.

What does the German wish for? He wishes for the merchant's soap, and his charcoal. What has that lad? He has the mutton. Has he not the soup also? He has the mutton, but not the soup. Whose child is that? She is the child of the poor man. Whom do you see? I see the lass who is going to the merchant's. What does that child wish for? He wishes for a book. Does he wish for the same book, or for the other? He wishes for the same. Does that lad wish to be a merchant? No, sir; he wishes to be a tailor. Where are that child's shoes? They are under the table with those of his sister. What child do you see? I see the child whose cap is blue. Where does he wish to go? He wishes to go to his father's.

Ese Español es mi vecino, y el Ingles y el Aleman son mis vecinos tambien. El Español no tiene niños, pero el Ingles tiene cuatro hijos y el Aleman tiene cinco hijas. Los hijos del Ingles son buenos, y las hijas del Aleman son amables y muy lindas. El Español y el Ingles son ricos, pero el Aleman es pobre. Aquel Aleman jóven, en la calle, es el mozo de mi padre, y su hermana es la moza de mi madre. Mi padre tiene tres caballos grandes y mi hermana tiene un

perro pequeño muy bonito. Ese comerciante tiene jabon, cuero, azúcar, té, café y muchas otras cosas. Los niños del Aleman son muy buenos y los del Español son muy malos.

26. LECCION VIGÉSIMA SEXTA.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

REMARK 1. Spanish verbs are divided into three conjugations, distinguished by the terminations of the infinitive mood. In the FIRST CONJUGATION, it terminates in *AR*. It forms the persons of the present indicative, by changing *ar* into the following terminations :—

O,	AS,	A,	AMOS,	AIS,	AN.
<i>To take.</i>	<i>To look for, to seek.</i>	<i>Tomar, (infinitive.)</i>			
<i>Yo tomo,</i>	<i>tú tomas,</i>	<i>él toma,</i>	<i>nosotros tomamos,</i>	<i>vosotros tomáis,</i>	<i>ellos toman.</i>
I take,	thou takest,	he takes,	we take,	you take,	they take.
<i>Yo busco,</i>	<i>tú buscas,</i>	<i>él busca,</i>	<i>nosotros buscamos,</i>	<i>vosotros buscáis,</i>	<i>ellos buscan.</i>
I seek,	thou seekest,	he seeks,	we seek,	you seek,	they seek.

Verbs in *ar* differing from the above models, will be explained as they are introduced in the subsequent lessons.

The *butter*.

*La manteca, la mantequilla.**

The *lard*.

La manteca, (de pueroo.)

Do you take the butter ?

¿Toman VV. la mantequilla, (or manteca ?)

We wish to take the tea.

Queremos tomar el té.

He wishes to look for his friends.

El quiere buscar á sus amigos.

The *general*. The *physician*.

El *general*. El *médico*.

What does the general take ?

¿Que toma el general ?

He takes the tea and I take the wine.

El toma el té y yo tomo el vino.

Thou takest the chocolate ; who takes the coffee ?

Tú tomas el chocolate ; ¿ quien toma el café ?

The physician takes it.

El médico le toma.

What do you take ?

¿ Que toman VV. ?

We take soup, and the children take milk.

Nosotros tomamos sopa y los niños toman leche.

REMARK 2. Nouns used in a partitive sense, as *sopa* and *leche* in this last sentence, omit the article in Spanish as they do in English. Such nouns, however, may be preceded by *some* in English, which is then not to be translated into Spanish.

Do you take (some) soup ?

¿ Toma V. sopa ?

* Butter in Spanish America is *mantequilla* ; in most parts of Spain it is *manteca*.

No, sir; I take (some) mutton.	No, señor; tomo carnero.
What are you looking for?	¿Que busca V.?
I am looking for coal.	Busco carbon.
That lad is looking for leather.	Aquel mozo busca cuero.
Are you looking for (some) butter?	¿Buscan VV. manteca, (or mantequilla)?
We are looking for butter, and those servant-girls are looking for ribbons.	Buscamos manteca, y aquellas mozas bus- can cintas.
Whom art thou looking for?	¿A quien buscas tú?
I am looking for the boy.	Busco al mozo.

REMARK 3. Let the learner bear in mind that the English have three different forms of the present tense, which may all be translated by one form in Spanish; as, *I seek, do seek, am seeking, yo busco. He takes, does take, is taking, él toma. They see, do see, are seeing, ellos ven, etc.*

Art thou looking for the same cap?	¿Buscas tú el mismo gorro?
No, sir; I am looking for the other.	No, señor; busco el otro.

Do you wish to take this money? No, sir; I wish to take the other. Are you looking for the soap, or the coal? I am looking for neither the soap nor the coal; I am looking for (some) leather. - Are the servant-boys looking for their leather caps? They are looking for them. Do the children take milk? No, sir; they take (some) soup. The general is looking for his white hat; are you looking for the same? I am not looking for the same; I am looking for the other. Dost thou take wine? No, madam; I take coffee. We take soup; what do you take? We take milk and coffee. Do I take the same tea which that child takes? You take the same and we take the other. Dost thou seek for butter? I seek for butter and soap.

Is the physician looking for his inkstand? He is looking for it. What are you looking for? We are looking for butter and sugar. Is the physician at your house? He is there, and the general also. Does the lad take my money? No, sir; he does not take thine; he takes ours and his. Whom are you looking for? We are looking for the general and the physician. I wish to go to the country; where do you wish to go? I wish to go home. Are you going to seek for (some) milk? No, sir; I am going to seek for a pipe and (some) tobacco. Has the servant a bottle in his basket? He has one. What has he with his bucket? He has a long broom and a

short one. How many birds do you see? I see four in the yard, and five in the street. That child is going to look for her shoes which are in her room, under the bed, with those of her brother.

Aquel médico es un amigo de mi padre, y el general es su amigo tambien. El médico tiene tres hijos, pero el general no tiene ninguno. Tiene una hija muy bonita. El Español toma té, el Inglés toma café, y el Aleman toma vino. Nuestro sastre es Frances, y nuestro panadero es Aleman. ¿Quien es aquella señorita? Es una hija de aquel caballero. ¿Tiene él muchas hijas? Tiene dos hijas y un hijo. ¿Es su hijo médico? No, señor; quiere ser comerciante, pero es muy joven. ¿A quien busca V.? Busco á mi padre y á mi hermano. Nuestro vecino está muy enfermo, y su hija está enferma tambien. Su mujer está buena, pero la mujer del hombre pobre está mala. Ese caballero tiene un ave amarilla muy linda.

27. LECCION VIGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

PRESENT TENSE OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

To touch, to knock at. To call. Tocar, tocar á. Llamar.

Let the learner bear in mind that all verbs in *ar*, if regular, have the persons of the present tense, like *buscar* and *tomar*, in the preceding lesson, thus:—

<i>Yo toco,</i>	<i>tú tocas,</i>	<i>él toca,</i>	<i>nosotros tocamos,</i>	<i>vosotros tocaís,</i>	<i>ellos tocan.</i>
I touch,	thou touchest,	he touches,	we touch,	you touch,	they touch.
<i>Yo llamo,</i>	<i>tú llamas,</i>	<i>él llama,</i>	<i>nosotros llamamos,</i>	<i>vosotros llamais,</i>	<i>ellos llaman.</i>
I call,	thou callest,	he calls,	we call,	you call,	they call.

Me, to me.

Me, (before the verb.)

Thee, to thee.

Te, (before the verb.)

Us, to us.

Nos, (before the verb.)

Do you call me?

¿Me llama V.?

I call you.

Llamo á V.

Dost thou call me?

¿Me llamas tú?

I call thee.

Te llamo.

Do you call us?

¿Nos llaman VV.?

We call you.

Llamamos á VV.

They touch us.

• Ellos nos tocan.

We touch them.

Nosotros los tocamos.

REMARK 1. A pronoun which is the immediate object of a transitive verb, like the above, is called the *direct object*.

The *first*. The *second*.

The *third*. The *door*.

Who touches thee?

Who knocks at the door?

Are you looking for us?

El *primero*. El *segundo*.

El *tercero*. La *puerta*.

¿ Quien te toca?

¿ Quien toca á la puerta?

¿ Nos buscan VV.?

REMARK 2. If the object of the infinitive mood be a personal pronoun, it follows and is united with, the infinitive as one word.

I am going to see him.

He wishes to see me.

We are going to call them.

They wish to see us.

They are going to look for thee.

I knock at the door.

Thou touchest me.

The *old man*.

To *study*.

Dost thou wish to study French?

I wish to study it.

Do you study Spanish?

I do not study Spanish, but the French-
man studies it.

Do you study German?

We do not study German, but Spanish.

Dost thou study English?

I do not study English, but German.

Do you study the first book, or the
second?

I study neither the first nor the second,
but the third.

That old man is a German.

Voy á verle.

El quiere verme.

Vamos á llamarlos.

Ellos quieren vernos.

Van á buscarte.

Toco á la puerta.

Tú me tocas.

El *viejo*.

Estudiar.

¿ Quieres tú estudiar el frances?

Quiero estudiarle.

¿ Estudia V. el español?

No estudio el español, pero el Frances le
estudia.

¿ Estudian VV. el aleman?

No estudiamos el aleman, sinó el español.

¿ Estudias tú el ingles?

No estudio el ingles, sinó el aleman.

¿ Estudia V. el libro primero ó el se-
gundo?

No estudio ni el primero ni el segundo,
sinó el tercero.

Aquel viejo es aleman.

Do you not wish for that tobacco? I do not wish to touch it.
Dost thou touch me? I do not touch thee. Who touches me?
We touch you. Do you not touch us? We do not touch you. Do
you not touch the tobacco? I do not touch it, but the Germans and
the English touch it. Whom are you going to call? I am going to
call the physician and the general's servant. Is that old man going
to the general's? No, sir; he is not going to the general's, but to
the physician's. Do the children call thee? No, madam; the chil-
dren do not call me, but the old man calls me. We call thee; dost

thou call us? No, sir; but the old man calls you. Whom is the old man looking for? He is looking for the physician.

Does any one knock at the door? No one knocks at the door. Do the English wish to study German? They wish to study it. Does the general wish to see me? He wishes to see thee. Who wishes to see us? The physician wishes to see you. Does the lad wish for tobacco? No, miss; he is not willing to touch it. Who touches me? We touch thee, and the Frenchmen touch thee also. Do you study French? We do not study French, but German. What dost thou study? I study Spanish, but my brothers study English, and the physician studies German. What do those old men study? They study nothing. Art thou the first son, or the second? I am neither the first nor the second, but the third. Is the physician going to the sick man's? He is going there. What is that child looking for? She is looking for the silk stocking which is under the bed with her shoes.

Mi hermano estudia el frances y el español y mis hermanas estudian el frances y el aleman. ¿A quien llama la moza? Ella llama á los niños que tocan á la puerta del vecino. ¿Donde está el general? Está en el campo. ¿Le buscan VV.? Le buscamos. ¿Quien es aquella señorita? Ella es la hija de aquel caballero que está en la calle. Nuestro vecino está muy enfermo. El médico va á su casa. La madre de mi amigo tiene cinco hermanos y cinco hermanas, pero su padre no tiene ni hermano ni hermana. La hermana de mi amigo es muy linda y muy amable tambien; estudia el frances y el aleman. ¿Que quieren esos caballeros? El primero quiere buen vino y el otro quiere el agua fría que está aquí.

28. LECCION VIGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ADJECTIVES, ETC.

All. To give.

Todo. Dar, (irregular.)

Verbs in *ar* not conjugated, like *tomar*, etc., in the preceding lessons, are called *irregular*.

<i>Yo doy,</i>	<i>tú das,</i>	<i>él da,</i>	<i>nosotros damos,</i>	<i>vosotros dais,</i>	<i>ellos dan.</i>
I give,	thou givest,	he gives,	we give,	you give,	they give.

The hen. The chicken.

La gallina. El pollo.

The *whip*. The *comb*.
That *watch*. A *ring*.
A *purse*. The *last*.

El *látigo*. El *peine*.
Ese *reloj*. Un *anillo*, una *sortija*.
Una *bolea*. El *postrero*.

REMARK 1. Adjectives in Spanish, we have seen, are generally placed after their substantives. Their position, however, is influenced by perspicuity, and by strength and harmony of expression. *Bueno*, *malo*, *primero*, *postrero*, *uno*, *alguno*, and *ninguno*, when preceding their nouns, as they generally do, lose the final *o* in the masculine singular. *Tercero* may omit or retain the *o*.

The good friend.	The bad neighbor.	El buen amigo.	El mal vecino.
Do you give me the first book?		¿ Me da V. el primer libro?	
I give you the last book.		Doy á V. el postrer libro.	
How many books do you give us?		¿ Cuantos libros nos dan VV.?	
We give you one book.		Damos á VV. un libro.	
Dost thou give me no money?		¿ No me das ningun dinero?	
I give you some money.		Doy á V. algun dinero.	

REMARK 2. *Some*, when it is emphatic or used in a definite sense, is translated into Spanish by *alguno*.

We do not give thee all the books, but No te damos todos los libros, pero te damos algunos.
we give thee some.

REMARK 3. A pronoun which is the object of the verb, in the manner of those which precede in the present lesson, that is, with *to* expressed or understood before it in English, is called the *indirect object*. It has been seen that in the first and second persons, the direct and indirect objects are the same word. In the third person however, they differ in the feminine singular, and in the masculine and feminine plural.

To him, to her.	To them.	Le.	Les, (both genders.)
What do you give this young lady?		¿ Que da V. á esta señorita?	
I give her the fruit.		Le doy la fruta.	
I give her the books.		Le doy los libros.	
We give him all his money.		Le damos todo su dinero.	
I give them (some) books.		Les doy libros.	
Dost thou give those women the chickens?		¿ Das tú los pollos á esas mujeres?	
No, sir; I give them the hens.		No, señor; les doy las gallinas.	

What do you give to the physician? I give him his whip. What does he give to his daughter? He gives her some combs. Does he give his son any thing? He gives him money and a gold watch. Dost thou give me any thing? I do not give thee any thing. What do the Englishmen give us? They give us many things, (*cosas*.) Do they give us money? They do not give us money, but they give you a gold ring, and, they give me (*á mí me dan*) a handsome purse. What is the servant-girl looking for? She is looking for the hen

and the chickens. Are you looking for the leather whip? No, sir; I am looking for my watch and my comb. Do you wish to give your cousin that purse? I do not wish to give her this purse, but this ring. What do you give the physician? I give him a gold watch.

What do you give those old men? We give them nothing, but we give the boys (some) books. Do you give them the first book and the last? We give them the last book, but not the first. Has your servant hens? He has not hens, but chickens. Whose comb has the child? He has the old man's. What has the old man in his purse? He has watches and rings. What do you give to that servant-boy? I give him the leather whip. Dost thou give me all thy money? I do not give thee (*te le*) all but I give thee some. Whom do the children call? They call the good physician. Do you give the ring to your sister? No, sir; I give her the watch. Do you give the carpenter much money? I do not give him much, but I give him some. Are the chickens in the yard? They are in the yard with the hen. Where is the gold ring? It is on the table with the watch and the comb. Who knocks at the door? It is our friend the captain.

Mi hermano tiene un reloj de oro, y mi hermana tiene dos anillos lindos. La hija de nuestra vecina es muy buena; y da mucho dinero á los pobres. Ella estudia mucho tambien. Nuestra moza tiene muchas gallinas y muchos pollos. Mi padre está enfermo y yo voy á llamar al médico. ¿A quien busca V.? Busco á mi hermano y á mi hermana. ¿Que da V. á ese niño? Le doy un látigo de cuero y dos libros bonitos; le doy tambien zapatos amarillos y un gorro pequeño. El médico es rico; tiene una casa grande, y muchos criados. No tiene ningun niño, pero da mucho dinero á los de su hermano. Voy á casa de mi tío á ver á mis primos y á mi tía.

29. LECCION VIGÉSIMA NONA.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Verbs whose infinitive ends *ER*, are of the SECOND CONJUGATION. All regular verbs of this conjugation, form the persons of the indicative present by changing *er* of the infinitive into the following terminations:—

O,	ES,	E,	EMOS,	EIS,	EN.
A glove. To sell.			Un guante. Vender, (infinitive.)		

Yo vendo, tú vendes, él vende, nosotros vendemos, vosotros vendéis, ellos venden.
 I sell, thou sellest, he sells, we sell, you sell, they sell.

The dress, clothes.

El vestido, vestidos, la ropa.

A candle.

Una vela.

REMARK 1. *Vestido* denotes clothes merely; *ropa* includes not only clothes, but carpets, curtains, and all domestic articles made of cloth.

The carpet.

El tapiz, la alfombra.

The chair.

La silla.

The window.

La ventana.

Open.

Abierto, abierta.

A foreigner. Stranger.

Un extranjero. Forastero.

REMARK 2. *Estranjero* is one of another nation; *forastero*, of another town or place of residence.

Little, (in quantity.)

Poco.

Few, a few.

Pocos, unos pocos.

A little.

Un poco, (*de* before a noun.)

A wish, a mind, a fancy.

Gana de, deseo de.

The Scotchman.

El Escocés.

The American.

El Americano.

The Scotchman has little money.

El Escocés tiene poco dinero.

He has a little wine.

Tiene un poco de vino.

Has the American a mind to sell his clothes? ¿Tiene el Americano gana de vender sus vestidos?

He has a mind to sell them.

Tiene gana de venderlos.

Those foreigners are merchants; they sell us chairs and carpets. Esos extranjeros son comerciantes; nos venden sillas y tapices.

Does the stranger sell you clothes?

¿Le vende á V. ropa el forastero?

No, sir; he sells me candles.

No, señor; me vende velas.

What dost thou sell to that lady?

¿Que vendes tú á esa señora?

I sell her gloves.

Le vendo guantes.

REMARK 3. Let the learner bear in mind that in such phrases as, *I sell her, I give her*, etc., the preposition *to* is understood, *I sell (to) her, I give (to) her*, etc., such pronouns are, therefore, indirect objects. (*Less. 28, Rem. 3.*)

Do they sell that man few gloves?

¿Venden ellos pocos guantes á ese hombre?

They sell him none.

No le venden ningunos.

Do we sell the Scotchmen carpets?

¿Vendemos alfombras á los Escoceses?

We sell them a few.

Les vendemos unas pocas.

Those windows are open.

Aquellas ventanas están abiertas.

This thing.

Esta cosa.

Many things.

Muchas cosas.

What does the merchant sell? He sells clothes, carpets, chairs, and many other things. Dost thou sell any thing? I sell candles. Do you sell chairs to the Scotchmen? We do not sell them chairs, but candles. Is the window of my room open? It is not open, but the door is open. Has the stranger a desire to sell his clothes? He has not a desire to sell them, but this American has a desire to sell his gloves. Do we not sell carpets to the American? We do not sell him carpets, but chairs. Do I not sell thee many things? Thou dost not sell me many things, but few. Has that stranger a little money? He has a little. Dost thou sell much wine? I sell little wine and little coffee, but I sell many candles. Whose window is open? The Scotchman's is open. Whose door is open? The American's is open.

Do we not sell many candles? We do not sell many, but a few. How many chairs have you in your room? I have five. Are not all men mortal? All are mortal. What are you selling? We are selling many carpets, and a few whips. Whom is the servant-boy calling? He is calling the child whose father is in the yard. Does that foreigner sell clothes? He sells clothes and carpets. What does the Scotchman give us? He gives me his handsome carpet, and he gives you his chairs. Where are my hat and cloak? Your hat is on the sofa, and your cloak is on that chair. What has that foreigner a mind to sell? He has a mind to sell coats, shirts, boots, shoes, and all the clothes in his house. What does that servant-girl sell? She sells hens and chickens.

Aquel extranjero es Escocés. El vende ropa, velas, sillas y sofás. El hijo de mi amigo está enfermo y yo voy á llamar al médico. Mi primo es muy bueno, y da muchas cosas á su hermana. Le da un peine, un anillo, y cuatro buenos libros. ¿Tiene V. el primer libro ó el postrero? Tengo el postrer libro. El Escocés estudia el alemán, y el Alemán estudia el francés y el inglés. Busco al niño cuyo padre V. busca. Aquel Español es muy pobre; le doy dinero, y mi amigo el Francés le da pan y vestidos. ¿Donde está el reloj del extranjero? Está sobre la mesa con su anillo de oro y su bolsa de seda. ¿Vende V. mucho á los extranjeros? Les vendo poco. ¿Les venden VV. gorros y zapatos? No, señor; les vendemos velas y unas pocas sillas.

30, LECCION TRIGÉSIMA.

VERBS, PARTITIVE NOUNS, ETC.

INDICATIVE MOOD, PRESENT TENSE OF BEBER, TO DRINK.

<i>Yo bebo,</i>	<i>tú bebes,</i>	<i>él bebe,</i>	<i>nosotros bebemos,</i>	<i>vosotros bebeis,</i>	<i>ellos beben.</i>
I drink,	thou drinkest,	he drinks,	we drink,	you drink,	they drink.

Let the learner give, in the same manner, the persons of the following regular verbs of the Second Conjugation.

To learn. To believe.

Aprender. Creer.

The Italian. Italian language.

El Italiano. italiano.

The Greek. Greek language.

El Griego. griego.

The Roman. The Latin.

El Romano. El latin.

The sailor.

El marinero.

Both.

*{ Ambos, los dos.
{ El uno y el otro.*

Neither, (adjective.)

Ni el uno, ni el otro.

Do you learn Latin or Greek?

¿ Aprende V. el latin ó el griego?

I learn both.

Aprendo el uno y el otro.

Does the Greek or the Roman learn Italian?

¿ Aprende el Griego ó el Romano el italiano?

Both learn it.

Ambos le aprenden.

Thou learnest French and Spanish; we learn neither.

Tú aprendes el frances y el español; nosotros no aprendemos ni el uno ni el otro.

I believe the Italian; do you believe the sailor?

Creo al Italiano; ¿ creen VV. al marino?

Thou dost not believe the sailor; we believe both.

Tú no crees al marino; nosotros creemos á los dos.

Do you drink tea or coffee?

¿ Bebe V. el té ó el café?

I drink neither.

No bebo ni el uno ni el otro.

REMARK 1. We have seen (*Less, 26, Rem. 2*) that nouns used in a partitive sense omit the article in Spanish as they do in English. On the contrary, nouns used in a universal sense take the article in Spanish, though not in English.

Gold is yellow.

El oro es amarillo.

Silver is white.

La plata es blanca.

Man is mortal.

El hombre es mortal.

All men are mortal.

Todos los hombres son mortales.

Sweet. Sour. Vinegar.

Dulce. Agrio. El vinagre.

Sugar is sweet, but vinegar is sour.

El azúcar es dulce, pero el vinagre es agrio.

In the above phrases we observe that the article is used in Spanish for the same reason that it is omitted in English, because the noun is used in a general sense.

I believe the Romans; do you believe them? We believe them. What do you drink? We drink water; do you drink it? I do not drink water; I drink tea and coffee. Do you look for the Greek, or the Roman? I look for both. Are you looking for the Italian, or the Scotchman? We are looking for both. Is the American or the foreigner sick? Both are sick. Is my door or my window open? Neither is open. Is not gold yellow? Yes, sir; gold is yellow and silver is white. Is not sugar sweet? Yes, sir; sugar is sweet, and vinegar is sour. Is not lead black? No, sir; lead is blue, and charcoal is black. Do you wish for the sweet fruit? Yes, sir; if you please. Do you wish for the sour fruit? No, sir; I thank you. Does the Italian drink water, or wine? He drinks both. Do you drink both? We drink both.

Have you a mind to learn Greek and Latin? I have no mind to learn either, (neither,) but I have a mind to learn Italian. Does that sailor wish for vinegar? He wishes for vinegar and water. Do you wish for both? I wish for neither. Do the Italians drink much wine? No, sir; they drink little. Dost thou drink much? I do not drink much. Do you believe the Greek, or the Roman? I believe both. Does the sailor believe them both? He believes neither. Do you learn the French, or the Spanish? I learn the French and my brother learns the Spanish. We learn the Latin; dost thou learn it also? No, sir; I learn the German. Whom is that stranger looking for? He is looking for the sailor whom you are looking for.

¿Que tiene V. sobre la mesa? Tengo un buen paraguas de seda, un reloj de oro, dos anillos muy bonitos, cinco camisas, cuatro pañuelos de seda, algunos libros y muchas otras cosas. ¿Tiene V. gana de venderlos? No, señor; doy mi paraguas de seda á mi amigo el general, este reloj de oro á mi prima, uno de los anillos á mi hermana, y los libros al Aleman viejo. ¿A quien busca el forastero? Busca al mercader que vende ropa. ¿Quiere él alguna cosa? Quiere muchas cosas. Quiere una capa, un gorro, unas botas, y un látigo de cuero. ¿Tiene él guantes de cuero ó de algodón? No los tiene ni de cuero ni de algodón, los tiene de seda. ¿Tiene él gana de venderlos? No, señor; no quiere venderlos.

31. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA PRIMERA.

NUETER FORMS, ARTICLES, ETC.

A trunk. The key. Un baul. La llave.
That mattress. A brick. Ese colchon. Un ladrillo.

INDICATIVE PRESENT OF SABER, TO KNOW, (IRREGULAR.)

Yo sé, tú sabes, él sabe, nosotros sabemos, vosotros sabéis, ellos saben.
I know, thou knowest, he knows, we know, you know, they know.

It. Ello, (subject,) lo, (object.)
What, that which. The. Lo que. Lo, (article.)
This. That. • Esto. Eso, aquello.

REMARK 1. The above nueter forms are used when the object referred to is either not a noun, or is a noun referred to vaguely, so that its gender can not be designated.

My son studies much, and it pleases me; Mi hijo estudia mucho, y ello me gusta;
do you know that? ¿sabe V. eso?
Yes, sir; I know it. Sí, señor; lo sé.
Do you know what I study? ¿Sabe V. lo que estudio?
I study Latin; does that please you? Estudio el latín; ¿(le) gusta eso á V.?
It pleases my father. Ello gusta á mi padre.
What is this? ¿Que es esto?
What is that? ¿Que es aquello?
This is mine, and that is thine. Esta es lo mio, eso es lo tuyo.

REMARK 2. *Lo* is sometimes used also for *le*; that is, for something to which gender can be applied, for although most grammarians object to this, yet its use is so frequent among good writers and speakers, that it may be regarded as authorized.

I have his book; is he looking for it? Tengo su libro; ¿le (or lo) busca él?
A nephew. A niece. Un sobrino. Una sobrina.
Brave. Strong. Valiente. Fuerte.
For. Para.
Frequently, often. Frecuentemente.

REMARK 3. Titles and epithets habitually prefixed to proper names, take the article in Spanish.

General T. is brave. El general T. es valiente.
Mr. Torrey is my nephew. El señor Torrey es mi sobrino.
Miss Ellis is my niece. La señorita Ellis es mi sobrina.
I have a book for Mrs. Putnam. Tengo un libro para la señora Putnam.
Do you often go to captain P's? ¿Va V. frecuentemente á casa del capitán P.?

The key is in the trunk.
Does he sell mattresses?
He sells bricks.

La llave está en el baul.
¿Vende él colchones?
Vende ladrillos.

Where is the key of my trunk? Your key is in your trunk. Do we sell that lady the mattresses? We do not sell her the mattresses, but the carpets. Dost thou sell bricks? I do not sell them. What has the Scotchman? He has many bricks. The Italians know Greek and Latin; do you believe that? I believe it. That servant drinks your wine; do you know it? I know it. What do you learn? We learn Latin, Greek, and Italian; does that please you? It pleases me. I do not drink wine, but water; does that please my father? It pleases your father and your mother. Whose is that? This is mine, and that is yours. Do you know what that sailor wishes? I do not know what he wishes. Do you wish for this, or that? I wish for that. Your friend studies much; do you know it? We know it. Does it please you? It pleases me much.

Who has a desire to go to the country? My nephew and niece have a desire to go there. For whom have you books? I have one for my nephew and another for my niece. Have you any thing for general T.? I have something for general T., and for captain B. also. What has Mr. C. in his yard? He has bricks there. What are you looking for? I am looking for the key of my trunk. Is not the key on the table? No, sir; it is in the trunk. What does Mr. Brown sell? He sells cheese and butter. Do you see general T. often? I see him often; he is very good and very brave. Your nephew has money for you; do you know it? I know it. What has captain Jones in his purse? He has gold rings and much money.

Mi sobrino estudia el latin y el griego y mi sobrina estudia el frances y el aleman. Voy frecuentemente á casa de la señora B. para ver á sus hijas. ¿Son ricas las hijas de la señora B.? No son ricas, pero son muy amables y muy bonitas. ¿El señor D. está enfermo; sabes tú eso? Lo sé; él está enfermo, y su mujer está enferma tambien. Ese forastero es muy pobre; ¿le da V. alguna cosa? Si, señor; le doy vestidos, pan y un poco de dinero. ¿Que vende ese mercader? Vende té, café, mantequilla, queso, azúcar y muchas otras cosas. ¿Que da V. á su madre? Le doy un pañuelo muy lindo. Mi amigo está enfermo y voy á llamar al médico.

32. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

REMARK 1. Verbs whose infinitive ends in *IR*, are of the THIRD CONJUGATION. All regular verbs of this conjugation, form the persons of the indicative present by changing *ir* of the infinitive into the following terminations :—

O,	ES,	E,	IMOS,	IS,	EN.
<i>To live.</i>	<i>To write.</i>		<i>Vivir.</i>	<i>Escribir.</i>	
Yo vivo,	tú vives,	él vive,	nosotros vivimos,	vosotros vivís,	ellos viven.
I live,	thou livest,	he lives,	we live,	you live,	they live.
Yo escribo,	tú escribes,	él escribe,	nosotros escribimos,	vosotros escribís,	ellos escriben.
I write,	thou writest,	he writes,	we write,	you write,	they write.

Let the learner give in the same manner all the persons of *recibir*, to receive.

The city.	France.	La ciudad.	La Francia.
Spain.	England.	La España.	La Inglaterra.
America.	The United States.	La América.	Los Estados Unidos.

REMARK 2. The names of countries receive the article unless preceded by a preposition ; other proper names generally omit them.

France is beautiful.	La Francia es hermosa.
Spain is warm.	La España es caliente.
I am going to England.	Voy á Inglaterra.
We live in America.	Vivimos en América.
A letter. · A billet, note.	Una carta. Un billete.
Dauphin street. Royal street.	La calle Dofen. La calle Real.
He lives in Government street.	El vive en la calle del Gobierno.
Dost thou live in the city ?	¿ Vives tú en la ciudad ?
Yes, sir ; I live in Royal street.	Si, señor ; vivo en la calle Real.
Do you live in France ?	¿ Viven VV. en Francia ?
No, sir ; we live in Spain.	No, señor ; vivimos en España.
Do you write many letters ?	¿ Escribe V. muchas cartas ?
I write a few.	Escribo unas pocas.
Do you receive the letters which we write ?	¿ Reciben VV. las cartas que escribimos ?
We receive them.	Las recibimos.
Dost thou receive the letters which thy friends write ?	¿ Recibes tú las cartas que tus amigos escriben ?
I receive them all.	Las recibo todas.
Do you receive the notes which the captain writes you ?	¿ Recibe V. los billetes que el capitán le escribe ?

I receive them.

Los recibo.

REMARK 3. A noun in the predicate, used like an adjective to express some character of the subject, omits the indefinite article in Spanish.

That man is a physician.

Aquel hombre es médico.

Is he an Englishman?

¿Es inglés?

No, sir; he is a Frenchman.

No, señor; es francés.

Is his brother a merchant?

¿Es su hermano comerciante?

No, sir; he is a sailor.

No, señor; es marinero.

He is an excellent physician.

Es un médico excelente.

REMARK 4. When, as in this last phrase, some limiting expression is added to the noun, it ceases to have the nature of an adjective and takes the article.

He is a soldier.

Es soldado.

He is a soldier of the king.

Es un soldado del rey.

The soldier. The king.

El soldado. El rey.

Do your brothers live in the country? No, sir; they live in the city, and my mother lives in the city also. In what street dost thou live? I live in Dauphin street. Do you not live in Royal street? We live in Government street. Have you a desire to live in the country? No, sir; I have a desire to live in the city, but my nephew and my niece have a desire to live in the country. For whom have you a letter? I have one for my uncle. Does your uncle live in France? No, sir; he lives in Spain. Do you wish to write a letter to your friend? I wish to write him one. Do you write many letters? I write many. What art thou writing? I am writing a note to my neighbor. Are you not writing letters? I am not writing letters, but notes. Do you receive notes from (the) your friend? Yes, sir; I receive them from my friend, and from my neighbor also. Dost thou receive all that they write? I receive them all.

What is the Italian writing? He is writing a book. Does he write books frequently? He does not write them frequently, but he writes them sometimes, (*algunas veces*.) Does the Frenchman receive many things from England? He receives many from England, and from France and Spain also. Do those Scotchmen receive letters from America frequently? They receive them from America often, and from France also. Do you receive any thing from the United States? Yes, sir; we receive many things from the United States,

and from England also. Where does that foreigner live? He lives in the United States. Is he an Englishman? No, sir; he is an American. Is he a sailor? No, sir; he is a soldier. Is he a soldier of the United States? No, sir; he is a soldier of the king. Is Miss C. going to the city? She is going there.

Mi amigo vive en España. Me escribe muchas cartas que recibo frecuentemente. Tengo un billete para el señor C. que vive en la calle Real. ¿Quiere V. recibir muchas cartas de sus amigos? Si, señor; quiero recibir muchas. Aquel extranjero es frances, y este es español. Los soldados americanos son valientes y los franceses tambien. Recibo muchas cartas de mi hermano que está en Francia y de mi primo que está en Inglaterra. Nuestro médico es aleman, vive en la calle Jackson y sus amigos viven en el campo. ¿Que tiene V. para la hija del médico? Tengo una cinta linda y algunos libros. Los libros están en mi cuarto sobre la mesa. Le doy tambien un lapicero de oro y unos zapatos colorados.

33. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA TERCERA.

PRONOUNS DIRECT AND INDIRECT OBJECT.

<i>A lion. How many times, how often.</i>	<i>Un leon. Cuantas veces.</i>
<i>Sometimes. Many times, often.</i>	<i>Algunas veces. Muchas veces.</i>
<i>Once. But, only.</i>	<i>Una vez. Solo, (adverb.)</i>
<i>Has the Roman only that cloak?</i>	<i>¿ Tiene el Romano solo aquella capa?</i>
<i>The store. Alone, single.</i>	<i>El almacén. Solo, (adjective.)</i>
<i>Without. Without friends.</i>	<i>Sin. Sin amigos.</i>
<i>I go to the store alone and without money.</i>	<i>Voy al almacén solo y sin dinero.</i>
<i>Lions are strong.</i>	<i>Los leones son fuertes.</i>
<i>We sell the house whose doors are handsome.</i>	<i>Vendemos la casa cuyas puertas son hermosas.</i>
<i>To speak. To send.</i>	<i>Hablar. Enviar.</i>

REMARK 1. The personal pronouns, direct object of the verb, we have seen in *Less. 27*, and the indirect in *Less. 28*, to be these :—

DIRECT OBJECTS.

<i>Me, us.</i>	<i>Me, nos.</i>
<i>Thee, you.</i>	<i>Tú, os.</i>
<i>Him, them.</i>	<i>Le, los.</i>
<i>Her, them.</i>	<i>La, las.</i>

INDIRECT OBJECTS.

<i>To me, to us.</i>	<i>Me, nos.</i>
<i>To thee, to you.</i>	<i>Tú, os.</i>
<i>To him, to them.</i>	<i>Le, les.</i>
<i>To her, to them.</i>	<i>Le, les.</i>

Do you speak to me?

I speak to you. I speak to thee.

Thou speakest to him.

We speak to them.

They speak to us.

Do you speak to the ladies?

We speak to them.

He speaks to her.

She speaks to him.

¿Me habla V.?

Hablo á V. Te hablo.

Tú le hablas.

Nosotros les hablamos.

Ellos nos hablan.

¿Hablan VV. á las señoras?

Les hablamos.

El le habla.

Ella le habla.

REMARK 2. When a direct and indirect object belong to the same verb, the indirect object is placed first; and in the third person it becomes *se*.

It, him, or her to me. *Me le, me la.*

It, him, or her to thee. *Te le, te la.*

It, him, or her to us. *Nos le, nos la.*

It, him, or her to you. *Os le, os la.*

It, him, or her to him. *Se le, se la.*

It, him, or her to her. *Se le, se la.*

It, him, or her to them. *Se le, se la.*

Them to me. *Me los, me las.*

Them to thee. *Te los, te las.*

Them to us. *Nos los, nos las.*

Them to you. *Os los, os las.*

Them to him. *Se los, se las.*

Them to her. *Se los, se las.*

Them to them. *Se los, se las.*

Do you give me this picture?

I do not give it to thee.

He sends it to me.

Dost thou send it to us?

I send it to you.

Do you send me these pictures?

We send them to thee.

Does he write you those letters?

He does not write them to me.

Does he write them to us?

Do you write those notes to the neighbor?

I do not write them to him.

Do you write them to his daughter?

I do not write them to her.

Do you write them to your friends?

I write them to them.

Do you send the picture to the captain?

We do not send it to him.

Do you send it to his wife?

We send it to her.

Do you send this letter to the soldiers?

I send it to them.

¿Me da V. este cuadro?

No te le doy.

El me le envia.

¿Nos le envias tú?

Le envío á VV.

¿Me envian VV. estos cuadros?

Te los enviamos.

¿Escribe él á V. esas cartas?

No me las escribe.

¿Nos las escribe?

¿Escribe V. esos billetes al vecino?

No se los escribo.

¿Los escribe V. á su hija?

No se los escribo.

¿Los escribe V. á sus amigos?

Se los escribo.

¿Envian VV. el cuadro al capitán?

No se le enviamos.

¿Le envian VV. á su mujer?

Se le enviamos.

¿Envia V. esta carta á los soldados?

Se la envío.

Do you give the calf to the lion? I give him to him. Are not lions strong? They are very strong. Do you often go to the neigh-

bor's? I go (there) sometimes, and I go to general T.'s frequently. Does your nephew see that picture often? No, sir; but he sees it sometimes. Does he see it four times a day, (*al día*?) No, sir; he sees it only twice a day. Do you go to the store alone and without money? No, sir; I go with my niece and with money. Does that merchant sell you the fine (*finas*) cravats? He sells them to me. Does he sell the good biscuits to the cook? He sells them to him. Does he wish to sell me the shirts? He wishes to sell them to thee. Does he sell them to thee? He sells them to me. Do you sell them to us? No, sir; we sell them to them, (*á ellos*.) Is he writing that note to me? He is not writing it to thee. Do the Germans give thee the picture? They give it to me. Do you send it to us? I do not send it to you. Do you send the letter to my cousin? I send it to her.

Do you send the books to the sailors? We do not send them to them. Do you send them to the soldiers? We send them to them. Do you give the fruit to Miss C.? I give it to her. Does she give it to her brother? She gives it to him. Do you give me the new poems and the old ones? I give thee only the old. Does the sailor drink coffee and milk? He drinks only coffee. Do you drink it alone without milk? I drink it alone without milk and without sugar. Whose pictures are those? They are mine, (*Less. 22, Rem. 2.*) Dost thou give them to me? I give them to thee. Does the neighbor give us his fruit? He gives it to us.

El leon vive en un retiro.¹ Es muy fuerte. Tiene sobre el pescuezo² una melena³ amarilla muy espesa.⁴ El leon duerme⁵ todo el día⁶ en su retiro. Al anochecer⁷ sale⁸ á buscar alguna cosa que comer;⁹ como¹⁰ vacas, carneros, caballos y hombres tambien. La hembra¹¹ no tiene melena. Parece¹² un perro grande. Un leon causa¹³ temor¹⁴ á todo el mundo;¹⁵ pero nadie tiene temor de los perros porque¹⁶ no son malos.

1, *Retiro*, retired place. 2, *Pescuezo*, neck. 3, *Melena*, mane. 4, *Espeso*, thick. 5, *Duerme*, he sleeps, (from *dormir*, to sleep, irregular, *duermo*, *duermes*, *duerme*.) 6, *Día*, day. 7, *Al anochecer*, on its becoming night, (*anochecer* means to become night. The infinitive in Spanish, like the present participle in English, is often the object of a preposition.) 8, *Salir*, to go out. 9, *Comer*, to eat. 10, *Como*, as. 11, *Hembra*, female. 12, *Parecer*, to appear like. 13, *Causar*, to cause. 14, *Temor*, fear. 15, *Mundo*, world. 16, *Porque*, because.

34. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA CUARTA.

THREE REGULAR CONJUGATIONS.

The terminations of the three conjugations have now been given for the *infinitive*, and for the *indicative present*. We have seen them as follows:—

INFINITIVE	INDICATIVE PRESENT
Lesson 26, 1st Conjugation, A.R.	O, AS, A, AMOS, AIS, AN.
Lesson 29, 2d Conjugation, E.R.	O, ES, E, EMOS, EIS, EN.
Lesson 32, 3d Conjugation, I.R.	O, ES, E, IMOS, IS, EN.

All regular verbs, the learner will bear in mind, follow these models. The persons of irregular verbs will be given as they are introduced hereafter

The learner will bear in mind also, as seen in the last lesson, that the direct and indirect objective pronouns have the same form, except these:—

Her. To her. Them. To them.

La. Le. Los, las. Les.

And that all the indirect objective pronouns of the third person, when accompanied by the direct, become *se*.

Does the stranger sell you his horse?	¿Vende el forastero su caballo á V.?
He sells him to me.	Me le vende.
Dost thou give me this pen?	¿Me das tú esta pluma?
I give it to thee.	Te la doy.
Does the servant sell his chicken to the neighbor?	¿Vende el criado su pollo al vecino?
He does not sell it to him.	No se le vende.
Do you sell ribbons to those ladies?	¿Vende V. cintas á aquellas señoras?
I do not sell them to them.	No se las vendo.
Do you give them to your sister?	¿Las da V. á su hermana?
I give them to her, and I give her the handkerchiefs also.	Se las doy, y le doy los pañuelos también.
What do you give to the neighbors?	¿Que da V. á los vecinos?
I give them many things.	Les doy muchas cosas.

REMARK 1. The objective pronouns are not to be placed between the infinitive and the verb on which it depends, but are either to precede the first verb or follow the last.

I wish to send it to him.	Se le quiero enviar, or quiero enviárselo.
He wishes to give them to me.	Me los quiere dar, or quiered ármelos.
I give you your money.	Os doy vuestro dinero.
I send you yours.	Os envío el vuestro.
I give it to you.	Os le doy.

REMARK 2. *Os* is the objective form of *vosotros*, and, as mentioned in *Less. 13*, is only to be used in public addresses, and by superiors to inferiors. Its adjective forms are—

<i>Your.</i>	<i>Vuestro, vuestra, vuestros, vuestras.</i>
<i>Yours.</i>	<i>El vuestro, la vuestra, etc.</i>

I wish to send you your letters.

I wish to send you yours.

I wish to send them to you.

The *day*.

Every day.

Twice a day.

Three times a day.

I go to my brother's four times every day. Voy á casa de mi hermano cuatro veces todos los dias.

To wash. To make.

Quiero enviaros vuestras cartas.

Quiero enviaros las vuestras.

Os las quiero enviar; or, quiero enviá-ros las.

El *día*.

Todos los dias.

Dos veces al dia.

Tres veces al dia.

Lavar. Hacer, (irregular.)

Yo hago, tú haces, él hace, nosotros hacemos, vosotros haceis, ellos hacen.
I make, thou makest, he makes, we make, - you make, they make.

Himself, themselves.

To wash one's self.

He washes himself.

They wash themselves.

He washes himself every day.

The tailor is making a coat.

What art thou making?

I am not making any thing.

We make nothing.

The shoemakers make shoes.

Se.

Lavarse.

El se lava.

Ellos se lavan.

El se lava todos los dias.

El sastre hace una casaca.

¿Que haces tú?

No hago nada.

Nosotros no hacemos nada.

Los zapateros hacen zapatos.

How often do you go to the store? I go (there) three times a day. Do you often write notes? No, sir; but I write them sometimes. How many do you write? I write one every day. Do you write it to your sister? I write it to her. Does she send it to your friends? She does not send it to them. Do you wish for the fine cravat and the new umbrella? No, sir; I wish only for the fine cravat. Whose pictures are those? They are thine. Whose whip is that? It is mine. Whose comb is that which is on the table with the gold rings? It is the stranger's. Does the tailor sell thee clothes, gloves, and mattresses? He does not sell them to me; he sells me only clothes. Have those merchants good candles? They have very good ones. Do you wish for bricks? I wish for many for a new house. Is not steel white? No, sir; steel is blue, and lead is blue also. I live in the city in Government street; do you live on Royal street? No, madam; I live in the country.

Do those foreigners live in France, or in England? They live neither in France nor in England; they live in the United States of North (*del Norte*) America. Do you go to the city sometimes? I go there often. How often do you go? I go there twice every day. Whose handkerchiefs are those? They are mine. Are they not small? They are small, but very fine. What does the cook wish to make? He wishes to make chocolate and coffee. Does he wish to make biscuits? He wishes to make biscuits and bread. What are you making? I am making a net. What do the tailors make? They make clothes. What are you making? We are making coffee. What art thou making? I am making chocolate. How many oxen has the butcher? He has two oxen, three cows, and four calves. Does that woman wish to wash these stockings? She wishes to wash them. How often does that child wash himself? He washes himself once every day. Do his brothers wash themselves often? They wash themselves twice a day.

El camello¹ es originario² de Arabia pero tambien se encuentra³ en Africa y Asia. El largo⁴ regular⁵ es de diez⁶ piés⁷, y seis⁸ de alto.⁹ El lleva¹⁰ desde¹¹ mil¹² hasta¹³ mil doscientas¹⁴ libras¹⁵ de peso¹⁶ y hace¹⁷ doce¹⁸ leguas¹⁹ por dia.²⁰ El leon es el mas²¹ fuerte y terrible de los animales²² que nos vienen²³ de Asia ó de Africa. Es notable²⁴ por²⁵ una larga melena que le sombrea²⁶ la cabeza²⁷ y el pescuezo. Tiene en cada²⁸ quijada²⁹ catorce³⁰ dientes.³¹ Sus garras³² son semejantes³³ á las del gato,³⁴ pero mucho mas grandes. Su mas grande talla³⁵ es como de³⁶ ocho³⁷ piés de largo y cuatro de alto. La hembra no tiene melena. Su alimento³⁸ en los bosques³⁹ son la gacela⁴⁰ y el mono.⁴¹

1, *El camello*, the camel. 2, *Originario*, native. 3, *Encontrar*, to find, (*yo encuentro, tú encuentras, él encuentra, se encuentra*, is found.) 4, *Largo*, length. 5, *Regular*, common. 6, *Diez*, ten. 7, *Pié*, foot. 8, *Seis*, six. 9, *Alto*, height. 10, *Llevar*, to carry. 11, *Desde*, from. 12, *Mil*, a thousand. 13, *Hasta*, to. 14, *Doscientos*, two hundred. 15, *Libra*, pound. 16, *Peso*, weight. 17, *Hace*, (he makes,) goes. 18, *Doce*, twelve. 19, *Legua*, league. 20, *Por dia*, per day. 21, *El mas*, the most. 22, *Animales*, animal. 23, *Nos vienen*, come to us. 24, *Notable*, remarkable. 25, *Por*, for. 26, *Sombrear*, to shade. 27, *La cabeza*, the head. 28, *Cada*, each. 29, *Quijada*, jaw. 30, *Catorce*, fourteen. 31, *Diente*, tooth. 32, *Garra*, claw. 33, *Semejante*, similar. 34, *Gato*, the cat. 35, *Talla*, stature. 36, *Como de*, about. 37, *Ocho*, eight. 38, *Alimento*, food. 39, *Bosque*, wood. 40, *Gacela*, gazelle. 41, *Mono*, monkey.

35. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA QUINTA.

PRONOUNS, NEUTER OF ADJECTIVES, ETC.

REMARK 1. The personal pronouns, when governed by prepositions, have their forms as follows:—

Of me, of us.	De mí, de nosotros, as.
Of thee, of you.	De ti, de vosotros, as.
Of him, of it, of them.	De él, de ellos, (masculine.)
Of her, of it, of them.	De ella, de ellas, (feminine.)
Of himself, herself, itself.	De sí.
Of themselves. Of it.	De sí. De ello.
For whom does the tailor make a coat?	¿ Para quien hace el sastre una casaca?
He makes one for me.	Hace una para mí.
Does he make one for thee?	¿ Hace una para tí?
He makes one for himself.	Hace una para sí.
Do they speak of him, or of her?	¿ Hablan ellos de él ó de ella?
They speak of us and of you.	Hablan de nosotros y de VV.
Do you receive letters from them?	¿ Recibe V. cartas de ellos, (or ellas?)
Do you speak of what you are doing?	¿ Habla V. de lo que hace?
I speak of it.	Hablo de ello.
They speak of themselves.	Hablan de sí.
She speaks of herself.	Ella habla de sí.

REMARK 2. The neuter of adjectives is often used to denote abstract qualities.

Good. Evil.	Lo bueno. Lo malo.
Useful. The useful.	Util. Lo útil.
Agreeable. The agreeable.	Agradable. Lo agradable.
More. Than.	Mas. Que.
To love. To prefer.	Amar. Preferir, (irregular.)
<i>Prefiero, prefieres, prefiere,</i> I prefer, thou preferest, he prefers,	<i>preferimos, preferías, prefieren.</i> we prefer, you prefer, they prefer.
Iron is useful.	El hierro es útil.
Miss S. is agreeable.	La señorita S. es agradable.
Do all men love good?	¿ Aman todos los hombres lo bueno?
Do they love good more than evil?	¿ Aman lo bueno mas que lo malo?
Do you love this man more than that one?	¿ Ama V. á este hombre mas que aquel?
I love that one more than this.	Amo aquel mas que este.
Do you prefer the agreeable to the useful?	¿ Prefiere V. lo agradable á lo útil?

I prefer the useful to the agreeable.

Prefiero lo útil á lo agradable

Do you prefer beef to mutton?

¿ Prefieren VV. la vaca al carnero ?

We prefer mutton to beef.

Preferimos el carnero á la vaca.

Is not this wine old? It is old and excellent. Are you making a net for me? I am not making any for thee; I am making one for my mother. Are you making the coffee for us? I am making it for you. What are those Scotchmen making? They are making guns. Are they making them for us? No, sir; they are making them for themselves. Does the servant-girl wish to wash the handkerchiefs of my aunt? She wishes to wash those of your aunt and of your uncle. How many does she wash for him? She washes two for him and three for her. What are those servants washing for you? They are washing one handkerchief, two gloves, three shirts, four cravats, and some stockings. Do they wash any thing for themselves? Yes, sir; they wash many things for themselves. What art thou washing? I am washing my inkstand. Dost thou wash thy gold pen? I do not wash it; the servant washes it. Are you washing your inkstands? We are not washing them.

Do you prefer boots to shoes? Yes, sir; I prefer them. Do you prefer the red ones to the black ones? No, sir; I prefer the black ones. Do you prefer yours to ours? We prefer yours. Do all men prefer the good to the bad? Yes, sir; all men prefer it. Do all women prefer the useful to the agreeable? No, sir; many prefer the agreeable to the useful. Dost thou prefer the red stick to the black one? I prefer the black. Do you love the judge more than the merchant? Yes, sir; I love the former more than the latter. Whom dost thou love? I love all my friends. Do you love your father more than your mother? No, sir; I love my father much, and my mother also. Do you not love your neighbors more than strangers? We love them more. Do you give me the lights? I give them to thee. Do you give them to the judge? We do not give them to him. Do you give them to the servant-girl? We give them to her. Does the tailor make coats for the neighbors? He makes them for them and for us. Does he make one for your brother? He makes one for him, and for me and for thee also.

La península* que se llama¹ España, solo está contigua² al continente³ de Europa⁴ por⁵ el lado⁶ de Francia, de la que la separan⁷ los montes⁸ Pirineos.⁹ Abunda¹⁰ en oro, plata, azogue,¹¹ hierro, piedras,¹² aguas minerales, ganados¹³ de excelentes calidades,¹⁴ y pescas¹⁵ tan¹⁶ abundantes como¹⁷ deliciosas.¹⁸

La muerte¹⁹ es siempre²⁰ buena. Parece mala á veces²¹ porque²² es malo él que muere.²³

1, *Se llama*, (calls itself,) is called. 2, *Contiguo*, contiguous. 3, *Continente*, continent. 4, *Europa*, Europe. 5, *Por*, by. 6, *El lado*, the side. 7, *Separar*, to separate. 8, *Monte*, mountain. 9, *Pirineos*, Pyrenees. 10, *Abunda*; it abounds. 11, *Azogue*, quicksilver. 12, *Piedra*, stone. 13, *Ganado*, flock, herd. 14, *Calidad*, quality. 15, *Pesca*, fish. 16, *Tan*, as. 17, *Como*, as. 18, *Delicioso*, delicious. 19, *Muerte*, death. 20, *A veces*, at times. 21, *Porque*, because. 22. *Morir*, to die, (irregular,) the indicative present is, *muero*, *mueres*, *muere*, etc. a, *Siempre*, *always*.

36. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA SEXTA.

VERBS, IDIOMS, ETC.

Hunger. Thirst.

La hambre.† La sed.

Cold. Heat.

El frío. El calor.

Fear. Sleep.

El miedo. El sueño.

Reason. Shame.

La razon. La vergüenza.

REMARK 1. The phrases *to be hungry*, *to be thirsty*, *to be warm*, *to be cold*, *to be sleepy*, *to be afraid*, *to be ashamed*, *to be right*, instead of the verb *to be*, and an adjective, as in English, are expressed by the verb *to have* and a noun, meaning literally *to have hunger*, *to have thirst*, *to have heat*, *to have cold*, etc., as follows:—

Are you cold? I am not cold.

¿Tiene V. frío? No tengo frío.

Art thou warm? I am warm.

¿Tienes tú calor? Tengo calor.

Is he hungry?

¿Tiene él hambre?

He is hungry and cold.

Tiene hambre y frío.

Are we not sleepy?

¿No tenemos nosotros sueño?

We are sleepy.

Tenemos sueño.

Are you afraid?

¿Tiene V. miedo?

I am not afraid.

No tengo miedo.

Is he ashamed?

¿Tiene él vergüenza?

* Words which are the same in both Spanish and English, it is not thought necessary to translate.

† *HAMBRE*, like many other feminine nouns commencing in *A*, takes sometimes the article (singular masculine) *EL*.

He is not ashamed, but afraid.	El no tiene vergüenza sinó miedo.
I am very thirsty, and he is very cold.	Tengo mucha sed, y él tiene mucho frío.
Am I right?	¿Tengo yo razon?
No, sir; you are wrong.	No, señor; V. no tiene razon.
Are we right or not?	¿Tenemos nosotros razon ó no?
To leave, to let, to fail.	Dejar.
To buy.	Comprar.
Do you leave your book here?	¿Deja V. aquí su libro?
I do not leave it there.	No le dejo allí.

REMARK 2. It was noted, *Less. 20*, that the verb *ir* takes *á* before a dependent infinitive. *Dejar*, in like manner, takes *de*. Verbs which require *á* or *de* before a dependent infinitive, will be marked with the abbreviation, (*á* or *de* before infinitive.)

Dost thou always fail to be right?	}	¿Dejas tú siempre de tener razon?
Art thou always wrong?		
I fail to be so sometimes.		Dejo de tenerla algunas veces.
<i>Always. Because.</i>		<i>Siempre. Porque.</i>
Do you buy wine?		¿Compran VV. vino?
We buy much.		Compramos mucho.
Dost thou buy it because thou art thirsty?	¿	Le compras tú porque tienes sed?
I buy it for my friends.		Le compro para mis amigos.
The cook buys bread and cheese.		El cocinero compra pan y queso.

Is your brother cold, or warm? He is very warm; he is not cold. Are you not very hungry? I am very hungry and very thirsty. Art thou afraid of that man? I am not afraid of him. Is not your cousin ashamed of his cravat? He is not ashamed of it. Are we not very sleepy? You are very sleepy, and your servants also. Does that man always buy wine because he is thirsty? No, sir; he sometimes buys it because he wishes to sell it. Art thou not very cold and very thirsty? I am thirsty, but not cold. Who is right? Your brother is right. Art thou right or not? I am right, but you are wrong. Art thou ashamed because thou art wrong? I am ashamed because I am wrong. Does your tailor always buy good cloth? He does not always buy good cloth; he sometimes buys bad. Do those men always leave their hats here? They leave them here sometimes, but not always. Where do you leave your books? We often leave them on the table. Do you and your brother leave off learning (*dejan de aprender*) Spanish? We do not leave off learning it. What do you buy? I buy butter and cheese.

Do you buy shoes, or boots? We often buy both. Do you always buy them here? We sometimes buy them here, but not always. Does that man leave his bread? Yes, sir; he leaves it because he is not hungry. Is that boy sleepy? He is very sleepy. Do you see those soldiers? I see them. Do you speak to them? I sometimes speak to them. Do you speak of me, or of my brothers? I speak of them and of thee. Does Miss C. speak of herself, or of her sisters? She speaks of them and of us. Do you buy fruit for those ladies? I buy it for them and for thee. What do you give to that poor man? We give him bread. Do you not give him this money? We do not give it to him. Where do you leave the silk bags? We leave the silk ones on the chair, and the cotton ones under the table.

El perro es un animal muy útil y muy benéfico¹ para el hombre. Es un criado fiel² que la naturaleza³ le da para servirle⁴ de compañero,⁵ de amigo, de defensor⁶ y de ayuda⁷ en casi⁸ todas sus necesidades.⁹ Es el verdadero¹⁰ símbolo¹¹ de la fidelidad,¹² es la fidelidad misma.¹³ Sacrifica¹⁴ su vida¹⁵ por defender¹⁶ no solo á su amo,¹⁷ sino tambien todo lo que este entrega¹⁸ á su guarda.¹⁹ Su industria²⁰ y maña²¹ son superiores y le hacen infinitamente²² útil.

1, *Bénifico*, beneficent. 2, *Fiel*, faithful. 3, *Naturaleza*, nature. 4, *Servir*, to serve. 5, *Compañero*, companion. 6, *Defensor*, defender. 7, *Ayuda*, help. 8, *Casi*, almost. 9, *Necesidad*, necessity. 10, *Verdadero*, true. 11, *Símbolo*, symbol. 12, *Fidelidad*, fidelity. 13, *Misma*, itself. 14, *Sacrificar*, to sacrifice. 15, *Vida*, life. 16, *Defender*, to defend. 17, *Amo*, master. 18, *Entregar*, to deliver. 19, *Guarda*, custody. 20, *Industria*, diligence. 21, *Maña*, skill. 22, *Infinitamente*, infinitely.

37. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

IMPERATIVE MOOD, ARTICLES, ETC.

To run. To move.

Correr. Mover, (irregular.)*

Yo muevo, tú mueves, él mueve, nosotros movemos, vosotros moveis, ellos mueven.
I move, thou movest, he moves, we move, you move, they move.

The hare. The rabbit.

La liebre. El conejo.

* Let the learner give the different persons of each verb as it is introduced, until he is sufficiently familiar with the three regular conjugations.

Swiftly, fast. He runs fast.

Quick, fast. Cabbage.

The lettuce. The onion.

Vegetables.

When.

The lip. The head.

The arm. The leg.

A tooth, front tooth.

A grinder, (back tooth.)

A pain. To pain.

What is the matter with you?

I am very sleepy.

The toothache. The headache

Aprisa, de prisa. El corre de prisa.

Pronto. La col.

La lechuga. La cebolla.

Vegetables, las verduras.

Cuando.

El labio. La cabeza.

El brazo. La pierna.

Un diente.

Una muela.

Un dolor. Doler, (irregular like *mover*.)

¿Que tiene V.?

Tengo mucho sueño.

Dolor de muelas. Dolor de cabeza.

REMARK 1. The definite article in Spanish is commonly preferred to the possessive adjectives, when the possessor is otherwise sufficiently denoted.

My foot is large.

Your foot is small.

Your lips are red.

His hand is white.

The hand. The eye.

Does your arm pain you?

My head pains me.

I have the headache.

That man's teeth pain him.

He has the toothache.

How many teeth have you?

I have eight front teeth and twenty-four back teeth.

Your eyes are blue.

Tengo el pié grande.

V. tiene el pié pequeño.

V. tiene los labios colorados.

El tiene la mano blanca.

La mano. El ojo.

¿Le duele á V. el brazo?

La cabeza me duele.

Tengo dolor de cabeza.

Duelen las muelas á ese hombre.

Tiene dolor de muelas.

¿Cuántos dientes tiene V.?

Tengo ocho dientes y veinte cuatro muelas.

V. tiene los ojos azules.

REMARK 2. The third person singular and plural of the IMPERATIVE MOOD, is generally formed from the same persons of the indicative present by changing, in the *first conjugation*, *a* of the last syllable into *e*; and in the other conjugations, *e* into *a*.* Thus:—

INDICATIVE, (sing.)	IMPERATIVE, (sing.)	INDICATIVE, (plur.)	IMPERATIVE, (plur.)
You give, <i>V. da.</i>	Give, <i>dé.</i>	You give, <i>VV. dan.</i>	Give, <i>den.</i>
You take, <i>V. toma.</i>	Take, <i>tome.</i>	You take, <i>VV. toman.</i>	Take, <i>tomen.</i>
You drink, <i>V. bebe.</i>	Drink, <i>beba.</i>	You drink, <i>VV. beben.</i>	Drink, <i>beban.</i>
You write, <i>V. escribe.</i>	Write, <i>escriba.</i>	You write, <i>VV. escriben.</i>	Write, <i>escriban.</i>

The objective pronouns are annexed to this mood when affirmative, thus:—

Give me the book. Give it to me.

Take your books. Take them.

Déme el libro. Démele.

Tómen sus libros. Tómenlos.

* This rule will suffice until the learner arrives at Lesson 89, where the imperative is fully treated of.

Write the letters. Write them to us. Escriban las cartas. ~~Escribanoslas.~~

Do not drink the wine. No beba el vino.

Do not drink it. No le beba.

Give us the money; do not give it to him. Dénos el dinero; no se le dé.

We here see that the objective pronouns come before the imperative when it is negative, after it when affirmative.

Speak to the men. Speak to them. Hable á los hombres. Hábleles.

Sell the cloth. Sell it to us. Vendá el paño. Véndanoslo.

How many rabbits and hares have you? I have four hares and five rabbits. Do rabbits move their lips much? Yes, sir; they move them always. Do you move your arm when you write? I do not move it much, but I move my hand always when I write. Does that boy run fast? No, sir; he does not run fast, but these men run very fast. Do not rabbits run when they see the dogs? They run sometimes, but sometimes they do not move, (*se mueven.*) Are not rabbits afraid of dogs? Yes, sir; rabbits and hares are much afraid of them. Do you give that fruit to your sister? I give it to her. Do you give her only a little? I give her only a little. Will you sell me (*quiere V. venderme*) the cabbage which you buy? I will not sell it to you. What vegetables does your aunt buy? She buys lettuce, cabbages, and onions. Are the legs of rabbits large? No, sir; they are small. Are not my lips red? Yes, sir; they are red. Are not that horse's legs very long? They are not very long. Is not his head beautiful? It is very beautiful. What pains you? My head pains me, and my arm also. Do your arms pain you when you are cold? Yes, sir; they always pain me when I am very cold.

How many teeth has that child? He has only four. Do not your teeth pain you sometimes? Yes, sir; they often pain me. Has your cousin the toothache? She has the toothache. Do her front teeth, or her back teeth, pain her? Her back teeth pain her, and her head pains her also. Does the shoemaker's head pain him? It pains him. Do you move your arms when you run? I move them much when I run. Do you run sometimes? I run sometimes, but not often. Do you run because you are afraid? No, sir; we run, but we are not afraid. What vegetables does the cook buy? He buys cabbage, lettuce, and onions. Do not hares run fast? Yes, sir; hares and

rabbits run fast. Do you wish to buy lettuce? I wish to buy lettuce, onions, cabbage, and other vegetables. Is not Miss C. pretty? Yes, miss; her feet are small, her hands white, and her eyes very beautiful. Take the fruit and give it to us. Give them the book. Do not drink the wine; give it to me.

La liebre es un animal pequeño, ceniciento;¹ pero en los países² del norte³ es blanco en invierno.⁴ La liebre es muy mansa⁵ y muy inocente,⁶ pero también muy temerosa.⁷ Ella tiene el rabo⁸ corto y espeso⁹ tiene el labio superior,¹⁰ abierto y guarnecido¹¹ de pelo.¹² Ella mueve continuamente¹³ los labios. Las piernas de atrás¹⁴ son muy largas; corren muy pronto. La liebre se mantiene¹⁵ de yerbas,¹⁶ de raíces,¹⁷ y de las cáscaras¹⁸ de los árboles tiernos;¹⁹ algunas veces entra²⁰ en los jardines para comer coles y otros vegetales. Ella reposa²¹ en la cueva²² durante²³ el día y no sale sino de noche.²⁴

1, *Ceniciento*, ash-colored. 2, *País*, country. 3, *Norte*, north. 4, *Invierno*, winter. 5, *Manso*, gentle. 6, *Inocente*, harmless. 7, *Temeroso*, fearful. 8, *Rabo*, tail. 9, *Espeso*, bushy. 10, *Superior*, upper. 11, *Guarnecido*, furnished. 12, *Pelo*, hair. 13, *Continuamente*, continually. 14, *De atrás*, behind. 15, *Mantener*, to support, (varied as *tenir*, *yo mantengo*, *tú mantienes*, *él mantiene*.) 16, *Yerba*, herb. 17, *Raíz*, root. 18, *Cáscara*, bark. 19, *Tierno*, tender. 20, *Entrar*, to enter. 21, *Reposar*, to rest. 22, *Cueva*, (cave,) burrow. 23 *Durante*, during. 24, *Noche*, night.

38. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

DIMINUTIVES, ETC.

Never.

Nunca, no jamás.

To go out.

Salir, (irregular, á before the infinitive.)

<i>Yo salgo,</i>	<i>tú sales,</i>	<i>él sale,</i>	<i>nosotros salimos,</i>	<i>vosotros salís,</i>	<i>ellos salen.</i>
I go out,	thou goest out,	he goes out,	we go out,	you go out,	they go out.

The hour. Every hour.

La hora. Todas las horas.

The morning. The night.

La mañana. La noche.

Every morning and every night.

Todas las mañanas y todas las noches.

Dost thou go out in the morning?

¿Sales tú por la mañana?

I go out every morning.

Salgo todas las mañanas.

Do you go out at night?

¿Salen VV. de noche?

We go out sometimes at night.

Salimos de noche algunas veces.

A secret. To shut.

Un secreto. Cerrar, (irregular.)

Yo cierro, tú cierras, él cierra, nosotros cerramos, vosotros cerráis, ellos cierran.
I shut, thou shuttest, he shuts, we shut, you shut, they shut.

Dost thou shut the door?

¿Cierras tú la puerta?

I shut it; the servant never shuts it when he goes out. La cierro; el criado nunca la cierra cuando sale.

REMARK 1. When *nunca* *jamás*, and other negative expressions follow the verb, *no* precedes it. The two negatives strengthen the negation.

He never shuts it.

No la cierra nunca.

Do you shut the windows?

¿Cierran VV. las ventanas?

We do not shut them; the servant-boys shut them. Nosotros no las cerramos; los mozos las cierran.

Is there? are there?

¿Hay?

There is, there are.

Hay, (impersonal.)

Is there a bull in the yard?

¿Hay un toro en el patio?

No, sir; but there are two in the street. No, señor; pero hay dos en la calle.

Shut the door. Shut the windows. Cierre la puerta. Cierre las ventanas.

REMARK 2. Verbs ending in *car*, change *c* into *gu* before *e*. So *V. busca*, you look for, makes the imperative *busque*, look for.

Look for the pen. Look for it.

Busque la pluma. Búsquela.

Look for my gloves. Look for them.

Busque mis guantes. Búsquelos.

REMARK 3. The termination *ito*, or *ico*, for the masculine, added to substantives and adjectives, and *ita*, or *ica*, for the feminine form *DIMINUTIVES*, which convey the idea of beauty and affection.

A little boy. A little girl.

Un *muchachito*. Una *muchachita*.

My little brother. My little sister.

Mi *hermanito*. Mi *hermanita*.

My little cousin. A pretty little hat.

Mi *primito*, mi *primita*. Un *sombrerito*.

A pretty little house.

Una *casita*.

REMARK 4. In these examples it is seen that nouns ending in *a*, *e*, or *o*, generally drop these vowels before *ito*, or *ita*, of the diminutive. *C*, *ce*, and *u*, also, are sometimes inserted, for better sound, before these terminations.

This pretty little comb.

Este *peinecito*.

A dear little man.

Un *hombrecito*.

My dear little friend.

Mi *amiguito*, mi *amiguita*.

A pretty little lion.

Un *leontito*.

Is there not a little boy in your room? ¿No hay un *muchachito* en su cuarto?

There are little boys and little girls there. Hay *muchachitos* y *muchachitas*.

There are little calves in that field. Hay *terneritos* en aquel campo.

Does your little friend speak to you? ¿Habla á V. su *amiguito*?

He speaks to his little brothers. Habla á sus *hermanitos*.

REMARK 5. The same pronoun, and in the same construction, is often the indirect object of the verb when unemphatic, and preceded by a preposition when emphatic.

Le escribo una carta.
Le escribo una carta.

Do you write your little friend a letter? ; Escribe V. una carta á su amiga? ;

I write one to her.

Le escribo una.

Do you write one to her, or to me?

; Escribe V. una á ella ó á mí?

I write one to her.

Escribo una á ella.

Has the shoemaker the copper hammer, or the brass one? He has neither the copper one nor the brass one; he has the iron one. Dost thou frequently go out at night? I do not often go out at night. Does your little brother often go out at night? He never goes out at night, but he often goes out in the morning. Do not those little boys go out often? They go out every hour. When do you go out? We go out in the morning, and at (*por la*) night. Do you not go out every hour? We do not go out every hour; but, we go out every morning and every night. Dost thou always shut the door when thou goest out? I always shut it when I go out. Does your little cousin shut the doors and windows when he goes out? He never shuts them. When do you shut the doors and windows? We shut them every night. Who are those little girls? They are my little sisters. Do your little sisters sometimes go out alone? They never go out alone. Are there not some little children (*niñitos*) in that little room? There is only one. There are two little children in the street; are they not your little cousins? No, madam; they are my little brother and my little sister. Does that little man wish to go out? He does not wish to go out. Has he a mind to shut the door? He has a mind to shut it.

Whose candlestick is this? It is my aunt's. Has your little cousin the iron candlestick, or the silver one? He has the silver one. What has your little friend? He has his little hammer. Do you wish for the black ink, or the red? I wish for the black. Does your little cousin wish for the paper? She wishes for it. Do you wish for my ink, inkstand, paper, and pencil? Yes, sir; if you please. Is that American going to Spain? No, sir; he is going to England. Are there many brave men in France? Yes, sir; and there are many in the United States also. Has that little man a store on (*en*) Royal street? No, sir; he has one on Dauphin street. What is the carpenter making? He is making a little house for me. Are you buying something for your little friend? I am buying him

a little hat. Do you give it to him, (á él,) or to me? I give it to him. Shut the door. Shut it.

Hay en Africa, á la orilla¹ del mar² un lugar³ que un gran rio⁴ atraviesa⁵ y baña⁶ con sus aguas. Cada⁷ año⁸ al principio⁹ del estio¹⁰ este rio sale de sus márgenes¹¹ y se esparce¹² por los campos que sus aguas cubren¹³ enteramente. Despues¹⁴ de algunos dias de esta vasta¹⁵ inundacion¹⁶ se le ve retirar¹⁷ poco á poco¹⁸ y deja la tierra¹⁹ cubierta²⁰ de un cieno²¹ benéfico que la fertiliza²² y hace producir²³ abundantes cosechas.²⁴

Este notable rio se llama el Nilo,²⁵ y el país que riega²⁶ es Egipto,²⁷ del que se hace referencia²⁸ en la historia²⁹ sagrada.³⁰

1, *Orilla*, border. 2, *Mar*, sea. 3, *Lugar*, place. 4, *Rio*, river. 5, *Atravesar*, to pass through, (varied like *cerrar*, above, *atravieso*, *atraviesas*, *atraviesaa*.) 6, *Bañar*, to bathe. 7, *Cada*, every. 8, *Año*, year. 9, *Principio*, the beginning. 10, *Estio*, summer. 11, *Márgen*, (side,) bank. 12, *Esparcir*, to spread. 13, *Cubrir*, to cover. 14, *Despues*, after. 15, *Vasto*, vast. 16, *Inundacion*, inundation. 17, *Retirar*, to retire. 18, *Poco á poco*, (little by little,) slowly. 19, *Tierra*, earth. 20, *Cubierto*, covered. 21, *Cieno*, mud. 22, *Fertilizar*, to fertilize. 23, *Producir*, to produce. 24, *Cosecha*, crop. 25, *Nilo*, Nile. 26, *Regar*, to water, (varied like *cerrar*.) 27, *Egipto*, Egypt. 28, *Referencia*, reference. 29, *Historia*, history. 30, *Sagrado*, sacred.

39. LECCION TRIGÉSIMA NONA.

DIMINUTIVES, IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

To say, to tell.

Decir, (with *que* before the verb.)

<i>Yo digo,</i>	<i>tú dices,</i>	<i>él dice,</i>	<i>nosotros decimos,</i>	<i>vosotros decís,</i>	<i>ellos dicen.</i>
I say,	thou sayest,	he says,	we say,	you say,	they say.

Changeable. To fly, run away.

Mudable. Huir.

REMARK 1. Verbs ending in *uir*, change *i* to *y* when not in the syllable with *u*.

<i>Huyo,</i>	<i>huyes,</i>	<i>huye,</i>	<i>huimos,</i>	<i>huyis,</i>	<i>huyen.</i>
I fly,	thou flyest,	he flies,	we fly,	you fly,	they fly

Full. Empty. To come.

Lleno. Vacío. Venir (de b. inf.)

Our life. A change.

Nuestra vida. Una mudanza.

A pin. A fan. The evening.

Un alfiler. Un abanico. La tarde.

Some wheat. A melon.

Algun trigo. Un melon.

A peach. Ripe.

Un melocoton. Maduro.

To be acquainted with, to know.

Conocer.

<i>Conozco,</i>	<i>conoces,</i>	<i>conoce,</i>	<i>conocemos,</i>	<i>conocéis,</i>	<i>conocen.</i>
I know,	thou knowest,	he knows,	we know,	you know,	they know.

The *fish*. The *fishes*.

El *pez*. Los *peces*. (See *Less. 10.*)^{p. 24.}

The *fisherman*. That *little fish*.

El *pescador*. Ese *pececillo*.

The fisherman has a little fish.

El *pescador* tiene un *pececillo*.

RULE. The termination *illo*, added to substantives and adjectives for the masculine, and *illa*, for the feminine, form diminutives which denote pity or contempt. *Uelo*, masculine, and *uela*, feminine, also form diminutives which express contempt.

A contemptible man.

Un *hombrezuelo*.

A contemptible woman.

Una *mujerzuela*.

A contemptible king. A despicable girl.

Un *reyezuelo*. Una *niñuela*.

What do you say?

¿Que dice V.?

I say that our life is full of changes.

Digo que nuestra vida está llena de mudanzas.

Thou sayest that this melon is green, and they say that those peaches are ripe.

Tú dices que este melon está verde y ellos dicen que esos melocotones están maduros.

Art thou acquainted with that young lady?

¿Conoces tú á esa señorita?

I am acquainted with her.

Yo la conozco.

Is the cook acquainted with that fisherman?

¿Conoce el cocinero á ese pescador?

Are you acquainted with my little friends?

¿Conocen VV. á mis amiguitos?

What do you mean? or, what do you wish to say?

¿Que quiere V. decir?

I do not wish to say any thing.

No quiero decir nada.

Whom have you a desire to be acquainted with?

¿A quien tiene V. gana de conocer?

I have a desire to be acquainted with your little brother.

Tengo gana de conocer á su hermanito de V.

REMARK 2. *Sinó*, with *no* before the verb, means *but* or *only*.

Have you only one brother?

¿No tiene V. *sinó* un hermano?

I have only one brother, and my friend has only one sister.

No tengo *sinó* un hermano, y mi amigo no tiene *sinó* una hermana.

The *tree*. The *river*. The *fish*.

El *árbol*. El *rio*. El *pescado*.

REMARK 3. *Pez* is applied to the living fish in the water; *pescado* to the fish when caught and regarded as an article of food.

Has that fisherman many fish ?	¿ Tiene ese pescador muchos pescados ?
No, sir ; he has only one.	No, señor ; no tiene sinó uno.
Are there many fish in that river ?	¿ Hay muchos peces en aquel rio ?
No, sir ; there are only a few miserable fish in it.	No, señor ; no hay sinó pocos pececillos en él.
Knock at the door.	Toque á la puerta. (<i>See Les. 38, Re. 2.</i>) p 51
Are you willing to come to my house ?	¿ Quiere V. venir á mi casa ?
Yo vengo, tú vienes, él viene, nosotros venimos, vosotros venís, ellos vienen.	
I come, thou comest, he comes, we come, you come, they come.	
Dost thou come here often ?	¿ Vienes tú aquí frecuentemente ?
I come here sometimes, and my brothers come very often.	Vengo aquí algunas veces, y mis hermanos vienen muy frecuentemente.
We come here every day ; my cousin never comes.	Nosotros venimos aquí todos los dias ; mi primo no viene nunca.

Do you say that those fish are good ? We say that they are large and good. What do you say ? We say that our life is very changeable. Do they say that the sack is full, or empty ? They say that it is full of wheat. Do you say that your inkstand is full, or empty ? I say that it is empty. Does not Job say that our life has many changes ? He says that it is full of changes. Are there many trees in your garden ? My garden is full of trees. Do you wish for peaches ? No, sir ; I thank you. Do you wish for this melon ? Yes, sir ; if you please. This melon is green, and these peaches are ripe ; does your little friend wish for them ? She does not wish for them. What does she buy ? She buys some pins and a fan. Do those merchants buy much wheat ? They buy a store full of it. Have you some large pins ? Yes, sir ; we have large pins and small ones. Have you two fans ? No, sir ; I have only one. Is that melon ripe ? No, sir ; that melon is green, but these peaches are ripe. What does that man buy ? He buys some wheat, and his little daughter buys a fan. Will you have some fish ? Yes, sir ; if you please. How many fish has that fisherman ? He has only two. Are there handsome trees in your garden ? There are handsome trees in my garden and in my yard. Are you acquainted with that amiable lady ? I am acquainted with her. Are you acquainted with general T. ? We are acquainted with him. Are you acquainted with many men in the city ? I am not acquainted with many. Are

those gentlemen acquainted with your niece? They are acquainted with my niece and my nephew.

Are there many good fish in that river? No, sir; there are only a few (miserable) little fish. Where are those fishermen going? They are going to the river. What do you wish for? I wish for a plate, a knife and a fork, and I wish also a spoon, a tumbler, and some milk. Will you have this plate and this tumbler? Yes, madam; if you please. Dost thou come here in the morning? I come here every morning and every evening. Do you come here often? We come here every day. Do the fishermen come to your house in the morning? No, sir; the baker comes every morning, but the fishermen never come.

Nuestra vida tiene un gran defecto¹ que es el ser mudable y nunca permanecer² en un mismo estado.³ El hombre, dice Job, que nace⁴ de la mujer vive pocos dias, está lleno de miserias;⁵ sale como una flor,⁶ y luego⁷ se marchita;⁸ huyen sus dias como⁹ una sombra,¹⁰ y nunca permanece en un mismo estado. ¿Que cosa pues¹¹ hay mas mudable? Dicen que el camaleon¹² muda¹³ en una hora muchos colores;¹⁴ el mar Euripo¹⁵ tiene¹⁵ muchas mudanzas, y la luna tiene su figura¹⁷ para cada dia. Mas,¹⁸ ¿que es todo esto para¹⁹ las mudanzas del hombre?

1, *Defecto*, defect. 2, *Permanecer*, to remain. 3, *Estado*, state. 4, *Nacer*, to be born. 5, *Miseria*, misery. 6, *Flor*, flower. 7, *Luego*, immediately. 8, *Marchitar*, to wither. 9, *Como*, as. 10, *Sombra*, a shadow. 11, *Pues*, then. 12, *Camaleon*, chameleon. 13, *Mudar*, to change. 14, *Color*, color. 15, *Euripo*, Euripus. 16, *Tiene*, has. 17, *Figura*, figure. 18, *Mas*, but. 19, *Para*, to, in comparison with.

40. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA.

AUGMENTATIVES, ETC.

RULE. The terminations, *on*, *azo*, *ote*, or *onazo*, for the masculine, and *ona*, *aza*, *ota*, or *onaza*, for the feminine, added to substantives or adjectives, form AUGMENTATIVES which add to the primitive word the idea of *great*, *large*, or *stout*.

A *very large melon*.

A *big boy*. A *big girl*.

Un *melonote*, or *melonazo*.

Un *muchachon*. Una *muchachona*.

What a *large woman* !

¡Que *mujerona* !

What a *big man* !

¡Que *hombron*, or *hombronazo* !

REMARK 1. When the primitive word ends with a vowel, that vowel is generally dropped before the termination of augmentative, as well as of the diminutive. Other slight changes are also made when the sound requires it. These will be learnt by practice.

The *painter*. *Beautiful*.

El *pintor*. *Bonito*.

Very much, very many.

Muchísimo, muchísimos.

Six. Seven.

Seis. Siete

Eight. Nine. Ten.

Ocho. Nueve. Diez.

Not more than, only.

No mas que.

He has not more than I.

No tiene mas que yo.

To need. A little knife

Necesitar. Un cuchillito

What do you need ?

¿Que necesita V. ?

I need my money.

Necesito mi dinero.

Do you need much money ?

¿Necesitan VV. mucho dinero ?

We need very much.

Necesitamos muchísimo.

Is that little boy afraid of you ?

¿Tiene ese muchachito miedo de V. ?

He is not afraid of me.

No tiene miedo de mí.

Salted. Salt fish.

Salado. Pescado salado.

Fresh, cool. Fresh fish.

Fresco. Pescado fresco.

Cool breeze. A copybook.

Brisa fresca. Un cuaderno.

A penknife. Old.

Un cortaplumas. Añejo.

Añejo is applied only to what changes its quality by age.

The old wine.

El vino *añejo*.

Care. To take care.

Cuidado. Tener cuidado.

Does the boy take care of your horse ?

¿Tiene el mozo cuidado del caballo de V. ?

That man's arm is very long.

Ese hombre tiene el brazo muy largo.

What have you a fancy to buy ? I have a fancy to buy a beautiful ribbon and a pipe. Do you need a pipe ? No, sir ; I need neither a ribbon nor a pipe. What a large melon ! do you see it ? I see it. What a large man ! are you acquainted with him ? I am not acquainted with him. What a big boy ! is he the brother of that big girl ? Yes, sir ; and he is the son of that large woman. Has that painter many pictures ? No, sir ; he has only six. Does the painter sell his pictures ? He sells a few sometimes. Do you buy many ? I buy only one little picture. What do you need ? I need some bottles. Do you need nine bottles or ten ? I need neither nine nor ten. Do we need seven or eight ? You need only five or six. What do those bakers need ? They need some baskets and

some brooms. What do you need? We need a basket full of ripe peaches, and those Frenchmen need some bottles full of old wine. Is the bucket empty? It is not empty; it is full of fresh water. Is not that baker's arm long? (*Less. 37, Rem. 1.*) His arm is long and his head is large. Are there many penknives in that store? There are many in it. Are there many knives on that table? There is only one little knife. Dost thou need many copybooks? I need seven copybooks and a penknife. Do you wish for the fresh fish, or the salted? I wish for the fresh fish and the old cheese. Does the painter take care of his pictures? He takes care of them.

What does that shoemaker need? He needs a broom and a bucket. How many copybooks dost thou need? I need eight copybooks and a penknife. Have you not a penknife? Yes, sir; I have a beautiful one. Is there not a beautiful bird on that tree? There are very many. Have you much old wine? I have very much. Has the butcher much salt beef? He has very much. Are not the lion's legs long? No, sir; they are short. Are not his feet large? They are large. Are not that little boy's arms short? They are short. Are not that bird's legs small? Do you need the boiled meat, or the roasted? Dost thou need the boiled and the roasted? Does the carpenter need the boiled? Buy the fruit. Buy it. Do not buy the wine. Do not buy it.

¿Que Proteo¹ muda tantas² figuras como³ el hombre á cada hora? Ya⁴ enfermo, ya sano;⁵ ya contento⁶ ya descontento;⁷ ya triste,⁸ ya alegre;⁹ ya temeroso¹⁰ ya confiado;¹¹ ya sospechoso,¹² ya seguro;¹³ ya pacífico,¹⁴ ya airado;¹⁵ ya quiere, ya no quiere; y muchas veces á si mismo no se entiende.¹⁶ Finalmente¹⁷ tantas son sus mudanzas, cuantos¹⁸ accidentes se levantan¹⁹ á cada hora. Lo pasado²⁰ le da pena;²¹ lo presente²² le turba,²³ y lo venidero²⁴ le acongoja.²⁵ Si no tiene hacienda,²⁶ vive con trabajo;²⁷ si la tiene con soberbia,²⁸ si la pierde²⁹ con dolor. Pues, ¿que lunas y qñe mares están sujetos á tantas alteraciones³⁰ y mudanzas?

1, *Proteo*, Proteus. 2, *Tantas*, so many. 3, *Como*, as. 4, *Ya*, now. 5, *Sano*, well. 6, *Contento*, contented. 7, *Descontento*, discontented. 8, *Triste*, sad. 9, *Alegre*, joyful. 10, *Temeroso*, timid. 11, *Confiado*, confident. 12, *Sospechoso*, suspicious. 13, *Seguro*, secure. 14, *Pacífico*, pacific. 15, *Airado*, angry. 16, *Entender*, to understand, (varied like *cerrar*, *Less. 33, yo entiendo, tú entiendes, él entiende.*) 17, *Finalmente*, finally. 18, *Cuantos*, (as many,) as. 19, *Levantarse*, to arise. 20, *Pasado*, past. 21, *Pena*, pain. 22, *Pre-*

sente, present. 23, *Turbar*, to trouble. 24, *Venidero*, future. 25, *Acongojar*, to afflict. 26, *Hacienda*, property. 27, *Trabajo*, toil. 28, *Soberbia*, pride. 29, *Perder*, to lose, (varied like *cerrar*, *Less.* 33.) 30, *Alteracion*, alteration.

41. LECCION CUADRAGESIMA PRIMA.

NUMERALS.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.		ADJETIVOS NUMERALES.	
Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Cardinales.	Ordinales.
One.	First.	Uno, una.	Primero, a.
Two.	Second.	Dos.	Segundo, a.
Three.	Third.	Tres.	Tercero, a.
Four.	Fourth.	Cuatro.	Cuarto, a.
Five.	Fifth.	Cinco.	Quinto, a.
Six.	Sixth.	Seis.	Sexto, a.
Seven.	Seventh.	Siete.	Séptimo, a.
Eight.	Eighth.	Ocho.	Octavo, a.
Nine.	Ninth.	Nueve.	Novo, a.
Ten.	Tenth.	Diez.	Décimo, a.
Eleven.	Eleventh.	Once.	Undécimo, a.
Twelve.	Twelfth.	Doce.	Duodécimo, a.
Thirteen.	Thirteenth.	Trece.	Décimo, a, tercio, a.
Fourteen.	Fourteenth.	Catorce.	Décimo, a, cuarto, a.
Fifteen.	Fifteenth.	Quince.	Décimo, a, quinto, a.
Sixteen.	Sixteenth.	Diez y seis.	Décimo sexto.*
Seventeen.	Seventeenth.	Diez y siete.	Décimo séptimo.
Eighteen.	Eighteenth.	Diez y ocho.	Décimo octavo.
Nineteen.	Nineteenth.	Diez y nueve.	Décimo nono.
Twenty.	Twentieth.	Veinte.	Vigésimo.
Twenty-one.	Twenty-first.	Veinte y uno.†	Vigésimo primo.
Twenty-two.	Twenty-second.	Veinte y dos.	Vigésimo segundo.
Thirty.	Thirtieth.	Treinta.	Trigésimo.
Forty.	Fortieth.	Cuarenta.	Cuadragesimo.
Fifty.	Fiftieth.	Cincuenta.	Quincuagésimo.
Sixty.	Sixtieth.	Sesenta.	Sexagésimo.
Seventy.	Seventieth.	Setenta.	Septuagésimo.
Eighty.	Eightieth.	Ochenta.	Octagésimo.
Ninety.	Ninetieth.	Noventa.	Nonagésimo.
A hundred.	Hundredth.	Ciento.‡	Centésimo.
Two hundred.	Two hundredth.	Doscientos, as.	Ducentésimo, a.
Three hundred.	Three hundredth.	Trescientos, as.	Trecentésimo, a.
Four hundred.	Four hundredth.	Cuatrocientos.	Cuadragentésimo.
Five hundred.	Five hundredth.	Quinientos.	Quingentésimo.
Six hundred.	Six hundredth.	Seiscientos.	Sexcentésimo.
Seven hundred.	Seven hundredth.	Setecientos.	Septingentésimo.
Eight hundred.	Eight hundredth.	Ochocientos.	Octogentésimo.
Nine hundred.	Nine hundredth.	Novocientos.	Nonagéntésimo.
A thousand.	Thousandth.	Mil.	Milésimo.
Eleven hundred.	Eleven hundredth.	Mil y ciento.	Milésimo centésimo.
Twelve hundred.		Mil y doscientos.	
Two thousand.		Dos mil.	
A hundred thousand.		Cien mil.	
Two hundred thousand.		Doscientos mil.	
A million.	Millionth.	Millon.	Millonésimo.

* The ordinal numbers are varied to agree in gender with their nouns.

† Veinte y uno, &c., is written also thus: veintiuno, veintidos, &c.

‡ This word when singular loses its final syllable before a substantive, as *cien hombres*, a hundred men, *cien mujeres*, a hundred women.

Twice two are four.

Twice two make four.

How many are three times four ?

How many do three times four make ?

Three times four are (make) twelve.

How many are five times six ?

Five times six are thirty.

How many are seven and eight ?

Seven and eight are (make) fifteen.

Nine and eleven are twenty.

Dos veces dos son cuatro.

Dos veces dos hacen cuatro.

¿ Cuanto son tres veces cuatro ?

¿ Cuanto hacen tres veces cuatro ?

Tres veces cuatro son (hacen) doce.

¿ Cuanto son (hacen) cinco veces seis ?

Cinco veces seis (hacen) son treinta. *cu*

¿ Cuanto son siete y ocho ?

Siete y ocho son (hacen) quince.

Nueve y once son veinte.

How many are four times five ? Four times five are twenty. How many are five times six ? Five times six are thirty. How many are six times seven ? Six times seven are forty-two. How many are seven times eight ? Seven times eight are fifty-six. How many are seven times nine ? Seven times nine are sixty-three. How many are eight times eleven ? Eight times eleven are eighty-eight. How many are eight times twelve ? Eight times twelve are ninety-six. How many are nine times twelve ? Nine times twelve are a hundred and eight. How many are twelve times twelve ? Twelve times twelve are a hundred and forty-four. How many are two and two ? Two and two are four. How many are three and four ? Three and four are seven. How many are four and five ? Four and five are nine. How many are five and six ? Five and six are eleven. How many are six and seven ? Six and seven are thirteen. How many are seven and seven ? Seven and seven are fourteen. How many are seven and eight ? Seven and eight are fifteen. How many are eight and eight ? Eight and eight are sixteen. How many are eight and nine ? Eight and nine are seventeen. How many are nine and nine ? Nine and nine are eighteen.

Are we not mortal ? We are mortal, for all men are so, (*lo son.*) Are you acquainted with that tall man ? I am acquainted with him. Is he not very amiable ? He is very amiable, and very ugly. Have you a desire to be tall ? I do not wish to be tall ; I wish to be amiable. Do you wish for warm bread ? I wish for warm bread and warm coffee. Is not that sick man insane ? He is insane. Are there not many insane persons in the United States ? There are very many in the United States. Is not that ugly lady rich ? She is rich.

and amiable. Are the servant-boys here? The one is here, and the other is coming hither. Is the poor man here? He is not here, but he is coming hither. Is that poor man often sick? He is often sick, and his son and his daughter are often sick also. Is your dog there under the tree? No, sir; he is not there under the tree; he is there (yonder) with my nephew in the yard. Where are my cap and cane? Your cap is there on the chair, and your cane is there (yonder) under the table.

Todas las demas¹ criaturas² componen³ al hombre tributándole⁴ perfecciones.⁵ El cielo⁶ le da el alma,⁷ la tierra el cuerpo,⁸ el fuego⁹ el calor, el agua los humores,¹⁰ el aire¹¹ la respiracion,¹² las estrellas¹³ los ojos, el sol¹⁴ la cara,¹⁵ la fortuna¹⁶ haberes,¹⁷ la fama¹⁸ honores,¹⁹ el tiempo²⁰ edades,²¹ el mundo casa, los amigos compañía,²² los padres la naturaleza, y los maestros²³ la sabiduría.²⁴

Hay cuatro cosas muy difíciles,²⁵ la primera es conocerse á sí mismo; la segunda callar²⁶ un secreto; la tercera perdonar²⁷ las injurias,²⁸ y la cuarta, emplear²⁹ bien el tiempo.

1, *Demas*, other. 2, *Criatura*, creature. 3, *Componer*, to compose. 4, *Tributando*, contributing. 5, *Perfeccion*, perfection. 6, *Cielo*, heaven. 7, *Alma*, soul. 8, *Cuerpo*, body. 9, *Fuego*, fire. 10, *Humor*, humor. 11, *Aire*, air. 12, *Respiracion*, breath. 13, *Estrella*, star. 14, *Sol*, sun. 15, *Cara*, face. 16, *Fortuna*, fortune. 17, *Haber*, possessions. 18, *Fama*, fame. 19, *Honor*, honor. 20, *Tiempo*, time. 21, *Edad*, age. 22, *Compañia*, society. 23, *Maestro*, master. 24, *Sabiduría*, wisdom. 25, *Difícil*, difficult. 26, *Callar*, to conceal. 27, *Perdonar*, to pardon. 28, *Injuria*, injury. 29, *Emplear*, to employ.

42. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

FUTURE OF IR AND TENER.

Monday. Tuesday.
Wednesday. Thursday.
Friday. Saturday.
Sunday. To-day.
To-morrow. The morning.
To-morrow morning.
The evening, afternoon.

Lunes. Mártes.
Miércoles. Jueves.
Viernes. Sábado.
Domingo. Hoy.
Mañana. La mañana.
Mañana por la mañana.
La tarde, (before dark,) la noche, (after dark.)

I have not as much butter as cheese.	No tengo tanta manteca como queso.
Has that old man as many sons as daughters ?	¿ Tiene ese viejo tantos hijos como hijas ?
He has as many sons as daughters.	Tiene tantos hijos como hijas.
<i>Less, fewer.</i>	<i>Ménos.</i>
<i>Less than.</i>	<i>Ménos que.</i>
<i>More than.</i>	<i>Mas que.</i>
He eats more soup than bread.	Come mas sopa que pan.
They drink more wine than water.	Beben mas vino que agua.
Do they drink less than we ?	¿ Beben ellos ménos que nosotros ?
They drink more than we, but they eat less.	Beben mas que nosotros, pero comen ménos.
The Englishman eats less soup than the Frenchman.	El Inglés come ménos sopa que el Francés.

What day is it ? It is Saturday. When will you go to the store ? I will go there this evening. Will you and the boy go to the same store ? Yes, madam ; we shall go to the same. Do you buy some caps for the boys ? Yes, sir ; I buy some caps and some leather shoes for them. Do you wish to buy some soap ? I wish to buy some soap and some charcoal. Do you wish for the mutton ? Yes, sir ; if you please. Are you acquainted with that old man ? Yes, sir ; I am acquainted with him. Where will you go to-morrow ? I shall go to the store to-morrow morning. Where will you go on Tuesday ? I shall go to the American's on Tuesday, and to the Italian's on Wednesday. Will you go to the Scotchman's on Thursday ? No, sir ; we shall go there on Friday. Will the children go to school on Saturday ? No, sir ; but they will go on Sunday. How many shillings make a dollar ? Eight shillings make a dollar. When will you have your money ? I shall have it this afternoon or to-morrow morning. When wilt thou have thy new book ? I shall have it Monday or Tuesday. Will the cook have as many hens as chickens ? No, sir ; he will have more chickens than hens. How many combs shall we have ? We shall have three combs and two whips. What do the Americans buy ? They buy watches and rings. Do they buy more watches than rings ? No, madam ; they buy more rings than watches.

Will they have fewer whips than we ? They will have fewer whips

and fewer combs than we. When will the cook have her hens and chickens? She will have them on Wednesday or Thursday. Wilt thou go to school on Saturday? No, sir; I shall not go there on Saturday, but on Friday. Where will you go to-day? We will go to the German's this morning, and we will go to the Scotchman's in the afternoon. Has the German much money in his purse? No, sir; he has only one dollar and three shillings in it. Has the Scotchman more dollars than the American? Yes, sir; he has more dollars and more shillings than the American. Have you a pretty purse? I have a pretty purse full of gold rings. Have you a volume of my books? I have the last. Have you not the first volume and the last? No, sir; I have only the last. What volumes do you wish for? I wish for the first, the second, the third, and the last. Give me the bread. Give it to the boy. Give him the butter and the cheese. Give them to us.

El cocodrilo¹ es un grande animal que vive unas veces² en el Nilo, y otras veces en tierra. Tiene la forma³ del lagarto⁴ de nuestros jardines, pero es bien diferente⁵ de este animalito⁶ que es sencillo⁷ y sin malicia.⁸ El cocodrilo al contrario⁹ es tan astuto¹⁰ como feroz.¹¹ Dicen que cuando quiere atraer¹² cerca de sí algun viajero¹³ para devorarlo,¹⁴ se oculta¹⁵ en los juncos¹⁶ del rio é imita¹⁷ los gritos¹⁸ de un niño que llora.¹⁹ Si un hombre es tan imprudente²⁰ que se acerque,²¹ el monstruo²² se arroja²³ sobre él repentinamente²⁴ con violencia²⁵ y devora su presa²⁶ en un instante.²⁷ Por fortuna²⁸ este animal, tan malo como es, no puede defenderse contra²⁹ el icneumon³⁰ especie³¹ de rata³² de Egipto que es su mas mortal enemigo,³³ y que se come los huevos del cocodrilo ó sus hijos tan pronto como salen de los huevos.

1, *Cocodrilo*, crocodile. 2, *Unas veces*, sometimes. 3, *Forma*, form. 4, *Lagarto*, lizard. 5, *Diferente*, different. 6, *Animalito*, little animal. 7, *Sencillo*, simple. 8, *Malicia*, malice. 9, *Al contrario*, on the contrary. 10, *Astuto*, cunning. 11, *Feroz*, fierce. 12, *Atraer*, to attract. 13, *Viajero*, traveler. 14, *Devorar*, to devour. 15, *Ocultar*, to hide. 16, *Junco*, rush. 17, *Imitar*, to imitate. 18, *Grito*, cry. 19, *Llorar*, to weep. 20, *Imprudente*, imprudent. 21, *Acercarse*, to approach. 22, *Monstruo*, monster. 23, *Arrojarse*, to dart. 24, *Repentinamente*, suddenly. 25, *Violencia*, violence. 26, *Presa*, prey. 27, *Instante*, instant. 28, *Por fortuna*, fortunately. 29, *Contra*, against. 30, *Ichneumon*, ichneumon. 31, *Especie*, species. 32, *Rata*, rat. 33, *Enemigo*, enemy.

43. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA TERCERA.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

RULE. The comparative degree, in Spanish adjectives, is formed by putting *mas*, or *ménos*, before the positive, and the superlative by putting the definite article before the comparative.

Hard, harder, hardest.

Rich, less rich, least rich.

Bright, brighter, brightest.

Learned, less learned, least learned.

Prudent. A stone.

Is the peach sweeter than the melon?

The melon is sweeter than the peach.

Is not my cousin less prudent than I?

He is less prudent than you.

Bricks are hard, stones are harder, and iron is the hardest.

Is this vinegar sourer than that?

It is less sour than this.

The cake. An enemy.

To labor, to work. A barrel.

Of cork. Of wood.

A laborer. A husbandman.

To read. Tired, weary.

Time, weather.

Have you time to read?

I have not much time to read.

What books do you read?

We read Spanish books.

The workman has a mind to labor.

Your trunk is of wood.

My inkstand is of cork.

That husbandman labors much.

Do those workmen labor much?

They labor very much.

Is not that sailor tired?

He is very tired.

Flour. So, as.

Duro, mas duro, el mas duro.

Rico, ménos rico, el ménos rico. [lliante.

Brillante, mas brillante, el mas bri-

Docto, ménos docto, el ménos docto.

Prudente. Una piedra.

¿Es el melocoton mas dulce que el melon?

El melon es mas dulce que el melocoton.

¿No es mi primo ménos prudente que yo?

Es ménos prudente que V.

Los ladrillos son duros, las piedras son mas duras, y el hierro es el mas duro.

¿Es este vinagre mas agrio que ese?

Es ménos agrio que este.

El bollo. Un enemigo.

Trabajar. Un barril.

De corcho. De palo, de madera.

Un obrero.. Un labrador.

Leer. Cansado.

Tiempo, (de before an infinitive.)

¿Tiene V. tiempo de leer?

No tengo mucho tiempo de leer.

¿Que libros leen VV.?

Leemos libros españoles.

El obrero tiene gana de trabajar.

El baul de V. es de palo.

Mi tintero es de corcho.

Ese labrador trabaja mucho.

¿Trabajan esos obreros mucho?

Trabajan muchísimo.

¿No está aquel marinero cansado?

Está muy cansado.

Marina. Tan, (before adjec. and adv.)

The cat. An apple.

This flour is as good as that.

This cat is as large as that.

This apple is sweeter than that.

Is the stone as hard as the brick?

It is harder than the brick.

El gato. Una manzana.

Esta harina es tan buena como esa.

Este gato es tan grande como ese.

Esta manzana es mas dulce que esa.

¿Es la piedra tan dura como el ladrillo?

Es mas dura que el ladrillo.

REMARK. *Than* before a numeral is translated into Spanish by *de*.

Does the merchant sell more than six carpets? Vende el comerciante mas de seis tapices?

He sells more than ten.

Vende mas de diez.

Do you buy more than twelve chairs? ¿Compran VV. mas de doce sillas?

We buy more than twenty.

Compramos mas de veinte.

Does the baker make less than twenty cakes? Hace el panadero menos de veinte bollos?

He does not make less than thirty.

No hace menos de treinta.

Come. Come here.

Venga, (imper. of *venir*.) Venga aquí.

Is the husbandman as prudent as the painter? The husbandman is more prudent than the painter. Does that laborer work much? He works sometimes, but he works less than the husbandman. Has the prudent man many enemies? No, sir; he has no enemies. Where is the key of that door? It is on the chair. What do you wish to buy? I wish to buy a dress, a watch key, and some gloves. Is not your carpet prettier than mine? My carpet is prettier than yours, but your chairs are handsomer than mine. Has the painter fewer enemies than you? He has fewer enemies than I, but I have more friends than he. What do they sell in that store? They sell clothes, carpets, gloves, and candles. Do they sell many candles? They sell very many. Where is the key of your trunk? I have it here. Does the sailor drink much water? He drinks more wine than water. Is there vinegar in that barrel? Yes, sir; this barrel is full of vinegar. Is this apple sourer than that? No, sir; it is not so sour as this.

Iron is harder than gold, do you know that? I know it. Do not all great men labor much? They labor much. Do we labor less than you? You labor more than we. How many cakes does the baker give to your little friends? He does not give them more than six. Is that inkstand of wood, or of stone? It is neither of wood

nor of stone, it is of cork. Is not that table low? The table is low, but the chair is more so, (*lo es mas.*) Is not that apple sweet? Yes, miss; this apple is sweet, but that one is sweeter, and this melon is the sweetest of all. Dost thou often read? I read sometimes. Does the American read French books? The American reads French books, and the Frenchman reads English books.

Is not that chair low? Is not this one lower? Is not that one which is in your room the lowest? Is not the cake which the cook makes sweeter than that which the baker makes? Does the laborer wish to work? Does he work much? Does he wish to read? Has he time to read? Does he read more than you? Do you not read more than he? Do we read more than you? Art thou reading the last volume? Come here, my little friend. Read the lesson. Read it. Read it to us.

¿Que día es hoy Carlos? ¹ Hoy es domingo. ¿Y mañana? Mañana será ² lunes. Pasado mañana ³ será martes. ¿Y despues del martes? Miércoles. ¿Y despues del miércoles? Jueves. ¿Y despues del jueves? Viernes. ¿Y despues del viernes? Sábado. ¿Y despues del sábado? Vuelve ⁴ el domingo. ¿Cuantos dias son estos? No tenemos mas que contarlos. ⁵ Domingo uno. Lunes dos. Martes, tres. Miércoles, cuatro. Jueves, cinco. Viernes, seis. Sábado siete. Esto hace siete dias. Siete dias hacen una semana. ⁶ Cuatro semanas enteras ⁷ y dos ó tres dias de otra semana hacen un mes. ⁸ Doce meses hacen un año. ⁹

El gato salvaje ¹⁰ es mas fuerte, y mas grande que el gato doméstico, ¹¹ tiene los labios negros, la cola ¹² mas grande y los colores permanentes. ¹³ En este clima ¹⁴ no se conoce sino una especie de gato salvaje ó gato montes. ¹⁵

1, *Carlos*, Charles. 2, *Será*, will be. 3, *Pasado mañana*, the day after to-morrow. 4, *Volver*, to return, (varied as *mover*, *Less.* 37.) 5, *Contar*, to count. 6, *Semana*, week. 7, *Entero*, entire. 8, *Mes*, month. 9, *Año*, year. 10, *Salvaje*, wild. 11, *Doméstico*, domestic. 12, *Cola*, tail. 13, *Permanente*, permanent. 14, *Clima*, climate. 15, *Gato montes*, catamount.

44. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA CUARTA.

IRREGULAR COMPARATIVES.

REMARK 1. Besides prefixing *mas* and *ménos* for comparatives, as seen in the last lesson, a few adjectives in Spanish admit of a different form. Thus:—

<i>Alto</i> , high,	{ <i>superior</i> , or <i>mas alto</i> ,	{ higher,	{ <i>supremo</i> , or <i>el mas alto</i> ,	{ highest.
---------------------	---	-----------	---	------------

THE FORTY-FOURTH LESSON.

Bajo, low,	{ inferior, or mas bajo,	{ lower,	{ infimo, or el mas bajo,	{ lowest.
Bueno, good,	{ mejor, or mas bueno,	{ better,	{ óptimo, or el mas bueno,	{ best.
Grande, great,	{ mayor, or mas grande,	{ greater,	{ máximo, or el mas grande,	{ greatest.
Malo, bad,	{ peor, or mas malo,	{ worse,	{ pésimo, or el mas malo,	{ worst.
Pequeño, little,	{ menor, or mas pequeño,	{ less,	{ mínimo, or el mas pequeño,	{ least.

REMARK 2. These adjectives have superlatives, also, formed by prefixing the definite article to the irregular comparative; as, *el superior*, the highest; *el inferior*, the lowest; *el mejor*, the best; *el mayor*, the greatest; *el peor*, the worst, etc.

This wine is superior to that.

Este vino es superior á ese.

Mine is the best.

El mio es óptimo.

My flour is inferior to yours.

Mi harina es inferior á la de V.

Mine is the worst.

La mia es infima.

This book is better than that, but yours is the best.

Este libro es mejor que aquel pero el de V. es óptimo.

The lion is larger than the tiger.

El leon es mayor que el tigre.

The elephant is the largest.

El elefante es máximo.

This butter is worse than that.

Esta manteca es peor que esa.

The cook's is the worst.

La del cocinero es pésima.

This table is smaller than that.

Esta mesa es menor que esa.

That is the smallest.

Aquella es mínima.

Read them the lesson.

Léales la leccion.

Read it to them.

Léasela.

REMARK 3. A very high degree of a quality, also, is expressed in Spanish, by making the adjective end in *ísimo*. The superlative thus ending, is stronger than that with *muy*.

Easy. Difficult.

Fácil. Difícil.

Most easy, very easy.

Facilísimo, muy fácil.

Most difficult, very difficult.

Difícilísimo, muy difícil.

REMARK 4. If the adjective end in a vowel, it is dropped in adding the termination; and if the final vowel be preceded by *c*, *g*, *gu*, or *bl*, these are changed as follows: *Co* becomes *qu*; *go*, *gu*: *guo*, *gü*, and *ble*, *bil*, as,

High, most high, very high.

Alto, altísimo.

Rich, most rich, very rich.

Rico, riquísimo.

Ancient, most ancient.

Antiguo, antigüísimo.

Amiable, most amiable.

Amable, amabilísimo.

Z final also is changed to *c*.

Happy, most happy.

Feliz, felicísimo.

Your lesson is very easy, but mine is very difficult.

La leccion de V. es facilísima, pero la mia es difícilísima.

That lady is very amiable.

The ear.

Your ears are very small.

Aquella señora es amabilísima.

La oreja.

V. tiene las orejas muy pequeñas.

Is not this wine superior to your cousin's? It is superior to his, but that of my nephew is the best. Is your flour inferior to mine? Mine is inferior to yours, but that of the merchant is the worst. Is the sugar of Havana better than that of Mexico? Yes, sir; the sugar of Havana is better than that of Mexico, but that of New Orleans is the best. Is not the dog larger than the cat? The dog is larger than the cat, but the lion is the largest. This bread is worse than the baker's, but the cook's is the worst. Is your apple less than that which is on the table? Yes, sir; this apple is less than that; but that which the little boy has is the smallest. Are these candles better than those? They are not so good as these. Is this flour good? This flour is good, but that which is in that barrel is better. Is your lesson more difficult than mine? Yes; your lesson is very easy, but mine is very difficult.

Is not that lady rich? She is not rich, but she is very amiable. Is not that man's hand large? It is very large. Is not my foot smaller than your brother's? It is smaller than his. Are not the shoemaker's arms long? They are very long. Is the lesson for (de) to-day difficult? It is very difficult. Does your little friend read much? He reads very much. Does he read many French books? He reads very many. I receive more letters than I write; do those strangers receive more than they write? They receive more. Are there many valiant men in your country? There are many. Are there many valiant men and many beautiful women in the United States? There are very many. Your friend is good; is he not happy? He is very happy. Has he many enemies? No, sir; he has very many friends, but he has no enemy. That man's ears are small, and his eyes blue; are you acquainted with him? I am acquainted with him.

La gacela es un bonito cuadrúpedo¹ de piés hendidos² y de un tallo³ fino,⁴ que se encuentra⁵ comunmente⁶ en Africa, Asia y en las Indias orientales. La gacela de Indias es del tamaño⁷ de la cabra⁸ doméstica. Este animal es precioso⁹ por el musco¹⁰ del que se hace¹¹ gran venta¹² en comercio.¹³

En los campos mas calientes de Asia es donde se encuentra el rinoceronte.¹⁴ Este animal tiene al ménos¹⁵ doce piés de largo y seis ó siete de alto. Tiene sobre la nariz¹⁶ un cuerno¹⁷ muy duro de dos á tres piés, que le sirve de defensa.¹⁸ La piel¹⁹ es como una cota²⁰ impenetrable á las garras²¹ de los animales y al hierro del cazador.²² Su color es negruzco.²³ Sin ser feroz²⁴ ni carnívoro²⁵ es intratable,²⁶ rudo,²⁷ sin inteligencia,²⁸ y sin docilidad.²⁹ Se alimenta³⁰ con yerba.

1, *Cuadrúpedo*, quadruped. 2, *Hendido*, cloven. 3, *Talle*, form. 4, *Fino*, fine. 5, *Se encuentra*, is found. 6, *Comunmente*, commonly. 7, *Tamaño*, size. 8, *Cabra*, goat. 9, *Precioso*, valuable. 10, *Musca*, musk. 11, *Se hace*, is made. 12, *Venta*, sale. 13, *Comercio*, commerce. 14, *Rinoceronte*, rhinoceros. 15, *Al ménos*, at least. 16, *Nariz*, nose. 17, *Cuerno*, horn. 18, *Defensa*, defense. 19, *Piel*, skin. 20, *Cota*, coat of mail. 21, *Garra*, claw. 22, *Cazador*, hunter. 23, *Negrusco*, blackish. 24, *Feroz*, ferocious. 25, *Carnívoro*, carnivorous. 26, *Intratable*, intractable. 27, *Rudo*, rough. 28, *Inteligencia*, intelligence. 29, *Docilidad*, docility. 30, *Alimentar*, to nourish.

45. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA QUINTA.

FUTURE TERMINATIONS.

FUTURE TENSE OF SER.

<i>Yo seré,</i>	<i>tú serás,</i>	<i>él será,</i>	<i>nosotros seremos,</i>	<i>vosotros seréis,</i>	<i>ellos serán.</i>
I shall be,	thou wilt be,	he will be,	we shall be,	you will be,	they will be.

FUTURE TENSE OF ESTAR.

<i>Yo estaré,</i>	<i>tú estarás,</i>	<i>él estará,</i>	<i>nosotros estaremos,</i>	<i>vosotros estareis,</i>	<i>ellos estarán.</i>
I shall be,	thou wilt be,	he will be,	we shall be,	you will be,	they will be.

REMARK 1. The persons of these two futures, as also those of *ir* and *venir*, *Less. 42*, we observe, all terminate in the following letters:

E,	AS,	A,	EMOS,	EIS,	AN,
----	-----	----	-------	------	-----

So terminate all futures without exception. So *comprar*, to buy.

<i>Yo compraré,</i>	<i>tú comprarás,</i>	<i>él comprará,</i>	<i>nosotros compraremos,</i>
I shall buy,	thou wilt buy,	he will buy,	we shall buy,
	<i>vosotros comprareis,</i>		<i>ellos comprarán.</i>
	you will buy,		they will buy.

A *stock*, (for the neck.) *Glass*.
 My glass candlestick. The *finger*.
 An *island*. The *capital*.
London. *Dublin*.
Edinburgh. *Copenhagen*.
Ireland. *Scotland*.

Un *corbatin*. *Vidrio*.
 Mi candelero de vidrio. El *dedo*.
 Una *isla*. La *capital*.
Londres. *Dublin*.
Edimburgo. *Copenhague*.
Irlanda. *Escocia*.

Denmark. Sweden.**A week.**

London is the capital of England.

Dublin is the capital of Ireland.

Ireland is an island. England and Scotland form an island also.

Dinamarca. Suecia.**Una semana.**

Londres es la capital de Inglaterra.

Dublin es la capital de Irlanda.

La Irlanda es una isla. La Inglaterra y la Escocia hacen una isla tambien.

REMARK 2. In the above examples it is seen, according to *Rem. 2, Less. 32*, that the names of countries not preceded by a preposition take the article, but when preceded by a preposition omit it.

When wilt thou be at my house ?

I shall be there on Sunday.

My brother will be at the captain's.

Where will you be ?

We shall be at the general's.

Wilt thou not be rich ?

I shall not be rich.

That lesson will be most easy.

Will you not be friends ?

We shall be friends.

Will you buy me that stock ?

I will buy it for thee.

You will buy it for me.

Will you buy it for us ?

We will buy it for you.

I will buy it for him.

Will you buy them the glasses ?

We will buy them for them.

¿ Cuando estarás en mi casa ?

Estaré allí el domingo.

Mi hermano estará en casa del capitán.

¿ Donde estarán VV. ?

Estaremos en casa del general.

¿ No serás rico ?

No seré rico.

Esa lección será facilísima.

¿ No serán VV. amigos ?

Seremos amigos.

¿ Me comprarás ese corbata ?

Te le compraré.

V. me le comprará.

¿ Nos le comprarán VV. ?

Se le compraremos á VV.

Se le compraré.

¿ Les comprarán VV. los vidrios ?

Se los compraremos.

REMARK 3. Besides the regular objective pronouns given, *Less. 33*, the Spanish allow, also, particularly where emphasis or especial distinctness is required, another pronoun referring to the same antecedent, which may be called the *double objective pronoun*, thus :

I do not seek my brother, he seeks me. No busco á mi hermano, él me busca á mí.

I am not calling him, I am calling thee. No le llamo á él, té llamo á tí.

I do not give the book to thee, I give it to him. No te doy el libro á tí, se le doy á él.

He does not call you, but he calls us. El no le llama á V., pero nos llama á nosotros.

He does not see me, but he sees you. El no me ve á mí, pero os ve á vosotros.

They do not touch us, but we touch them. Ellos no nos tocan á nosotros, pero nosotros les tocamos á ellos.

You do not seek us, but we seek you. VV. no nos buscan á nosotros, pero nosotros les buscamos á VV.

Will the lesson for to-morrow be easy? The lesson for to-morrow will be very easy, but the lesson for to-day will be very difficult. Wilt thou not be rich if thou hast thy money? I shall be rich. Will you not be rich? We shall not be rich. Will not those merchants be happy? They will be happy. Will our lesson on Monday be very difficult? It will be difficult, but not very. Is not London an ancient city? It is a very ancient city. Are not England and Scotland an island? They are an island, and Ireland is one (*to es*) also. How many days make a week? Seven days make a week. What are the days of the week? Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. Where will you be on Sunday? I shall be at home on Sunday and on Monday, and on Tuesday also. Will you be at general T's on Wednesday? We shall be at general T's on Wednesday, and at Mrs. B's on Thursday. Will your nephews be at school on Friday? They will be at school on Friday, and on Saturday also. Wilt thou often be in the city? I shall be there often. Wilt thou buy me that pretty little book? I will buy it for thee. Will you buy your little friend that stock? I will buy it for him. Will you not buy it for me? We shall not buy it for you.

Will you buy your little friend the glasses? We shall not buy them for him. Will you not buy them for the carpenters? We shall not buy them for them; we shall buy them for thee. Do you not give me a book? I do not give thee any, but my uncle gives me many. Are not that man's fingers long? Yes, sir; his fingers are very long, and his ears are very small. Are his ears smaller than mine? They are smaller than yours; and your fingers are longer than his. Is not Copenhagen the capital of Denmark? Yes, madam. Is not Edinburgh the capital of Scotland? Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland; it is a large city, but not so large as London. Does your friend live in France, or in Spain? He lives neither in France nor in Spain; he lives in America. I live in America; do you live there also? Yes, sir; I live in the United States. Do you write letters frequently? I write them very frequently. Will you go to Sweden alone? Are not lions strong? Are they not very strong? Will you go to the store without money? Will those boys go without hats? Do you go there every day?

Londres es la ciudad principal¹ ó la capital de Inglaterra. Edimburgo es la capital de Escocia, y Dublin es la capital de Irlanda. Estos tres reinos² pertenecen³ á un mismo príncipe⁴ que se llama rey de Inglaterra. Al este⁵ de Inglaterra está Dinamarca, cuya capital es Copenhague en la isla de Zelanda.⁶ La Noruega⁷ que está al norte⁸ de Dinamarca, pertenecetambien al rey de Dinamarca. Su ciudad capital, es Cristiana.⁹ Al este de Noruega está la Suecia, al rededor¹⁰ del golfo¹¹ de Bothnia en el mar Báltico.¹² La capital de Suecia es Estocolmo.¹³ En fin,¹⁴ al este de Suecia está la Rusia ó Moscovia que es un pais muy grande. Su capital es Moscow. Pero hoy Petersburgo¹⁵ es la ciudad mas bella y la residencia¹⁶ del emperador¹⁷ y de la corte¹⁸ de Rusia.

1, *Principal*, principal. 2, *Reino*, kingdom. 3, *Pertenecer*, to belong to. 4, *Príncipe*, prince. 5, *Este*, east. 6, *Zelanda*, Zealand. 7, *Noruega*, Norway. 8, *Norte*, north. 9, *Cristiana*, Christiana. 10, *Al rededor*, around. 11, *Golfo*, gulf. 12, *Báltico*, Baltic. 13, *Estocolmo*, Stockholm. 14, *En fin*, finally. 15, *Petersburgo*, Petersburg. 16, *Residencia*, residence. 17, *Emperador*, emperor. 18, *Corte*, court.

46. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA SEXTA.

VERBS, NOUNS, ETC.

To put, to place. I put.

Poner. Pongo.

The present tense of *poner* is regular, except the first person *pongo*.

A master. The bench.

Un amo. El banco.

Where do you put your fan?

¿Donde pone V. su abanico?

I put it on the bench.

Le pongo sobre el banco.

Do you put your hats on the table?

¿Ponen VV. sus sombreros sobre la mesa?

We put them there.

Les ponemos allí.

REMARK 1. The following superlatives are also irregular.

Good, very good.

Bueno, *bonísimo*.

Celebrated, very celebrated.

Célebre, *celebérrimo*.

Certain, very certain.

Cierto, *certísimo*.

Faithful, very faithful.

Fiel, *fidélísimo*.

Strong, very strong.

Fuerte, *fortísimo*.

Sound, honest, very sound, very honest.

Integro, *integérrimo*.

New, very new.

Nuevo, *novísimo*.

Wise, very wise.

Sabio, *sapientísimo*.

Sacred, very sacred.

Sagrado, *sacratísimo*.

Healthy, very healthy.

Salubre, *salubérrimo*.

My servant is very faithful.

Mi criado es *fidélísimo*.

The lion is very strong.	El leon es fortísimo.
This city is very healthy.	Esta ciudad es salubérrima.
A master, teacher. A wise man.	Un maestro. Un sabio.
The floor, ground. Sufficient.	El suelo. Bastante.
Too much. Too much wine.	Demasiado. Demasiado vino.
He has sufficient wine, but not too much.	Tiene bastante vino, pero no demasiado.
Sufficiently cold. Too warm.	Bastante frio. demasiado caliente.
To promise. The cup. The wine-glass.	Prometer. La taza. La copa.
The silver cup. A sword.	La taza de plata. Una espada.
A chain. A box.	Una cadena. Una caja.
The hearth. The wood.	El hogar. La leña.
Do you promise me your horse?	¿ Me promete V. su caballo?
I promise him to you.	Se le prometo á V.
That man loves you; do you love him?	Ese hombre ama á V.; ¿ le ama V. á él?

FUTURE TENSE OF PONER, TO PUT.

Yo pondré, tú pondrás, él pondrá, nosotros pondremos, vosotros pondreis, ellos pondrán.
 I shall put, thou wilt put, he will put, we shall put, you will put, they will put.

Wilt thou put the cup on the table?	¿ Pondrás tú la taza sobre la mesa?
I will put it there.	La pondré allí.
Where will you put those gold chains?	¿ Donde pondrán VV. esas cadenas de oro?
We shall put them in this box.	Las pondremos en esta caja.
He will put his sword on the bench.	El pondrá su espada sobre el banco.
Will you not be cold?	¿ No tendrá V. frio?
I shall be very cold.	Tendré mucho frio.
Thou wilt be very warm here.	Tendrás mucho calor aquí.
We shall be hungry and sleepy.	Tendremos hambre y sueño.
Will those little girls be afraid?	¿ Tendrán miedo esas muchachitas?
They will not be afraid, but ashamed.	No tendrán miedo sinó vergüenza.
Will he not be thirsty who eats salt fish?	¿ No tendrá sed el que come pescado salado?
The fire. He makes some fire.	El fuego. Hace fuego.
He will put the wood on the hearth.	Pondrá la leña en el hogar.

Where does the servant put his master's hat and cloak? He puts them on the bench. Is he faithful to his master? He is very faithful to him. Is not our master wise? He is very wise, and Mr. B. is very wise also. Where dost thou put thy books? I put my books on the table, and my papers in this box. Do you always put your books on the table? I always put them there. Where does the servant wish to put the wood? He wishes to put it in this room. Will he put it on the floor? He will not put it on the floor, but on

(*en*) the hearth. What do you promise me? I promise you a handsome sword and a silver chain. What do the masters promise the boys? They promise them some new books. Do they promise some to you? They promise some to us, and we promise them some money. Do you not put too much wood on (*en*) the fire? I do not put (on) too much, but enough. Are you not too warm? I am not too warm; but, I am warm enough. Do I not make sufficient fire? You make sufficient. What are those carpenters making? They are making a little house. Are they making it for the painter, or for me? They are making it neither for him nor for thee; they are making it for us. Does the servant wash the cup for his master? He washes it for him. Does he wash any thing for himself? He washes some stockings for himself. What is the cook making for us? He is making coffee for thee, and tea for me. Whom do you love? - I love all my friends.

Does the servant love his master? Do all men love good? Do all men love it? Do they prefer the good to the beautiful? I prefer the useful to the agreeable; do you prefer this to that? Does any one love evil more than good? Do all men love the latter (*esto*) more than the former, (*aquello*?) Do many prefer tea to coffee? Is that man who eats so much very hungry? Are you thirsty and sleepy? I am thirsty, but not sleepy; are you thirsty? Are you ashamed to read your letter? We are wrong; is not the master right? The master is wise; is he not always right? Is not this city in which we live healthy? Is it not very healthy? Is not that water too cold? Is it not sufficiently warm? Is it not too warm? Promise me your horse? Promise him to me? Do not promise him to them.

Los elefantes¹ mas grandes de las Indias y de las costas² orientales del Africa, tienen catorce piés de alto. Los mas pequeños que se encuentran en el Senegal, y en otras partes³ del Africa occidental⁴ no tienen sinó diez ú once piés. El tamaño ordinario⁵ de los elefantes es de diez á once piés; los de trece y catorce piés de alto son muy raros; ⁶ la fuerza⁷ de estos animales es proporcionada⁸ á su tamaño. Los elefantes de las Indias llevan⁹ facilmente tres ó cuatro mil libras.¹⁰ Sus alimentos¹¹ ordinarios son raíces, yerbas,¹² y hojas¹³ de árboles tiernos; comen tambien frutas y granos.¹⁴

La virtud¹⁵ no consiste¹⁶ en hacer grandes elogios¹⁷ de ella sino en multiplicar¹⁸ las buenas acciones,¹⁹ en ser útil al prójimo,²⁰ en una palabra²¹ en merecer²² el nombre²³ de bienhechor,²⁴ que es el mas ilustre²⁵ de todos los títulos.²⁶

1, *Elefante*, elephant. 2, *Costa*, coast. 3, *Parte*, part. 4, *Occidental*, western. 5, *Ordinario*, ordinary. 6, *Raro*, rare. 7, *Fuerza*, force. 8, *Proporcionado*, proportioned. 9, *Llevar*, to carry. 10, *Libra*, pound. 11, *Alimento*, food. 12, *Yerba*, herb. 13, *Hoja*, leaf. 14, *Grano*, grain. 15, *Virtud*, virtue. 16, *Consistir*, to consist. 17, *Elogio*, eulogy. 18, *En multiplicar*, in multiplying. 19, *Accion*, action. 20, *Prójimo*, fellow-creature. 21, *Palabra*, word. 22, *En merecer*, in meriting. 23, *Nombre*, name. 24, *Bienhechor*, benefactor. 25, *Ilustre*, illustrious. 26, *Título*, title.

47. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

MONTHS, DATES, ETC.

January. February.

March. April.

May. June.

July. August.

September. October.

November. December.

Enero. Febrero.

Marzo. Abril.

Mayo. Junio.

Julio. Agosto.

Setiembre. Octubre.

Noviembre. Diciembre.

I shall be in Boston the first of Januāry. Estaré en Boston el primero de Enero.

He will be in New York the second of February. Estará en New York el dos de Febrero.

Will you be in New Orleans the fourth of July? Estarán VV. en Nueva Orleans el cuatro de Julio?

We shall be in Philadelphia the tenth of September. Estaremos en Filadelfia el diez de Setiembre.

REMARK 1. The *cardinal numbers* are used with all the days of the month, except the first, as seen above; in numbering monarchs, the first nine are ordinal, and those above nine cardinal.

James the first.

George the fourth.

Henry the eighth.

Charles the ninth.

Charles the tenth.

Charles the twelfth.

The prince. A month.

Jacobo primero.

Jorge cuarto.

Enrique octavo.

Carlos nono.

Carlos diez.

Carlos doce.

El príncipe. Un mes.

<i>Edward</i> the third is a brave prince.	Eduardo tercero es un príncipe valiente.
<i>Lewis</i> the sixteenth is an amiable king.	Luis diez y seis es un rey amable.
Are you acquainted with Henry the sixth?	¿Conoce V. á Enrique sexto?
Four weeks and two or three days make a month.	Cuatro semanas y dos ó tres dias hacen un mes.
What day of the month is it to-day?	{ ¿A como estamos hoy?
	{ ¿A cuantos estamos?
	{ ¿Que dia del mes tenemos?
It is the sixteenth.	{ Estamos á diez y seis.
	{ Tenemos el diez y seis.
What day of the month will it be to-morrow?	¿A como estaremos mañana?
It will be the seventeenth.	Estaremos á diez y siete.
A year. Twelve months make a year.	Un año. Doce meses hacen un año.
How many years old are you?	¿Cuantos años tiene V.?
I am almost twenty years old.	Tengo casi veinte años.
In the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-three.	En el año mil ochocientos cincuenta y tres.
What is the weather?	¿Que tiempo hace?
It is beautiful weather.	Hace bello tiempo.
It is good weather. It is bad weather.	Hace buen tiempo. Hace mal tiempo.
It is cold. It is very cold.	Hace frio. Hace mucho frio.
Is it not hot?	¿No hace calor?
Is it not very hot?	¿No hace mucho calor?

FUTURE TENSE OF HACER, TO MAKE.

<i>Yo haré,</i> <i>tú harás,</i> <i>él hará,</i> <i>nosotros haremos, vosotros hareis, ellos harán.</i>	
I shall make, thou wilt make, he will make, we shall make, you will make, they will make.	
<i>Work, labor.</i> Much work.	<i>Trabajo.</i> Mucho trabajo.
What wilt thou do to-morrow?	¿Que harás tú mañana?
I shall do many things to-morrow.	Haré muchas cosas mañana.
The cook will make us some soup.	El cocinero nos hará sopa.
Will you do your work soon?	¿Harán VV. su trabajo pronto?
We shall do it soon.	Le haremos pronto.
What will the weather be to-morrow?	¿Que tiempo hará mañana?
It will be fine weather.	Hará bello tiempo.
Will it be cold?	¿Hará frio?
It will not be cold; it will be too warm.	No hará frio; hará demasiado calor.

Where will you be the first of January? The first of January I shall be here. Where will you be the third of March? I shall be

in New Orleans the third of March. When will your nephews go to Boston? They will go there the fifth of April. Where will your nieces be the sixth of May? They will be in Philadelphia, the sixth, the seventh, and the eighth. Will Miss H. be in Washington on the ninth of June? She will be there on the ninth, the tenth, the eleventh, and the twelfth of June, and she will be here all the month of July. How many days are there in the month of August? August has thirty-one days, and September thirty. Is it not cold in October? It is cold in October; but it is colder in November, and much colder in December. What day of the month is it to-day? It is the thirteenth, and to-morrow will be the fourteenth. What day of the month will it be on Sunday? It will be the eighteenth. How many weeks make a month? Four weeks and two or three days make a month. How many weeks are there in October? There are four weeks and three days in October, and in December also; but in November there are only four weeks and two days. What will you do to-morrow? To-morrow will be Sunday, and I shall do nothing. What will the children do on Monday? They will go to school.

What is the weather? It is fine weather. Is it not too cold? It is cold enough, but not too cold. What will the weather be to-morrow? It will be bad weather. Will it not be warm enough? No, sir; it will be too cold. Will you not make some fire? I shall make much fire. Is it not bad weather? It is bad weather to-day, but it will be good weather to-morrow. When will those laborers do their work? They will do it on Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday. What will you do on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday? I shall do many things. Do you come here often? We come here very often; I come every morning, and my brother comes every evening. Do hares and rabbits run fast? They run fast, but not faster than dogs. Are there not many vegetables in that garden? There are cabbages, lettuce, and onions there. Do your teeth pain you? No, sir; my teeth do not pain me; but I have the headache. Has that man the headache or the teethache? He has the teethache. What does the cook buy? He buys onions, cabbage, and lettuce. Come here. Give me your book. Give it to me. Give it to him.

Francia es un país muy grande, muy rico, y muy fértil.¹ El clima es admirable,² allí nunca hace demasiado calor, como en Italia³ y España, ni demasiado frío como en Suecia y en Dinamarca. Este reino⁴ está limitado⁵ al norte por el mar que se llama la Mancha;⁶ al sud por el mar mediterráneo.⁷ Francia no está separada⁸ de Italia sino por los Alpes,⁹ que son unas grandes montañas¹⁰ cubiertas de nieve¹¹ la mayor parte del año.

Yo voy á decir á V. los nombres de los doce meses del año, y contarlos al mismo tiempo. Enero, uno; Febrero, dos; Marzo, tres; Abril, cuatro; Mayo, cinco; Junio, seis; Julio, siete; Agosto, ocho; Setiembre, nueve; Octubre, diez; Noviembre, onze; Diciembre, doce.

La benevolencia¹² produce en nosotros una sensacion¹³ apacible,¹⁴ y en los demás aprecio,¹⁵ pues¹⁶ todos aman al¹⁷ que desea¹⁸ los bienes¹⁹ para sus semejantes.²⁰

1, *Fértil*, fertile. 2, *Admirable*, admirable. 3, *Italia*, Italy. 4, *Reino*, kingdom. 5, *Limitado*, bounded. 6, *Mancha*, mancha. (The French call the English channel *Manche*, sleeve.) 7, *Mediterráneo*, mediterranean. 8, *Separado*, separated. 9, *Alpes*, Alps. 10, *Montaña*, mountain. 11, *Nieve*, snow. 12, *Benevolencia*, benevolence. 13, *Sensacion*, feeling. 14, *Apacible*, placid. 15, *Aprecio*, esteem. 16, *Pues*, since. 17, *Al*, him. 18, *Desea*, to desire. 19, *Bien*, good. 20, *Semejantes*, fellow-creatures.

48. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

NOUNS, GENDER, ETC.

The *north*. The *south*.

The *east*. The *west*.

Now. The *wind*.

Which way is the wind now?

It is in the north.

Is it in the east, or in the west?

It is in the south.

Why? *Because*.

Why do you study so much?

Because I wish to learn.

The *tongs*. The *fire-shovel*.

What is the matter with you?

Nothing is the matter with me.

What is the matter with your cousin?

His eyes pain him.

El *norte*, *septentrion*. El *sud*, *mediodia*.

El *este*, *oriente*. El *oeste*, *occidente*.

Ahora. El *viento*.

¿De dónde viene el viento ahora?

Viene del norte.

¿Viene del este ó del oeste?

Viene del sud.

¿Porqué? *Porque*.

¿Porqué estudia V. tanto?

Porque quiero aprender.

Las *tenazas*. La *pala*.

¿Que tiene V.?

No tengo nada.

¿Que tiene su primo de V.?

Los ojos le duelen.

*Still more. Yet more.**A relation.*

He has much money ; but he wishes for still more.

*To like, have a taste for.**Todavía mas.**Un pariente. Una parienta.*

Tiene mucho dinero ; pero quiere todavía mas.

Gustar, (á bef. inf) ser amigo de.

REMARK 1. With the verb *gustar*, the subject in English becomes the object in Spanish, and the object in English the subject in Spanish.

I like fruit.

He likes oranges.

*A turnip. An orange.**A grandfather. A grandmother.**An old man. An old woman.**Pork. A lamb.**A potato. A pie.**An animal. A sheep, (female.)*

Me gustan las frutas, (soy amigo de frutas.)

Le gustan las naranjas.

*Un nabo. Una naranja.**Un abuelo. Una abuela.**Un viejo, (anciano.) Una vieja.**Puerco. Un cordero.**Una patata. Un pastel.**Un animal. Una oveja.*

REMARK 2. When the word is intended to include both the masculine and feminine gender, the masculine must be used in Spanish. 311.

My *parents*. His children.

My uncles and aunts.

His brothers and sisters.

My grand parents.

My brothers and sisters are sick.

Does your relation like beef better than mutton ?

That old man likes to talk better than to read.

I like pies.

How do you like my room ?

He goes out into the street every hour.

Why does the little girl run ?

She runs because she is afraid.

What is the matter with that old woman ?

She has the teethache.

I wish for the shovel and tongs to make some fire.

He needs money to buy some wood.

Mis *padres*. Sus hijos.

Mis tios.

Sus hermanos.

Mis abuelos.

Mis hermanos están enfermos.

¿ Le gusta mas á su pariente la vaca que el carnero ?

Le gusta mas á ese viejo hablar que leer.

Me gustan los pasteles.

¿ Como le gusta á V. mi cuarto ?

Sale á la calle todas las horas.

¿ Porqué corre la muchachita ?

Corre porque tiene miedo.

¿ Que tiene esa vieja ?

Tiene dolor de dientes.

Quiero la pala y las tenazas para hacer fuego.

Necesita dinero para comprar leña.

Which way is the wind ? It is in the north. Is it not in the east ? It is neither in the east nor in the west. Is it in the south ? It is

not in the south. Why does the servant make a fire? He makes a fire because it is cold. What do you need? I need wood to make some fire. Do you need the shovel and the tongs? We need them. What is the matter with that old man? He is cold. Has he not money to buy wood? He has some, but he needs still more.- Is that old man your relation? Yes, madam; he is my grandfather. Who is that woman? She is my grandmother. Do you like fresh pork? No, sir; I do not like either the fresh or the salted. Do you like potatoes and turnips? Yes, sir; I like both. Do you like potatoes better than turnips? No, sir; I like turnips as (much) well as potatoes. What does prince Henry like? He likes to eat pies and to drink good wine. Does he like lamb better than beef? No, sir; but he likes lamb as well as beef. When do you need your money? I need it now. Why do you need it? I need it to buy vegetables. What vegetables do you wish to buy? I wish to buy potatoes, turnips, cabbages, lettuce, and onions. Are not hares and rabbits small animals? They are small.

Is not the horse a handsomer animal than the cow and the sheep? He is handsomer, because the cow and the sheep have the legs too small. Why are the shoemaker's arms large? They are large because he labors much. Is he doing his work now? He is not doing it now, but he will do it to-morrow. What is the matter with you? My eyes pain me, and I have the teethache. Does your friend come often to your house? He comes here every week. What is the matter with your cousin? Nothing is the matter with him; he is very well. When will you be at my house? I will be there to-morrow morning. Why do the children run? They run because they are afraid. Do your brothers and sisters like to run better than to study? They almost always like to run better than to study. Do you always shut your windows at night? We shut them sometimes; but not always.

La oveja es para el hombre el animal mas precioso¹ cuya utilidad² es la mas inmediata³ y la mas extensa.⁴ Estos animales cuyo natural⁵ es tan sencillo son tambien de un temperamento⁶ muy débil.⁷ No pueden caminar⁸ mucho tiempo; los viajes⁹ las debilitan¹⁰ y las extenuan.¹¹ Cuando corren palpitan¹² y están inmediatamente sofocadas.¹³ El mucho calor, el ardor¹⁴ del sol, las incomoda¹⁵

tanto como la humedad,¹⁰ el frío y la nieve. Ellas están sujetas¹⁷ á un gran número de enfermedades,¹⁸ de las cuales la mayor parte son contagiosas;¹⁹ la abundancia²⁰ de la grosura²¹ las mata. En una palabra, ellas requieren²² mas cuidado que ninguno de los otros animales domésticos. Los corderos²³ blancos y sin manchas²⁴ son preferidos siempre á los corderos negros ó manchados,²⁵ y la lana²⁶ blanca es mejor que la negra.

1, *Precioso*, valuable. 2, *Utilidad*, utility. 3, *Inmediato*, immediate. 4, *Extenso*, extensive. 5, *Natural*, natural disposition. 6, *Temperamento*, temperament. 7, *Débil*, feeble. 8, *Caminar*, to travel. 9, *Viaje*, journey. 10, *Debilitar*, to weaken. 11, *Extenuar*, to extenuate. 12, *Palpitar*, to palpitate. 13, *Sofocado*, out of breath. 14, *Ardor*, ardor. 15, *Incomodar*, to incommode. 16, *Humedad*, humidity. 17, *Sujeto*, subject. 18, *Enfermedad*, infirmity. 19, *Contagioso*, contagious. 20, *Abundancia*, abundance. 21, *Grosura*, fat. 22, *Requerir*, to require. 23, *Cordero*, lamb. 24, *Mancha*, spot. 25, *Manchado*, spotted. 26, *Lana*, wool.

49. LECCION CUADRAGÉSIMA NONA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

FUTURE TENSE OF VENIR, TO COME.

Yo vendré,	tú vendrás,	él vendrá,	nosotros vendremos,
I shall come,	thou wilt come,	he will come,	we shall come,
	vosotros vendréis,		ellos vendrán.
	you will come,		they will come.

When wilt thou come here?

I will come here on Monday.

He will come here on Tuesday.

Will you come here on Wednesday?

We will come on Thursday or Friday.

The *sal.* *Cloudy.*

It is cloudy. It is windy.

It is very windy.

My *brother-in-law.* My *sister-in-law.* Mi *cuñado.* Mi *cuñada.*

My *father-in-law.* My *mother-in-law.* Mi *suegro.* Mi *suegra.*

My *step-father.* My *step-mother.* Mi *padrastra.* Mi *madrastra.*

His *son-in-law.* His *daughter-in-law.* Su *yerno.* Su *nuera.*

The *washerwoman.* To *lend.* La *lavandera.* *Prestar.*

A *bachelor.* A *husband.* Un *soltero.* Un *marido.*

¿Cuándo vendrás tú aquí? *¿cuándo?*

Vendré aquí el lunes.

Vendrá aquí el martes.

¿Vendrán VV. aquí el miércoles?

Vendremos el jueves ó el viernes.

La *sal.* *Nublado.*

Hace (or está) nublado. Hace viento.

Hace mucho viento.

His *spouse*, her *spouse*. To *sweep*. Su *esposa*, su *esposo*. *Barrer*.
 To *burn*. To *salt*. Quemar. Salar.
 It will be cold and very windy. Hará frío y mucho viento.

FUTURE TENSE OF DECIR, TO SAY.

Yo *diré*, tú *dirás*, él *dirá*, nosotros *diremos*, vosotros *direis*, ellos *dirán*.
 I shall say, thou wilt say, he will say. we shall say, you will say, they will say.

Wilt thou tell thy secrets to thy brother-in-law? ¿Dirás tú tus secretos á tu cuñado?
 I will tell them to my sister-in-law. Les diré á mi cuñada.
 I will tell them to her. Se los diré.
 The master will say that we know our lessons. El maestro dirá que sabemos nuestras lecciones.
 What will you say to his father-in-law? ¿Qué dirán VV. á su suegro?
 We shall say nothing to him. No le diremos nada.
 His mother-in-law will come here to-morrow. Su suegra vendrá aquí mañana.
 His step-father will come also. Su padrastro vendrá tambien.
 The washerwoman washes handkerchiefs for my step-mother. La lavandera lava pañuelos para mi madrastra.
 Is that man the son-in-law of your uncle? ¿Es aquel hombre el yerno de su tío?
 Yes; and that lady is his daughter-in-law. Sí, y aquella señora es su nuera.
 Is that man a bachelor? ¿Es aquel hombre soltero?
 No, sir; he is the husband of my cousin. No, señor; es el marido de mi prima.
 His spouse will come on Saturday. Su esposa vendrá el sábado.
 Her spouse will come on Sunday. Su esposo vendrá el domingo.
 I wish for salt to salt this fish. Quiero sal para salar este pescado.
 Does not the fisherman salt it? ¿No le sala el pescador?
 No, sir; I salt it. No, señor; yo le salo.
 Why do you lend the servant money? ¿Porqué presta V. dinero al criado?
 I lend it to him to buy a broom. Se le presto para comprar una escoba.
 Does he sweep your room? ¿Barre el su cuarto?
 He sweeps it. Lo (lo) barre.
 The servants sweep it often. Los criados le barren frecuentemente.
 What do you burn? ¿Que quema V.?
 I burn these old papers. Quemo estos papeles viejos.
 They lend us the books, and we lend them to you; do you not lend them to him? Nos prestan los libros, y nosotros se les prestamos á VV.; ¿no se los prestan VV. á él?

Will your brother-in-law come to my house in the afternoon? He will come in the afternoon, or to-morrow morning, and I will come there also. Will not your relations come here soon? They will come here in three or four days. When will you come to the city again? We will come again in a few months. Will it not be cloudy to-morrow? It will be cloudy, and there will be much wind. Will the wind be in the north or in the south this afternoon? It will be neither in the north nor in the south. Will it be in the east or in the west? It will be in the west. Will your step-father lend me his shovel and tongs? He will lend them to you. For what do you need them? I need them to make some fire. Has not your daughter-in-law money? She has much, but she wishes for still more. What is the washerwoman doing? She is washing handkerchiefs for my mother-in-law and my sister-in-law. Is your relation a bachelor? No, sir; he is the husband of that pretty lady. Are you not burning your shoes? No, sir; we are not burning them. What does the spouse of your friend wish to burn? He wishes to burn his books. Dost thou burn any thing? I burn nothing but wood.

Does the servant wish to sweep the room? He wishes to sweep it. Does he sweep it every day? Yes, sir; he sweeps it twice a day. Why do you buy salt? I buy salt to salt this fresh pork and these fish. What do you salt? We salt the potatoes. Do you salt the fresh lamb? We salt it. Will you tell your secret to your father-in-law and to your brother-in-law? We will tell it to them. Will you tell your secrets to your step-mother? We will tell them to her. Does that man's daughter-in-law lend him her money? She lends it to him. Does he lend it to you? He does not lend it to me. Do you lend the washerwoman your books? We lend them to her. Do not the merchants lend us their money? They do not lend it to you; they lend it to us.

What does that merchant buy? He buys wheat. Do you wish to buy pins? I wish to buy pins and a fan. Is that sack empty? No, sir; it is full of wheat. Is not ripe fruit healthy? It is very healthy. Do you like pies? Yes, sir; I like good pies. Is your friend a bachelor? No, sir; he is the husband of my sister.

Where is that man going? He is going to the river, and I am going there also.

La virtud, amigos míos, es sincera¹ y veraz² en su trato; ³ fiel é inmutable⁴ en sus promesas; ⁵ lisa⁶ y sin rebozo⁷ en la amistad; ⁸ es magnánima⁹ en los proyectos; ¹⁰ constante¹¹ en las empresas; ¹² y suave¹³ en la ejecución¹⁴ de ellas, da sabiduría en los consejos; ¹⁵ prudencia¹⁶ en las resoluciones¹⁷ y os hace firmes; ¹⁸ como una roca¹⁹ en los contratiempos.²⁰ La virtud ni teme, ²¹ ni huye, ni finge; ²² es al mismo tiempo elevada²³ y modesta, ²⁴ ni se esconde²⁵ avergonzada, ²⁶ ni hace vana²⁷ ostentación de su belleza.²⁸ Es lo que realmente es; no depende²⁹ de nadie, ni hace caso³⁰ de cuanto los hombres pueden decir de ella; todo es lo mismo para ella. Es rica pero sin lujo; ³¹ independiente³² pero sin soberbia; afable³³ pero sin lisonja.³⁴

1, *Sincero*, sincere. 2, *Veraz*, truthful. 3, *Trato*, conduct. 4, *Inmutable*, unchangeable. 5, *Promesa*, promise. 6, *Liso*, plain. 7, *Rebozo*, 'disguise. 8, *Amistad*, friendship. 9, *Magnánimo*, magnanimous. 10, *Proyecto*, project. 11, *Constante*, constant. 12, *Empresa*, enterprise. 13, *Suave*, gentle. 14, *Ejecucion*, execution. 15, *Consejo*, counsel. 16, *Prudencia*, prudence. 17, *Resolucion*, resolution. 18, *Firme*, firm. 19, *Roca*, rock. 20, *Contratiempo*, adversity. 21, *Temer*, to fear. 22, *Fingir*, to feign. 23, *Elevado*, elevated. 24, *Modesta*, modest. 25, *Esconder*, to hide. 26, *Avergonzado*, ashamed. 27, *Vana*, vain. 28, *Belleza*, beauty. 29, *Depender*, to depend. 30, *Hacer caso de*, to regard. 31, *Lujo*, luxury. 32, *Independiente*, independent. 33, *Afable*, affable. 34, *Lisonja*, flattery.

50. LECCION QUINCUGÉSIMA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

The lake.	To be worth.	El lago.	Valer.
<i>Yo valgo,</i>	<i>tú vales,</i>	<i>él vale,</i>	<i>nosotros valemos, vosotros valeis, ellos valen.</i>
I am worth,	thou art worth,	he is worth,	we are worth, you are worth, they are worth.
A cent.	A hundred weight.	Un centavo.	Un quintal.
A quarter,	twenty-five pounds.	Una arroba.	
A pound.	An ounce.	Una libra, Una onza.	
Am I not worth more than my brother?		{ No valgo yo mas que mi hermano?	
Thou art worth more than he.		Vales mas que él.	
We are worth much; you are worth more.		Nosotros valemos mucho; VV. valen mas.	

This watch is worth a hundred dollars.	Este reloj vale cien pesos.
How much is butter worth a pound?	¿Cuanto vale la libra de manteca?
It is worth two shillings a pound.	Vale dos reales la libra.
Cotton is worth ten cents a pound.	El algodón vale diez centavos la libra.
Flour is worth a dollar a quarter.	La harina vale un peso la arroba.
The <i>spring</i> . The <i>summer</i> .	La <i>primavera</i> . El <i>verano</i> .
The <i>autumn</i> . The <i>winter</i> .	El <i>otoño</i> . El <i>invierno</i> .
The <i>next</i> .	El <i>próximo</i> .
The next winter.	El invierno próximo, el invierno que viene.

FUTURE TENSE OF VALER.

<i>Yo valdré,</i> I shall be worth, <i>Nosotros valdremos,</i> We shall be worth,	<i>tú valdrás,</i> thou shalt be worth, <i>vosotros valdreis,</i> you shall be worth,	<i>él valdrá,</i> he shall be worth, <i>ellos valdrán,</i> they shall be worth.
How much will apples be worth next spring?	¿Cuanto valdrán las manzanas la primavera que viene?	
They will be worth two dollars a barrel.	Valdrán dos pesos el barril.	
Oranges will be worth more than two dollars a hundred next summer.	Las naranjas valdrán mas de dos pesos el ciento el verano próximo.	
Cotton will be worth ten cents a pound.	El algodón valdrá diez centavos la libra.	
Thou wilt be worth much.	Tú valdrás mucho.	
I shall be worth more than he.	Yo valdré mas que él.	
We shall be worth much.	Valdremos mucho.	
To be able to be contained.	<i>Caber.</i>	

<i>Yo quepo,</i> I am contained, <i>Nosotros cabemos,</i> We are contained,	<i>tú cabes,</i> thou art contained, <i>vosotros cabéis,</i> you are contained,	<i>él cabe,</i> he is contained, <i>ellos caben,</i> they are contained.
--	--	---

Are your books contained in that drawer?	¿Caben sus libros en ese cajon?
The <i>drawer</i> . A <i>desk</i> .	El <i>cajon</i> . Un <i>bufete</i> .
A <i>bureau</i> . These <i>clothes</i> .	Una <i>cómoda</i> . Esta <i>ropa</i> .
The drawer of this desk.	El cajon de este bufete.
Are your garments contained in this bureau?	¿Caben sus vestidos en esta cómoda?
My clothing is contained in this trunk.	Mi ropa cabe en este baul.

FUTURE TENSE OF CABER.

<i>Yo cabré,</i> I shall be contained, <i>Nosotros cabremos,</i> We shall be contained,	<i>tú cabrás,</i> thou wilt be contained, <i>vosotros cabreis,</i> you will be contained,	<i>él cabrá,</i> he will be contained, <i>ellos cabrán,</i> they will be contained.
--	--	--

Will you all be contained in this room ?	¿ Cabrán VV. todos en este cuarto ?
We shall all be contained in it.	Cabremos todos en él.
All my money will be contained in that wooden box.	Todo mi dinero cabrá en aquella caja de palo.
The river Niagara goes out from lake Erie.	El rio Niagara sale del lago Erie.
I will take care of my copy-books.	Tendré cuidado de mis cuadernos.
This inkstand is of cork.	Este tintero es de corcho.
How many ounces are contained in a pound ?	¿ Cuantas onzas caben en una libra ?
Sixteen ounces are contained in a pound.	Diez y seis onzas caben en una libra.

Is this cake worth as much as that ? Yes, sir ; that cake is worth more than this. Is a hundred weight of flour worth as much as twenty-five pounds of butter ? No, sir ; twenty-five pounds of butter are worth more than a hundred weight of flour. Am I not worth as much as my brother-in-law ? Yes, sir ; thou art worth more than he. Are oranges worth as much as apples ? Yes, sir ; oranges are worth more than apples. Am I not worth more than my step-father ? Thou art worth more than thy step-father, and we are worth more than our cousins. How much is gold worth an ounce ? It is worth some dollars. How much will beef be worth a pound next spring ? It will be worth ten cents a pound. Will it be worth as much in the spring as in the summer and autumn ? It will be worth less in the summer and in the autumn than in the spring. Is the wind always in the north in winter ? It is often in the north in winter ; but not always.

Can all your oranges be contained in the drawer of this table ? They can not be contained in that drawer ; but they can be contained in my wooden trunk. Are all your books contained in the drawers of that bureau ? They are all contained in them. Are all your papers contained in the drawer of your desk ? No, sir ; they are contained in this box. Where are your copy-books ? They are on my desk. Do you say that all this wine will be contained in that bottle ? I say that it will not be contained in it. Will that ink be contained in this inkstand ? It will be contained in it. From what lake does the river Niagara go out ? It goes out of lake Erie. Are

there many lakes in the United States? There are very many. Will you take care of the papers which are on my desk? I will take care of the papers and the books also. Do children always like cakes? They almost always like them. How many bottles of wine are contained in that barrel? More than a hundred are contained in it. Why is that workman weary? He is weary because he labors too much. Is that inkstand of cork or of wood? It is neither of cork nor of wood, it is of glass. What will the weather be to-morrow? It will be fine weather. Where are the shovel and the tongs? They are on the hearth.

La catarata¹ del Niagara está formada² del lago Erie. Su altura³ perpendicular es de ciento cuarenta y cuatro piés. La cascada⁴ se divide⁵ en dos partes. Entre las dos caídas⁶ se avanza⁷ una isla que se inclina⁸ con todos sus árboles a la confusión⁹ de las olas.¹⁰ Mil arco iris¹¹ se cruzan¹² sobre el abismo.¹³ Algunos pinos,¹⁴ nogales¹⁵ silvestres¹⁶ y rocas cortadas¹⁷ en forma de fantasmas¹⁸ decoran¹⁹ la escena.²⁰ Las águilas²¹ arrojadas²² por la corriente²³ del viento bajan²⁴ al fondo²⁵ de la gruta.²⁶ Los carcajous²⁷ se sostienen²⁸ con sus largos rabos al extremo²⁹ de una rama³⁰ abatida³¹ para coger³² en el abismo los cadáveres³³ mutilados³⁴ de ciervos³⁵ y osos.³⁶

1, *Catarata*, cataract. 2, *Formado*, formed. 3, *Altura*, height. 4, *Cascada*, waterfall. 5, *Dividir*, to divide. 6, *Caida*, fall. 7, *Avanzar*, to advance. 8, *Inclinar*, to incline. 9, *Confusion*, commotion. 10, *Ola*, wave. 11, *Arco iris*, rainbow. 12, *Cruzar*, to cross. 13, *Abismo*, abyss. 14, *Pino*, pine. 15, *Nogal*, walnut. 16, *Silvestre*, wild. 17, *Cortado* (cut), worn. 18, *Fantasma*, phantom. 19, *Decorar*, to decorate. 20, *Escena*, scene. 21, *Aguila*, eagle. 22, *Arrojado*, flung. 23, *Corriente*, current. 24, *Bajar*, to descend. 25, *Fondo*, bottom. 26, *Gruta*, cavern. 27, *Carcajou*, carcajou. 28, *Sostener*, to support. 29, *Extremo*, extremity. 30, *Rama*, branch. 31, *Abatido*, low. 32, *Coger*, to catch. 33, *Cadáver*, dead body. 34, *Mutilado*, mutilated. 35, *Ciervo*, deer. 36, *Oso*, bear.

51. LECCION QUINCUAGÉSIMA PRIMERA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

To sing. *To be able, can.*

A scholar. *A song.*

Cantar. *Poder,* { Varied in the present,
as *Mover*. *Les. 37.*

Un discípulo. *Una canción.*

Yo puedo,
I am able or can,
Nosotros podemos,
We are able or can.

tú puedes,
thou art able or canst,
vosotros podéis,
you are able or can,

él puede,
he is able or can,
ellos pueden,
they are able or can.

A French song. An English song.

The beer. To send.
To send for.

I send for beer.

Strong beer. The brandy.

The cider. The lemonade.

The red wine. The white wine.

The oil. Maderia wine.

Champagne wine. Better (adv.)

Canst thou send this letter to my relation?

I can send it to him.

The scholar can not learn his lesson.

Can you sing Spanish songs?

We can sing them.

Una canción francesa. Una canción inglesa. See Les. 5, Rule.

La cerveza. Enviar, (á bef. inf.)

Enviar por, or Enviar á buscar.

Envío por cerveza, or envío á buscar cerveza.

Cerveza fuerte. El aguardiente.

La sidra. La limonada.

El vino tinto. El vino blanco.

El aceite. El vino de Madera.

El vino de Champaña. Mejor.

¿Puedes enviar esta carta á mi pariente?

Puedo enviársela.

El discípulo no puede aprender su lección.

¿Pueden VV. cantar canciones españolas?

Podemos cantarlas.

Tener razón takes *de* before the following infinitive:

Am I right to buy this beer?

You are wrong to buy it.

Do you send for brandy?

We send for strong beer.

I know Spanish; you know French.

Do you know what I send for?

We do not know what you send for.

¿Tengo yo razón de comprar esta cerveza?

V. no tiene razón de comprar la.

¿Envían VV. por (á buscar) aguardiente?

Enviamos por (á buscar) cerveza fuerte.

Yo sé el español; V. sabe el francés.

¿Saben VV. lo que envío á buscar?

No sabemos lo que V. envía á buscar.

Saber and *Poder*, like *Caber*, change *er* final into *re* for the future; as—

Yo sabré,
I shall know,
Nosotros sabremos,
We shall know,

tú sabrás,
thou wilt know,
vosotros sabréis,
you will know,

él sabrá,
he will know.
ellos sabrán,
they will know.

Yo podré.
I shall be able,
Nosotros podremos, 2
We shall be able,

tú podrás,
thou wilt be able,
vosotros podréis,
you will be able,

él podrá,
he will be able,
ellos podrán,
they will be able.

When wilt thou know thy lesson?

I shall know it soon.

¿Cuándo sabrás tu lección?

La sabré pronto.

Miss B. will know hers also.	La Señorita B. sabrá la suya también.
Will you know yours?	¿Sabrán VV. la suya?
We shall know it.	La sabremos.
When wilt thou be able to give me the money?	¿Cuándo podrás darme el dinero?
I shall be able to give it to you this evening.	Podré dársele á V. esta tarde.
You will be able to do this.	V. podrá hacer esto.
Will you be able to buy my house?	¿Podrán VV. comprar mi casa?
We shall be able to buy it next autumn.	Podremos comprarla el otoño próximo.
A <i>needle</i> . A <i>seamstress</i> .	Una <i>aguja</i> . Una <i>costurera</i> .
The <i>serpent</i> . A <i>wing</i> , <i>fin</i> (of a fish.)	La <i>serpiente</i> . Una <i>ala</i> .
To <i>travel</i> , <i>move</i> along. <i>Easily</i> .	<i>Caminar</i> . <i>Facilmente</i> .
You sing better than I.	V. canta mejor que yo.
The serpent moves along easily without wings or feet.	La serpiente camina facilmente sin alas ni piés.
I travel much; do you travel much?	Camino mucho; ¿caminan VV. mucho?
We travel much.	Caminamos mucho.
This lesson is easy; that is difficult.	Esta leccion es fácil, aquella es difícil.

Canst thou sing? I can sing. What canst thou sing? I can sing many songs. Can you send for some cider? No, sir; but I can send for some red wine, and for some lemonade. Can you and your brother-in-law lend me a thousand dollars? We can lend them to you. Dost thou sing English songs? No, sir; I do not sing English songs, but Spanish. What songs does the Scotchman sing? He sings Scotch' (*escocesas*) songs. Do you sing many songs? We do not sing many. Do you sing German or English songs? We sing both. Does the Italian sing better than you? No, madam; I sing better than he. Does the Frenchman send for Madeira wine? He sends for Madeira and for Champagne wine. Do you send for oil? We send for it. How much is a bottle of oil worth? It is worth six shillings. How much is a barrel of cider worth? It is worth three dollars. Does that man drink brandy often? No, sir; he never drinks brandy; but he sometimes drinks a glass of lemonade or of red wine. Will you know your lesson soon? I shall know it soon, for it is very easy. When will you know Spanish? We shall know it next winter. Will you know it sooner than we? We shall know it sooner than you.

Will you know your French lesson well to-morrow? I shall know it well. Will you be able to buy many books in the city? I shall not be able to buy many, for I shall not have much money. Will you be able to send these letters to my grandfather? We shall be able to send them to him. When will you be able to go to England? I shall never be able to go, for I shall never have sufficient time. What will the seamstress be able to buy? She will be able to buy needles. Do serpents pass along easily without feet? They pass along easily without feet and without wings. Do you travel much? I do not travel much. Do you speak Spanish better than the Frenchman? I speak it better than he. Are there not many ancient cities in Europe? There are very many. Is not that old man happy? He is very happy and very good. That lesson is not difficult, will you not be able to learn it? I shall be able to learn it in an hour. Does the master like his servant? He likes him because he is faithful. Which way is the wind? It is in the north to-day, but it will be in the south to-morrow. Do you like pies? I like pies and cakes. Are there many sheep in Spain? There are many in Spain and in England.

Los movimientos¹ de la serpiente son diferentes de los de los otros animales. No tiene ni piés ni alas, y sin embargo² huye como una sombra, y se desvanece³ como por mágica;⁴ parece y desaparece⁵ otra vez, semejante⁶ á una nube⁷ pequeña azul, ó al brillo⁸ de un diamante⁹ en las tinieblas.¹⁰ A veces¹¹ se forma¹² en círculo,¹³ arroja su lengua¹⁴ de fuego, y otras parada¹⁵ sobre la extremidad¹⁶ de su cola,¹⁷ camina en una aptitud¹⁸ perpendicular, como por encantamento.¹⁹ Se arroja en órbita,²⁰ sube²¹ y baja²² caracoleando,²³ rueda²⁴ sus anillos como una onda,²⁵ circula²⁶ sobre las ramas de los árboles, resbala²⁷ bajo las yerbas de los prados²⁸ ó sobre la superficie²⁹ del agua.

La ardilla³⁰ es un animal bonito y pequeño. Come ordinariamente³¹ frutas; está casi siempre en el aire como las aves.³²

1, *Movimiento*, movement. 2, *Sin embargo*, nevertheless. 3, *Desvanecer*, to vanish. 4, *Mágica*, magic. 5, *Desaparecer*, to disappear. 6, *Semejante*, like. 7, *Nube*, cloud. 8, *Brillo*, lustre. 9, *Diamante*, diamond. 10, *Tinieblas*, darkness. 11, *A veces*, at times. 12, *Formar*, to form. 13, *Círculo*, circle. 14, *Lengua*, tongue. 15, *Parado*, erect. 16, *Extremidad*, extremity. 17, *Cola*, tail. 18, *Aptitud*, attitude. 19, *Encantamento*, enchantment. 20, *Órbita*, orbit. 21, *Subir*, to mount. 22, *Bajar*, to descend. 23, *Caracoleando*,

moving in circles. 24, *Rodar*, to roll. 25, *Onda*, wave. 26, *Circular*, to go round. 27, *Resbalar*, to glide. 28, *Prado*, meadow. 29, *Superficie*, surface. 30, *Ardilla*, squirrel. 31, *Ordinariamente*, commonly. 32, *Ave*, bird.

52. LECCION QUINCUAGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

Late. To rain.

Does it rain? It rains.

Early. To begin.

Empiezo,

I begin,

Empezamos,

We begin,

It begins to rain.

They begin their work now.

What o'clock is it?

It is not late. It is early.

Is it one o'clock? It is one.

Is it two o'clock? It is three.

It is six o'clock.

Half an hour.

A quarter. A minute.

Near. Near one.

Noon, midday. Midnight.

It is half past four.

It is a quarter past five.

It is ten minutes after eight.

It is a quarter before seven.

It is ten minutes before nine.

It is five minutes after ten.

It is near eleven.

It is only twelve at noon.

It is near twelve at night.

Tarde. Llover.

¿Llueve? Llueve.

Temprano. Empezar, (á bef. inf.)

empiezas,

thou beginnest,

empezais,

you begin,

empieza,

he begins,

empiezan,

they begin.

Empieza á llover.

Empiezan su trabajo ahora.

¿Que hora es?

No es tarde. Es temprano.

¿Es la una? Es la una.

¿Son las dos? Son las tres.

Son las seis.

Una media hora.

Un cuarto. Un minuto.

Cerca de. Cerca de la una.

El medio día. La media noche.

Son las cuatro y media.

Son las cinco y cuarto.

Son las ocho y diez minutos.

Son las siete ménos (un) cuarto.

Son las nueve ménos diez minutos.

Son las diez y cinco minutos.

Son cerca de las once.

Solo son las doce del día.

Son cerca de las doce de la noche.

The Future of *Salir* is formed like that of *Venir*.

Saldré,

I shall go out,

Saldremos,

We shall go out,

saldrás,

thou wilt go out,

saldreis,

you will go out,

saldrá,

he will go out,

saldrán,

they will go out.

When wilt thou go out ?	¿ Cuando saldrás ?
I shall go out at one.	Saldré á la una.
When will you go out ?	¿ Cuando saldrán VV. ?
We shall go out twenty minutes before five.	Saldrémos á las cinco ménos veinte minutos.
The general's son-in-law will go out.	El yerno del general saldrá.
His daughter-in-law will not go out.	Su nuera no saldrá.
A flower. A basket.	Una flor. Una canasta.
A pocket-book. An axe, the axe.	Una cartera. Un hacha, el hacha.
To break, to tear. To warm.	Rasgar. Calentar, (varied as cerrar.)
What dost thou warm ?	¿ Que calientas ?
I warm my boots.	Caliento mis botas.
The cook warms the water.	El cocinero calienta el agua.
What do you warm ?	¿ Que calientan VV. ?
We warm our gloves.	Calentamos nuestros guantes.
A basket of flowers.	Una canasta de flores.
Your pocket-book is on the floor.	Su cartera de V. está en el suelo.

REMARK 1. A noun in apposition with another noun, omits the article in Spanish.

Charles, the brother of John.	Carlos, hermano de Juan.
London, the capital of England.	Londres, capital de Inglaterra.
Charles the Fifth, the Emperor of Germany.	Carlos quinto, emperador de Alemania.
Where is the servant's axe ?	¿ Donde está el hacha del criado ?

REMARK 2. The article is also omitted in Spanish before the title of books, the heading of chapters, and the like.

The life of Fernando Cortes.	Vida de Hernan Cortes.
The second chapter. The third lesson.	Capitulo segundo. Leccion tercera.

What is the weather? It is bad weather. Does it rain? It begins to rain a little and it is very windy. Does it rain much in this country? It rains much, and it is very warm in summer. Dost thou begin to speak Spanish? I begin to speak it a little. When do the workmen begin their work? They begin it at six o'clock. We begin to study at half past five in the morning; when do you begin? We begin near eight. When dost thou begin to write? I begin to write a quarter before seven. What o'clock is it? It is five minutes after nine. Is it not early? No, sir; it is late. If the servant comes soon, will the master go out? He will go out five minutes before ten. Wilt thou go out at midnight? No, sir;

I shall go out at noon. What o'clock is it now? It is twenty minutes after eleven. Has the boy a mind to tear his paper? He has a mind to tear it. Does he tear it? He does not tear it. Do you tear yours? I do not tear it. Why do you tear your stockings? We do not tear them; the washerwoman tears them. What are you warming? I am warming my shoes and my gloves.

What are the servants warming? They are warming the soup and the coffee. Dost thou warm thy bread? I warm it. Has the boy a mind to warm his tea? He has a mind to warm it. What does that stranger put on the bench? He puts his sword on it. What has he? He has a silver cup and a gold chain. Where does he put them? He puts his sword on the bench, his silver cup on the table, and his gold chain in this box. Is there much wood on the hearth? There is not much. Give me the shovel and tongs. Give them to me. Where does your cousin live? He lives with his uncle; and he never goes out into (*à*) the street but (*sino*) when he goes to school. To what school does he go? He goes to the school of Mr. C.; but his brothers go to the school of Mr. D. Does he learn many things in the school of Mr. C.? He learns much, because he studies much. Does he speak French and Spanish? He speaks French well, and he begins to speak Spanish a little. Adieu, (*à dios*), my friend; I am going away (*me voy*), for it is already (*ya*) late.

Los colores de la serpiente son tan poco determinados¹ como su marcha.² Ellos cambian³ segun⁴ los aspectos⁵ de la luz. Este réptil⁶ duerme meses enteros, frecuenta⁷ los sepulcros,⁸ habita⁹ los lugares incógnitos,¹⁰ compone venenos¹¹ que hielan,¹² queman y manchan¹³ el cuerpo de su víctima¹⁴ de los colores que ella está marcada.¹⁵ En una parte levanta¹⁶ dos cabezas traidoras,¹⁷ en otra hace oír¹⁸ un cascabel,¹⁹ silba²⁰ como el águila en el monte, ruge²¹ como un toro. Objeto²² de horror ó de adoracion,²³ los hombres le tienen un odio²⁴ implacable ó se arrodillan²⁵ delante de²⁶ ella. En los infiernos²⁷ arma²⁸ el fúete²⁹ de las furias,³⁰ en el cielo la eternidad³¹ la hace su emblema.³²

Los Franceses tienen mucho talento,³³ también son muy valientes. París es la capital. Ella está á la orilla del río Sena.³⁴ Este río no es tan ancho³⁵ como el Mississippi.

1, *Determinado*, determined. 2, *Marcha*, gait. 3, *Cambiar*, to change. 4, *Segun*, according to. 5, *Aspecto*, aspect. 6, *Réptil*, reptile. 7, *Frecuentar*, to frequent. 8, *Sepulcro*, sepulcher. 9, *Habitar*, to inhabit. 10, *Incógnito*, unknown. 11, *Veneno*, poison. 12, *Helar*, to freeze, (varied like cerrar, *Lee*.

38.) 13, *Manchar*, to spot. 14, *Víctima*, victim. 15, *Marcada*, marked. 16, *Lavantar*, to raise. 17, *Traidor*, treacherous. 18, *Oír*, to hear. 19, *Cascabel*, rattle. 20, *Silbar*, to hiss. 21, *Rugir*, to roar. 22, *Objeto*, object. 23, *Adoración*, adoration. 24, *Odio*, hatred. 25, *Arrodillar*, to kneel. 26, *Delante de*, before. 27, *Infierno*, hell. 28, *Armar*, to arm. 29, *Fuete*, whip. 30, *Furia*, fury. 31, *Eternidad*, eternity. 32, *Emblema*, emblem. 33, *Talento*, talent. 34, *Sena*, Seine. 35, *Ancho*, broad.

53. LECCION QUINCUGÉSIMA TERCERA.

IRREGULAR VERBS, ETC.

REMARK 1. The future tense of *Querer*, and of the auxiliary *Haber*, to have, are formed like that of *Caber*, Les. 50, and *Poder*, Les. 51.

<i>Querré,</i>	<i>querrás,</i>	<i>querrá,</i>
I shall wish for,	thou wilt wish for,	he will wish for,
<i>Querremos,</i>	<i>querreis,</i>	<i>querrán,</i>
We shall wish for,	you will wish for,	they will wish for.

If you see a basket of flowers, will you wish for them? *Si V. ve una canasta de flores las querrá V.?*

I shall wish for them. *Las querré.*

What will you wish for? *¿Que querrán VV.?*

We shall wish for a gold chain. *Querremos una cadena de oro.*

Thou wilt wish for money. *Tú querrás dinero.*

That child tears his book. *Ese niño rasga su libro.*

To pick up, to raise up, (from the floor.) Levantar, or alzar. (del suelo.) [cerrar.]

To eat, dine. To tear, break. Comer. Romper, quebrar, (varied as

REMARK 2. *Rasgar* is to break or tear something light as paper, skins, etc.; *romper* and *quebrar* is to break with violence. *Romper* may, however, be applied in a moral sense; as, *Romper el contrato*, to break the contract.

He breaks the tumbler.

Quiebra el vaso.

What do you pick up?

¿Que levanta V.?

I pick up your handkerchief.

Levanto su pañuelo de V.

Do you break my pencil-case?

¿Rompe V. mi lapicero?

I do not break it.

No le rompo.

Pick up those apples. Pick them up.

Levante esas manzanas. Levántelas.

I shall go out to-morrow night.

Saldré mañana en la noche.

Will you go out near midnight?

¿Saldrán VV. cerca de la media noche?

We shall go out to-morrow evening.

Saldremos mañana en la tarde.

<i>How far? As far as, until.</i>	<i>¿Hasta dónde? Hasta.</i>
<i>A church. A book-store.</i>	<i>Una iglesia. Una librería.</i>
<i>A library. As far as the church.</i>	<i>Una biblioteca. Hasta la iglesia.</i>
<i>How far do you go?</i>	<i>¿Hasta donde va V.?</i>
<i>I go as far as the book-store.</i>	<i>Voy hasta la librería.</i>
<i>The workman eats much because he is very hungry.</i>	<i>El obrero come mucho porque tiene mucha hambre.</i>
<i>To cut. To make a pen.</i>	<i>Cortar. Cortar una pluma.</i>
<i>The earth, land. Ever.</i>	<i>La tierra. Jamás.</i>
<i>The swan. The duck.</i>	<i>El cisne. El ánade, la ánade.</i>
<i>To reign. The tiger, the tigress.</i>	<i>Reinar. El tigre, la tigre.</i>
<i>What are you cutting?</i>	<i>¿Que corta V.?</i>
<i>I am cutting the bread.</i>	<i>Corto el pan.</i>
<i>The lion and the tiger reign on the land; the swan reigns in the waters.</i>	<i>El león y el tigre reinan en la tierra; el cisne reina en las aguas.</i>
<i>There are a thousand volumes in that library.</i>	<i>Hay mil tomos en esa biblioteca.</i>
<i>Does the duck ever live on land?</i>	<i>¿Vive jamás el ánade en la tierra?</i>
<i>The elephant. Known.</i>	<i>El elefante. Conocido.</i>
<i>Southern. The nose, snout.</i>	<i>Meridional. La nariz.</i>
<i>The proboscis, trunk. To carry.</i>	<i>La trompa. Llevar.</i>
<i>To employ. Ivory.</i>	<i>Emplear. Marfil.</i>
<i>A work. Works of ivory.</i>	<i>Una obra. Obras de marfil.</i>
<i>The food. The mouth.</i>	<i>El alimento. La boca.</i>
<i>He can not carry his food to his mouth.</i>	<i>No puede llevar el alimento á la boca.</i>
<i>The elephant lives in the southern plains of Africa.</i>	<i>El elefante vive en los campos meridionales de Africa.</i>
<i>To pull up. To pull up trees.</i>	<i>Arrancar. Arrancar árboles.</i>

What is the weather? It is cloudy. What do you eat? I frequently eat eggs; but to-day I wish to eat fish. Why do you not make a fire, is it not cold? It is cold, and I wish to make a fire to warm me, but I have no axe to cut the wood. Does the duck live in the water or on the land? He lives sometimes in the water and sometimes on the land. Do the children cut their desks? Yes, sir; they cut their desks and their chairs. Do you ever eat lamb? We sometimes eat it. Does not the king of England reign in Scotland? He reigns in Scotland and in Ireland. Does not the lion reign over other animals? The lion and the tiger reign over the other animals on the land, and the swan reigns in the waters. Do you ever drink

coffee? I drink coffee sometimes, but I prefer tea. Where are the shovel and tongs? They are on the hearth near the fire. Has not that bachelor much money? He has much, but he wishes for still more. What is the matter with that scholar? He is tired. What o'clock is it? It is very early; it wants ten minutes of five. What does the seamstress break? She breaks many needles.

Does the captain prefer brandy to lemonade? He prefers it. Does he prefer Madeira wine to Champagne? No, sir; he prefers Champagne. Is that man the husband of your cousin? No, sir; he is a bachelor. Is not the elephant larger than the tiger? Yes, sir, the elephant is the largest of all quadrupeds (*cuadrupedos*) known. He is found (*se encuentra*) in the southern plains of Africa. His nose, which they call *trunk*, is long enough to reach the ground, (*para llegar al suelo*), and it serves him (*le sirve*) to do what we do with the hand, and to carry his food to his mouth. Artisans (*los artesanos*) employ the teeth of the elephant to make works of ivory. He is very strong. With his trunk he pulls up trees. What will the carpenter wish for? He will wish for an axe and some wood. If thou seest some beautiful flowers, wilt thou wish for them? I shall wish for them. What will the scholars wish for? They will wish for easy lessons. What will you and your friend wish for? We shall wish for a basket full of beautiful flowers. You have a penknife; make me a pen.

Los caballos árabes¹ son hermosos y mas grandes que los bárbaros,² y mucho mas bien hechos.³ Los mas hermosos caballos ingleses son semejantes á los árabes y á los bárbaros. Los caballos de Holanda⁴ son muy buenos para los carruajes.⁵ El asno⁶ no tiene las calidades del caballo, pero es de gran utilidad⁷ en los campos. Compañero constante del aldeano⁸ pobre, divide sus trabajos con él. Poco delicado⁹ en el alimento come con indiferencia¹⁰ de todo. Es lento,¹¹ indócil,¹² testarudo¹³ pero paciente¹⁴ y laborioso.¹⁵ El caballo es mas hermoso que el asno y que el elefante. Es el mas hermoso de todos los cuadrúpedos conocidos. Los elefantes de las Indias y costas orientales de Africa son los mas grandes. El alimento ordinario del caballo son yerbas, ramas tiernas,¹⁶ maiz,¹⁷ y otros granos. El talle del caballo es mas grande que el del asno y su fuerza proporcionada¹⁸ á su tamaño.

1, *Arabe*, Arabian. 2, *Bárbaro*, of Barbary. 3, *Mas bien hecho*, better formed. 4, *Holanda*, Holland. 5, *Carruaje*, carriage. 6, *Asno*, ass. 7, *Utili-*

dad, utility. 8, *Aldeano*, villager. 9, *Delicado*, delicate. 10, *Con indiferencia*, indifferently. 11, *Lento*, slow. 12, *Indócil*, indocile. 13, *Testarudo*, obstinate. 14, *Paciente*, patient. 15, *Laborioso*, laborious. 16, *Tierno*, tender. 17, *Maiz*, Indian corn. 18, *Proporcionado*, proportioned.

54. LECCION QUINGUAGÉSIMA CUARTA.

IRREGULAR FUTURES.

THE FUTURE of all Spanish verbs, except those previously given, are formed by adding to the infinitive the terminations given in Les. 45, E, AS, A, EMOS, EIS, AN. Thus :—

INFINITIVE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
<i>Buscar,</i> To seek.	<i>Buscaré,</i> I shall seek, <i>Buscaremos,</i> We shall seek,	<i>buscarás,</i> thou wilt seek. <i>buscaréis,</i> you will seek,	<i>buscará,</i> he will seek, <i>buscarán,</i> they will seek.
<i>Vender,</i> To sell.	<i>Venderé,</i> I shall sell, <i>Venderemos,</i> We shall sell.	<i>venderás,</i> thou wilt sell, <i>venderéis,</i> you will sell,	<i>venderá,</i> he will sell, <i>venderán,</i> they will sell.
<i>Vivir,</i> To live.	<i>Viviré,</i> I shall live, <i>Viviremos,</i> We shall live,	<i>vivirás,</i> thou wilt live, <i>vivireis,</i> you will live,	<i>vivirá,</i> he will live. <i>vivirán,</i> they will live.

The IRREGULAR FUTURES, all of which have been given in the preceding lessons, are the following :—

<i>Caber,</i> future, <i>Cabré.</i>	Les. 50.	<i>Querer,</i> future, <i>Querré.</i>	Les. 53.
<i>Decir,</i> " <i>Diré.</i>	" 49.	<i>Saber,</i> " <i>Sabré.</i>	" 51.
<i>Haber,</i> " <i>Habré.</i>	" 53.	<i>Salir,</i> " <i>Saldré.</i>	" 52.
<i>Hacer,</i> " <i>Haré.</i>	" 47.	<i>Tener,</i> " <i>Tendré.</i>	" 42.
<i>Poder,</i> " <i>Podré.</i>	" 51.	<i>Valer,</i> " <i>Valdré.</i>	" 50.
<i>Poner,</i> " <i>Pondré.</i>	" 46.	<i>Venir,</i> " <i>Vendré.</i>	" 49.

Compound verbs follow the models of their primitives.*

* The following are compounds of the above irregular futures :—

<i>Anteponer,</i> to prefer.	<i>Disponer,</i> to dispose.	<i>Prevenir,</i> to anticipate.
<i>Avenir,</i> to happen.	<i>Entretener,</i> to entertain.	<i>Proponer,</i> to propose.
<i>Componer,</i> to compose.	<i>Equivaler,</i> to equal in value.	<i>Rehacer,</i> to do again.
<i>Contener,</i> to contain.	<i>Exponer,</i> to expose.	<i>Reponer,</i> to put again.
<i>Contrahacer,</i> to counterfeit.	<i>Imponer,</i> to impose.	<i>Retener,</i> to retain.
<i>Contravenir,</i> to oppose.	<i>Indisponer,</i> to indispose.	<i>Revenirse,</i> to become contract-
<i>Convenir,</i> to agree.	<i>Intervenir,</i> to intervene.	ed.
<i>Deponer,</i> to put away.	<i>Oponer,</i> to oppose.	<i>Satisfacer,</i> to satisfy.
<i>Descomponer,</i> to discompose.	<i>Predecir,</i> to predict.	<i>Sobresalir,</i> to excel.
<i>Desconvenir,</i> to disagree.	<i>Preponer,</i> to prefer.	<i>Sobrevenir,</i> to come upon.
<i>Deshacer,</i> to undo.	<i>Presuponer,</i> to presuppose.	<i>Sostener,</i> to support.

Shall you look for your knife?	¿Buscará V. su cuchillo?
I shall look for it.	Le buscaré.
Will the gentleman sell his horse?	¿Venderá el caballero su caballo?
Will you live in Spain?	¿Vivirán VV. en España?
We shall live in the United States.	Viviremos en los Estados Unidos.
How far wilt thou go?	¿Hasta donde irás?
I shall go as far as the church.	Iré hasta la iglesia.
When will you be at home?	¿Cuándo estarán VV. en casa?
We shall be there the first of January.	Estaremos allá el primero de Enero.
That gentleman will be here the second of February.	Aquel caballero estará aquí el dos de febrero.
Will it rain? It will rain.	¿Lloverá? Lloverá.
A fence, inclosure. A wall.	Una cerca. Una pared.
The mason. Around.	El albañil. Al rededor de.
The mason will come soon.	El albañil vendrá pronto.
I shall see him to-day.	Le veré hoy.
Stupid. A person.	Estúpido. Una persona.
To belong to. A verb.	Pertenecer á. Un verbo.
The present of the indicative.	El presente de indicativo.
What will the boy do with his knife?	¿Que hará el muchacho con su cuchillo?
He will cut the fence with it.	Cortará la cerca con él.
Will the mason buy the bricks?	¿Comprará el albañil los ladrillos?
He will buy them, to make a wall around my garden.	Los comprará para hacer una pared al rededor de mi jardín.
What will you eat?	¿Que comerá V.?
I shall eat bread with butter, and I shall drink tea with milk.	Comeré pan con manteca (mantequilla,) y beberé té con leche.
The turkey. The goose.	El pavo, la pava. El ganso, la gansa.
The swan is more beautiful than the turkey.	El cisne es mas hermoso que el pavo.
The goose is larger than the duck.	El ganso es mayor que el ánade.
Will kings ever reign here?	¿Reinarán jamas aquí los reyes?
They will never reign here.	No reinarán nunca aquí.
Wilt thou ever be rich?	¿Serás tú jamas rico?
I shall be rich in a few years.	Seré rico en pocos años.
A waistcoat. A cup.	Un chaleco. Una taza.
The ball. The theater.	El baile. El teatro.
Will you go to the ball?	¿Irá V. al baile?
No, sir; I shall go to the theater.	No, señor; iré al teatro.
The tailor is making a waistcoat.	El sastre hace un chaleco.
Will you take a cup of tea?	¿Tomará V. una taza de té?
No, madame; I will take coffee.	No, señora; tomaré café.

How far will those gentlemen go? They will go as far as the church. How far will you go? I shall go as far as the book-store. If you go to the neighbor's, will you see his library? I shall see it. When will you see Prince Albert? We shall see him next month. What will the weather be to-morrow? It will rain. Will it be cold next month? It will be very cold. What will the mason do? He will make a wall around the yard of my house, and the carpenter will make a fence around my garden. Will you eat potatoes and turnips with your fish? No, sir, I thank you; but I will eat some bread, and drink a glass of red wine. Where will the carpenter put his axe? He will put it on the floor. Will you write a letter? Yes, sir; if you will lend me your penknife to make a pen, I will write a letter to your father-in-law. Does the goose eat (*se come*) more than the turkey? The goose eats much; but I do not know whether (*si*) he eats more than the turkey.

What will the children eat? They will eat bread with butter. Will you eat chicken or fish? We will eat neither chicken nor fish, we will eat beef. Will you give the children knives? I will not give them knives, for they cut too much. What will you eat with the salt which is on your plate? I shall eat some fresh pork, potatoes, and turnips. Do you wish for a cup of coffee? No, madam; I will take a cup of tea. When will you go to school? I shall go very late. Will you go at half-past nine? No, sir; I shall go at noon. Will you make a fence of wood around your garden? Yes, sir; I shall make a fence of wood around my garden, and a brick wall around my yard. What is the weather? It is cloudy. Will it rain soon? Yes, sir; it begins to rain a little now. Is that man a bachelor? No, sir; he is the husband of my cousin.

Charles, are you acquainted with the son of our neighbor? I am acquainted with him, and I know that he is very stupid. How do you know that he is stupid? Because he does not know to what person a verb in the present of the indicative belongs. Is it possible, Charles? So (*tan*) possible is it that always when (*que*) I see him, I ask him what person is *amo*, and he does not know whether it is first, second, or third. I am not so stupid as he, for I know that *amo* is first person.

En toda sociedad,¹ sea² de animales ó de hombres, la violencia hace los tiranos,³ la dulce autoridad⁴ hace los reyes. El leon y el tigre en la tierra, el águila y el buitro⁵ en el aire, no reinan sinó para la guerra,⁶ el cisne reina en las aguas con todos los títulos que establecen⁷ un imperio⁸ de paz.⁹ Rey apacible de las aves acuáticas;¹⁰ no teme los tiranos del aire, él espera¹¹ el águila sin provocar.¹² la y frecuentemente la victoria¹³ corona¹⁴ sus esfuerzos.¹⁵ Todas las aves de rapiña¹⁶ le respetan¹⁷ y él conserva¹⁸ la paz con toda naturaleza. El vive amigablemente,¹⁹ mas que como rey en el medio²⁰ de la numerosa²¹ multitud²² de aves acuáticas que todas parecen sujetarse²³ á su ley; él no es sinó jefe,²⁴ el primer habitante²⁵ de una república²⁶ tranquila,²⁷ donde los ciudadanos²⁸ no tienen nada que temer de un amo que no pide²⁹ sinó lo que quieren concederle,³⁰ y no quiere sinó tranquilidad³¹ y libertad.³²

1, *Sociedad*, society. 2, *Sea*, (be it) whether. 3, *Tirano*, tyrant. 4, *Autoridad*, authority. 5, *Buitre*, vulture. 6, *Guerra*, war. 7, *Establecer*, to establish. 8, *Imperio*, empire. 9, *Paz*, peace. 10, *Acuático*, aquatic. 11, *Esperar*, to await. 12, *Provocar*, to provoke. 13, *Victoria*, victory. 14, *Coronar*, to crown. 15, *Esfuerzo*, effort. 16, *Rapiña*, rapine. 17, *Respetar*, to respect. 18, *Conservar*, to preserve. 19, *Amigablemente*, amicably. 20, *Medio*, midst. 21, *Numeroso*, numerous. 22, *Multitud*, multitude. 23, *Sujetar*, to subject. 24, *Jefe*, chief. 25, *Habitante*, inhabitant. 26, *República*, republic. 27, *Tranquilo*, tranquil. 28, *Ciudadano*, citizen. 29, *Pedir*, to ask, *pido*, *pides*, *pide*. 30, *Conceder*, to grant. 31, *Tranquilidad*, tranquillity. 32, *Libertad*, liberty.

55. LECCION QUINCUAGÉSIMA QUINTA.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Made, done.

Hecho (past participle of *Hacer*.)

Tener, to have, is a transitive verb, *haber*, to have is an auxiliary.

Said, told.

Dicho, (past part. of *Decir*.)

Seen.

Visto, (past part. of *Ver*.)

Been.

Sido, (past part. of *Ser*.)

Been.

Estado, (past part. of *Estar*.)

Had.

Tenido, (past part. of *Tener*.)

RULE. The PAST INDEFINITE is formed in Spanish as in English by joining the *past participle* to the *present tense* of the auxiliary *Haber*. The participle with *haber* is not varied to agree with its noun; in all other cases it agrees. .

<i>Yo he tenido,</i>	<i>tú has tenido,</i>	<i>él ha tenido,</i>
I have had,	thou hast had,	he has had,
<i>nosotros hemos tenido,</i>	<i>vosotros habéis tenido,</i>	<i>ellos han tenido.</i>
we have had,	you have had,	they have had.
<i>Yo he sido,</i>	<i>tú has sido,</i>	<i>él ha sido,</i>
I have been,	thou hast been,	he has been,
<i>nosotros hemos sido,</i>	<i>vosotros habéis sido,</i>	<i>ellos han sido.</i>
we have been,	you have been,	they have been.
<i>Yo he estado,</i>	<i>tú has estado,</i>	<i>él ha estado,</i>
I have been,	thou hast been,	he has been,
<i>nosotros hemos estado,</i>	<i>vosotros habéis estado,</i>	<i>ellos han estado.</i>
we have been,	you have been,	they have been.
<i>Yo he visto,</i>	<i>tú has visto,</i>	<i>él ha visto,</i>
I have seen,	thou hast seen,	he has seen,
<i>nosotros hemos visto,</i>	<i>vosotros habéis visto,</i>	<i>ellos han visto.</i>
we have seen,	you have seen,	they have seen.

A grandson. A granddaughter.

Un nieto. Una nieta.

Yesterday. The table-cloth.

Ayer. El mantel.

Blind. Deaf.

Ciego. Sordo.

The market. The soldier.

La plaza. El soldado.

Hast thou had my pen ?

¿ Has tenido tú mi pluma ?

I have not had it, but that little child has had it. No la he tenido, pero ese niño la ha tenido.

REMARK 1. The subject in Spanish is not to be placed between the auxiliary and the verb.

Have you had my books ?

¿ Han tenido VV. mis libros ?

We have had them.

Los hemos tenido.

REMARK 2. Grande meaning great in merit loses its final syllable before a substantive beginning with a consonant, meaning great in size it is unchanged and generally placed after the noun. Pobre, pequeño, alguno vary their meaning before and after the noun.

A great woman. Una grande mujer. A large woman. Una mujer grande.

A pitiful man. Un pobre hombre. An indigent man. Un hombre pobre.

An insignificant man. Un pequeño hombre. A small man. Un hombre pequeño.

Some man. Algun hombre.

Any man. Hombre alguno.

Where hast thou been ?

¿ Donde has estado ?

I have been at the ball.

He estado en el baile.

Have you been at the theatre ?

¿ Han estado VV. en el teatro ?

We have been.

Hemos estado.

Hast thou been blind ?

¿ Has sido tú ciego ?

I have been blind, but now I see.

He sido ciego, pero ahora veo.

The grandson of the general has been deaf. El nieto del general ha sido sordo.

Have you seen the granddaughter of Mrs. B. ? ¿ Han visto VV. á la nieta de la señora B. ?

We have seen her.

La hemos visto.

What has that man said to thee ?

¿ Que le ha dicho á V. aquel hombre ?

He has said nothing to me.	{ Nada me ha dicho.
What hast thou done ?	{ No me ha dicho nada.
I have made some fire.	{ Que has hecho ?
	He hecho fuego.

REMARK 3. This tense is often used for past time, although *have* or *has* is not employed in English.

Did the tailor make you a vest ?	{ Ha hecho el sastre un chaleco para V. ?
He made me one.	Me ha hecho uno.
I saw the captain's grandson this morning.	He visto al nieto del capitán esta mañana.
The carpenters made the fence.	Los carpinteros han hecho la cerca.

Have the scholars done what the master told them ? They have done it. What has the mason done ? He has made a brick (*de ladrillos*) wall around my garden. Who made the stone wall around that house ? The masons of my grandfather made it. What did you say to your relation ? I said many things to him. Did you tell him that I shall be at home to-morrow ? I did not tell it to him because to-morrow will be Sunday, and you always go to church on Sunday. What has the tailor made for you ? He has made me a coat and two vests. Have the grandsons of our neighbor told him what they are studying ? They have told it to him. What did you tell the tailors ? We told them that we have our clothes. Whom hast thou seen to-day ? I have seen my grandfather and all my cousins. Have you seen the great serpent which the soldier has in the street ? We have not seen it. Where have you been this morning ? I have been to the market and have seen a fish very large ; I have a desire (*gana*) to buy it for my friends. Have you been to the theatre ? No sir ; we have been to the ball.

Hast thou been always rich ? 'No sir ; I have sometimes been poor. Have those soldiers always been brave ? They have always been brave. Has the granddaughter of your uncle been always pretty ? She has always been pretty and amiable. Are you hungry ? I am not hungry ; but I have been very thirsty. Who has had my gold watch ? The spouse of the Frenchman has had it. Have you had books from this library ? We have had some from it. Is the wind in the east ? No sir ; it is in the west. What is the matter with you ? I am

very hungry. Do you like pies? I like them much. Do you like fresh pork? No sir; I prefer lamb. How is the weather now? It is very cloudy. Will it be windy to-morrow? I do not know whether it will be windy to-morrow; but it is not windy now. Has your father-in-law been to the market? No sir; he has been at the house of your step-father. Where will the captain's son-in-law be at midnight? He will be at the theatre, and his sister will be at the ball. What does that washerwoman wish? She wishes to wash some handkerchiefs for that gentleman and for his daughter-in-law. What does that gentleman wish to buy? He wishes to buy some salt and some oil.

Las gracias¹ de la figura, la belleza de la forma corresponden² á la dulzura natural del cisne; agrada³ á todos los ojos que le ven; adorna,⁴ embellece⁵ todos los lugares que frecuenta,⁶ es amado,⁷ aplaudido,⁸ admirado;⁹ ninguna otra especie de animal lo merece mejor. La naturaleza, en efecto,¹⁰ no ha distribuido¹¹ sobre otro animal tantas gracias nobles y dulces que nos recuerdan¹² la idea de sus mas elegantes¹³ obras.¹⁴ La figura de su cuerpo, formas redondas,¹⁵ graciosos¹⁶ contornos,¹⁷ blancura¹⁸ resplandeciente¹⁹ y pura,²⁰ movimientos flexibles y marcados, actitudes²¹ unas veces animadas,²² otras negligentes²³ en un suave abandono,²⁴ todo en el cisne manifiesta²⁵ el placer,²⁶ el encanto²⁷ que nos hacen percibir²⁸ las gracias y la belleza, todo nos le anuncia,²⁹ todo nos le pinta³⁰ como el ave del amor.

1, *Gracia*, grace. 2, *Corresponder*, to correspond. 3, *Agradar*, to please. 4, *Adornar*, to adorn. 5, *Embellecer*, to embellish. 6, *Frecuentar*, to frequent. 7, *Amado*, loved. 8, *Aplaudido*, applauded. 9, *Admirado*, admired. 10, *Efecto*, effect. 11, *Distribuido*, bestowed. 12, *Recordar*, to remind, *recuerdo*, *recuerdas*, etc. 13, *Elegante*, elegant. 14, *Obra*, work. 15, *Redondo*, round. 16, *Gracioso*, graceful. 17, *Contorno*, contour. 18, *Blancura*, whiteness. 19, *Resplandeciente*, brilliant. 20, *Puro*, pure. 21, *Actitud*, attitude. 22, *Animado*, animated. 23, *Negligente*, negligent. 24, *Abandono*, abandonment. 25, *Manifestar*, to manifest (varied like *cerrar*, Les. 33.) *manifiesto*, *manifestas*, *manifiesta*, etc. 26, *Placer*, pleasure. 27, *Encanto*, enchantment. 28, *Percibir*, to perceive. 29, *Anunciar*, to announce. 30, *Pintar*, to paint.

56. LECCION QUINCUAGÉSIMA SEXTA.

VERBS, PARTICIPLES, ETC.

To cover. To open.

Cubrir. Abrir.

Why do you open the door?

¿Porqué abre V. la puerta?

I open it because I am too warm.	La abro porque tengo demasiado calor.
We open our windows and you open yours when it is warm.	Abrimos nuestras ventanas y VV. abren las suyas cuando hace calor.
<i>To shine.</i> The sun.	<i>Lucir.</i> El sol.
<i>Before.</i> Before six o'clock.	<i>Antes.</i> Antes de las seis.
<i>A part.</i> The cloud.	<i>Una parte.</i> La nube.
The sun shines.	El sol luce, luce el sol, or hace sol.
<i>To carry.</i> <i>To bring.</i>	<i>Llevar.</i> <i>Traer.</i>
<i>Traer</i> has the first person singular, <i>traigo</i> , the others regular.	
I bring you a letter.	Traigo á V. una carta.
Why do you cover that child's head ?	¿ Porqué cubre V. la cabeza á ese niño ?
I cover it because it is cold.	Se la cubro porque hace frio.
Does the sun shine ?	¿ Luce el sol ? or ¿ hace sol ?
No sir ; the clouds cover it.	No señor ; las nubes le cubren.
<i>Opened, open.</i>	<i>Abierto,</i> (past part. of <i>Abrir.</i>)
<i>Covered.</i>	<i>Cubierto,</i> (past part. of <i>Cubrir.</i>)
<i>Placed, put.</i>	<i>Puesto,</i> (past part. of <i>Poner.</i>)
<i>Written.</i>	<i>Escrito,</i> (past part. of <i>Escribir.</i>)
The broth, chicken broth.	El caldo, caldo de gallina.
<i>A piece.</i> <i>To divide.</i>	Un pedazo. <i>Dividir.</i>
<i>A reply, answer.</i> Until to-morrow.	<i>Una respuesta.</i> Hasta mañana.
Why have you opened the windows ?	¿ Porqué ha abierto V. las ventanas ?
I have opened them because it is warm.	Las he abierto porque hace calor.
The table-cloth. With the table-cloth.	El mantel. Con el mantel.
The servant has covered the table.	El criado ha cubierto la mesa.
What do you bring ?	¿ Que traen VV. ?
We bring all the letters which your friends have written.	Traemos todas las cartas que los amigos de V. han escrito.
What have the servants put on the table ?	¿ Que han puesto los criados sobre la mesa ?
They have put the broth on it.	Han puesto el caldo sobre ella.
Have you written all your letters ?	¿ Han escrito VV. todas sus cartas ?
We have written them all.	Las hemos escrito todas.
Why do you divide that cake ?	¿ Porque divide V. ese bollo ?
I divide it in order to give the pieces to my friends.	Le divido para dar los pedazos á mis amigos.
Open the door.	Abra la puerta.
<i>To mend.</i>	<i>Remendar</i> (varied* like <i>Cerrar</i> , Les. 38.)
The tailor mends my waistcoat and the shoemakers mend my shoes.	El sastre remienda mi chaleco, y los zapateros remiendan mis zapatos.
<i>To conduct.</i>	<i>Conducir</i> (varied as <i>conocer</i> , Les. 39.)

* When a verb is thus said to be varied as another, the present tense only is spoken of.

Where do you conduct that gentleman? ¿Adonde conduce V. ese caballero?

I conduct him to the church. Le conduzco á la iglesia.

The boy carries my note to the stranger and brings his reply. El mozo lleva mi billete al extranjero y trae su respuesta.

All my clothes are contained in the drawers of that bureau. Toda mi ropa cabe en los cajones de esa cómoda.

REMARK. The past participle used as an adjective agrees with its substantive in gender and number.

That carpenter has made these trunks, and they are very well made. Ese carpintero ha hecho estos baules, y son muy bien hechos.

The table is covered with the table-cloth. La mesa está cubierta con el mantel.

Do you open your windows early? I open them at six o'clock, and my neighbors open theirs at half-past six. At what hour do you open yours? We open ours late, for we do not open them before a quarter past seven. Why dost thou open the drawer of thy desk? I open it to look for my papers. What is the weather? It is cloudy. Does not the sun shine? No sir; the clouds cover it. Are you covering your floor? I am covering it with a beautiful carpet. Does the sun shine more here than in England? It shines much more here than in England. Where has the servant put the broth? He has put it on the table. Has he covered the table with the table-cloth? He has covered it. Does he often leave the door open in winter? He often leaves it open. Why has he opened the door? He has opened it because it is too warm in this room. Who is willing to carry these books to the bookstore? The boy is willing to carry them there and to bring others. Where does he carry your letters? He carries mine to my friend, and he brings me his. What do you bring me? I bring you good fruit. Carry it to the master. Carry it to him.

What does the seamstress mend? She mends my gloves and the tailors mend my waistcoats. Into how many parts do you divide your orange? I divide it into two parts. What do the servants carry? They carry wood to make a fire because it is cold. Where is that boy going? He is going to carry my note to Mr. B., and to bring his reply. Will he bring his reply at ten? No sir; he will not bring it before half-past twelve. What do you carry to that

little child? I carry a piece of cake and two pieces of melon to him. Where do you conduct that lady? I conduct her to the theatre. Where do you conduct the general? We conduct him to his home. Are twenty-five pounds of butter worth more than a hundred weight of flour? No sir; a hundred weight of flour is worth as much as twenty-five pounds of butter. Is an ounce of silver worth twenty-five cents? It is worth more than twenty-five cents. Do you like spring more than summer? Yes sir; and I like autumn more than winter. Are there many lakes in the United States? There are very many. Do you like beer more than brandy? Yes sir; and I like lemonade more than red wine. Open the door and the windows. Do not shut them.

Engreido¹ de su nobleza,² zeloso³ de su belleza, el cisne parece hacer aprecio⁴ de todas las ventajas;⁵ parece que busca sufragios,⁶ que trata⁷ de cautivar⁸ las miradas⁹ y las cautiva en efecto. Por su flexibilidad,¹⁰ por la facilidad¹¹ y la libertad de sus movimientos en el agua debe¹² reconocerse,¹³ no solamente como el primero de los navegadores¹⁴ con alas, sino como el mas bello modelo¹⁵ que la naturaleza nos da para la náutica.¹⁶ Su cuello¹⁷ elevado y su pecho¹⁸ realzado¹⁹ y redondo, parece en efecto figurar²⁰ la proa²¹ de un buque;²² su ancho²³ vientre²⁴ representa²⁵ la carena,²⁶ su cola es un verdadero timon,²⁷ sus piés son remos²⁸ anchos y sus grandes alas medio abiertas al viento y suavemente²⁹ infladas³⁰ son las velas³¹ que dan impulso³² al buque animado, navio³³ y piloto³⁴ al mismo tiempo.

1. *Engreido*, proud. 2. *Nobleza*, nobility. 3. *Zeloso*, jealous. 4. *Hacer aprecio* (to make estimation) to value. 5. *Ventaja*, advantage. 6. *Sufragio*, favor. 7. *Tratar*, (to have a care) to seek. 8. *Cautivar*, to captivate. 9. *Mirada*, regard. 10. *Flexibilidad*, flexibility. 11. *Facilidad*, ease. 12. *Deber*, (to owe) ought. 13. *Reconocerse*, to be recognized. 14. *Navegador*, navigator. 15. *Modelo*, model. 16. *Náutica*, navigation. 17. *Cuello*, neck. 18. *Pecho*, breast. 19. *Realzado*, raised. 20. *Figurar*, to represent. 21. *Proa*, prow. 22. *Buque*, vessel. 23. *Ancho*, broad. 24. *Ventre*, body. 25. *Representar*, to represent. 26. *Carena*, hull. 27. *Timon*, helm. 28. *Remo*, oar. 29. *Suavemente*, gently. 30. *Inflado*, inflated. 31. *Vela*, sail. 32. *Impulso*, impulso. 33. *Navio*, ship. 34. *Piloto*, pilot.

57. LECCION QUINCUGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

VERBS, PARTICIPLES, ETC.

Theft. Robbery.

El hurto. El robo.

Murder. The appetite.

El asesinato. El apetito.

Regular. Castilian.

Tongue, language. Singular.

For example. To kill.

There are many irregular verbs in the Castilian language.

To return, to come or go back.

I come at six and return at seven.

He returns early.

When do you return ?

We return at six in the evening.

Returned.

He has not returned.

To dissolve. Dissolved.

What do you dissolve ?

I dissolve sugar.

I have dissolved some salt.

To satisfy.

Do you satisfy your master ?

I satisfy him.

Satisfied.

Have you satisfied your appetites ?

We have satisfied them.

To die.

Almost. Almost all.

I almost die of heat in summer, and my brother almost dies of cold in winter.

We almost die of thirst.

Every day many persons die.

Died.

Has he died ? He has died.

The printer. To finish, end.

To print. Printed.

He wishes to print his books.

The printer prints books.

He has printed a hundred today.

They have printed a thousand.

To accuse. To accuse of robbery.

Do you accuse that man of murder ?

No sir ; I accuse him of theft.

We have accused him of theft.

I kill birds.

We kill rabbits.

Regular. Castellano.

Lengua. Singular.

Por ejemplo. Matar.

Hay muchos verbos irregulares en la lengua castellana.

Volvér, (varied like *Mover*, Les. 37.)

Vengo á las seis y vuelvo á las siete.

Vuelve temprano.

¿ Cuando vuelven VV. ?

Volvemos á las seis de la tarde.

Vuelto, (past part. of *volver*.)

El no ha vuelto.

Disolver (as *Mover*.) *Disuelto*.

¿ Que disuelve V. ?

Disuelvo azúcar.

He disuelto sal.

Satisfacer, (varied as *Hacer*, Les. 34.)

¿ Satisface V. á su maestro ?

Le satisfago.

Satisfecho, (past part. of *satisfacer*.)

¿ Han satisfecho VV. sus apetitos ?

Los hemos satisfecho.

Morir (varied as *Mover*, Les. 37.)

Casi. Casi todo.

Casi muero de calor en el verano, y mi hermano casi muere de frio en el invierno.

Casi morimos de sed.

Todos los dias muchas personas mueren.

Muerto (past part. of *Morir*.)

¿ Ha muerto él ? Ha muerto.

El *impresor. Acabar.*

Imprimir (past part. *Impreso*.)

Quiere imprimir sus libros.

El impresor imprime libros.

Ha impreso cien hoy.

Han impreso mil.

Acusar. Acusar de robo.

¿ Acusa V. á ese hombre de asesinato ?

No señor ; le acuso de hurto.

Le hemos acusado de hurto.

Yo mato aves.

Matamos conejos.

Of what do you accuse that man? I accuse him of robbery. Do those men accuse him of murder? They do not accuse him of murder, but of theft. At what hour do you go to the market? I go to the market at six, and return at seven. Where has your brother-in-law gone (*ido*)? He has gone to New York, but he will return in April. That soldier has been very hungry; has he satisfied his appetite? He has satisfied it, for he has eaten much. Have you a desire to satisfy the master? I have a desire to satisfy him. Do you satisfy him? I do satisfy him, because I study much, and he says that I learn well.

Do you know, Charles, what person of the verb *amo* is? Yes, sir; for I know that in all the regular verbs of the first conjugation (*conjugacion*) in the Castilian language, the first person singular (*de singular*,) in the present of the indicative ends in *o*; for example, *I love my father*. The second person ends in *as*; as, *Thou buyest bread in the baker's shop* (*panaderia*). The third ends in *a*; as, *My brother sings well, but plays badly* (*toca mal*.) The first person plural (*de plural*) ends in *mos*; as, *We kill birds with the gun*. The third person plural ends in *an*; as *My brothers dance* (*bailan*) *but do not play* (*tocan*). Charles, have the verbs of the Castilian language no second person plural? Yes, but only kings, bishops (*obispos*), fathers, masters, and persons of dignity (*dignidad*) use it (*la usan*). For example, when the king speaks to his soldiers, and says to them; *You fight* (*peleais*) *with bravery* (*valor*), or, when the bishop says to his parishioners (*feligreses*); *You love wine more than virtue* (*virtud*); or, when a father says to his sons; *You study more than the other boys*.

Where are your clothes (*ropa*)? They are contained in the drawer of this bureau. Where do you live? I live near the lake. Is a barrel of cider worth as much as a barrel of flour? No, sir; a barrel of flour is worth two barrels of cider. Do you like oranges? Yes, sir; I like oranges better than apples. What wine do you like? I like champagne wine. When will your father return? He will return to-morrow. Speak to the printer. Speak to him. Give the needles to the seamstress. Give them to her.

Las flores son el adorno¹ de la tierra y el ornamento² de nuestras moradas.³ Las flores principales de nuestros jardines son la rosa,⁴ el clavel,⁵ el jonquillo,⁶ la violeta,⁷ el jasmín⁸ y el tulipán.⁹ Los árboles son el ornamento de la tierra. Los principales frutales¹⁰ propios¹¹ para el alimento¹² del hombre son el manzano¹³ el peral,¹⁴ el duraznero,¹⁵ el ciruelo,¹⁶ el cerezo,¹⁷ el naranjo,¹⁸ y el nogal.¹⁹ El reino de Francia es mas grande que el de Inglaterra, y el de Dinamarca es mas pequeño que el de Inglaterra.

El ratón²⁰ come²¹ ordinariamente²² granos. Un raton grande es mas malo, y casi tan fuerte como un gato nuevo.²³ La ardilla²⁴ es un animal bonito y pequeño. Come ordinariamente frutas; está casi siempre en el aire como las aves. Los árboles que no producen frutos propios para el alimento del hombre son la encina,²⁵ el olmo,²⁶ el fresno,²⁷ y el pino.²⁸ Dios ha hecho las ballenas²⁹ y todos los peces del mar. Ha hecho tambien los animales terrestres.³⁰

1, *Adorno*, decoration. 2, *Ornamento*, ornament. 3, *Morada*, dwelling. 4, *Rosa*, rose. 5, *Clavel*, pink. 6, *Jonquillo*, jonquille. 7, *Violeta*, violet. 8, *Jasmin*, jessamino. 9, *Tulipan*, tulip. 10, *Frutal*, fruit-tree. 11, *Propio*, proper. 12, *Alimento*, aliment. 13, *Manzano*, apple-tree. 14, *Peral*, pear-tree. 15, *Duraznero*, peach-tree. 16, *Ciruelo*, plum-tree. 17, *Cerezo*, cherry-tree. 18, *Naranjo*, orange-tree. 19, *Nogal*, walnut-tree. 20, *Raton*, rat. 21, *Come*, eats. 22, *Ordinariamente*, commonly. 23, *Nuevo*, young. 24, *Ardilla*, squirrel. 25, *Encina*, oak. 26, *Olmo*, elm. 27, *Fresno*, ash. 28, *Pino*, pine. 29, *Ballena*, whale. 30, *Terrestre*, of the land.

58. LECCION QUINCAGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

PAST PARTICIPLES.

ALL PAST PARTICIPLES which form tenses of the verb* with *Haber*, with the exception of those already given and their compounds, are formed by the following general rule. Change *ar* final of the infinitive in the first conjugation into *ado*, and *er*, and *ir* final in the second and third into *ido*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.		INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
To speak.	<i>spoken.</i>	Hablar,	hablado.
To carry.	<i>carried.</i>	Llevar,	llevado.
To accuse.	<i>accused.</i>	Acusar,	acusado.
To kill.	<i>killed.</i>	Matar,	matado.

* Some Spanish verbs have both a regular and an irregular participle, but as these irregular ones never form tenses of the verb, but are only used like adjectives, they need not be given here. The following, however, may be used with *haber*, like the regular ones; *inger-to*, grafted; *opreso*, oppressed; *preso*, caught; *provisto*, provided; *roto*, broken; *supreso*, suppressed.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

To eat.	<i>comen.</i>
To drink.	<i>drunk.</i>
To bring.	<i>brought.</i>
To answer, reply.	<i>answered, replied.</i>

INFINITIVE.

Comer,
Beber,
Traer,
Responder,
Vivir,
Recibir,
Preferir,
Pedir,

PARTICIPLE.

<i>comido.</i>
<i>bebido.</i>
<i>traído.</i>
<i>respondido.</i>
<i>vivido.</i>
<i>recibido.</i>
<i>preferido.</i>
<i>pedido.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

To live.	<i>lived.</i>
To receive.	<i>received.</i>
To prefer.	<i>preferred.</i>
To ask for.	<i>asked for.</i>

INFINITIVE.

Vivir,
Recibir,
Preferir,
Pedir,

PARTICIPLE.

<i>vivido.</i>
<i>recibido.</i>
<i>preferido.</i>
<i>pedido.</i>

The IRREGULAR PARTICIPLES, all of which have been given in the preceding lessons are these:

<i>Abierto</i> , past part. of <i>Abrir</i> , Les. 56.	<i>Impreso</i> , past part. of <i>Imprimir</i> , Les. 57.
<i>Cubierto</i> , " <i>Cubrir</i> , " 56.	<i>Muerta</i> , " <i>Morir</i> , " 57.
<i>Dicho</i> , " <i>Decir</i> , " 55.	<i>Puesto</i> , " <i>Poner</i> , " 56.
<i>Disuelto</i> , " <i>Disolver</i> , " 57.	<i>Satisfecho</i> , " <i>Satisfacer</i> , " 57.
<i>Escrito</i> , " <i>Escribir</i> , " 56.	<i>Visto</i> , " <i>Ver</i> , " 55.
<i>Hecho</i> , " <i>Hacer</i> , " 55.	<i>Vuelto</i> , " <i>Volter</i> , " 57.

Yo pido, tú pides, él pide, nosotros pedimos, vosotros pedís, ellos piden.
I ask for, thou askest for, he asks for, we ask for, you ask for, they ask for.

Pedir takes *á* before the person, the thing asked for being the direct object.

What do you ask of that boy?	¿ Que pide V. á ese muchacho ?
I ask him for his penknife.	Le pido su cortaplumas.
Do you ask the scholar for his books?	¿ Piden VV. sus libros al discípulo ?
We ask him for them.	Se los pedimos.
Have you asked your brother for his horse?	¿ Ha pedido V. su caballo al hermano de V. ?
I have asked him for it.	Se le he pedido.
At what o'clock do you return from school?	¿ A que hora vuelven VV. de la escuela ?
We return at four.	Volvemos á las cuatro.
The sick man has died.	El enfermo ha muerto.
Many die in summer.	Muchos mueren en el verano.
With whom have you spoken?	¿ Con quien ha hablado V. ?

* The following compounds form their participles like the above simple verbs.

INF.	PART.	INF.	PART.	INF.	PART.
<i>Abolver, absuelto.</i>		<i>Deshacer, deshecho.</i>		<i>Prever, previsto.</i>	
<i>Anteponer, antepuesto.</i>		<i>Disponer, dispuesto.</i>		<i>Proponer, propuesto.</i>	
<i>Antever, antevisto.</i>		<i>Encubrir, encubierto.</i>		<i>Proscribir, proscrito.</i>	
<i>Componer, compuesto.</i>		<i>Envolver, envuelto.</i>		<i>Rehacer, rehecho.</i>	
<i>Contradecir, contradicho.</i>		<i>Esponer, espuesto.</i>		<i>Reponer, repuesto.</i>	
<i>Contrahacer, contrahecho.</i>		<i>Imponer, impuesto.</i>		<i>Resolver, resuelto.</i>	
<i>Deponer, depuesto.</i>		<i>Indisponer, indispuesto.</i>		<i>Rever, revisto.</i>	
<i>Descomponer, descompuesto.</i>		<i>Oponer, opuesto.</i>		<i>Revolver, revuelto.</i>	
<i>Descubrir, descubierto.</i>		<i>Predecir, predicho.</i>		<i>Sobreponer, sobrepuesto.</i>	
<i>Desdecirse, desdicho.</i>		<i>Preponer, prepuesto.</i>		<i>Suponer, supuesto.</i>	
<i>Desenvolver, desenvuelto.</i>		<i>Presuponer, presupuesto.</i>		<i>Trasponer, traspuesto.</i>	

I have spoken with your brother

What have you killed ?

We have killed birds.

Do you answer that man ?

I answer him.

Have you replied to his letter ?

I have replied to it.

He has always lived in the country.

We have preferred to live in the city.

I am going to ask my father for

He hablado con su hermano de V.

Do the servants satisfy

You eat little, do you satisfy

sick man wish to die ? He

mer better than the winter

in summer I almost die

mals die easier than other

tigers. Does the serpent

does the printer wish to

print many ? He prints

write ? We do not print

this week ? No, sir ;

friends print more than

You have spoken to

nothing to him ; but he

and brought me his re

. They have accused him

killed ? They have

(patos), in that lake ?

every day. Do you kill

keys nor geese ; but

eaten and drunk suff

drink one more cup of

you some beer ? He

some red wine ; we have

brandy and the red wine

to lemonade ? No, sir ;

I have always preferred

lemonade to cider.

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.
A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.
Please return promptly.

He has brought us some beer, some brandy, and
some red wine ; we have drunk the beer, and he has carried the
brandy and the red wine home. Have you always preferred cider
to lemonade ? No, sir ; I have always preferred lemonade to cider.

Do you wish to reply to your friend's note? I have replied to it. Do you always reply quickly to the letters which you receive? I always answer them quickly, and I frequently do it the same day.

Do you answer all your brothers' letters? We answer them all. Have you answered the notes of my cousin? No, sir; but we are going to answer them now. Have you received the Madeira wine which my father has sent you? I have received it, and I have asked the merchant for some champagne. Do you ask your father for much money? I do not ask him for any. For what do those seamstresses ask? They ask for money to buy pins and needles

GRUTA MARAVILLOSA¹ DE ANTIPAROS. Antiparos se llama² así, porque está al lado opuesto³ de Paros; no tiene sinó cinco leguas⁴ de circunferencia⁵; el país está muy bien cultivado,⁶ pero el vino y el algodón son sus principales riquezas.⁷ En este país se ve⁸ una famosa⁹ gruta que es considerada¹⁰ como una de las mas admirables maravillas¹¹ de la naturaleza. Una caverna¹² rústica¹³ le sirve¹⁴ de entrada.¹⁵ Esta caverna está dividida naturalmente¹⁶ en dos partes por algunas masas¹⁷ de piedra que parecen torres,¹⁸ sobre la mas grande de las cuales se ve una inscripcion¹⁹ griega²⁰ muy antigua. Se baja²¹ de esta caverna con escaleras²² ó sogas²³ á muchos precipicios²⁴ que tienen oíento cincuenta brazas²⁵ de profundidad,²⁶ y despues se llega²⁷ á la gruta cuyo alto es como de²⁸ cuarenta brazas y como cincuenta de ancho.²⁹

1, *Maravilloso*, wonderful. 2, *Llamarse*, to be called. 3, *Opuesto* (opposed) opposite. 4, *Legua*, league. 5, *Circunferencia*, circumference. 6, *Cultivado*, cultivated. 7, *Riqueza*, riches. 8, *Verse*, to be seen. 9, *Famoso*, famous. 10, *Considerado*, considered. 11, *Maravilla*, wonder. 12, *Caverna*, cavern. 13, *Rústico*, rural. 14, *Servir*, to serve. 15, *Entrada*, entrance. 16, *Naturalmente*, naturally. 17, *Masa*, mass. 18, *Torre*, tower. 19, *Inscripcion*, inscription. 20, *Griego*, Greek. 21, *Bajarse*, to descend. 22, *Escalera*, ladder. 23, *Soga*, rope. 24, *Precipicio*, precipice. 25, *Braza*, fathom. 26, *Profundidad*, depth. 27, *Llegar*, to arrive. 28, *Como de*, about. 29, *Ancho*, breadth.

59. LECCION QUINCUAGÉSIMA NONA.

NOUNS, ADVERBS, ETC.

Beauty. The word.
The bottom. At the bottom.

La belleza. La palabra.
El fondo. Al fondo.

The <i>end</i> . At the end.	El <i>cabo</i> , el <i>fin</i> . Al cabo, al fin.
The <i>side</i> . At the side.	El <i>lado</i> . Al lado.
The <i>road</i> . Yesterday.	El <i>camino</i> . Ayer.
By the side of the road. —	Al lado del camino.
At the end of the street.	Al fin de la calle.
The day after to-morrow.	Pasado mañana.
The day before yesterday.	Antes de ayer, anteayer.
The <i>service</i> . Necessary.	El <i>servicio</i> . Necesario.
His services are useful.	Sus servicios son útiles.
It is necessary to study.	Es necesario estudiar.
A <i>shop</i> also <i>tent</i> . A <i>shopkeeper</i> .	Una <i>tienda</i> . Un <i>tendero</i> .
<i>Lazy</i> . A lazy servant.	<i>Perezoso</i> . Un criado perezoso.
<i>Dry</i> . The dry tree.	<i>Seco</i> . El árbol seco.
It is dry weather.	El tiempo está seco.
<i>All day</i> . The <i>dust</i> .	<i>Todo el día</i> . El <i>polvo</i> .
There is much dust.	Hay mucho polvo.
The <i>countryman</i> . The <i>countrywoman</i> .	El <i>paisano</i> . La <i>paisana</i> .
Are you right to tear your book?	¿ Tiene V. razon de rasgar su libro ?
Have you learned all these words?	¿ Ha aprendido V. todas estas palabras ?
There is wine at the bottom of the barrel.	Hay vino en el fondo del barril.
He has gone to the end of the street.	El ha ido al fin de la calle.
I have wished to go to the shop.	He querido ir á la tienda.
We have seen the shopkeeper.	Hemos visto al tendero.
There are trees by the road side.	Hay árboles al lado del camino.
I have taken two cups of tea.	He tomado dos tazas de té.
We knocked at your door.	Hemos tocado á su puerta.
The servants called the children.	Los criados han llamado á los niños.
The scholars have studied much, and the master has given them books.	Los discípulos han estudiado mucho y el maestro les ha dado libros.
Have you sold your wooden trunk?	¿ Ha vendido V. su baul de madera ?
Yes, sir; and I have bought another.	Si señor; y he comprado otro.
The countryman will come the day after to-morrow.	El paisano vendrá pasado mañana.
I have never been colder than the day before yesterday.	Nunca he tenido mas frio que ántes de ayer (or anteayer.)
That boy is lazy.	Ese mozo es perezoso.
I live at the end of this street.	Vivo al fin de esta calle.
The wind has raised much dust.	El viento ha levantado mucho polvo.
The countrywoman is satisfied with her beauty.	La paisana está satisfecha de su belleza.
The clouds have covered the sun.	Las nubes han cubierto el sol.
<i>Since</i> . Since yesterday.	<i>Desde</i> . Desde ayer.

After. After dining.

I speak of Bacon, a very wise man.

Depues. Depues de comer.

Hablo de Bacon, hombre muy sabio,

Les. 52, Rem. 1. (*p. 123.*)

What has that shopkeeper done? He has sung some good songs. Do ducks (*patos*) move their wings easily? They move them very easily. Have you bought the wooden trunk or the leather one? I have bought the wooden one. Do your cousins sing better than you? No, madam; we have always sung better than they. Have the scholars learnt all the words in their lessons? They have not learnt them, because they are lazy, and have not studied much. Have you written all the words of this lesson? I have written them all. Where has the countryman put his money? He has put it in the bottom of his trunk. Where does the countryman live? He lives in the country, by the side of the road. When will you go to his house? I shall go there to-morrow, and I shall return the day after to-morrow. When have you seen the countrywoman? I have not seen her since the day before yesterday. What is it necessary to do in order to learn Spanish? It is necessary to study much. Have you been in the shop of that shopkeeper to-day? No, sir; I have not been there since the day before yesterday, and I shall not go there again until the day after to-morrow. Who is that man? It is John, the brother of my friend, (Les. 52, Rem. 1.) *123*

Is not that boy useful to his master? He is very useful, and his master is satisfied with his services. How do you like this country (*pais*)? I like it much, because its beauty is very great. How is the weather to-day? It is bad weather. Does the sun shine? No, sir; the sun has not shone (*lucido*) to-day. Is not the weather dry? No, sir; it has rained (*llovido*) all day. What did that man say to you? He said to me that he made that trunk, and I have never seen one better made. Why has the servant covered the plates with the table-cloth? He has covered them because the weather is dry, and the wind raises much dust. Is not Miss C. very beautiful? She is very much satisfied with her beauty, but she is not so pretty as she thinks (*creo*). Where does the painter live? He lives at the end of this street. Has that sick man any appetite? He has some

appetite, for he has eaten (*tomado*) all his broth. What have you given to that boy? I have given him a piece of cake.

What time is it? It is late. Is it noon? It is near one. When will you come to my house? I will come at a quarter past two. Have you put the notes which you received into your pocket-book? No, sir; I have put them on the table. How far has the blind man (*el ciego*) gone? He has gone as far as the deaf man's. Has the bachelor gone to the ball? No, sir; he has gone to the theatre. Where has your brother-in-law gone? He has gone to the library, and to the bookstore.

GRUTA MARAVILLOSA DE ANTIPAROS. El camino está cubierto en muchos lugares de masas en relieve,¹ de donde penden² viñas³ de un largo extraordinario.⁴ Los lados de la gruta parecen adornados⁵ de cortinas⁶ transparentes que se estienden⁷ en todas direcciones⁸ y que dejan algunos vacíos⁹ en forma de torres huecas¹⁰ que parecen otros tantos gabinetes¹¹ al rededor de esta sala.¹² Todas estas maravillosas masas son de mármol¹³ blanco y transparente¹⁴ que se rompe como el cristal,¹⁵ y que da un sonido¹⁶ claro¹⁷ cuando le tocan. Cerca de la entrada de la gruta, en la estremidad¹⁸ de una roca, se ven¹⁹ algunas columnas²⁰ semejantes á troncos²¹ de árboles. El objeto mas admirable es una pirámide²² aislada²³ de veinte y cuatro piés de alto y cargada²⁴ de ornamentos en forma de grandes ramos²⁵ de una blancura resplandeciente, tan bellos²⁶ y tan perfectos²⁷ como los que salen de las manos de un artífice²⁸.

1. *Relieve*, relief. 2. *Pender*, to hang. 3. *Viña*, vine. 4. *Extraordinario*, extraordinary. 5. *Adornado*, adorned. 6. *Cortina*, curtain. 7. *Estender*, to extend, (varied like *querer*, Les. 10). 8. *Direccion*, direction. 9. *Vacio*, void. 10. *Hueco*, hollow. 11. *Gabinete*, closet. 12. *Sala*, hall. 13. *Mármol*, marble. 14. *Transparente*, transparent. 15. *Cristal*, crystal. 16. *Sonido*, sound. 17. *Claro*, clear. 18. *Estremidad*, extremity. 19. *Verse*, to be seen. 20. *Columna*, column. 21. *Tronco*, trunk. 22. *Pirámide*, pyramid. 23. *Aislado*, isolated. 24. *Cargado*, loaded. 25. *Ramo*, branch of a tree. 26. *Bello*, beautiful. 27. *Perfecto*, perfect. 28. *Artífice*, artificer.

60. LECCION SEXAGESIMA.

VERBS, PARTICIPLES, ETC.

Somewhere. No where, not any where. Alguna parte. Ninguna parte.

In this country. A hole.

En este país. Unh oyo. un hoyo.

<i>To go for,</i>	<i>Ir por, or ir á buscar.</i>
The <i>corner</i> (interior). <i>To listen.</i>	El <i>rincon. Escuchar.</i>
<i>To play,</i>	<i>Jugar, (varied as mover, Les. 37.)</i>
<i>Instead of.</i>	<i>En vez de, en lugar de (gov. inf.)</i>
The <i>forehead.</i> <i>To sleep.</i>	La <i>frente. Dormir.</i>
<i>Duermo, duermes, duerme, dormimos, dormís, duermen.</i>	
I sleep, thou sleepest, he sleeps, we sleep, you sleep, they sleep.	
<i>Spacious. Broad, wide.</i>	<i>Espacioso. Ancho.</i>
The <i>face. Wrinkled.</i>	La <i>cara. Arrugado.</i>
<i>To pay, also to pay for.</i>	<i>Pagar.</i>
I pay a hundred dollars.	Pago cien pesos.
I pay for the horse.	Pago el caballo.
I pay the man for the horse.	Pago el caballo al hombre.

REMARK 1. *Pagar*, as seen above, may take for its direct object either the value paid, or the thing paid for, while the person paid is the indirect object. *Por* may be used before the thing paid for.

He pays for the boots.	Paga las botas, or paga por las botas.
He pays the shoemaker for the boots.	Paga las botas al zapatero.
They pay eight dollars for the boots.	Pagan ocho pesos por las botas.
We pay the shoemaker eight dollars for the boots.	Pagamos ocho pesos al zapatero por las botas.
Do you wish to go anywhere?	¿ Quiere V. ir á alguna parte?
I wish to go nowhere, or	} No quiero ir á ninguna parte.
I do not wish to go anywhere.	
Many foreigners come to this country.	Muchos extranjeros vienen á este país.

REMARK 2. The *present participle* when used as a noun is often translated into Spanish by the infinitive.

Dost thou play instead of studying?	¿ Juegas tú en vez de estudiar?
I study instead of playing.	Estudio en lugar de jugar.
The boy plays instead of listening.	El muchacho juega en vez de escuchar.
Do you play instead of listening?	¿ Juegan VV. en vez de escuchar?
We do not play, we listen.	No jugamos, escuchamos.
Are you going for wine?	¿ Va V. por vino (or á buscar vino)?
No, sir; I have sent the servant for it.	No, señor; he enviado el criado por él.
The cat is in the hole in the corner of that room.	El gato está en el agujero en el rincón de aquel cuarto.
Instead of working you sleep.	En lugar de trabajar V. duerme.
Why dost thou sleep?	¿ Porqué duermes?
I do not sleep but listen.	No duermo pero escucho.
Do you sleep much in summer?	¿ Duermen VV. mucho en el verano?
We sleep more in winter than in summer.	Dormimos mas en el invierno que en el verano.

I study more than I play.	Estudio mas de lo que juego.
The stranger's forehead is wide.	El forastero tiene la frente ancha.
His face is wrinkled.	Su cara está arrugada.
Has the servant brought you your letters?	¿ Ha traído el criado sus cartas á V. ?
He has brought them to me.	Me las ha traído.
Have you carried the notes to my brother?	¿ Ha llevado V. los billetes á mi hermano ?
I have carried them to him.	Yo se los he llevado (á él.)
He has carried them to her.	El se los ha llevado (á ella.)
She has brought them to us.	Ella nos los ha traído.

Does it rain? It does not rain. Is it going to rain? It is going to rain. Will it rain to-day? It will rain soon. Does it begin to rain now? It does not begin now, but it will begin in a few minutes. Is it early? No, sir; it is late. What hour is it? I do not know what hour it is; but I believe that it is near noon. Where will you be at midnight? I shall be at the ball. Will you go out to-night if it rains? No, sir; I never go out when it rains. What do you wish to buy? I wish to buy that basket full of flowers. What will you do with them? I will give the flowers to those young ladies, but I will send the basket home. Will you go anywhere to-morrow? I shall not go anywhere to-morrow, but the day after I shall go to the country, and shall not return before next week. Has any one gone for wine? I have sent the servant. Has he not returned? No, sir; but he will return before noon. Do children like to play better (*mas*) than to study? They like to play much better than to study. Do not the lazy like to sleep better than to work? They like it much better.

Do you not play more than (*mas de lo que*) you study? No, sir; I play a little, but I study more than I play. When do you play? We play at half-past seven in (*de*) the morning, and at four in the afternoon. Do you not play instead of listening to the master? We do not play; we listen instead of playing. Do you not like to play better than to study? Sometimes I like to study better than to play. Are you acquainted with that old man whose face is wrinkled? I believe that I am acquainted with him. Is not his

forehead large? Yes, sir; his forehead is very broad. Have you paid the tailor for the waistcoat? I have paid him for it. Have you paid him ten dollars for it? No, sir; I have paid him six. Do you pay the shopkeeper for the beer? We pay him for the beer and for the brandy. Have you given those flowers to the ladies? We have not given them to them. Have you given them to the master? We have given them to him. Has he given them to us? He has not given them to you. Pay me for the boots. Pay me for them. Do not pay him for them.

Uncle, will you go to see the lion? I wish to go, but do not know if I shall have time. If you go will you take (*llevará*) me? I will take you, but you will first (*primero*) learn your lesson in (*de*) Spanish. Yes, sir; my brother and I will learn our lessons, and then (*despues*) we will come where you are, and will say them to you by heart (*de memoria*.)

Los pueblos¹ que viven de verduras son de todos los hombres los mas robustos,² los que están ménos espuestos³ á enfermedades y á las pasiones,⁴ y los que viven mas. Tales⁵ son en Europa, una gran parte de los Suizos.⁶ La mayor parte de los aldeanos,⁷ que son siempre la porcion⁸ de los pueblos mas sana,⁹ y la mas vigorosa,¹⁰ es la que come ménos carne. Los Rusos¹¹ tienen cuaresmas¹² y dias de abstinencia¹³ multiplicados, de que ni aun¹⁴ los soldados están exentos,¹⁵ y sin embargo¹⁶ resisten¹⁷ á toda suerte¹⁸ de fatigas.¹⁹ Los negros,²⁰ que sopor-
tan²¹ en las colonias²² tantos trabajos, no viven sinó de cazabe,²³ patatas y maíz.²⁴ Los Bramines²⁵ de las Indias, que viven frecuentemente mas de un siglo²⁶ no comen sinó verduras. Los vegetables influyen²⁷ dichosamente²⁸ en la belleza del cuerpo y en la tranquilidad del alma. Los vegetables prolongan²⁹ la infancia³⁰ y por consecuencia³¹ la vida humana. No es ménos conveniente³² á una nacion³³ guerrera³⁴ que á una nacion agrícola.³⁵

1, *Pueblo*, people. 2, *Robusto*, robust. 3, *Espuesto*, exposed. 4, *Pasion*, passion. 5, *Tal*, such. 6, *Suizo*, Swiss. 7, *Aldeano*, countryman. 8, *Porcion*, portion. 9, *Sano*, healthful. 10, *Vigoroso*, vigorous. 11, *Ruso*, Russian. 12, *Cuaresma*, lent. 13, *Abstinencia*, abstinence. 14, *Aun*, even. 15, *Exento*, exempt. 16, *Sin embargo*, nevertheless. 17, *Resistir*, to resist. 18, *Suerte*, kind. 19, *Fatiga*, fatigue. 20, *Negro*, negro. 21, *Soportar*, to endure. 22, *Colonia*, colony. 23, *Cazabe*, manioc. 24, *Maíz*, Indian corn. 25, *Bramin*, Bramin. 26, *Siglo*, century. 27, *Influir*, influence (See Les. 39, Rem. 1.) 28, *Dichosamente*, happily. 29, *Prolongar*, to prolong. 30, *Infancia*, infancy. 31, *Consecuencia*, consequence. 32, *Conveniente*, useful. 33, *Nacion*, nation. 34, *Guerrero*, warlike. 35, *Agrícola*, agricultural.

61. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA PRIMERA.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

IMPERFECT TENSE OF SER, TO BE.

Yo era,	tú eras,	él era,	nosotros éramos,	vosotros erais,	ellos eran.
I was,	thou wast,	he was,	we were,	you were,	they were.

IMPERFECT TENSE OF VER, TO SEE.

Yo veía,	tú veías,	él veía,	nosotros veíamos,	vosotros veíais,	ellos veían.
I saw,	thou sawest,	he saw,	we saw,	you saw,	they saw.

IMPERFECT TENSE OF IR, TO GO.

Yo iba,	tú ibas,	él iba,	nosotros íbamos,	vosotros ibais,	ellos iban.
I went,	thou wentest,	he went,	we went,	you went,	they went.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE in Spanish always denotes *continuance*; when, therefore, a past action or state is spoken of as only once done or existing, this tense is not to be used; but when continuance, either from repetition, or from the unfinished condition of the action is expressed, this tense is employed; as,

He was old when I was young.

El era viejo cuando yo era joven.

I saw my friends frequently in the city.

Yo veía á mis amigos frecuentemente en la ciudad.

I saw your friend this morning.

He visto á su amigo esa mañana. *esta*

In the first of the above phrases the imperfect tense is used, because being old and being young were *continuous* states, and in the second, because I *continued* to see my friends repeatedly; but in the third there is no continuance denoted, and the imperfect can not be used. Observe also the following.

We were rich when you were poor, (*continuance*.) Nosotros éramos ricos cuando VV. eran pobres.

He saw us every day, (*continuance*.) El nos veía todos los dias.

We saw them every morning, (*continuance*.) Los veíamos, todas las mañanas.

I was going to their house, and they were going to mine, (*continuance*.) Yo iba á su casa de ellos, y ellos iban á la mia.

He went to church every Sunday, and we went also, (*continuance*.) El iba á la iglesia todos los domingos, y nosotros íbamos tambien.

I went to church to-day, did you go also? (*no continuance*.) He ido á la iglesia hoy; ¿ha ido V. tambien?

To lose.

Perder, (varied like Cerrar, Les. 38.)

Do you lose many umbrellas?

¿Pierde V. muchos paraguas?

I lose many.

Pierdo muchos.

Do you often lose your books?

¿Pierden VV. sus libros frecuentemente?

We never lose them.

No los perdemos nunca.

To find, to meet with.

Encontrar, (varied as Mover, Les. 37.)

Do you find what you look for ?

¿ Encuentra V. lo que busca ?

I find it.

Lo encuentro.

Do you find many friends in this country ?

¿ Encuentran VV. muchos amigos en este país ?

We do not find any.

No encontramos ninguno.

REMARK 1. To express that something has just been done, the Spanish often use *acabar* followed by *de* and the infinitive.

I have just written a letter.

Yo acabo de escribir una carta.

They have just arrived.

Ellos acaban de llegar.

He has just dined.

El acaba de comer.

To have to.

Tener que.

What have you to write ?

¿ Que tiene V. que escribir ?

I have letters to write.

Tengo que escribir cartas.

REMARK 2. An infinitive depending on *tener* is preceded by *que*, and implies obligation, as seen above. 213.

What has the scholar to learn ?

¿ Que tiene que aprender el discípulo ?

He has to learn his lesson.

Tiene que aprender su lección.

The future. To conjugate.

El futuro. Conjuguar.

To compose. A sentence.

Componer. Una sentencia.

Different. Tense.

Diferente. Tiempo.

Plural. To suffer.

Plural. Sufrir.

A malady. A cage, coop.

Un enfermedad. Una jaula.

Did you see your cousins often last summer ? We saw them every evening. Were you a soldier when you were young ? No, sir ; I was a merchant. Did you go frequently to the theatre last winter ? I went every week. Do you often lose your books ? I do not lose my books, but I very often lose my umbrella. Do you wish to look for the pocket-book which you have lost ? No, sir ; I have found it. Where did you find it ? I found it in a hole in (*de*) the floor. Are those foreigners afraid of losing their money ? Yes, sir ; for they often lose it when they travel (*viajan*) in other countries. Do you find what you are looking for ? I do not find it. Do you find many good books in this library ? We do not find many, but we find some. What have you to do ? I have to finish my lesson. At what o'clock do you finish your lessons ? Sometimes I finish them early, and at other times I do not finish them before midnight. What has the carpenter to do ? He has nothing to do, but the boy has to sweep that spacious room.

Nephews, if you conjugate some verbs in the future of the indicative, and compose a sentence in each person with different verbs, I will give you two shillings for each sentence. We will conjugate the verbs, and compose the sentences. Very well; I wish for a sentence with the verb *to read*, in the first person of the future, *I will read to-morrow the book which I read every day*. I wish for another in the second person of the same tense, with the verb *to go*. *Thou shalt go to the theatre to-night, if thou goest to the church on Sunday*. I wish for another in the third person of the same tense with the verb *to sleep*. *My cousin will sleep in my brother's bed to-night*. I wish for another in the first person (*de*) plural, with the verb *to kill*. *We will kill the dog with the same gun with which we have killed the cat*. I wish for another in the second person plural of the future with the verb *to suffer*. *You will suffer the same maladies which you suffer now*. I wish for the last in the third person plural with the verb *to be contained*. *The hens will not be contained in the coop in which the chickens are contained*. Very well, to-morrow I will give you the money, and you will make the best use (*uso*) of it. We will do so (*así lo*) dear (*querido*) uncle; many thanks for your generosity (*generosidad*).

El topo¹ es un animal pequeño muy comun² en Europa. Tiene los ojos tan pequeños que dicen ciego como un topo. Destinado³ á pasar⁴ sus días bajo de la tierra cava⁵ galerías⁶ para buscar raíces de que se alimenta. Es muy perjudicial á los legumbres.⁷ Se reconoce el lugar por donde pasa por el montoncito⁸ de tierra que levanta. Su piel guarnecida de pelos muy finos sirve para forro⁹ y es muy cara¹⁰ á causa de¹¹ la pequeñez¹² del animal.

El jaguar¹³ es del tamaño de un perro y manchado como el tigre. Es carnívoro como el último y también peligroso¹⁴ cuando está hambriento.¹⁵ Cuando ha comido bien su valor¹⁶ le abandona,¹⁷ y le hacen huir presentándole¹⁸ un tizon¹⁹ encendido.²⁰

1, *Topo*, mole. 2, *Comun*, common. 3, *Destinado*, destined. 4, *Pasar*, to pass. 5, *Cavar*, to dig. 6, *Galería*, gallery. 7, *Legumbres*, herbs. 8, *Montoncito*, little ridge. 9, *Forro*, fur. 10, *Caro*, dear. 11, *A causa de*, because of. 12, *Pequeñez*, smallness. 13, *Jaguar*, jaguar. 14, *Peligroso*, dangerous. 15, *Hambriento*, hungry. 16, *Valor*, courage. 17, *Abandonar*, to forsake. 18, *Presentando*, presenting. 19, *Tizon* (brand of fire) torch. 20. *Encendido*, lighted.

62. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA SECUNDA

IMPERFECT TENSE FORMED.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE of all Spanish verbs, except the three given in the preceding lesson, is formed by the following general rule. In the first conjugation change *ar* final of the infinitive into the following terminations.

ABA, ABAS, ABA, ÁBAMOS, ABAIS, ABAN,

In the second and third change *er* and *ir* final into the following,

IA, IAS, IA, ÍAMOS, IAIS, IAN.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Llevar, Llevara, llevabas, llevaba, llevábamos, llevabais, llevaban.
To carry, I carried, thou carriedst, he carried, we carried, you carried, they carried.

Cortar, cortaba, cortabas, cortaba, cortábamos, cortabais, cortaban.
To cut, I cut, thou cutest, he cut, we cut, you cut, they cut.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Perder, Perdía, perdías, perdía, perdíamos, perdíais, perdían.
To lose, I lost, thou lostest, he lost, we lost, you lost, they lost.

Traer, Traía, traías, traía, traíamos, traíais, traían.
To bring, I brought, thou broughtest, he brought, we brought, you brought, they brought.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Dormir, Dormía, dormías, dormía, dormíamos, dormíais, dormían.
To sleep, I slept, thou sleptst, he slept, we slept, you slept, they slept.

Venir, Venía, venías, venía, veníamos, veníais, venían.
To come, I came, thou camest, he came, we came, you came, they came.

The three exceptions to the above rule are these, as before seen, *Ir* makes *iba*: *Ser, era*, and *Ver*, and its compounds *Antever* and *Prever* make *veía, anteveía, and preveía*.

While. While we were singing you Mientras que. Mientras que cantábamos VV. estudiaban.
were studying.

They were cutting the bread, while we Cortaban el pan mientras que bebíamos
were drinking the tea. el té.

My brother had much fruit when he Mi hermano tenía muchas frutas cuando
lived in the country, and he brought vivía en el campo y me traía algunas
me some every day. todos los días.

Napoleon was a great general, but Napoleon era un gran general, pero
Washington was a great man. Washington era un grande hombre.

I saw Mr. C. this morning He visto al señor C. esta mañana.

What was he doing? ¿Que hacía?

He wrote letters while it rained. Escribía cartas mientras que llovía.

We were at home when you were Estábamos en casa cuando VV. nos bus-
looking for us. caban.

New-Year's Day. The company. El día de año nuevo. La compañía.

Amusements. To pass.

He passed the time in amusements.

*To practice on the piano.**Eating, also dinner. To set, go down.*

The sun is setting. The happiness.

*Mode, manner. In this manner.**To envy. To gather flowers.*

I envy nobody.

*To breakfast. After breakfasting.**Las diversiones. Pasar.*

Pasaba el tiempo en las diversiones.

*Practicar en el piano.**La comida. Ponerse.*

El sol se pone. La felicidad.

*Modo. De este modo.**Envidiar. Coger flores.*

No envidio á nadie.

Almorzar. Despues de almorzar.

Have you ever lived in New York ? I lived there while you traveled. Did your brother live there at the same time ? No, sir ; he was in Europe. What did you do when you lived in the country ? We read and studied much. Were you and your neighbors rich ? We were not all rich ; but, I was not poor, and some of my neighbors were very rich. When you were in England did you see the sun often ? I did not see it often for the weather was very cloudy. What did thy cousin do yesterday at the school while thou wast studying ? He cut papers with his penknife. When you lived in the country did you come to the city every day ? I came almost every day. Did you always sleep in the country ? No, sir ; I sometimes slept in the city. Did your friends often come to the city with you ? They came with me often. Did you always come early ? Sometimes we came at seven o'clock, and sometimes we did not come before ten.

Have you found your pocket-book ? I have found it ; it was in a corner of the drawer. Has the servant lost the axe ? No, sir ; he has put it in a corner of the yard. Where have you been ? I have been as far as the bookstore. Do you frequently go to the bookstore ? No, sir ; but I went there frequently last summer. How far have those ladies been ? They have been as far as the library. Has that blindman ever seen ? Yes, sir ; he saw well when he was young. Where is the deaf man ? He has gone to the market. Where was the general's grandson yesterday, when we were at his house ? He was at the deaf man's. Where was the captain's granddaughter last night (*anoche*) ? She was at the ball with her sister-in-law.

Louisa (*Luisa*), where were you last year on New-Year's Day? I lived in the country. Did you not come to the city? I came sometimes, but New-Year's Day my mother was at home, and I preferred her company to the amusements of the city. In what did you pass the time in the country? In (*por*) the morning, after breakfasting, I read an hour, after that (*despues*) I practised on the piano until (*hasta que*) the dinner was ready. In the afternoon I wrote until the sun went down, and then (*entonces*) I went to the garden, and gathered some flowers which I gave to my friends in (*a*) the city. In that manner, Louisa, you lived very happy. Yes, my friend, I was always very contented, and envied not the happiness of other persons.

La gran ciudad de Méjico¹ estaba fundada² en un plano³ muy espacioso, coronado⁴ por todas partes de altísimas sierras⁵ y montañas, de cuyos rios y cascadas detenidas⁶ en el valle⁷ se formaban diferentes lagunas,⁸ y en lo mas profundo⁹ los dos lagos mayores que ocupaba,¹⁰ con mas de cincuenta poblaciones,¹¹ la nacion mejicana.¹² Tenia este pequeño mar treinta leguas de circunferencia,¹³ y los dos lagos que le formaban, se unian¹⁴ y comunicaban¹⁵ entre sí por un dique¹⁶ de piedra que los dividia, reservando¹⁷ algunas aberturas¹⁸ con puentes¹⁹ de madera, en cuyos lados tenian sus compuertas²⁰ levadizas²¹ para cebar²² el lago inferior siempre que necesitaban socorrer²³ la mengua²⁴ del uno con la redundancia²⁵ del otro. Era el mas alto, de agua dulce y clara, donde se hallaban²⁶ algunos pescados de agradable mantenimiento,²⁷ y el otro de agua salobre²⁸ y oscura²⁹ semejante á la del mar.

1, *Méjico*, Mexico. 2, *Fundado*, founded. 3, *Plano*, plain. 4, *Coronado*, crowned. 5, *Sierra*, mountain ridge. 6, *Detenido*, detained. 7, *Valle*, valley. 8, *Laguna*, marsh. 9, *Profundo*, deep. 10, *Ocupar*, to occupy. 11, *Poblaciones*, cities. 12, *Mejicano*, Mexican. 13, *Circunferencia*, circumference. 14, *Unirse*, to unite. 15, *Comunicar*, to communicate. 16, *Dique*, dike. 17, *Reservando*, reserving. 18, *Abertura*, opening. 19, *Puente*, bridge. 20, *Compuerta*, tide-gate. 21, *Levadizo*, capable of being raised. 22, *Cebar*, to feed. 23, *Socorrer*, (to succor) to supply. 24, *Mengua*, deficiency. 25, *Redundancia*, superfluity. 26, *Hallarse*, to be found. 27, *Mantenimiento*, sustenance. 28, *Salobre*, brackish. 29, *Oscuro*, dark.

63. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA TERCERA.

VERBS, NOUNS, ETC.

To hunt. To fish.

I am going a hunting (to hunt).

He is going a fishing (or to fish.)

To catch, take. To have a sore.

He has a sore (finger) or (on the finger.)

A chain. To arrange, to put in order. Una cadena. Ordenar, arreglar.

The hair. The nose.

El cabello, los cabellos. La nariz.

The mouth. The chin.

La boca. La barba.

The neck. The shoulder.

El cuello, pescuezo. El hombro.

A burden, load. The exercise.

Una carga. El ejercicio.

He is doing his exercise.

El hace su ejercicio.

Last night. Somewhat.

Anoche. Algo.

I play somewhat.

Juego algo.

A pocket, purse. A fault, mistake.

Un bolsillo. Una falta, equivocacion.

The kitchen. Such, such a one.

La cocina. Tal.

Such a tree as that.

Un árbol tal como aquel.

The cook is in the kitchen.

El cocinero está en la cocina.

I have a hole in my pocket.

Tengo un agujero en el bolsillo.

He has many mistakes in his exercise.

Tiene muchas faltas en su ejercicio.

The fisherman catches many fish.

El pescador coge muchos pescados.

I am arranging my books.

Ordeno (or, arreglo) mis libros.

His hair is black.

El tiene el cabello negro.

His nose is long and his mouth small.

Tiene la nariz larga y la boca pequeña.

I have a sore chin.

Tengo mal á la barba.

He wears a chain of gold on the neck.

El lleva una cadena de oro al cuello.

He was carrying a burden on his shoulders.

Llevaba una carga sobre los hombros.

I was at the market last night.

Estaba en la plaza anoche.

REMARK 1. The imperfect of *acabar* followed by *de* and the infinitive expresses that the action had just been done.

He had just arrived.

El acababa de llegar.

We had just dined.

Acabábamos de comer.

REMARK 2. *Ir* followed by *a* and an infinitive denotes an immediate future.

I am (now) going to write a letter.

Voy á escribir una carta.

I am (now) going to look for my book.

Voy á buscar mi libro

Did you often go a hunting when you lived in the country? I often went a hunting and a fishing. What did you catch when you went a fishing? I caught many fish, and I killed many birds when I went a hunting. Were you at home yesterday? I was not at home, I was at the market. Have you seen the master this morning? I have seen him, he was arranging his books. Were the scholars arranging theirs? No, sir; they were playing instead of arranging their books. What were you doing in the school? We were arranging our books and papers. When you and your brother lived in the country did you catch many fish? We caught many, for we went a fishing almost every day. Did the clouds cover the sun every day when you were in England? They covered it almost every day, for the weather was very cloudy. What was the servant doing in that room? He was sweeping the room and arranging the chairs.

Into how many pieces have you divided that large cake? I have divided it into more than twenty. Have you received a reply to your note? I have not received any. Will you learn Spanish before going to Spain? I shall study it a little before going there. Does the sun shine? No, sir; the sun is covered with clouds. Is not that lady beautiful? She has beautiful hair and eyes, but her mouth is too small. What is the matter with you? My chin and my neck are sore. What is the servant carrying on his shoulder? He is carrying a large burden. Does the scholar listen to what the master says? He listens somewhat. Have you lost your penknife? I have lost it, for I have a hole in my pocket. Have you ever seen such a fish as that which my cook has in the kitchen (*la cocina*)? I have never seen such a one. Is (*es*) that man accused of theft? He is not accused of theft, but of murder. Whom do you accuse of murder? I accuse no one of murder, but I accuse the printer of theft.

With whom were you talking this morning at (*por*) a window, when I was going to the church? I was talking with a young lady. But what did she say to you that you laughed (*se reía*) so much? She was telling me that she had a parrot (*cotorra*) that did and said many pleasant (*graciosas*) things. What pleasant things did the

parrot do? He sang in French, spoke words in Spanish, and marched (*marchaba*) as a soldier

En el medio casi de esta laguna salobre, tenia su asiento¹ la ciudad cuya situacion² se apartaba³ de la línea⁴ equinoccial⁵ hacía⁶ el norte diez y nueve grados⁷ y trece minutos. Era su clima benigno⁸ y saludable donde se dejaba conocer á su tiempo el frio y el calor ambos con moderada⁹ intension,¹⁰ y la humedad corregida¹¹ con el favor¹² de los vientos ó morigerada¹³ con el beneficio del sol.

Los edificios¹⁴ públicos¹⁵ y casas de los nobles,¹⁶ de que se componia¹⁷ la mayor parte de la ciudad, eran de piedra, y bien fabricadas; ¹⁸ las que ocupaba la gente¹⁹ popular,²⁰ humildes²¹ y desiguales.²² Los templos²³ (si es lícito²⁴ darles este nombre) se levantaban suntuosamente²⁵ sobre los demas edificios; y el mayor, donde residia²⁶ la suma²⁷ dignidad²⁸ de aquellos inmundos²⁹ sacerdotes,³⁰ estaba dedicado³¹ al ídolo³² cuyo nombre en su lengua significaba³³ dios³⁴ de la guerra, y le tenian por el supremo de sus dioses; primacia³⁵ de que se infiere³⁶ cuanto se preciaba³⁷ de militar³⁸ aquella nacion.

1, *Asiento*, seat. 2, *Situacion*, situation. 3, *Apartarse*, to be removed or distant. 4, *Línea*, line. 5, *Equinoccial*, equinoctial. 6, *Hacia*, towards. 7, *Grado*, degree. 8, *Benigno*, mild. 9, *Moderado*, moderate. 10, *Intension*, intenseness. 11, *Corregido*, corrected. 12, *Favor*, (aid) favorable influence. 13, *Morigerado*, moderated. 14, *Edificio*, building. 15, *Público*, public. 16, *Noble*, nobleman. 17, *Componerse*, to compose. 18, *Fabricado*, built. 19, *Gente*, people. 20, *Popular*, common. 21, *Humilde*, humble. 22, *Desigual*, unlike (each other.) 23, *Templo*, temple. 24, *Lícito*, lawful. 25, *Suntuosamente*, sumptuously. 26, *Residir*, to reside. 27, *Sumo*, highest. 28, *Dignidad*, dignity. 29, *Inmundo*, impure. 30, *Sacerdote*, priest. 31, *Dedicado*, dedicated. 32, *Ídolo*, idol. 33, *Significar*, to signify. 34, *Dios*, god. 35, *Primacia*, superiority. 36, *Inferirse*, to be inferred. 37, *Preciarse*, to value one's self. 38, *Militar*, warfare.

64. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA CUARTA.

PAST DEFINITE.

The Russian. The Russian language. El Ruso. El ruso.

Industrious. A fool.

Industrioso. Un bobo.

To correct.

Corregir (varied like Pedir, Les. 58.)

Dost thou correct my exercises?

¿Corriges tú mis ejercicios?

I do not correct them, the master corrects them.

No los corrijo, el maestro los corrige.

Do you correct yours ?	¿ Corrigen VV. los suyos ?
We do not correct them.	No los corregimos.
<i>Already. Yet.</i>	<i>Ya. Todavía.</i>
Have you already written your exercise ?	¿ Ha escrito V. ya su ejercicio.
I have not written it yet.	No le he escrito todavía.
Have they already finished their work ?	¿ Han acabado ellos ya su trabajo ?
They have not finished it yet.	No le han acabado todavía.
He is already hungry.	Tiene ya hambre.

THE PAST DEFINITE TENSE OF TENER.

<i>Tuve,</i>	<i>tuviste,</i>	<i>tuvo,</i>	<i>tuvimos,</i>	<i>tuvisteis,</i>	<i>tuvieron.</i>
I had,	thou hadst,	he had,	we had,	you had,	they had.

The PAST DEFINITE TENSE represents an action or state as finished in past time. The past indefinite represents it as finished in present time; that is, in time from which the present is not expressly excluded; thus,

<i>I was cold</i> last night (in past time.)	<i>Tuve</i> frío anoche.
I have been cold to-day (in present time.)	He tenido frío hoy.
You had my book yesterday (in past time.)	V. <i>tuvo</i> mi libro ayer.
You have had it this morning (in present time.)	V. le ha tenido esta mañana.
Had you bad weather on Sunday (in past time) ?	¿ <i>Tuvieron</i> VV. mal tiempo el domingo ?
We had fine weather (in past time.)	<i>Tuvimos</i> bello tiempo.

PAST DEFINITE OF SER.

<i>Yo fui,</i>	<i>tú fuiste,</i>	<i>él fué,</i>	<i>nosotros fuimos,</i>	<i>vosotros fuisteis,</i>	<i>ellos fueron.</i>
I was,	thou wast,	he was,	we were,	you were,	they were.

PAST DEFINITE OF ESTAR.

<i>Estuve,</i>	<i>estuviste,</i>	<i>estuvo,</i>	<i>estuvimos,</i>	<i>estuvisteis,</i>	<i>estuvieron.</i>
I was,	thou wast,	he was,	we were,	you were,	they were.

Hast thou ever been poor ? (in present time.)*	¿ Has sido tú jamás pobre ?
I was poor <i>formerly</i> (in past time.)	Fuí pobre <i>antes</i> .
<i>Formerly.</i>	<i>Antes, en otro tiempo.</i>
<i>At first. Afterwards.</i>	<i>Primero. Despues.</i>
A lawyer, an advocate.	Un abogado.
Formerly thou wast my friend, but now thou art my enemy.	Antes fuiste mi amigo, pero ahora eres mi enemigo.
At first he was industrious, now he is lazy.	Primero él fué industrioso, ahora es perezoso.

* In this phrase there is nothing which necessarily excludes the present from the time spoken of.

At first they were lawyers, and I was a *Primero ellos fueron abogados, y yo fui*
 physician; afterwards we were sol- *médico; despues fuimos soldados, y*
 diers, and now we are merchants. *ahora somos comerciantes.*

What does the Russian learn? He learns English. Does that scholar write his exercises well? He can not write his exercises; he is a fool. Dost thou correct the exercises of thy friend? I correct them sometimes, and at others the master. Do you correct those of the Russians? We do not correct them. What are you going to correct? I am going to correct the letters of this little boy. Has the master already corrected your lesson? He has not corrected it yet, but he will correct it soon. Are you cold? I am not cold now, but I was very cold on Sunday in the church. Were you not cold? We were not very cold. Hadst thou much money yesterday? I had none, but my brother had much. Is your servant industrious? He was formerly industrious, but now he is lazy. Have you ever been poor? Formerly we were poor, but now we are rich. At first thou wast a lawyer, and thy cousins were lawyers; why are you now merchants? At first we were lawyers, afterwards soldiers, and now we are merchants because we wish to make much money. When hast thou been at my house? I was there on Wednesday, my brother was (there) on Thursday, and afterwards we were (there) on Friday.

Hast thou ever been in Boston? I was there last summer, and my brothers were there also. When I was sick wast thou not at my house? I was there once. Does the sun shine? It does not shine, because the clouds cover it. Has the boy returned from the market? He has not returned yet. Do more men die in summer than in winter? In the cities of the south, many more men die in summer than in winter. Have the printers already printed your book? They have not printed it yet, but they will print it soon. Of what do you accuse the Russian? I accuse him of nothing. Does any one accuse him of murder? No one accuses him of murder, but the neighbours accuses him of theft. You often go a hunting; what do you kill? I kill rabbits and birds. Do you and your brothers ever kill turkeys? We sometimes kill them. Have you eaten sufficient?

I have eaten and drunk sufficient. Have you spoken to the lawyers? I have spoken to them. Do you and your friends answer all the letters which you receive? We answer them all.

LA EDAD DE ORO. Dichosa¹ edad y siglos dichosos aquellos á quienes los poetas² han dado nombre de dorados.³ Eran en aquella santa⁴ edad todas las cosas comunes;⁵ á nadie era necesario⁶ para alcanzar⁷ su ordinario sustento⁸ tomar otro trabajo que alzar⁹ la mano y alcanzarle de las robustas encinas¹⁰ que liberalmente¹¹ les estaban convidando¹² con su dulce y sazonado¹³ fruto.¹⁴ Las claras fuentes¹⁵ y corrientes¹⁶ rios en magnífica¹⁷ abundancia, sabrosas¹⁸ y transparentes¹⁹ aguas les ofrecían.²⁰ En las quiebras²¹ de las peñas²² y en los huecos²³ de los árboles formaban su república las solícitas²⁴ y discretas²⁵ abejas,²⁶ ofreciendo²⁷ á cualquiera²⁸ mano²⁹ sin interés³⁰ alguno la fértil cosecha³¹ de su dulcísimo trabajo. Los valientes alcornoques³² despedían³³ de sí, sin otro artificio,³⁴ que el de su cortesia,³⁵ sus anchas y livianas³⁶ cortezas³⁷ con que cubrían las casas sobre rústicas estacas³⁸ sustentadas,³⁹ no mas que para defensa⁴⁰ de las inclemencias⁴¹ del cielo. Todo era paz entonces,⁴² todo amistad, todo concordia.⁴³

1, *Dichoso*, happy. 2, *Poeta*, poet. 3, *Dorado*, golden. 4, *Santo*, sacred. 5, *Comun*, common. 6, *Necesario*, necessary. 7, *Alcanzar*, to obtain. 8, *Sustento*, food. 9, *Alzar*, to raise. 10, *Encinas*, oaks. 11, *Liberalmente*, liberally. 12, *Convidando*, inviting. 13, *Sazonado*, savory. 14, *Fruto*, fruit. 15, *Fuente*, fountain. 16, *Corriente*, flowing. 17, *Magnífico*, magnificent. 18, *Sabroso*, well flavored. 19, *Transparente*, transparent. 20, *Ofrecer*, to offer. 21, *Quebra*, cleft. 22, *Peña*, rock. 23, *Hueco*, hollow. 24, *Solícito*, careful. 25, *Discreto*, discreet. 26, *Abeja*, bee. 27, *Ofreciendo*, offering. 28, *Cualquier*, any. 29, *Mano*, hand. 30, *Interés*, gain. 31, *Cosecha*, crop. 32, *Alcornoque*, cork-tree. 33, *Despedir*, to let go. 34, *Artificio*, artifice. 35, *Cortesia*, courtesy. 36, *Liviano*, light. 37, *Corteza*, bark. 38, *Estaca*, stake. 39, *Sustentado*, supported. 40, *Defensa*, defense. 41, *Inclemencia*, inclemency. 42, *Entonces*, then. 43, *Concordia*, concord.

65. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA QUINTA.

USE OF THE PAST TENSES.

The use of the three past tenses which have now been given may be distinguished thus, When anything past is spoken of as continuous or unfinished, the imperfect tense is used (as shown in Les. 60.) When it is not continuous but finished, if the time alluded to, *may include the present*, the *past indefinite* is to be used; but if it *can not include the present*, the *past definite* is to be used thus.

Hast thou been at my house this week?

(includes the present.)

¿Has estado en mi casa esta semana?

I was there on Saturday, (<i>excludes the pres.</i>)	<i>Estuve</i> allí el sábado.
I was there this morning, (<i>incl. pres.</i>)	<i>He estado</i> allí esta mañana.
Wast thou at home yesterday at ten? (<i>exc. pres.</i>)	¿ <i>Estuviste</i> en casa ayer á las diez?
Hast thou been there today, (<i>incl. pres.</i>)	¿ <i>Has estado</i> allí hoy?
My brother has not been in the country this summer (<i>inc. pres.</i>) but he was there last summer, (<i>exc. pres.</i>)	Mi hermano no <i>ha estado</i> en el campo este verano, pero <i>estuvo</i> allí el verano pasado.
When were (<i>inc. pres.</i>) you at my house?	¿ <i>Cuando han estado</i> VV. á mi casa?
We were (<i>exc. pres.</i>) there when you were (<i>continuous</i>) sick.	<i>Estuvimos</i> allí, cuando V. estaba enfermo.

REMARK 1. The past indefinite may be sometimes used for the past definite when but one period of time is spoken of.

I was cold last night.	Yo <i>tuve</i> (or <i>he tenido</i>) frío anoche.
He was there yesterday.	El <i>estuvo</i> (or <i>ha estado</i>) allí ayer.

In the latter form of each of the above phrases, the past indefinite is used for the past definite.

The PAST DEFINITE of IR has the same form as that of Ser.

Yo <i>fuí</i> ,	tú <i>fuiste</i> ,	él <i>fué</i> ,	nosotros <i>fuimos</i> ,	vosotros <i>fuisteis</i> ,	ellos <i>fueron</i> .
I went,	thou wentest,	he went,	we went,	you went,	they went.

When we were in the city I went to the theatre, and thou wentest to the ball.	<i>Cuando estábamos</i> en la ciudad yo <i>fuí</i> al teatro y tú <i>fuiste</i> al baile.
---	---

Did you go to Mr. B.'s yesterday?	¿ <i>Fué</i> V. á casa del señor B. ayer?
When you were in the country did you go to my brothers?	¿ <i>Cuando</i> VV. estaban en el campo <i>fueron</i> á casa de mi hermano?
We went there.	<i>Fuimos</i> allí.
Can the Russian learn Spanish?	¿Puede el Ruso aprender el español?
He can not learn anything, he is a fool.	No puede aprender nada, es bobo.
<i>Evil, pain. To show.</i>	<i>Mal, Mostrar</i> (as <i>Mover</i> , Les. 37.)
<i>To teach, show. History.</i>	<i>Enseñar. La historia.</i>
<i>Arithmetic. Geography.</i>	<i>La aritmética. La geografía.</i>
What do you show my friend?	¿Qué muestra (enseña,) V. á mi amigo?
I show him my books.	Le muestro (enseño) mis libros.
I show them to him.	Se los muestro.
Do you show him your pictures?	¿Le muestran VV. sus cuadros?
We show them to him.	Se los mostramos.
What do the masters teach?	¿Que enseñan los maestros?
They teach history and geography.	Enseñan la historia y la geografía.
Can you teach me arithmetic?	¿Puede V. enseñarme la aritmética?
I can teach it to you.	Puedo enseñársela.

When thou wast in the country last week, didst thou go to see thy friends? I went to see them, and my brother went also. Where did you and your brother go last night? We went to the theatre. Where did your cousin go? He went to Mr. B.'s. Have you answered the captain? I have answered him. Have you always preferred the useful to the agreeable? I have always preferred the former to the latter. Do you ask your father for anything? I often ask him for money. Has the servant gone for wine? No, sir; he has gone for water. Have you much to do? Yes, sir; I have many letters to write.

Is not that lady pretty? She is very pretty; her neck is beautiful, but her mouth is too small, and her chin is too long. What is that man doing? He is carrying a load of books on his shoulder. Do you think of (*piensa*) going (intend to go) to the ball to-night? I think of (*pienso*) going. What is the matter with you? I have a sore mouth and a sore chin. Have you a penknife? No, sir; I have a hole in my pocket, and have lost my penknife. Hast thou ever seen such a fish as the cook has in the kitchen (*cocina*). I have never seen such a one. Dost thou show thy exercises to the master? I show them to him every day, and he corrects them. Do you make many mistakes? I do not make many. Do you show all your letters to your father? We do not show them all to him, but we show him many. What do you show us pretty? I show you my pretty pictures. Are you willing to show me your letter? I am willing to show it to you; for I have shown it to my father, and I shall show it to my mother.

What can the Frenchman teach? He can teach French. Does he teach history? He does not teach it. Dost thou teach arithmetic? Yes, sir; I teach arithmetic and geography. What does that timid man (*cobarde*) intend to do? He intends to do nothing. Have you ever been a hunting? Yes, sir; when I was in the country I went a hunting once. Did your little brother ever go to the theatre? Yes, sir; when his little cousin was here last week, he went to the theatre with him. Have you been a fishing to-day? No, sir; but we went yesterday. Were you ever at Mr. B.'s. Yes, sir; when we lived in Royal street, I was once at his house. Have you seen my

penknife? Yes, sir; when we were in the yard yesterday your little sister had it. Have your cousins ever been in Boston? Yes, sir; when they were travelling last summer, they went to Boston, and to New York. Didst thou go there also? I did not go.

La luna¹ está redonda ahora porque está llena, pero mañana no estará tan redonda, y pasado mañana² estará menos redonda, y el día siguiente,³ disminuirá⁴ poco á poco durante quince días, al fin de los cuales V. no verá mas luna. Después V. verá otra luna nueva, después de medio día. Primero V. la verá muy pequeña, pero cada día crecerá⁵ mas, hasta que en fin, en otra quincena⁶ estará llena como la que V. ve ahora, y V. la verá salir detrás⁷ de los árboles.

El gato cimarrón⁸ es mas fuerte y mas grande que el gato doméstico. Siempre tiene los labios negros, la cola mas gruesa,⁹ y los colores mas permanentes.

El erizo¹⁰ es un animal muy apacible. Tiene el cuerpo cubierto de puntas¹¹ que le sirven de defensa contra sus enemigos. El camello puede pasar¹² las ardientes¹³ arenas¹⁴ del Africa, hace doce leguas por día, y se arrodilla para recibir la carga.

1, *Luna*, moon. 2, *Pasado mañana*, the day after to-morrow. 3, *Siguiente*, following. 4, *Disminuir*, to diminish. 5, *Creecer*, to increase. 6, *Quincena*, fifteen days. 7, *Detras*, de, behind. 8, *Cimarron*, wild. 9, *Grueso*, thick. 10, *Erizo*, hedge-hog. 11, *Punta*, points. 12, *Pasar*, pass. 13, *Ardiente*, burning. 14, *Arena*, sand.

66. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA SEXTA.

PAST DEFINITE.

PAST DEFINITE OF HACER.

<i>Yo hice,</i>	<i>tú hiciste,</i>	<i>él hizo,</i>	<i>nosotros hicimos,</i>	<i>vosotros hicisteis,</i>	<i>ellos hicieron.</i>
I made,	thou madest,	he made,	we made,	you made,	they made.

× Hast thou done thy labors?	¿Has hecho tus trabajos?
Yes, sir; I did them yesterday.	Si, señor; los <i>hice</i> ayer.
Didst thou do them well, and did thy brother do his well?	¿ <i>Hiciste</i> los tuyos bien é <i>hizo</i> tu hermano los suyos bien?
We did them very well, and our cousins did theirs well.	Los <i>hicimos</i> muy bien, y nuestros primos <i>hicieron</i> los suyos bien.

PAST DEFINITE OF DECIR.

<i>Yo dije,</i>	<i>tú dijiste,</i>	<i>él dijo,</i>	<i>nosotros dijimos,</i>	<i>vosotros dijisteis,</i>	<i>ellos dijeron.</i>
I said,	thou saidest,	he said,	we said,	you said,	they said.

Didst thou tell the master yesterday that I was sick?	¿Dijiste tú al maestro ayer que yo estaba enfermo?
---	--

I told him so (it to him).	Se lo dije.
Have you told your father what you are studying?	¿ Han dicho VV. á su padre lo que estudian ?
We told it to him yesterday.	Se lo dijimos ayer.
Our sisters told it to him also.	Nuestras hermanas se lo dijeron tambien.
<i>War. Peace.</i>	<i>La guerra. La paz.</i>
<i>A boat. A boatman.</i>	Un <i>bote</i> , un <i>barco</i> . Un <i>barquero</i> .
<i>A place. A beautiful place.</i>	Un <i>lugar</i> . Un lugar hermoso.
<i>A hut. The rice.</i>	Una <i>choza</i> . El <i>arroz</i> .
<i>The honey. Bitter.</i>	<i>La miel. Amargo.</i>
<i>Cowardly, timid.</i>	<i>Cobarde, tímido.</i>
<i>To think, to intend.</i>	<i>Pensar</i> , (varied as <i>Cerrar</i> , Les. 38.)
What dost thou intend to do to-night ?	¿ Que piensas hacer esta noche ?
I intend to go to the theatre.	Pienso ir al teatro.
My brother thinks of going.	Mi hermano piensa ir.
At what hour to you intend to go ?	¿ A que hora piensan VV. ir ?
We intend to go at eight.	Pensamos ir á las ocho.
Whose boat is that ?	¿ De quien es aquel barco ?
It is that of the boatman who lives in this hut.	Es el del barquero que vive en esta choza.
Peace is better than war.	La paz es mejor que la guerra.
The cowardly man is going to the war.	El hombre cobarde va á la guerra.
I like this honey and this rice.	Me gustan esta miel y este arroz.
The honey is bitter.	La miel es amarga.
The bay. The hand.	<i>La bahia. La mano.</i>
<i>Right, straight. Left.</i>	<i>Derecho. Izquierdo.</i>
<i>The breakfast. *To sup, sup on.</i>	El <i>almuerzo. Ceñar.</i>
The breakfast is ready.	El almuerzo está pronto.
It is on the table.	Está en la mesa.
<i>Almorzar</i> , to breakfast, is varied in the present as <i>Mover</i> , Les. 37.	
I breakfast at seven, and my friend breakfasts at eight.	Almuerzo á las siete, y mi amigo almuerza á las ocho.
Do you breakfast on fish ?	¿ Almuerzan VV. de pescado ?
We breakfast on fish and toast.	Almorzamos de pescado y tostada.
<i>Toast. Toast with coffee.</i>	<i>Tostada. Tostada con café.</i>
I sup at nine o'clock.	Ceno á las nueve.

Where is the boatman ? He has gone to the other side (*al otro lado*) of the bay. Where does he live ? He lives on (*en*) the bay. Is your right hand sore (*mala*) ? Neither my right hand nor my left hand is sore, but my left arm pains me. Will you breakfast with

me? Yes, sir; if you please. At what o'clock do you breakfast? I breakfast at eight. Is the breakfast ready? It is on the table. Do you sup early? We sup at half-past eight. What do you intend to buy? I intend to buy some honey and some rice. Have you bought something good? No, sir; I have bought some oranges, but they are bitter.

Do those who go to war wish to live in peace? They wish to live in peace. Do you know whose boat that is (*de quien es ese barco*)? It is that of the boatman who lives in that hut. What dost thou intend to do? I intend to do many things. Hast thou done what I told thee? Yes, sir; I did it yesterday. When did the mason do his labor? He did it on Thursday. Have you and your cousins done all that the master said? Yes, sir; we did it all on Friday. Did the other scholars do the same on Friday? No, sir; they did it on Wednesday. Has the Russian told you where he lives? Yes, sir; he told it to me the day before yesterday. What didst thou tell him? I told him that he lived in a beautiful place. Did you and your brothers tell him where you lived? We told it to him. Do you answer immediately the notes and the letters which you receive? I always answer them soon. Dost thou ask the master for anything? I ask him for my book. What do you ask him for? We ask him for our copy-books.

Hast thou learned all the words of thy lesson? I have learned them all. Is there water in the bottom of that barrel? There is some. Where are you going? I am going to the end of the road. Have you been to those huts by the road-side (*al lado del camino*) this morning? No, sir; but I went there yesterday, and my brothers went the day before yesterday; we shall go again the day after tomorrow. Is that boy useful to you? He is very useful, and I am satisfied with his services. Where is the shop of that shopkeeper? It is on Dauphin street. Is not the weather dry? It is dry and there is much dust. What is it necessary to do in order to learn Spanish? It is necessary to study much. Do you learn a long lesson every day? Yes, sir; and after learning it I go immediately to school. Show us your pictures. Show them to us. Do not show them to them.

Que bella digresion¹ hace Lucano² en el libro quinto de la guerra civil sobre la felicidad³ del pobre barquero Amintas, cuando pinta á César en el silencio⁴ de la noche pulsando⁵ la puerta de su choza. Todo el mundo está conmovido⁶ y temblando⁷ con los movimientos de la guerra civil; y dentro⁸ de la misma Grecia,⁹ que es el teatro de la guerra, vecino á los mismos ejércitos¹⁰ duerme sin temor alguno, un pobre barquero sobre enjutas¹¹ ovas.¹² Despiertan¹³ le¹⁴ los golpes¹⁵ que da á su puerta el generoso Caudillo, sin introducir¹⁶ en su pecho¹⁷ el menor susto;¹⁸ pues, aunque¹⁹ no ignora²⁰ que está toda la campaña²¹ cubierta de tropas,²² sabe tambien que no hay en su choza riqueza alguna para temer²³ los insultos²⁴ de los militares.²⁵ ¡O vida del pobre! esclama²⁶ el poeta, que tienes la felicidad de estar exenta de las violencias! ¡O pobreza,²⁷ beneficio grande de los dioses, aunque no reconocida²⁸ de los hombres! Que muros²⁹ ó que templos gozaran³⁰ el privilegio³¹ que tienen Amintas y su choza de no temblar³² á los golpes de la robusta mano de César!

1, *Digresion*, digression. 2, *Lucano*, Lucan. 3, *Felicidad*, happiness. 4, *Silencio*, silence. 5, *Pulsando*, knocking. 6, *Conmovido*, excited. 7, *Temblando*, trembling. 8, *Dentro de*, within. 9, *Grecia*, Greece. 10, *Ejército*, army. 11, *Enjuto*, dried. 12, *Ova*, sea-weed. 13, *Despertar*, to waken. 14, *Le* and other pronouns are sometimes joined to the indicative in the same manner as to the infinitive. 15, *Golpe*, blow. 16, *Introducir*, to introduce. 17, *Pecho*, breast. 18, *Susto*, alarm. 19, *Aunque*, although. 20, *Ignorar*, to be ignorant. 21, *Campaña*, level country. 22, *Tropa*, troop. 23, *Temer*, to fear. 24, *Insulto*, insult. 25, *Militar*, military. 26, *Esclamar*, to exclaim. 27, *Pobreza*, poverty. 28, *Reconocido*, recognized. 29, *Muro*, wall. 30, *Gozar*, to enjoy. 31, *Privilegio*, privilege. 32, *Temblar*, to tremble.

67. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

PAST. DEFINITE.

Have you supped?	¿Ha cenado V.?
I have just supped.	Acabo de cenar.
My hand is sore.	Tengo la mano mala.
The boatman has not gone to the bay now, for he went yesterday.	El barquero no ha ido á la bahia ahora, porque fué ayer.
The cask. In the cask.	El tonel. En el tonel.
The color. A crop.	El color. Una cosecha.
The pocket. The pepper.	La faltriquera. La pimienta.
A visit. Pity.	Una visita. La lástima, (de bef. n.)

For cash. On credit.

The pitcher. To smoke.

Snuff. Tobacco.

Do you smoke?

I do not smoke, but I take snuff.

Is there a good crop of cotton?

He always has money in his pocket.

I will make a visit to my sister-in-law.

I pity that man.

Do you buy for cash, or on credit?

I buy for cash.

Take the pitcher. Go for water.

Of what color are those ribbons?

The one is green and the other blue.

Al contado. Al fiado.

El jarro. Fumar.

Rapé. Tabaco.

¿Fuma V.?

No fumo pero tomo rapé.

¿Hay una buena cosecha de algodón?

Siempre tiene dinero en su faltriquera.

Haré una visita á mi cuñada.

Tengo lástima de aquel hombre.

¿Compra V. al contado, ó al fiado?

Compro al contado.

Toma el jarro. Ve por agua.

¿De que color son esas cintas?

La una es verde y la otra azul.

PAST DEFINITE OF PODER.

<i>Pude,</i>	<i>pudiste,</i>	<i>pudo,</i>	<i>pudimos,</i>	<i>pudisteis,</i>	<i>pudieron.</i>
I could,	thou couldst,	he could,	we could,	you could,	they could.

You went to the city yesterday; could you return early? VV. fueron á la ciudad ayer; ¿pudieron volver temprano.?

We could not.

No pudimos.

Could you find Spanish books?

¿Pudo V. encontrar libros españoles?

I could not find many.

No pude encontrar muchos.

PAST DEFINITE OF VENIR.

<i>Vine,</i>	<i>viniste,</i>	<i>vino,</i>	<i>vinimos,</i>	<i>vinisteis,</i>	<i>vinieron.</i>
I came,	thou camest,	he came,	we came,	you came,	they came.

Didst thou come here yesterday?

¿Viniste aquí ayer?

I came the day before yesterday, and my brother came with me.

Vine anteayer, y mi hermano vino conmigo.

At what o'clock did you come?

¿A que hora vinieron VV.?

We came at noon.

Vinimos á medio día.

To swim. A swimmer.

Nadar. Un nadador.

Do you swim?

¿Nada V.?

Yes, sir; I am a good swimmer.

Si, señor; soy buen nadador.

• Do you wish for some tobacco? No, sir; I do not smoke. Do you take snuff? I sometimes take snuff. Is the sailor a swimmer? He is a very good swimmer. Do you breakfast early? No, sir; I breakfast late (*tarde*). What does your friend like (*que le gustá al amigo de V.*) for his breakfast? He likes toast with eggs and coffee. Do you like to sup early? I like to sup early and to breakfast late. Do you sup before nine? I sup at eight. Of what color is your

waistcoat? It is black. Have you bought the fine horse which my friend had? I could not buy him for I had not the money in my pocket. Could your friend buy him? He could not buy him. Do you never buy on credit? I sometimes buy on credit, but I prefer to buy for cash. Could you find many new books in the book-store yesterday? We could not find many. Have you just come from the city? No, sir; I came yesterday. Did your friends come at the same time? No, sir; they came the day before yesterday. Did you come to the country on Thursday? No, sir; we came on Friday.

Do you sup earlier than your neighbors? We sup earlier than they. Will the cotton crop be better this year than the last? It will be better. Why did you make a visit to that man? I made a visit to him because he is sick and poor, and I pitied him. Do you like this soup? I do not like it; there is too much pepper in it. Is there wine in the bottom of this cask? There is none. Who has taken the pitcher? The servant has taken it and has gone for water. Where has the boy gone? He has gone to the market. What is it necessary to buy? It is necessary to buy some honey and some rice. Is that man a coward? He is a coward. Do you intend to live in peace with all men? Yes, sir; we intend to live in peace, because peace is better than war. Whose boat is that? It is that of the boatman who lives in that place. What does the master teach? He teaches geography, history, arithmetic, and French. How do you go over (*al otro lado de*) the river? I go in a boat (*bote*). After supping do you always read? I do not read always. What is it necessary to do to have many friends? It is necessary to be very good.

How do you like this country? I do not like it much; it is too cold. Have you lost anything? Yes, sir; I have a hole in my pocket, and I have lost my money. Do those children listen? No, sir; they sleep instead of listening.

Las musas¹ hijas de Júpiter y Menemosina,² ó las diosas³ de la memoria,⁴ eran nueve, llamadas Caliope, Clio, Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polimnia, Terpsicore, Talia, y Uranica. Participaban⁵ de los honores que se rendian⁶ á Apolo y eran conocidas tambien por las nueve hermanas, las diosas del valle sagrado,⁷ las castas⁸ hijas de la memoria, las hermanas de Apolo, etc. Se dice⁹ que estas son las que

inspiran¹⁰ á los poetas, las cuales se llaman sus hijos, los instruyen¹¹ en el buen gusto¹² de la poesía,¹³ y les dictan¹⁴ los versos¹⁵ que cantando¹⁶ los hechos¹⁷ de los héroes,¹⁸ immortalizan¹⁹ su memoria.

Caliope preside á la elocuencia,²⁰ y á la poesía heroica.²¹ Se la representa²² bajo la figura de una jóven con aire magestuoso²³ coronada²⁴ de laureles²⁵ y adornada con guirnaldas²⁶ de flores, en la mano derecha una trompeta²⁷ y en la izquierda un libro. Clio preside á la historia. Se la representa coronada de laurel, con una trompeta en la mano derecha y en la izquierda un libro. Erato preside á la poesía lírica.²⁸ Se la representa bajo la figura de una jóven con aire risueño,²⁹ coronada de mirto³⁰ y rosas, en una mano la lira³¹ y en la otra el plectro,³² á su lado un Cupidillo³³ alado³⁴ con arco³⁵ y aljaba.³⁶

1, *Musa*, muse. 2, *Menemosina*, Mnemosyne. 3, *Diosa*, goddess. 4, *Memoria*, memory. 5, *Participar*, to participate. 6, *Rendirse*, to be rendered. 7, *Sagrado*, sacred. 8, *Casto*, chaste. 9, *Decirse*, to be said. 10, *Inspirar*, to inspire. 11, *Instruir*, to instruct, (verbs ending in *uir* change *i* into *y* in terminations which join it to a vowel; *instruyen* not *instruién*.) 12, *Gusto*, taste. 13, *Poesía*, poetry. 14, *Dictar*, to dictate. 15, *Verso*, verse. 16, *Cantando*, singing. 17, *Hecho*, deed. 18, *Héroe*, hero. 19, *Inmortalizar*, to immortalize. 20, *Elocuencia*, eloquence. 21, *Heróico*, heroic. 22, *Representarse*, to be represented. 23, *Magestuoso*, majestic. 24, *Coronado*, crowned. 25, *Laurel*, laurel. 26, *Guirnalda*, garland. 27, *Trompeta*, trumpet. 28, *Lírico*, lyric. 29, *Risueño*, smiling. 30, *Mirto*, myrtle. 31, *Lira*, lyre. 32, *Plectro*, plectrum. 33, *Cupidillo*, little Cupid. 34, *Alado*, winged. 35, *Arco*, bow. 36, *Aljaba* quiver.

68. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

PAST DEFINITE.

The boy knows how to swim.

El muchacho sabe nadar.

How, used as in this last phrase, is not to be translated into Spanish.

Does he know how to read?

¿Sabe él leer?

He knows how to read and write.

Sabe leer y escribir.

Cheap. *Dear*.

Barato. *Caro*.

A lamp. A basin, washbowl.

Una lámpara. Una palangana.

A concert. Sugar-plums.

Un concierto. Los confites.

Sugar-candy. Candy.

El azúcar-candi. El caramelo.

A catholic. A protestant.

Un católico. Un protestante.

The metal. Some pewter.

El metal. Algún peltre.

<i>A partridge. To depart, set out.</i>	<i>Una perdiz. Partir.</i>
I intend to depart to-morrow.	Pienso partir mañana.
What bird is this?	¿Que ave es esta?
It is a partridge.	Es una perdiz.
This metal is pewter.	Este metal es peltre.
I paid a dollar for that washbowl.	He pagado un peso por esa palangana.
Is it not dear?	¿No es cara?
No, sir; it is cheap.	No, señor; es barata.

PAST DEFINITE OF CONDUCE.

Conduje, condujiste, condujo, condujimos, condujisteis, condujeron.
 I conducted, thou conductedst, he conducted, we conducted, you conducted, they conducted.

REMARK. In this manner is formed the past definite of all verbs ending in *ucir*.

Didst thou conduct thy brother-in-law to the church on Sunday?	¿Condujiste á tu cuñado á la iglesia el domingo?
I conducted him to the church, and my brother conducted him to Mr. B.'s.	Yo le conduje á la iglesia, y mi hermano le condujo á casa del señor B.
They conducted him to the catholic church.	Le condujeron á la iglesia católica.
We conducted him to the protestant church.	Le condujimos á la iglesia protestante.

PAST DEFINITE OF DAR.

Yo di, tú diste, él dió, nosotros dimos, vosotros disteis, ellos dieron.
 I gave, thou gavest, he gave, we gave, you gave, they gave.

When the little boys were here didst thou give them anything?	¿Cuando los muchachitos estaban aquí les diste alguna cosa?
I gave them sugar-plums, and my friend gave them sugar-candy.	Les di confites y mi amigo les dió azúcar-candi.
Did you give the master the gold rings?	¿Dieron VV. al maestro los anillos de oro?
We gave them to him.	Se los dimos.
<i>To extinguish. A fig.</i>	<i>Apagar. Un higo.</i>
The furniture. An article of furniture.	Los muebles. Un mueble.
You extinguish the lamp.	V. apaga la lámpara.
I have bought some furniture.	He comprado muebles.
There are figs in that garden.	Hay higos en aquel jardín.

Did you buy that washbowl cheap? I paid a dollar and a half (for it). You bought it very dear. Did you conduct your friend to the concert last night? No, sir; I conducted him to the theatre. Did you conduct him to your house? We conducted him there. Didst thou conduct him to the church on Sunday? Yes, sir; I con-

ducted him to the protestant church, and my nephews conducted him to the catholic. When does he intend to depart? He has departed already. Did he give the children anything before departing? He gave them some sugar-plums and candy. Didst thou give him anything? I gave him a beautiful ring, and my uncle's son-in-law gave him a gold watch. Did you give him any books? We gave him some French and some Spanish books; but we did not give him any English ones, because he does not know how to read English. Of what metal are those spoons? That one is of silver, and this of pewter. What bird is that? It is a partridge. Are there many partridges in this country? There are many.

Have you seen the countryman to-day? No, sir; I have not seen him since (*desde*) Sunday. What do you do after breakfasting? I read and study. What have you to do after dining? I have to write some exercises. Have you written any to-day? I have not written any since Saturday. Do you lose many umbrellas? I lose more than ten every year. Do you always find what you lose? I do not often find it. What have you to do now? I have to finish some lessons. Do you play instead of listening? No, sir; I listen instead of playing. Do you not sleep instead of studying? I sleep enough, but I study more than (*de lo que*) I sleep. Are you going a fishing to-day? I am going a fishing to-day, and I shall go a hunting to-morrow. What has the servant to do? He has to arrange (*arreglar*) my books. Are not your brother's eyes black? Yes, sir; and his hair is black also.

Is not Miss B. pretty? She is pretty, but her mouth is too small, and her neck too long. What is that man carrying on his shoulder? He is carrying a burden of books. Have the scholars made many mistakes in the exercises which they have written? They have made many. What are you reading? I am reading geography and history. What has the servant broken? He has broken the pitcher. What do you like for your breakfast? I like toast and eggs, with coffee.

Euterpe fué inventora¹ de la flauta,² y es la que preside á la música³ y poesía pastoral. Se la representa en la figura de una jóven coronada de flores, que tiene en la mano un libro de música, y á su lado, flautas, oboes,⁴ etc.

Melpomene preside á la tragedia,⁶ se la representa jóven con aire triste, calzada⁷ con coturno⁷ y ricamente⁸ ataviada⁹ teniendo¹⁰ en una mano cestros¹¹ y coronas,¹² y en la otra un puñal.¹³

Polimnia preside á la retórica¹⁴ y al arte del gesto¹⁵ y declamacion,¹⁶ de que es la inventora. Se la representa jóven, vestida¹⁷ de blanco y coronada de perlas,¹⁸ teniendo un cetro¹⁹ en la mano izquierda, y la derecha levantada en accion²⁰ de arengar.²¹ Terpsicore preside al baile.²² Se la representa bajo la figura de una jóven coronada de flores en accion de bailar²³ con una lira en la mano y varios instrumentos²⁴ de música en torno²⁵ suyo.

Talia preside á la comedia.²⁶ Se la representa bajo figura de una jóven, con aire alegre, coronada de yedra,²⁷ calzada de zuecos²⁸ y teniendo en una mano una máscara²⁹ y en la otra un cayado.³⁰ Urania preside á la astronomía.³¹ Se la representa coronada de estrellas, ropage³² azul, en una mano el globo³³ celeste,³⁴ en la otra una varita³⁵ para demostrar³⁶ lo que está señalado³⁷ sobre la esfera³⁸ y en torno suyo instrumentos de matemáticas³⁹ y astronomía.

1, *Inventora*, inventor. 2, *Flauta*, flute. 3, *Música*, music. 4, *Oboe*, haut-boy. 5, *Tragedia*, tragedy. 6, *Calzado*, (shod,) having the feet covered. 7, *Coturno*, buskin. 8, *Ricamente*, richly. 9, *Ataviado*, ornamented. 10, *Teniendo*, holding. 11, *Cestro*, sistrum. 12, *Corona*, crown. 13, *Puñal*, dagger. 14, *Retórica*, rhetoric. 15, *Gesto*, rhetorical action. 16, *Declamacion*, declamation. 17, *Vestido*, clothed. 18, *Perla*, pearl. 19, *Cetro*, sceptre. 20, *Accion*, act. 21, *Arengar*, to harangue. 22, *Baile*, dance. 23, *Bailar*, to dance. 24, *Instrumento*, instrument. 25, *En torno suyo*, around her. 26, *Comedia*, comedy. 27, *Yedra*, ivy. 28, *Zueco*, sock. 29, *Máscara*, mask. 30, *Cayado*, shepherd's crook. 31, *Astronomía*, astronomy. 32, *Ropage*, apparel. 33, *Globo*, globe. 34, *Celeste*, celestial. 35, *Varita*, rod. 36, *Demostrar*, to point out. 37, *Señalado*, marked. 38, *Esfera*, globe. 39, *Matemático*, mathematical.

69. LECCION SEXAGÉSIMA NONA.

PAST DEFINITE.

Just as much.

Just the same.

Friendship. To go, to walk.

A half. A mile.

To hear of. Death.

Frequently. I go out frequently.

Worthy. Unworthy.

Justamente tanto.

Justamente lo mismo.

La amistad. Andar.

Una mitad. Una milla.

Oir hablar. La muerte.

A menudo. Salgo á menudo.

Digno. Indigno.

Distance. A great distance.

On foot. On horseback.

I like figs less than peaches.

Do you like figs more than apples?

I like them just as much.

Do you eat more than your brother?

I eat just the same.

I go in the garden every morning.

I was walking in the garden when he came to my house.

I have walked in the woods.

Distancia. Mucha distancia.

A pié. A caballo.

Me gustan los higos ménos que los melocotones.

¿Le gustan á V. los higos mas que las manzanas?

Me gustan justamente tanto (lo mismo).

¿Come V. mas que su hermano?

Como justamente lo mismo.

Ando en el jardin todas las mañanas.

Andaba en el jardin cuando vino á mi casa.

He andado en los bosques.

PAST DEFINITE OF ANDAR, (like that of *Estar*, Les. 64.)

<i>Anduve,</i>	<i>anduviste,</i>	<i>anduvo,</i>	<i>anduvimos,</i>	<i>anduvisteis,</i>	<i>anduvieron.</i>
I went,	thou wentest,	he went,	we went,	you went,	they went.

Where didst thou go this morning?

I went in the street.

Did you go a great distance on foot?

We went more than five miles.

When my brother was going to the country, he went more than half way on foot.

¿Por donde anduviste esta mañana?

Anduve por la calle.

¿Anduvieron VV. mucha distancia á pié?

Anduvimos mas de cinco millas.

Cuando mi hermano iba al campo, anduvo mas de la mitad del camino á pié.

PAST DEFINITE OF SABER.

<i>Supé,</i>	<i>supiste,</i>	<i>supo,</i>	<i>supimos,</i>	<i>supisteis,</i>	<i>supieron.</i>
I knew,	thou knowest,	he knew,	we knew,	you knew,	they knew.

Didst thou know thy lesson yesterday?

I knew it very well.

My cousin did not know hers.

Did you know what I did yesterday?

We did not know it until this morning.

When I went to the country this morning, I went half the way on horseback.

My cousin is worthy of your friendship.

That man is unworthy.

I have heard of the death of my friend.

Do you like peaches more than figs?

I like them just as much.

¿Supiste tu leccion ayer?

La supe muy bien.

Mi prima no supo la suya.

¿Supieron VV. lo que hice ayer?

No lo supimos hasta esta mañana.

Cuando fui al campo esta mañana, anduve la mitad del camino á caballo.

Mi primo es digno de su amistad de V.

Aquel hombre es indigno.

He oido hablar de la muerte de mi amigo.

¿Le gustan á V. los melocotones mas que los higos?

Me gustan justamente tanto.

Do you extinguish the lamp? No, madam; I extinguish the

candle instead of extinguishing the lamp. Do the boys extinguish the fire? They do not extinguish the fire, but we extinguish it. Have you already extinguished the fire? We have not extinguished it yet, but we shall extinguish it soon. What article of furniture have you bought? I have bought a beautiful sofa. What furniture has the stranger in his room? He has a bed, six chairs, two tables, a bureau, a looking-glass (*espejo*), a book-case, (*armario para libros*), a wash-bowl, and a pitcher. Are you tired? Yes, sir; because when I came from the country this morning I went more than six miles on foot. Do you often go on horseback? I go on horseback almost every morning. Do you like better to go on horseback than on foot? I like sometimes to go on foot better than on horseback. Do our brothers go on horseback more than we? They go on horseback just as much as we. Did you go in the garden this morning? We went there before breakfasting. What did you give the little boy? I gave him the half of an apple, and the half of an orange. Have you heard of the death of the general? Yes, sir; I heard of it yesterday.

Are you acquainted with that bachelor? I am acquainted with him; he is a man worthy of your friendship; but, the spouse of his sister is a dunce (*bobo*), and unworthy of the friendship of a good man. Did you go in the street last night? I went a great distance. Didst thou know thy lesson yesterday? I knew mine, and my cousin knew his very well. Did you know them the day before yesterday? Yes, sir; we knew them then (*entonces*), and we almost always know them. Did you buy that article of furniture cheap? No, madam; it was somewhat dear. Did you conduct the general's niece to the concert? Yes, sir; and my sister conducted her to the protestant church. What did the master give the little boys? He gave them sugar-plums and candy.

Do you sleep as much in winter as in summer? Yes, sir; I sleep more in winter than in summer. Have the carpenters finished their work? They have finished it. Do you always listen to what the master says? I always listen to it, but my cousin plays instead of listening. Do you often go a hunting? Yes, sir; I often go a hunting and a fishing. Is your right hand sore? No, sir; but my left

hand is (*pero si la izquierda*). Has the master found many mistakes in your exercises? He has not found more than two.

Diana, hija de Júpiter y Latona y hermana de Apolo, es conocida¹ por los poetas bajo tres nombres y aspectos diferentes, lo que ha dado lugar á llamarla la *triple*² *Hecate*; á saber,³ Luna en el cielo, Diana en la tierra, y Hecate en los infiernos. Casi siempre confunden⁴ los poetas á Hecate con Proserpina á pesar de⁵ que su poder⁶ en los infiernos no se extendía mas que á poder detener⁷ cien años en las márgenes de la Estigia⁸ las sombras⁹ de los que no habían sido sepultados.¹⁰

Diana era la diosa de los cazadores¹¹ porque habitaba los bosques¹² y las selvas¹³ con una tropa de Ninfas¹⁴ ocupadas siempre en la caza.¹⁵ Se la representa con aire noble y majestuoso,¹⁶ pero modesto, calzada de coturno, en una mano una flecha,¹⁷ en la otra el arco, á la espalda¹⁸ la aljaba,¹⁹ y sobre la cabeza una media luna.²⁰ Algunas veces la representan en un carro²¹ tirado²² por corzas.²³ Comunmente²⁴ se la llama²⁵ la *casta Diana* porque nunca quiso²⁶ casarse.²⁷

El marques²⁸ de Cortes decía que él que carecía²⁹ de amigos era como panal³⁰ sin miel, espiga³¹ sin trigo, árbol sin fruto.

1, *Conocido*, known. 2, *Triple*, three-fold. 3, *A saber*, namely. 4, *Confundir*, to confound. 5, *A pesar de*, notwithstanding. 6, *Poder*, power. 7, *Detener*, to detain. 8, *Estigia*, Styx. 9, *Sombra*, ghost. 10, *Sepultado*, buried. 11, *Cazador*, hunter. 12, *Bosque*, wood. 13, *Selva*, forest. 14, *Ninfa*, nymph. 15, *Caza*, chase. 16, *Majestuoso*, majestic. 17, *Flecha*, arrow. 18, *Espalda*, back of the shoulder. 19, *Aljaba*, quiver. 20, *Luna*, moon. 21, *Carro*, car. 22, *Tirado*, drawn. 23, *Corza*, deer. 24, *Comunmente*, commonly. 25, *Llamarse*, to be called. 26, *Quiso*, was willing, past definite of *Querer*, See Les. 65. 27, *Casarse*, to marry. 28, *Marques*, marquis. 29, *Carecer*, to want. 30, *Panal*, honey-comb. 31, *Espiga*, ear.

70. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA.

PAST DEFINITE.

Thus, so. I do it thus.

A book case. A looking-glass.

A squirrel. Heavy.

The wood, grove, forest.

A mouse, rat. A fox.

The bellows. The Irishman.

A moment. To begin.

Así. Lo hago así.

Un armario para libros. Un espejo.

Una ardilla. Pesado.

El bosque, la floresta, la selva.

Un raton. Una zorra.

Los fuelles. El Irlandés.

Un momento. Comenzar, (varied as
Cerrar á bef. inf.)

Dost thou begin to speak Spanish ?	¿ Comienzas tú á hablar español ?
I begin to speak it a little.	Comienzo á hablarle un poco.
That child begins to read.	Aquel niño comienza á leer.
Do you begin to understand French ?	¿ Comienzan VV. á entender el frances ?
We begin to understand it.	Comenzamos á entenderle.

PAST DEFINITE OF CABER.

<i>Cupo,</i>	<i>cupiste,</i>	<i>cupo,</i>	<i>cupimos,</i>	<i>cupisteis,</i>	<i>cupieron.</i>
I was contained,	thou wast contained,	etc			
My clothes could not be contained in the trunk, and I had to sell them.	No cupo mi ropa en el baul, y tuve que venderla.				
My books could not be contained in that book-case.	Mis libros no cupieron en ese armario.				
The wine could not be contained in the cask.	El vino no cupo en el tonel.				

PAST DEFINITE OF QUERER

<i>Quise,</i>	<i>quisiste,</i>	<i>quiso,</i>	<i>quisimos,</i>	<i>quisisteis,</i>	<i>quisieron.</i>
I wished,	thou wishedst,	he wished,	we wished,	you wished,	they wished.
What didst thou wish yesterday in the store ?	¿ Que quisiste ayer en el almacén ?				
I wished for gloves, but my uncle wished for stockings.	Yo quise guantes, pero mi tío quiso medias.				
Did you wish for anything more ?	¿ Quisieron VV. algo mas ?				
We wished for nothing more.	No quisimos nada mas.				

PAST DEFINITE OF TRAER.

<i>Traje,</i>	<i>trajiste,</i>	<i>trajo,</i>	<i>trajimos,</i>	<i>trajisteis,</i>	<i>trajeron.</i>
I brought,	thou broughtest,	he brought,	we brought,	you brought,	they brought.
Did you bring my brother anything when you came from the city ?	¿ Trajo V. alguna cosa á mi hermano cuando vino de la ciudad ?				
I brought him a letter.	Le traje una carta.				
Did you bring us some letters ?	¿ Nos trajeron VV. cartas ?				
No, sir ; we brought you some books.	No, señor ; trajimos á VV. libros.				
<i>To throw, to throw away.</i>	<i>Tirar.</i>				
I have sold my book-case.	He vendido mi armario para libros.				
I have to buy a looking-glass.	Tengo que comprar un espejo.				
A heavy burden of books.	Una carga pesada de libros.				
I have been in the wood.	He estado en el bosque.				
Why dost thou throw away thy gloves ?	¿ Porqué tiras tus guantes ?				
I throw them away because they are worth nothing.	Los tiro porque no valen nada.				
<i>To do well, to be right.</i>	<i>Hacer bien.</i>				
<i>To do evil, to be wrong.</i>	<i>Hacer mal.</i>				
Have I done well in killing the mice ?	¿ He hecho bien en matar los ratones ?				

You have done well in killing them,
but you were wrong in killing the
squirrel.

V. ha hecho bien en matarlos, pero ha
hecho mal en matar la ardilla.

Lend me your bellows a moment.

Préstame sus fuelles un momento.

How do you make the fire? I make it thus. Why have you sold your trunk? Because all my clothes could not be contained in it. Did the merchant give you a glass of wine yesterday? He wished to give me one, but I was not willing to take it. Were his children willing to give you some flowers? They were willing to give us some, and we were willing to receive them. What have you to buy? I have to buy a lamp, a looking-glass, and much other furniture. Who brought you that heavy burden? The Irishman brought it to me last night. Who brought you those flowers? The children brought them to me yesterday. Didst thou bring anything from the country on Saturday? I brought a pretty little squirrel. Dost thou begin to speak Spanish? I begin to speak it a little, and my brother begins to speak French also. Do you begin to write letters in Spanish? We do not begin yet. Why have you been to the wood this morning? I have been a hunting. What have you killed? I have killed some partridges, some squirrels, and a fox. Were you not wrong in killing them? I was wrong in killing the squirrels, but not in killing the fox.

Will you lend me your bellows a moment? You can take them after a little (*en poco tiempo*). Have you heard of the death of my uncle? I have heard of it. Is the cotton crop good this year? It is not so good this year as the last. What have you bought at the store? I have bought some honey, some rice, and some pepper. Are you very fond of (*le gusta á V. mucho*) pepper? I am not very fond of it. Have you ever seen such a bird as that? I have never seen such. Is the cook in the kitchen (*cocina*)? No, sir; he is looking for the purse which he has lost in the street. Has the boy already learned his lesson? He has not learned it for he is a dunce (*bobo*), and can not learn anything.

Is that man a lawyer? He was formerly (*primero*) a lawyer, but now he is a merchant. Has the master corrected your exercises?

He cannot correct them, for I have made no mistakes. Whose cottage is that? It is the countryman's. Whose boat is that? It is the boatman's. What is your little friend studying? He is studying geography, arithmetic, and history. What do you like for breakfast? I like toast and eggs with coffee. Are the crops as good this year as the last? They are better. Did you buy that cask of wine for cash or on credit? I could not buy it for cash, for I have a hole in my pocket, and have lost my money.

Era Tlascala una ciudad muy populosa,¹ fundada sobre cuatro eminencias² poco distantes, que se prolongaban³ de oriente á poniente⁴ con desigual magnitud,⁵ y fiadas⁶ en la natural fortaleza⁷ de sus peñascos,⁸ contenian⁹ en sí los edificios, formando¹⁰ cuatro cabeceras¹¹ ó barrios¹² distintos,¹³ cuya division se unia y comunicaba por diferentes calles de paredes gruesas¹⁴ que servian de muralla.¹⁵ Gobernaban¹⁶ esta poblacion cuatro cáiques,¹⁷ descendientes¹⁸ de sus primeros fundadores,¹⁹ que pendian²⁰ del senado.²¹ Las casas se levantaban²² moderadamente²³ de la tierra, porque no usaban²⁴ segundo techo:²⁵ su fábrica²⁶ de piedra y ladrillo, y en vez de tejados,²⁷ azoteas²⁸ y corredores.²⁹

Tenia toda la provincia³⁰ cincuenta leguas de circunferencia, diez de longitud³¹ de oriente al poniente y cuatro de latitud³² de norte á sud;³³ país montuoso³⁴ y quebrado,³⁵ pero muy fértil y bien cultivado en todos los parajes³⁶ donde la frecuencia³⁷ de los riscos³⁸ daba lugar al beneficio de la tierra.

1, *Populoso*, populous. 2, *Eminencia*, eminence. 3, *Prolongarse*, to extend. 4, *Poniente*, west. 5, *Magnitud*, magnitude. 6, *Fiado*, confident. 7, *Fortaleza*, strength. 8, *Peñasco*, rock. 9, *Contenir*, to contain. 10, *Formando*, forming. 11, *Cabecera*, capitals. 12, *Barrio*, district. 13, *Distinto*, distinct. 14, *Grueso*, thick. 15, *Muralla*, wall of defence. 16, *Gobernar*, to govern. 17, *Cáique*, chief. 18, *Descendiente*, descendant. 19, *Fundador*, founder. 20, *Pender*, to depend. 21, *Senado*, senate. 22, *Levantarse*, to rise. 23, *Moderadamente*, moderately. 24, *Usar*, to use. 25, *Techo*, story. 26, *Fábrica*, structure. 27, *Tejado*, tiling. 28, *Azotea*, terrace. 29, *Corredor*, corridor. 30, *Provincia*, province. 31, *Longitud*, length. 32, *Latitud*, breadth. 33, *Sud*, south. 34, *Montuoso*, mountainous. 35, *Quebrado*, broken. 36, *Paraje*, place. 37, *Frecuencia*, frequency. 38, *Risco*, rock.

71. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA PRIMERA.

PAST DEFINITE.

To hang, to hang up.
The *cord*. On the cord.

Colgar, (varied as *mover*, Les. 37.)
El *cordel*. En el cordel.

Behind. Behind the house.

I hang my coat behind the door.

Where do you hang your hat?

We hang them on the nails.

A pair. Placed, contented.

Alive, lively. Dead.

A pair of boots. Two pair of shoes.

A shirt. A dress.

Half a dozen shirts.

To get mended. To get washed.

To get mended. To get made.

To mended, mender. To order made.

Have you had your coat mended?

I have had it mended.

I will have my shoes washed.

He has or gets his coat mended every day.

I have ordered a pair of boots to be made.

We have or get our boots mended.

The war between the two nations.

He has not seen or known.

I am going to see you in England.

The house. We.

The mended. To mended.

I want a mended and dry garment.

When mended let that be.

I mended my mended and mended and a mended.

A mended.

A mended mended.

I have mended a good mended mended.

I am mended mended a mended the

mended and the the mended.

The mended mended a mended mended.

There are many mended in it.

The mended a mended with you.

I am mended mended and mended.

He mended.

Detras. Detras de la casa.

Cuelgo mi casaca detras de la puerta.

¿En donde cuelgan VV. sus sombreros?

Los colgamos en los clavos.

Un par. Contento.

Viva. Muerto.

Un par de botas. Dos pares de zapatos.

Una camisa. Una docena.

Media docena de camisas.

Hacer remendar. Hacer lavar.

Hacer barrer. Hacer hacer.

Mandar. Mandar hacer.

¿Ha hecho V. remendar su casaca?

La he hecho remendar.

Hace lavar mis camisas.

Hace barrer su cuarto todos los dias.

He mandado hacer un par de botas.

Hicieron vender nuestros libros.

¿Ha partido su suegro?

Ha partido para Francia.

Vaya partir para Inglaterra.

El pienso. Mojado.

El peso. Pesar.

Peso ciento y cuarenta libras.

¿Que peso tiene ese pescado?

Pesa dos libras, cuatro onzas y media.

Un huésped, una huésped.

Una casa de huéspedes. Una posada.

He encontrado una buena posada; pago

veinte pesos al mes por la comida, y cinco por el cuarto.

Aquel hombre tiene una posada; hay muchos huéspedes en ella.

El maestro está contento de V.

¿Este vivo ó muerto ese pescado?

Este vivo.

Past. Pusieron de poner.

They

pusieron.

puso.

pusieron.

pusieron.

pusieron.

we

we put.

we put.

we put.

you put.

they put.

¿Dónde pusiste mi libro ayer?

I put it on the table, and afterwards	Le puse sobre la mesa, y despues su
your brother put it in the drawer.	hermano de V. le puso en el cajon.
Where did you put your books?	¿ Donde pusieron VV. sus libros?
We put them in the book-case.	Los pusimos en el armario para libros.

Do you wish to hang up your hat? Yes, sir; I wish to hang it on this nail. Where do you commonly hang your cloak? I commonly hang it in the other room, behind the door. Where (*en donde*) do the children hang their hats? They hang them on the nails near ours. In what room do you hang your cloaks? We hang them in the same room that you do (*que V*). Where does the washerwoman hang her wet linen? She hangs it on the cord behind the house. Did you not have my inkstand yesterday? Yes, sir; I had it and I put it on your desk. Where did you put my papers? I put them in the drawer. Where did you put our pens? We put them on the desk near the inkstand. Does your father set out to-day for Spain? No, miss; he will set out to-morrow. Has your brother set out for France? No, miss; he has set out for England and Scotland. How much does that cheese weigh? It weighs fifty pounds and a half. How much does that tea weigh? It weighs two pounds and five ounces. What weight has that trunk? It weighs twenty pounds.

Do you like this honey and this rice? I like the rice, but the honey is bitter. Does that man intend to go to the war? He does not intend to go; he is not a coward, but he prefers peace to war. Is that orange bitter? No, sir; it is very sweet. What does the master teach? He teaches the French language (*la lengua francesa*). What will you do to-morrow? I shall breakfast at seven, and go to the other side of the bay to hunt and fish, and shall return at six in the afternoon. What is the matter with you? My right hand is sore, and my left a little sore also. Of what color is your coat? It is black. To whom do you make a visit? I make a visit to that man who is sick, because I have pity for him.

Have you not pity on those who are sick? I pity them much. What have you bought? I have bought a cask of wine, a wash-bowl, and a pitcher. Did you buy that silver pitcher cheap? No, sir; I bought it dear, for I bought it on credit. Do you wish for some

tobacco (*tabaco*)? No, sir; I thank you; I never smoke. Do you know how to swim? I do not know how; but my brother is a good swimmer. Will that lady go to the concert? No, miss; she will go to the catholic church. Is she not a protestant? No, miss; she is a catholic. When you went to the country, did you go on foot? I went half of the way on foot and the rest (*lo demas*) on horseback. What does your neighbor do? He keeps a boarding-house. Are there many boarders in it? There are very many.

España á quien hoy desprecia¹ el vulgo² de las naciones extranjer³as, fué altamente⁴ celebrada,⁵ en otro tiempo, por las mismas naciones extranjer³as en sus mejores plumas.⁶ Ninguna le ha disputado⁷ el esfuerzo,⁸ la grandeza⁹ de ánimo,⁹ la constancia,¹⁰ la gloria¹¹ militar, con preferencia¹² á los habitantes de todos los demas reinos. Tucides¹³ testifica¹⁴ que eran los Españoles sin controversia¹⁵ los mas belicosos¹⁶ entre todos los bárbaros.¹⁷ Livio¹⁸ los llama gente fier¹⁹a y belicosa. Dionisio²⁰ le da el atributo²¹ de magnánima. Tibulo²² de atrevida.²³ Lucio Floro²⁴ de guerreadora,²⁵ de noble en armas,²⁶ y varones²⁷ fuertes, y lo que es mas qu²⁸a todo, la apellida²⁹ *Maestra³⁰ del grande Anibal³¹* en la profesion³² militar. Pero no es menor el de Vagecio,³³ el cual confiesa³³ que exceden³⁴ en fortaleza³⁵ los Españoles á los Romanos.

1, *Bespreciar*, to despise. 2, *Vulgo*, multitude. 3, *Altamente*, highly. 4, *Celebrado*, celebrated. 5, *Pluma*, pen (writer). 6, *Disputado*, disputed. 7, *Esfuerzo*, courage. 8, *Grandeza*, greatness. 9, *Animo*, spirit. 10, *Constancia*, firmness. 11, *Gloria*, glory. 12, *Con preferencia*, in preference. 13, *Tucides*, Thucydides. 14, *Testificar*, to attest. 15, *Contróversia*, controversy. 16, *Belicoso*, warlike. 17, *Bárbaro*, barbarian. 18, *Livio*, Livy. 19, *Fiero*, fierce. 20, *Dionisio*, Dionysius. 21, *Atributo*, attribute. 22, *Tibulo*, Tibulus. 23, *Atrevido*, bold. 24, *Lucio Florio*, Lucius Florius. 25, *Guerreador*, warrior. 26, *Armas*, arms. 27, *Varon*, man. 28, *Apellido*, called (so called). 29, *Maestra*, instructress. 30, *Anibal*, Hannibal. 31, *Profesion*, profession. 32, *Vegecio*, Vegetius. 33, *Confesar*, to confess (varied as *cerrar*.) 34, *Exceder*, to surpass. 35, *Fortaleza*, valor.

72. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

VERBS, NOUNS, ETC.

The *cholera*. *Anger*.
The *ice*. The *snow*.
Ice-water

El *cólera*. La *cólera*.
El *hielo*. La *nieve*.
Agua con hielo (or *con nieve*).

Haber is sometimes impersonal as follows,

<i>There is, there are.</i>	<i>Hay</i> or <i>ha</i> *, (present.)
<i>There was, there were.</i>	<i>Habia</i> , (imperfect.)
<i>There was, there were.</i>	<i>Hubo</i> , (past definite.)
<i>There has been, there have been.</i>	<i>Ha habido</i> , (past indefinite.)
<i>There will be.</i>	<i>Habr�</i> , (future.)
Are there many people at your house ?	� Hay muchas gentes en casa de V. ?
There are not many now, but there were many yesterday, and there will be many to-morrow.	No hay muchas ahora, pero habia muchas ayer, y habr� muchas ma�ana.
In the year thirty-two there was much cholera in Havana.	El a�o de treinta y dos hubo mucho c�lera en la Habana.
The robber. To bark.	El ladr�n. Ladrar.
The dog barks.	El perro ladra.
To dance. He dances.	Bailar. El baila.
To lock. A pine-apple.	Cerrar con llave. Una pi�a.
I have locked the door.	Yo he cerrado la puerta con llave.
Fried. A pig. A little pig.	Frito. Un cochino. Un cochinito.
Roast pig and fried fish.	Cochino asado y pescado frito.
Former. Former years.	Anterior. A�os anteriores.
Christmas day. To dance.	El d�a de navidad. Bailar.
She sings, plays, and dances.	Ella canta, toca y baila.
I am much obliged to you.	Quedo � V. muy agradecido.
There is no occasion for it.	No hay de que.
Where were you on Christmas day ?	� Donde estaba V. el d�a de navidad ?
I was at home.	Estaba en mi casa.

What does that man say ? He says that there is much cholera in New Orleans. In the year thirty-two there was much also. Where did you go last winter ? I went to Boston, and there I was almost always near the fire, for there was more cold that year than in many former ones. Is there ice-water in that pitcher ? There is not now, but there was this morning, and there will be this evening. Has there been much heat this summer ? There has not been much, but more than the last summer. Where did you go on Monday ? I went to the market. Are you a merchant ? No, sir ; I keep a boarding-house. Have you many boarders ? Not so many now as in the winter. Where does the washerwoman hang her wet clothes ? She hangs them on the cord, in the yard. How many shirts are there in

* *Hay* becomes *ha* at the end of a clause or sentence ; as, It is ten years, diez a os *ha*.

that drawer? There are a dozen. What is the weight of that fish? It weighs four pounds and a half; I bought it alive in the market. Are you pleased with your servant? I am so (*lo*), for he is good and industrious. What does that Irishman wish for? He wishes for the bellows a moment. What is the servant doing? He is killing mice. Are there many here? Yes, sir; for we have no cat to kill them.

Why did you go to the woods yesterday? I went a hunting yesterday, and I have been a hunting to-day also. What have you killed? I have killed two squirrels and a fox. Were you right in killing them? I was right in killing the fox; but I was wrong in killing the squirrels. How do you make a fire without tongs (*tenazas*)? I make it thus. What has the Irishman bought? He has bought a looking-glass, a bellows, and a pair of boots. Is your right hand sore? My right hand is sore and my left also. What do you wish for breakfast? I wish for toast and eggs, with butter, salt, and pepper. Has there been snow here this winter? No, sir; but there was some last winter. Was there ice here last winter? Yes, sir; there is ice here every winter. Will there be much cotton this year? Yes, sir; the crop is very good.

Of what are those children afraid? They are afraid of the dogs which are barking in the street. Is that stranger afraid? Yes, sir; he is afraid of robbers. Do you always lock the door when you go out? I do not always lock it. What have you eaten for breakfast? I have eaten fried fish. What does the stranger like for his dinner? He likes fried fish and roast pig (*puerco*). Do you like pine-apples? I like them much, and I have bought some in the market.

Manuel allí tiene V. una sortija¹ que le presto. Vea² como brilla!³ Póngala⁴ al sol. Veo en ella todos los colores. ¿Que piedra brillante⁵ es esta? Es un diamante. Es muy duro. Un rubí⁶ es colorado, una esmeralda⁷ es verde, un topacio⁸ es amarillo, un zafir⁹ es azul,¹⁰ una amatista¹¹ es purpúrea,¹² el granate¹³ es colorado, el berilo¹⁴ es de un verde claro.¹⁵ Todas estas cosas son sacadas¹⁶ de la tierra. Se llaman joyas¹⁷ ó piedras preciosas. ¿Que son estos pequeños granos redondos y blancos que cuelgan de sus orejas. Son perlas. ¿Vienen tambien de la tierra? No, vienen del mar. Las perlas se encuentran en las conchas¹⁸ de las ostras.¹⁹ ¿Se derriten²⁰ las piedras preciosas en el fuego? No. ¿Viene

el vidrio de la tierra? No, le hacen en las vidrierías,²¹ donde hay mucho fuego día y noche. Algun día llevará á V. á una vidriería, en donde verá hacer el vidrio. El vidrio no vale tanto como las piedras preciosas.

1, *Sortija*, ring. 2, *Vea*, see, (imperative of *ver*.) 3, *Brillar*, to shine. 4, *Ponga*, put, (imperative of *poner*.) 5, *Brillante*, shining. 6, *Rubí*, ruby. 7, *Esmeralde*, emerald. 8, *Topacio*, topaz. 9, *Zafir*, sapphire. 10, *Azul*, blue. 11, *Amatista*, amethyst. 12, *Purpúreo* purple. 13, *Granate*, garnet. 14, *Berilo*, beryl. 15, *Claro*, bright. 16, *Sacado*, drawn (taken). 17, *Joyas*, jewels. 18, *Concha*, shell. 19, *Ostra*, oyster. 20, *Derretir*, to melt. 21, *Vidriería*, glass factory.

73. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA TERCERA.

THE PAST DEFINITE FORMED.

The past definite of all Spanish verbs, except those already given and their compounds, is formed \bar{z} in the first conjugation, by changing *AR* final of the infinitive into the terminations

E,	ASTE,	O,	AMOS,	ASTEIS,	ARON, as
TOMAR, to take,	{	<i>Tomé,</i>	<i>Tomó,</i>	<i>Tomasteis,</i>	<i>Tomaron,</i>
		I took,	He took,	You took,	
		<i>Tomaste,</i>	<i>Tomamos,</i>	<i>Tomaron.</i>	
		Thou tookest,	We took,	They took.	
LLAMAR, To call,	{	<i>Llamé,</i>	<i>Llamó,</i>	<i>Llamasteis,</i>	<i>Llamaron,</i>
		I called,	He called,	You called,	
		<i>Llamaste,</i>	<i>Llamamos,</i>	<i>Llamaron.</i>	
		Thou calledst,	We called,	They called.	

In the *Second* and *Third Conjugations* it is formed by changing *ER* and *IR* final of the infinitive, into the terminations.

I,	ISTE,	IO,	IMOS,	ISTEIS,	IERON, as
VENDER, To sell.	{	<i>Vendí,</i>	<i>Vendió,</i>	<i>Vendisteis,</i>	<i>Vendieron,</i>
		I sold,	He sold,	You sold,	
		<i>Vendiste,</i>	<i>Vendimos.</i>	<i>Vendieron.</i>	
		Thou soldest,	We sold,	They sold.	
BEBER, To drink	{	<i>Bebí,</i>	<i>Bebió,</i>	<i>Bebisteis,</i>	<i>Bebieron.</i>
		I drank,	He drank,	You drank.	
		<i>Bebiste,</i>	<i>Bebimos.</i>	<i>Bebieron.</i>	
		Thou drankest,	We drank,	They drank.	
VIVIR, To live,	{	<i>Viví,</i>	<i>Vivió,</i>	<i>Vivisteis,</i>	<i>Vivieron.</i>
		I lived,	He lived,	You lived,	
		<i>Viviste,</i>	<i>Vivimos,</i>	<i>Vivieron.</i>	
		Thou lividst,	We lived,	They lived.	
ESCRIBIR, To write.	{	<i>Escribí,</i>	<i>Escribió,</i>	<i>Escribisteis,</i>	<i>Escribieron.</i>
		I wrote,	He wrote,	You wrote,	
		<i>Escribiste,</i>	<i>Escribimos,</i>	<i>Escribieron.</i>	
		Thou wrotest,	We wrote,	They wrote.	

The irregular past definites, all of which have been given in the preceding lessons are these ;

Andar, past definite	<i>Anduví,</i>	Les. 69.	Poder, past definite	<i>Pude,</i>	Les. 67.
Caber, "	<i>Cupez,</i>	" 70.	Poner, "	<i>Puse,</i>	" 71.
Conducir, "	<i>Conduje,*</i>	" 68.	Querer, "	<i>Quise,</i>	" 70.
Dar, "	<i>Di,</i>	" 68.	Saber, "	<i>Supez,</i>	" 69.
Decir, "	<i>Dije,</i>	" 66.	Ser, "	<i>Fui,</i>	" 64.
Estar, "	<i>Estuve,</i>	" 64.	Tener, "	<i>Tuve,</i>	" 64.
Haber, "	<i>Hube</i>	"	Traer, "	<i>Traje,</i>	" 70.
Hacer, "	<i>Hice,</i>	" 66.	Venir,†	<i>Vine,</i>	" 67.
Ir, "	<i>Fui,</i>	" 65.			

The following slight irregularities belong also to this tense :

1. Verbs of the third conjugation, having *e* in the penult syllable of the infinitive, which in the first person singular of the indicative present change that *e* into *i*, or take an *i* before it, have *i* also instead of *e* in the third person singular and plural of the past definite, as,

Pedir, present Pido, past definite *Pidíó* (sing.) *Pidieron* (pl.)

Preferir " Prefiero, " *Prefirió* " *Prefirieron* "

2. The following also are irregular by a single letter, in the third person singular and plural.

Dormir, to sleep, makes *Durmió,* *Durmieron.*

Morir, to die, " *Murió,* *Murieron.*

Podrir, to rot, " *Pudrió,* *Pudrieron.*

Erguir, to erect, " *Irguió,* *Irguieron.*

When thou breakfastedst at the general's, didst thou take tea or coffee ? *¿ Cuando almorzaste en casa del general, tomaste té ó café ?*

I took coffee, but the general took tea. *Tomé café pero el general tomó té.*

How many cups did you take ? *¿ Cuantas tazas tomaron VV. ?*

We took two. *Tomamos dos.*

Didst thou sell him thy horse ? *¿ Le vendiste tu caballo ?*

I sold him to him. *Se le vendí.*

* All verbs compounded with *ducir* form this tense like *Conducir* ; as, *Aducir*, to adduce ; *Deducir*, to deduct ; *Introducir*, to introduce ; *Producir*, to produce ; *Reducir*, to reduce ; *Traducir*, to translate.

† The following also are compounds of the above,

Bendecir, to bless.

Oponer, to oppose.

Contraer, to contract.

Contradecir, to contradict.

Proponer, to propose.

Detraer, to detract.

Desdecir, to give the lie.

Presuponer, to presuppose.

Distraer, to distract.

Muldecir, to curse.

Reponer, to replace.

Extraer, to extract.

Predecir, to predict.

Sobreponer, to put on.

Retraer, to withdraw.

Contrahacer, to counterfeit.

Suponer, to suppose.

Retrötraer, to antedate.

Deshacer, to undo.

Trasponer, to transpose.

Sustraer, to subtract.

Rehacer, to do again.

Atener, to keep pace.

Avenir, to happen.

Satisfacer, to satisfy.

Contener, to contain.

Contravenir, to countervene.

Anteponer, to prefer.

Detener, to maintain.

Convenir, to agree.

Componer, to compose.

Retener, to retain.

Desavenir, to disagree.

Deponer, to depose.

Entretener, to entertain.

Intervenir, to intervene.

Descomponer, to decompose.

Mantener, to retain.

Prevenir, to anticipate.

Disponer, to dispose.

Sostener, to support.

Provenir, to proceed.

Exponer, to expose.

Abstraer, to abstract.

Revenir, to be consumed.

Imponer, to impose.

Atraer, to attract.

Sobrevenir, to come upon.

Indisponer, to indispose.

Did the merchant sell thee his ?	¿ Te vendió el comerciante el suyo ?
He sold him to me.	Me le vendió.
Did you sell your books to those scholars ?	¿ Vendieron VV. sus libros á aquellos discípulos ?
We sold them to them.	Se los vendimos.
Didst thou write a letter to thy friend yesterday ?	¿ Escribiste una carta á tu amigo ayer ?
I wrote him the day before yesterday, and he wrote me the same day.	Le escribí ante ayer, y él me escribió el mismo día.
Did you write more than two letters last month ?	¿ Escribieron VV. mas de dos cartas el mes pasado ?
Yes, sir ; we wrote three.	Si, señor ; escribimos tres.
My father died last year.	Mi padre murió el año pasado.
I slept in my bed last night, and the servant slept on the floor.	Dormí en mi cama la noche pasada, y el criado durmió en el suelo.
Did you give your friends wine yesterday ?	¿ Dió V. vino á sus amigos ayer ?
No, sir ; they preferred water.	No, señor ; prefirieron agua.
Did you prefer it also ?	¿ La prefirió V. tambien ?
I preferred it.	La preferí.
When did you see my father ?	¿ Cuando vieron VV. á mi padre ?
We saw him on Wednesday.	Le vimos el miércoles.
Did you ask him for money ?	¿ Le pidieron VV. dinero ?
We did not ask him for it.	No se le pedimos.

What did you buy at the market last night ? I bought a little pig and some fish. What did your friends buy ? They bought some pine-apples, and my brother and I bought also a dozen oranges. Where did you dine yesterday ? I dined at my brother-in-law's, but I supped at the house of the lady who came with you from the bay. What did you eat ? We ate some roast pig and some fried fish. When didst thou receive a letter from thy sister ? I received one on Tuesday, and my mother received another on Thursday. Did you receive letters from your brother also ? We did not receive any from him. When you dined at Mr. B.'s, did you drink no wine ? I drank a glass of red wine, but the persons who dined with me drank only beer.

Does your father always lock his door when he goes out ? No, sir ; he does not always lock it, but he locked it last night, because

he was afraid of the robbers. Are there many robbers in your city? Not now; but there were many the last summer. Have you been a fishing? No, sir; we bought a boat to go a fishing, but all those who wished to go with us could not be contained in it. What did you do with the boat? We sold it. Did you eat the pine-apple which I gave you last week? No, sir; I put it in the drawer of my bureau, and it rotted (*se pudrió*.) Did you sleep at home last night? No, sir; for I went to the theatre and arrived (*llegué*) home so late that I found the door locked; so that (*que*) I could not enter (*entrar*); and I slept at the house of my friend. The friend had a little dog in the house, that barked so much that I did not sleep well. What did you buy yesterday at the store? I bought a looking-glass, half a dozen shirts, and a little linen cloth (*lienzo*.)

Where did you dine on Christmas day? I dined at (*en casa de*) my aunts. Did you and your aunt dine alone (*solamente*)? No, sir; many persons dined with us, and we ate and drank many good things. The Miss B.'s (*las señoritas B.*) sung and played, and the other persons danced. Did you not dance? I did not dance. What did they do after they danced? The Miss B.'s, my aunt and I went to the theatre, but the others went, some (*unos*) to their homes, and others, I know not where.

La feliz situación de España la hizo objeto de la codicia¹ de los Fenicios² y otros pueblos. Los cartagineses,³ parte⁴ por dolo,⁵ y parte por fuerza, se establecieron en ella. Los Romanos quisieron completar⁶ su poder y gloria con la conquista⁷ de España; pero encontraron una resistencia⁸ que pareció tan estraña⁹ como terrible á los soberbios¹⁰ dueños¹¹ de lo restante¹² del mundo. Numancia,¹³ una sola ciudad, les costó¹⁴ catorce años de sitio,¹⁵ la pérdida¹⁶ de tres ejércitos, y el desdoro¹⁷ de los mas famosos generales, hasta que reducidos¹⁸ los Numantinos¹⁹ á la precision²⁰ de capitular²¹ ó morir por la total ruína²² de la patria,²³ cortó número²⁴ de vivos, y abundancia de cadáveres en las calles, incendiaron²⁵ sus casas, arrojaron sus mujeres, niños y ancianos²⁶ en las llamas,²⁷ y salieron á morir en el campo raso²⁸ con las armas en la mano.

1, *Codicia*, avarice. 2, *Fenicio*, Phenician. 3, *Cartagineses*, Carthaginians. 4, *Parte*, partly. 5, *Dolo*, fraud. 6, *Completar*, to complete. 7, *Conquista*, conquest. 8, *Resistencia*, resistance. 9, *Estraño*, strange. 10, *Soberbio*, proud. 11, *Dueño*, master. 12, *Restante*, rest. 13, *Numancia*, Numantia. 14, *Costar*, to cost. 15, *Sitio*, siege. 16, *Pérdida*, loss. 17, *Des-*

doro, disgrace. 18, *Reducido*, reduced. 19, *Numantino*, numantian. 20, *Precision*, necessity. 21, *Capitular*, to capitulate. 22, *Ruina*, ruin. 23, *Patria*, country. 24, *Número*, number. 25, *Encender*, to set fire to. 26, *Anciano*, old. 27, *Llama*, flame. 28, *Raso*, open.

74. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA CUARTA.

VERBS, NOUNS, ETC.

To hear. He hears the wind.

To wear, worn. To enter.

To wet. To dry.

To put to dry. A piece.

Clean. Dirty.

Oír. Oye el viento.

Usar, usado. Entrar (en).

Mojar. Secar.

Poner á secar. Una pieza.

Limpio. Sucio.

REMARK 1. *Lo* is sometimes used in Spanish, as *so* in English, in reference to an adjective or qualifying phrase.

Is that scholar industrious?

He is so for he studies much.

Are your friends well?

Yes, sir; they are so.

Ten cents a pound.

¿Es este discípulo industrioso?

Lo es porque estudia mucho.

¿Están buenos sus amigos?

Sí, señor; lo están.

A diez centavos la libra.

REMARK 2. In such phrases as this last, nouns of weight, measure, etc., take the definite article in Spanish.

What is the price of meat?

It is eight cents a pound.

This cloth is six dollars a yard.

Beef is eight cents a pound.

What is the price of candles?

They are thirty cents a pound.

¿A como está la carne?

Está á ocho centavos la libra.

Este paño está á seis pesos la vara.

La vaca está á siete centavos la libra.

¿A como están las velas?

Están á treinta centavos la libra.

REMARK 3. Verbs in *gar* take *u* after *g* before *e*, and those in *cer* change *i* to *y* before a vowel. Thus *llegar* to arrive, and *leer* to read, have the past definite.

Llegué, llegaste, llegó, llegamos, llegasteis, llegaron.

Leí, leíste, leyó, leímos, leísteis, leyeron.

A rose. A pink.

A nosegay. A noise.

Valor, Famous.

The mistress. The stable.

A mare. A saddle.

The barking. The barking of the dogs.

Una rosa. Un clavel.

Un ramillete. Un ruido.

El valor. Famoso.

El ama. La caballeriza.

Una yegua, Una silla.

El ladrido. El ladrido de los perros.

That saddle is much worn.	Aquella silla es muy usada.
I wear my cloak every day.	Uso mi capa todos los días.
I have wet this piece of linen, and I dry it by the fire.	He mojado esta pieza de lienzo, y la seco con el fuego.
I am acquainted with the famous captain; he often enters my store.	Conozco al famoso capitán; entra frecuentemente en mi almacén.
My handkerchief was clean this morning, but I have wet it, and now it is dirty.	Mi pañuelo estaba limpio esta mañana, pero le he mojado y ahora está sucio.
There are many roses and pinks here.	Hay muchas rosas y claveles aquí.
The boy carries a nosegay to his mistress.	El mozo lleva un ramillete á su ama.
He takes the mare to the stable.	Lleva la yegua á la caballeriza.
The Spaniards have much valor.	Los españoles tienen mucho valor.
The dogs make much noise.	Los perros hacen mucho ruido.

Is that piece of linen wet? No, sir; the washerwoman wet it yesterday, but she dried it also in the (*al*) sun. Have you seen the famous stranger? Yes, sir; when I was reading this morning he entered the room, and then I saw him and spoke to him. Have you found your penknife? Yes, sir; when I was looking for my pen last night I found it. Where is the servant? He has gone home, for while he was drying my wet gloves his mistress called him. Have your friends arrived? Yes, sir; when I was breakfasting this morning they entered the room. Are those handkerchiefs clean? Yes, sir; they were dirty but when I was in the country yesterday the washerwoman washed them and dried them by the (*al*) fire. Have you seen the mistress of that boy? Yes, sir; she entered the garden yesterday while I was there, and I gave her a nosegay of pinks and roses. When your friend was here yesterday, did the servant take his mare to the stable? He took her (there), but the door was so low, and the mare so tall, that she could not enter with the saddle. Have the Spaniards much valor? Yes, sir; they have much, but not more than the French.

What makes so much noise? The barking of the dog makes it. Why does the dog bark? He barks because he hears some noise. Has there been much heat this summer? There has been much, but there was more the last summer. Is there much cholera in

New Orleans? No, sir; but there is some in Havana. Why do you lock your door? I lock it because I am going out. Are you afraid of robbers? No, sir; there are none in this city. What didst thou drink yesterday at Mr. B's? I drank beer, my brother drank water, and the rest (*los demas*) drank wine. Will you give me a glass of icewater? Yes, sir; there is much in this pitcher. What is there in that boat? There are pine-apples, oranges, apples, and many other fruits. Do you smoke? No, madam; I never smoke. How much are those pewter spoons a dozen? A dollar and fifty cents. How much are eggs a dozen? Thirty cents, and butter is twelve cents a pound.

Who brought this trunk to my room last night? A negro (*negro*) brought it. Did he not bring also an umbrella with the trunk? Yes, sir; but he carried away (*se llevó*) the umbrella, and left only the trunk. Did the negro who brought the trunk say nothing? He said something to my brother which I did not hear. At what hour did the negro come? He came about (*como á*) nine in the evening.

El grande Escipion¹ fué testigo² de la ruina de Numancia, pues no puede llamarse propiamente³ conquistador⁴ de la ciudad; siendo⁵ de notar⁶ que Lúculo⁷ encargado⁸ de levantar un ejército para aquella expedicion, no halló en la juventud⁹ romana reclutas¹⁰ que llevar, hasta que el mismo Escipion se alistó¹¹ para animarla.¹² Si los Romanos conocieron el valor de los Españoles como enemigos, tambien experimentaron¹³ su virtud como aliados.¹⁴ Sagunto¹⁵ sufrió¹⁶ por ellos un sitio igual¹⁷ al de Numancia, contra los Cartaginenses; y desde entonces formaron los Romanos de los Españoles el alto concepto¹⁸ que se ve en sus autores,¹⁹ oradores,²⁰ historiadores²¹ y poetas. Pero la fortuna de Roma superior al valor humano,²² la hizo señora²³ de España, como de lo restante del mundo, menos²⁴ algunos montes de Cantabria.

En una almoneda²⁵ de los bienes²⁶ de un mercader²⁷ que debia mucho dinero, uno compró un colchon diciendo que aquel era bueno para dormir, pues dormia en él hombre que debia tanto.

1, *Escipion*, Scipio. 2, *Testigo*, witness. 3, *Propiamente*, properly. 4, *Conquistador*, conqueror. 5, *Siendo*, it being. 6, *Notar*, to note. 7, *Lúculo*, Lucullus. 8, *Encargado*, charged. 9, *Juventud*, youth. 10, *Recluta*, recruit. 11, *Alistar*, to enlist. 12, *Animar*, to animate. 13, *Experimentar*, to experience. 14, *Aliado*, ally. 15, *Sagunto*, Saguntum. 16, *Sufrir*, to suffer. 17, *Igual*, equal. 18, *Concepto*, conception. 19, *Autor*, author. 20, *Orador*,

orator. 21, *Historiador*, historian. 22, *Humano*, human. 23, *Señora*, mistress. 24, *Menos*, except. 25, *Almoneda*, auction. 26, *Bien*, good. 27, *Mercader*, trader.

75. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA QUINTA.

REFLECTIVE VERBS.

Reflective verbs are such as take a reflective pronoun object of the verb of the same person as the subject, as, *yo me congratulo*, I congratulate myself, *tú te congratulas*, thou congratulatest thyself; *él se congratula*, he congratulates himself, etc. These verbs are much more numerous in Spanish than in English, and require the especial attention of the learner.

RULE I. Let it be observed that whenever the verb is reflective in English, it is reflective also in Spanish.

<i>To warm one's self.</i>	<i>Calentarse.</i>
Dost thou warm thyself?	¿Te calientas tú?
I warm myself.	Yo me caliento.
Does he warm himself?	¿Se calienta él?
He warms himself, and she warms herself also.	El se calienta, y ella se calienta tambien.
Do you not warm yourselves?	¿No se calientan VV?
We do not warm ourselves, but they warm themselves.	Nosotros no nos calentamos, pero ellos se calientan.
Do we warm ourselves?	¿Nos calentamos nosotros?
Do not our brothers warm themselves?	¿No se calientan nuestros hermanos?
<i>To dress. To dress one's self.</i>	<i>Vestir, vestirse, (varied as Pedir, Les. 58.)</i>
Do you dress yourself?	¿Se viste V.?
I dress myself every morning.	Me visto todas las mañanas.
Do you dress yourselves?	¿Se visten VV.?
We dress ourselves.	Nosotros nos vestimos.
Have you dressed yourself?	¿Se ha vestido V.?
I have dressed myself, but my friends have not dressed themselves.	Me he vestido, pero mis amigos no se han vestido.
Have you dressed yourselves?	¿Se han vestido VV.?
We have dressed ourselves.	Nosotros nos hemos vestido.
<i>To shave. To shave one's self.</i>	<i>Afeitarse.</i>
Were you washing while we were shaving?	¿Se lavaban VV. mientras que nos afeitábamos?

We were shaving while you were washing.	Nos afeitábamos mientras que VV. se lavaban.
What did you do yesterday in the barber's shop?	¿Que hizo V. ayer en la <i>barbería</i> ?
I shaved myself and the barber shaved my friend.	Yo me afeité y el <i>barbero</i> afeitó á mi amigo.
The barber. The barber's shop.	El <i>barbero</i> . La <i>barbería</i> .
At what o'clock will you dress?	¿ A que hora se vestirán VV?
We shall dress at six.	Nos vestiremos á las seis.
<i>Virtue</i> . The <i>sight</i> , the <i>view</i> .	La <i>virtud</i> . La <i>vista</i> .
<i>Admirable</i> . <i>Miserable</i> .	<i>Admirable</i> . <i>Miserable</i> .
<i>Suitable</i> , <i>convenient</i> . <i>Free</i> .	<i>Conveniente</i> . <i>Libre</i> .
<i>Truly</i> . <i>Impossible</i> .	<i>Verdaderamente</i> . <i>Impossible</i> .
<i>Opinion</i> . The <i>conduct</i> .	La <i>opinion</i> . La <i>conducta</i> .
The <i>mode</i> , <i>manner</i> . In this manner.	El <i>modo</i> . De este modo.
He is short-sighted.	El tiene la vista corta.
This view is admirable.	Esta vista es admirable.
He lives in the most miserable manner.	El vive del modo mas miserable.
It is impossible to be truly free without virtue.	Es imposible ser verdaderamente libre sin virtud.
The furniture is suitable to the house.	Los muebles son convenientes á la casa.
His opinions are better than his conduct.	Sus opiniones son mejores que su conducta.

What is the matter with that man? He is short-sighted. What is he doing? He is shaving himself. Does he shave before dressing himself? He shaves and washes before dressing himself. Do you wash before shaving yourself? I wash and dress before shaving myself. Do those foreigners shave themselves before dressing? They shave and wash before dressing themselves. Do you shave and dress before washing yourselves? We shave but we do not dress before washing ourselves. Do those children wash themselves every day? They wash themselves and the servant washes them also every day. Did they wash themselves to-day before going out? They did not wash themselves. Did you warm yourself yesterday before going to the market? I warmed myself and my brother warmed himself. Did you wash yourselves before warming yourselves? Yes, sir; we washed and shaved before warming ourselves.. Have you washed yourself this evening? I have not

washed yet, but I shall wash soon. Have you shaved this evening? No, sir; but I shall shave early to-morrow morning (*mañana por la mañana.*) Will you shave before dressing? I shall shave and wash before dressing myself. What were you doing this morning at half-past six? I was shaving. Was your brother shaving also? No, sir; he was dressing. Were you dressing while we were shaving? We were washing, shaving, and dressing while you were warming yourselves.

Has the barber shaved you this morning? No, sir; he shaved me last night, and I shaved myself the day before yesterday. Is not that lady admirable? She is admirable for her virtue and for her good conduct. Is not that man miserable? Yes, sir; for he lives in a most miserable manner. Is your room as convenient as this? No, madam; it is very convenient, but it is not as convenient as this. Can all men be truly free? All the good can be free, but the bad can not, for no one can be truly free without virtue. Is opinion free? No, sir; opinion ought (*debe*) to be free, but it is not so always. Is it possible to be always right? It is impossible.

Did your friends set out for France yesterday? No, miss; they will set out to-morrow. Who has extinguished the lamps? The servant has extinguished the candles and the lamps. Have you seen many figs this year? Yes, sir; when I was walking in the garden this morning, I saw many good figs. Do you like figs more than apples? I like them more than apples, but I like peaches more than either (*las unas ó los otros.*) Are you tired? We are tired for we have come many miles this morning. Do you go much on foot? I go several miles on foot and on horseback every day. Did you know of the death of the captain? Yes, sir; and I heard yesterday of the death of his wife.

Conrado¹ tercero, emperador, despues de haber tomado á Munick, determinó² pasar los hombres á filo³ de la espada, permitiendo⁴ solo á las mujeres salir de allí pudiendo⁵ llevar sobre ellas sus muebles mas preciosos. Estas mujeres aprovechando⁶ la ocasion tomaron sobre sus hombros á sus maridos, asegurando⁷ que eran sus mas preciosos muebles. Esto agradó⁸ tanto al emperador, que no solo perdonó á los habitantes, sinó tambien á su príncipe que habia destinado⁹ á la muerte. El caballero Tomas More, famoso canciller¹⁰ de Inglaterra, puesto en

prision por Enrique octavo, dejó crecer¹¹ sus cabellos y barba, y viniendo¹² un barbero para cortárselos y afeitarle: Amigo, le dijo, el rey y yo pleiteamos¹³ sobre mi cabeza, y no quiero hacer el menor gasto¹⁴ en este pleito¹⁵ sin saber antes quien de los dos ha de disponer¹⁶ de ella.

Examinando¹⁷ Alexandro¹⁸ su retrato¹⁹ hecho por Apéles, no le alabó²⁰ tanto como lo merecía la excelencia²¹ de la obra; pero el caballo del monarca,²² viendo²³ el caballo pintado, relinchó²⁴ al instante. En verdad²⁵ señor, dijo Apéles, que Bucéfalo²⁶ entiende de pinturas²⁷ mejor que vos.

El rey Don Alonso de Aragon decia que cinco cosas le agradaban mucho; leña seca para quemar; caballos viejos para cabalgar;²⁸ vino añejo para beber; amigos antiguos para conversar²⁹ y libros antiguos para leer.

1, *Conrado*, Conrad. 2, *Determinar*, to determine. 3, *Pasar á filo*, etc., to put to the sword. 4, *Permitiendo*, permitting. 5, *Pudiendo* (being able) allowed. 6, *Aprovechando*, improving. 7, *Asegurando*, affirming. 8, *Agradar*, to please. 9, *Destinado*, destined. 10, *Canciller*, chancellor. 11, *Crecer*, to grow. 12, *Viniendo*, coming. 13, *Pleitear*, to go to law. 14, *Gasto*, expense. 15, *Pleito*, matter at law. 16, *Disponer*, to dispose. 17, *Examinando*, examining. 18, *Alexandro*, Alexander. 19, *Retrato*, portrait. 20, *Alabar*, to praise. 21, *Excelencia*, excellence. 22, *Monarca*, monarch. 23, *Viendo*, seeing. 24, *Relinchar*, to neigh. 25, *Verdad*, truth. 26, *Bucéfalo*, Bucephalus (Alexander's horse). 27, *Pintura*, painting. 28, *Cabalgar*, to ride. 29, *Conversar*, to converse.

76. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA SEXTA.

REFLECTIVE VERBS.

RULE II. Reflective verbs are used also in Spanish when one speaks of doing anything to any limb or part of himself.

Dost thou wash thy hands?

I wash them.

Dost thou wash thy glasses?

I wash them.

¿Te lavas tú las manos?

Me las lavo.

¿Lavas tus vasos?

Los lavo.

In the two former of the above phrases, the verb is reflective, because one's hands are a part of himself; in the two latter, it is not, because one's glasses are not a part of him; so the following.

He warms his feet.

He warms his shoes.

We warm our hands.

El se calienta los piés.

El calienta sus zapatos

Nosotros nos calentamos las manos.

We warm our gloves.

They cut their fingers.

They cut their pens.

Nosotros calentamos nuestros guantes.

Ellos se cortan los dedos.

Ellos cortan sus plumas.

REMARK 1. The reflective pronoun used as above is the indirect object; literally, *We warm for ourselves the hand; they cut for themselves the fingers; He warms for himself the feet, etc.*

REMARK 2. When the same part of several individuals is spoken of, if that part be singular with each individual, it is singular in Spanish; if plural with the individual, it is plural in Spanish; as, 311,

Do the children wash their faces?

¿Se lavan los niños la cara (*sing.*)?

They wash them.

Se la (*sing.*) lavan.

In these two phrases the singular noun and pronoun are used because each child has but one face; in the two following it is plural, because each one has many teeth.

Do they wash their teeth?

¿Se lavan los dientes (*plur.*)?

They wash them.

Se los (*plur.*) lavan.

Does the servant wash their faces?

¿Les lava el criado la cara?

He does not wash them.

No se la lava.

Have you cut your nails?

¿Se han cortado VV. las uñas?

We have not cut them.

No nos las hemos cortado.

I was cutting my nails when I cut my finger.

Me cortaba las uñas cuando me corté el dedo.

RULE III. Verbs immediately followed by *each other* and *one another* are also reflective in Spanish.

To hate. They hate each other.

Aborrecer. Se aborrecen el uno al otro.

They shave one another.

Se afeitan los unos á los otros.

Those ladies serve each other.

Esas señoras se sirven la una á la otra.

Fortune. The nail, (of the finger.)

La fortuna. La uña.

Variable. *Distant.*

Variable. *Distante.*

The present. *The past.*

Lo presente. *Lo pasado.*

The future. *Ignorant.*

Lo venidero. *Ignorante.*

Imprudent. *Moist, damp.*

Imprudente. *Húmedo.*

Troublesome. A country house.

Incómodo. Una casa de campo.

My country house is very distant.

Mi casa de campo está muy distante.

No one knows the future.

Ninguno sabe lo venidero.

Fortune is variable.

La fortuna es variable.

This damp weather is troublesome.

Este tiempo húmedo es incómodo.

You put your feet near (*cerca de*) the fire; will you not burn them? We shall not burn them. Is it possible to know the future? No, sir; it is difficult to know the present, it is more difficult to know the past, and it is impossible to know the future. What art thou cut-

ting? I am cutting my nails. Dost thou cut thy nails every day? I cut them every day. What does that child cut? He wishes to cut his pen, but he will cut his fingers instead of cutting it. Will you wash your hands? We will wash our hands and our faces, (*sing.*) Have the children washed their feet? They have washed them. Have they washed their necks (*sing.*)? They have washed them. Were you cutting your pen when you cut your finger? No, sir; I was cutting my nails. Were you warming your gloves when you burnt your fingers? No, sir; I was warming my hands. Will the children wash their faces? They will not wash them. Will they wash their hands? They will wash them. Has that imprudent man broken (*rompido*) his arm? No, sir; he has broken his leg (*pierna*). Will not those imprudent children break their legs? No, sir; they will break their necks instead of breaking their legs.

Has not that ignorant man made his fortune? He made it, but the ignorant are imprudent and fortune is variable, he has lost it again. What distance (*á que distancia*) is your country house (from here)? It is very distant. Is your house more distant than mine? It is much more distant. Do the wise (*los sabios*) know the future? No, sir; they do not know the past or the present perfectly, and they cannot know the future. How do you like this weather? I do not like it, it is very troublesome, for it is damp and changeable. How does the servant make a fire without tongs? He makes it thus. Were all your books contained in your book-case? All were not contained in it, and I sold it. Why did you go to the store yesterday? I went there because I wanted to buy a looking-glass, a bel-lows, and a piece of linen.

Why do you throw away (*tira*) that tumbler? I throw it away because it is broken. Are you not wrong in throwing away your stockings? I am not wrong, for they are much worn, and are good for nothing. Have you hung your hat on the nail behind the door? No, sir; but I shall hang it there in a moment. Why does the cat kill the mice? He kills them and eats them because he is hungry. What did you bring that lady from the city? I brought her a nosegay of pinks and roses. Is it true (*verdad*) that those two sisters hate (*aborrecen*) each other? No, sir; they love each other

much. Are those men looking for each other? They are looking for each other, because they need each other. They are friends and they serve one another.

Thales Milesio,¹ uno de los siete sabios de Grecia, preguntado² cual era la cosa mas antigua, respondió que era Dios, porque Dios ha siempre sido; cual era la mas bella, respondió que el mundo, porque era la obra³ de Dios; cual la mas grande, respondió que el espacio⁴ que comprende⁵ todo; cual la mejor, la virtud, dijo él, porque sin ella no se puede decir ni hacer bien; cual la mas fácil, la de dar consejos⁶ á otro; cual la mas difícil, la de conocerse á si mismo, dijo él.

Caton⁶ célebre⁷ por su heroica virtud y su amor á la patria que llegó hasta el fanatismo,⁸ hizo ver en toda su vida una firmeza,⁹ que tenia su origen¹⁰ en la austeridad¹¹ de sus costumbres,¹² y en su sistema¹³ de filosofía.¹⁴ Despues de haberse opuesto á Catilina,¹⁵ se unió con todos los amigos de la patria contra César y Pompeyo.¹⁶ Despues se ladeó¹⁷ al partido¹⁸ de este, mirándole¹⁹ como defensor²⁰ de la república, mientras el primero la amenazaba²¹ con una próxima servidumbre.²² Su odio á la tiranía²³ se manifestó desde la edad de catorce años. Sarpedon su ayo,²⁴ le habia llevado al palacio²⁵ de Sila. Horrorizado²⁶ á la vista de las cabezas de tantos proscritos,²⁷ preguntó quien era el monstruo que habia sacrificado tantos Romanos. Es Sila, respondió Sarpedon. ¡ Ah, replicó²⁸ Caton, Sila los degolló,²⁹ y Sila vive aun! Quiero tu espada oh Sarpedon, para clavarla³⁰ en el corazon del tirano, y restituir³¹ la libertad á mi patria.

1, *Milesio*, Milesian. 2, *Preguntado*, being asked. 3, *Obra*, work. 4, *Espacio*, space. 5, *Comprender*, to comprehend. 6, *Caton*, Cato. 7, *Célebre*, celebrated. 8, *Fanatismo*, fanaticism. 9, *Firmeza*, firmness. 10, *Orígen*, origin. 11, *Austeridad*, austerity. 12, *Costumbres*, (customs) manners. 13, *Sistema*, system. 14, *Filosofía*, philosophy. 15, *Catilina*, Catiline. 16, *Pompeyo*, Pompey. 17, *Ladear*, to incline. 18, *Partido*, party. 19, *Mirando*, looking to. 20, *Defensor*, defender. 21, *Amenazar*, to threaten. 22, *Servidumbre*, servitude. 23, *Tiranía*, tyranny. 24, *Ayo*, tutor. 25, *Palacio*, palace. 26, *Horrorizado*, struck with horror. 27, *Proscrito*, proscribed. 28, *Replicar*, to reply. 29, *Degollar*, to behead. 30, *Clavar*, (to nail) to pierce. 31, *Restituir*, to restore.

77. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

REFLECTIVE VERBS.

RULE IV. English phrases in which the proper object of the verb is made the subject, also passive forms, where the

agent if expressed would be general, are usually reflective in Spanish.

Wood sells dear.*

It is said † that they have arrived.

Cotton sells well.

Glass breaks easily.

Wine sells cheap.

This wood splits easily.

That book is easily understood.

Short letters are soon written.

It is said that the crops are good.

I am told that he is dead.

He is praised, but he is not loved.

Half of the money will be given to him.

A knife has been given to the child.

Much money has been promised to them.

La leña se vende cara.

Se dice que han llegado.

El algodón se vende bien.

El vidrio se rompe fácilmente.

El vino se vende barato.

Esta leña se parte fácilmente.

Ese libro se entiende fácilmente.

Las cartas cortas se escriben pronto.

Se dice que las cosechas son buenas.

Se me dice que está muerto.

(A él) se le alaba, pero no se le ama.

Se le dará la mitad del dinero.

Se le ha dado un cuchillo al niño.

Se les ha prometido mucho dinero.

REMARK 1. Phrases like the above are often expressed in Spanish by the third person plural, without the reflective pronoun; as,

It is said that the crops are good.

I am told that he is dead.

He is praised, but he is not loved.

An old maid.

Dicen que las cosechas son buenas.

Me dicen que está muerto.

Le alaban, pero no le aman.

Una *doncella* (or *soltera*) vieja.

REMARK 2. Besides the use of reflective verbs according to the four rules which have been given, there are many reflective verbs for which no general rule can be given, and which are to be learned only by practice and observation; as,

To rise. To go to bed.

To marry. To abstain.

To bathe. To remember.

To walk. To take a walk.

Raw. Tepid, lukewarm.

Oysters. Lean.

To conquer. To produce.

Levantarse. Acostarse, (varied as *mover*, Les. 37.)

Casarse. Abstenerse, (varied as *tener*.)

Bañarse. Acordarse, (varied as *mover*, Les. 37.)

Pasear. Pasearse.

Crudo. Tibio.

Las ostras, los ostiones. Flaco.

Vencer. Producir, (varied as *conocer*, Les. 39.)

REMARK 3. Most verbs in *cer* and *cir* change *c* to *z* before *a* and *o*.

I conquer. Mexico.

California. California produces gold.

Venzo. Méjico.

La California. La California produce oro.

* In proper form, *wood* would here be the object; thus, They sell *wood* dear.

† Here the agent, if expressed, would be general; *People* say that they have arrived.

The United States conquered Mexico
in eighteen hundred and forty-eight.

Eggs are sometimes eaten raw.

I go to bed early and I rise early.

The old bachelor will marry soon.

He abstains from wine and we abstain
from coffee.

We remember the past.

Do you remember what I said?

I remember it.

I will bathe in tepid water.

He is walking in the garden.

These oysters are excellent.

My horse is very lean.

Los Estados Unidos vencieron á Méjico
en mil ochocientos cuarenta y ocho.

Los huevos se comen algunas veces crudos.

Yo me acuesto temprano y me levanto
temprano.

El soltero viejo se casará pronto.

El se abstiene de vino y nosotros nos abe-
tenemos de café.

Nosotros nos acordamos de lo pasado.

¿Se acuerda V. de lo que dije?

Me acuerdo de ello.

Me bañaré en agua tibia.

El se pasea en el jardín.

Estos ostiones son excelentes.

Mi caballo es muy flaco.

What does Mexico produce? Mexico produces silver, and California produces gold. Did the Spaniards conquer Mexico? The Spaniards, commanded by Fernando (*Hernan*) Cortes, conquered Mexico in fifteen hundred and twenty. Did the Spaniards conquer other countries? They conquered many others. Does Mexico produce many vegetables? Yes, sir; it produces almost all the vegetables in the (*del*) world. Do apples sell well this year? Apples do not sell well, but cotton sells very well. Does glass break easier than wood? Yes, sir; glass breaks easier than wood, and wood breaks easier than iron. Does cheese cut easier when it is cold than when it is warm? No, sir; but butter cuts easier when it is warm than when it is cold. Has your friend arrived? I am told that he has arrived, but I have not seen him. What will the soldiers receive who go to war? They will receive many acres (*acres*) of land (*tierra*), and much money has been promised to them also. Where is your neighbor? I have been told that he has gone to France. What has been promised to you if you study well? Some good books have been promised to us. Are fish ever eaten raw? Fish are eaten raw in some parts (*algunas partes*) of the world, and many fruits are eaten raw everywhere.

At what hour do you rise in the morning? I do not always rise at the same hour; when I go to bed early, I rise early, and when I

go to bed late, I rise late. Is that old maid going to marry? Yes, sir; and that old bachelor is going to marry also. Does he abstain from tobacco? Yes, sir; and the old maid abstains from tea. Do the children bathe every morning? No, madam; they bathe every evening. Do you bathe in warm water? I sometimes bathe in warm water, but generally in cold water. After shaving this morning did you walk? Yes, sir; I walk every morning. Do you like oysters? I like them very much, and these are excellent. Why is your horse lean? He is lean because he eats little.

Have you remembered what your father told you? I always remember what he tells me. Where will you go this summer? I shall go to California. Do you like the climate of that country? No, sir; it is too wet and the heat is very troublesome. What did Thales, the Milesian (*Milesio*), say of virtue? He said that it was the best thing, because without it nothing could be said or done (that was) good. Do you wear (*usa*) this hat much? I wear it every day; this morning it became wet (*se mojó*), and I have put it near the fire to dry it. Are those handkerchiefs clean or dirty? They are dirty. The mistress is pleased with her servant, for he knows how to do almost everything (*casi de todo*).

El templo de Diana mas célebre y magnífico era el de Efeso,¹ contado² por una de las siete maravillas del mundo, tardaron³ en construirle⁴ doscientos veinte años, y por espacio de doscientos contribuyeron⁵ á este fin todas las provincias⁶ de Asia. Se admiraban⁷ en él los excelentes cuadros y estatuas⁸ que le adornaban, y sobre todo ciento y veinte columnas que eran monumento⁹ de la magnificencia¹⁰ de otros tantos reyes. Este soberbio templo fué abrasado¹¹ por Erostrato,¹² natural¹³ de Efeso, que queriendo¹⁴ dejar fama de sí, y no pudiendo ó no queriendo immortalizarse¹⁵ con otro hecho mejor, le prendió¹⁶ fuego el 6 de Julio del año del mundo 1698, día en que nació¹⁷ en Macedonia, Alejandro¹⁸ el Grande.

Otra maravilla del mundo era El Coloso¹⁹ de Rodas:²⁰ estatua de bronce que representa un hombre, algunos dicen que Apolo, de pié sobre dos torres que defendían la entrada del puerto²¹ de la isla de Rodas. Tenía ciento cinco piés de altura, y los navios de mastiles²² los mas altos, pasaban facilmente por entre²³ sus piernas. Un mercader judío,²⁴ que mucho tiempo despues de arruinado²⁵ compró los trozos,²⁶ cargó²⁷ con el metal nueve cientos camellos.

1, *Efeso*, Ephesus. 2, *Contado*, reckoned. 3 *Tardar*, to spend, (time.) 4, *Construir*, to construct. 5, *Contribuir*, to contribute. 6, *Provincia*, province.

7, *Admirar*, to admire. 8, *Estatua*, statue. 9, *Monumento*, monument. 10, *Magnificencia*, magnificence. 11, *Abrasado*, burnt. 12, *Erostrato*, Herostratus. 13, *Natural*, native. 14, *Queriendo*, wishing. 15, *Inmortalizar*, to immortalize. 16, *Prender fuego*, to set fire to. 17, *Nacer*, to be born. 18, *Alexandro*, Alexander. 19, *Coloso*, Colossus. 20, *Rodas*, Rhodes. 21, *Puerto*, port. 22, *Mastil*, mast. 23, *Por entre*, between. 24, *Judio*, jew. 25, *Arruinado*, ruined. 26, *Trozo*, fragment. 27, *Cargar*, to load.

78. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

VERBS, PRONOUNS, ETC.

The college. The university.

Except. Except two.

To ask, to enquire. The work.

I hear.

To fall. I fall.

El colegio. La universidad.

Ménos. Ménos dos.

Preguntar. La obra.

Oigo (oir is varied as *salir*, Les. 38.)

Caer. Caigo.

The other persons of the present of *caer* are regular.

To kindle, to light.

The shade. The piano.

To play on the piano.

The progress. To understand.

Encender, (as *cerrar*, Les. 38)

La sombra. El piano.

Tocar el piano.

El progreso. Entender.

Entiendo, entiendes, entiende,

entendemos, entendéis, entienden.

I understand, thou understandest, etc.

REMARK 1. In speaking of anything begun in past time and continued at present, the English use a past tense, but the Spanish, the present. 2/2. 2/3

How long have you studied Spanish?

¿Cuanto tiempo ha que estudia V. el español?

I have studied it a year.

Le estudio hace un año.

I have been here six months.

Estoy aquí hace seis meses.

We have taken lessons two years.

Tomamos lecciones hace dos años.

The method. To comprehend.

El método. Comprender.

Practice. Give attention.

La práctica. Ponga atención.

A mine. A story.

Una mina. Una historia.

He composes stories.

El compone historias.

He will send his son to college.

El enviará su hijo al colegio.

I shall go to the university.

Yo iré á la universidad.

I do not hear what you say, but you hear what I say.

Yo no oigo lo que V. dice, pero V. oye lo que yo digo.

He asks me what works Cervantes wrote. El me pregunta que obras escribió Cervantes.

To address one's self. He addresses himself to me. *Dirigirse.* El se me dirige.

REMARK 2. The reciprocal is placed before the indirect objective pronouns.

John addressed himself to us. Juan *se nos* dirigió.

He declared himself grateful to me. El se me declaró *reconocido*.

When I was going to the market I fell. Cuando iba á la plaza me caí.

He kindles the fire. El enciende el fuego.

They are playing in the shade. Juegan á la sombra.

You make much progress, you understand what I say. V. hace mucho progreso, entiende lo que digo.

There are gold mines in California. Hay minas de oro en California.

Are you going to college? No, miss; we are going to the university. Have the sons of our neighbor gone to the university? They have not gone to the university, they have all gone to the college, except the oldest (*el mayor*). Did you hear what that man said? No, sir; he asked me something, but I did not hear what it was. What did he ask? He asked if the new theatre in this city was a beautiful work. Can all men be truly free in their conduct? The bad cannot be free in their conduct nor the ignorant in their opinions. Has the barber shaved you? No, sir; the barber is near-sighted, and I prefer to shave myself (*yo mismo*). Have you heard Miss C. play on the piano? Yes, miss; when I passed by (*pasaba por*) your house last night, I heard you singing (*que cantaba*) and her playing (*que tocaba*) on the piano. Do you remember all that you read? I do not remember all that I read, but I remember much. Do the scholars hear all that the master says? They do not hear it all, because they talk and play sometimes instead of listening. Do you always hear it? We always hear it and remember it because we always listen.

What did that boy say to you? He asked me how many books there were in the library; I told him that I did not know, and then he asked (*se lo preguntó*) the master. Have you many flowers in your garden? I have almost every species (*casi de toda clase*) except pinks. Is that old maid fond of flowers? She is very fond of them, and this morning I gave her a nosegay of beautiful roses. Are there

oysters in the bay where you live? There are oysters and many other species of fish. When will that old bachelor and that old maid marry? I believe that they will never marry. Do you abstain from wine? We abstain from wine and from brandy.

Do you make much progress in the Spanish language? I make so much that I can already understand and support (*sostener*) a conversation (*conversación*). How long is it that you have taken lessons? Six months. And in six months only do you understand and support a conversation? Yes, sir; because the method with which they teach me is so good, and has the rules (*reglas*) so easy to comprehend, and so clear, that it is necessary (*necesario*) to be very stupid not to learn in a short time. Besides that (*á más de eso*), we always speak Spanish with the master. In that manner, it is certain (*cierto*) that you will learn soon, for nothing is like (*como*) practice and a good grammar to learn a language.

La tercera maravilla del mundo era el Mausoleo,¹ ó el sepulcro de Mausolus,² rey de Caria, que Artemisa, su esposa para mitigar³ el dolor que le causaba su pérdida,⁴ hizo construir á su memoria, con tal magnificencia, y gastos tan crecidos,⁵ que llegó este monumento á contarse⁶ entre las maravillas. De aquí toma origen el llamar Mausoleos á los monumentos erigidos⁷ á la gloria de los hombres célebres, y á los simulacros⁸ que se ponen en las honras⁹ fúnebres.¹⁰

La cuarta maravilla del mundo era el Jupiter Olímpico;¹¹ estatua de este dios colocada¹² en el templo que tenía en Olimpia, ciudad célebre, situada¹³ entre los montes de Osa y Olimpo.¹⁴ Esta estatua, obra del escultor¹⁵ Fidias, que mereció la admiración de la antigüedad,¹⁶ era de oro y marfil,¹⁷ y representaba el dios sentado¹⁸ sobre un trono¹⁹ de oro adornado²⁰ de piedras preciosas, la corona en forma de un olivo,²¹ el calzado²² y manto²³ también de oro, en la mano derecha una esfera de oro y marfil, y en la izquierda, un cetro coronado de un águila. Dicen que Fidias pidió al dios que le mostrase²⁴ por algun signo²⁵ si su trabajo²⁶ le había agradado, y que al punto,²⁷ hirió²⁸ el rayo²⁹ en el pavimento³⁰ del templo, en un lugar que luego enseñaban,³¹ y donde pusieron una urna de bronce.

1, *Mausoleo*, Mausoleum. 2, *Mausolus*, Mausolus. 3, *Mitigar*, to assuage. 4, *Pérdida*, damage. 5, *Crecido*, great. 6, *Contarse*, to be reckoned. 7, *Erigido*, erected. 8, *Simulacro*, image. 9, *Honras fúnebres*, funeral honors. 11, *Olímpico*, Olympian. 12, *Colocado*, placed. 13, *Situado*, situated. 14, *Olimpo*, Olympus. 15, *Escultor*, sculptor. 16, *Antigüedad*, antiquity. 17, *Marfil*, ivory. 18, *Sentado*, seated. 19, *Trono*, throne. 20, *Adornado*, adorned. 21, *Olivo*, olive-tree. 22, *Calzado*, shoes. 23, *Manto*, mantle. 24, *Mostrase*,

would show, (imperfect subjunctive of *mostrar*). 25, *Signo*, sign. 26, *Trabajo*, work. 27, *Al punto*, immediately. 28, *Herir*, to shine upon. 29, *Rayo*, ray. 30, *Pavimento*, pavement. 31, *Enseñar*, to show.

79. LECCION SEPTUAGÉSIMA NONA.

PRESENT PARTICIPLES.

RULE. THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE in Spanish is formed from the infinitive by changing, in the first conjugation, *AR* final into *ando*, and in the second and third, *ER* and *IR* final into *iendo*, *as*,

	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
1st CONJ.	To speak	<i>speaking.</i>	Hablar,	<i>hablando.</i>
	To wash,	<i>washing.</i>	Lavar,	<i>lavando.</i>
	To be,	<i>being.</i>	Estar,	<i>estando.</i>
	To buy,	<i>buying.</i>	Comprar,	<i>comprando.</i>
2d CONJ.	To eat,	<i>eating.</i>	Comer,	<i>comiendo.</i>
	To have,	<i>having.</i>	Tener,	<i>teniendo.</i>
	To be,	<i>being.</i>	Ser,	<i>siendo.</i>
	To make,	<i>making.</i>	Hacer,	<i>haciendo.</i>
3d CONJ.	To write,	<i>writing.</i>	Escribir,	<i>escribiendo.</i>
	To receive,	<i>receiving.</i>	Recibir,	<i>recibiendo.</i>
	To go out,	<i>going out.</i>	Salir,	<i>saliendo.</i>
	To conduct,	<i>conducting.</i>	Conducir,	<i>conduciendo.</i>

1. The four following, besides the regular change, take *u* instead of *o*, in the penult.

To die,	<i>dying.</i>	Morir,	<i>muriendo.</i>
To sleep,	<i>sleeping.</i>	Dormir,	<i>durmiendo.</i>
To be able,	<i>being able.</i>	Poder,	<i>pudiendo.</i>
To rot,	<i>rotting.</i>	Podrir,	<i>putriendo.</i>

2. There is also a considerable number of verbs ending in *ir*, having an *e* in the penult, which change the *e* into *i*, in this participle.

To correct,	<i>correcting.</i>	Corregir,	<i>corrigiendo.</i>
To ask,	<i>asking.</i>	Pedir,	<i>pidiendo.</i>
To come,	<i>coming.</i>	Venir,	<i>viniendo.</i>
To say,	<i>saying.</i>	Decir,	<i>diciendo.</i>
To prefer,	<i>preferring.</i>	Preferir,	<i>prefiriendo.</i>
To dress,	<i>dressing.</i>	Vestir,	<i>vistiendo.</i>

Participles of this class* will be given with their verbs in the following lessons.

3. Verbs which have a vowel before *er* or *ir* of the infinitive, as also *Ir*, to go, change *i* into *y* in the present participle, and in all parts of the verb where *i* is followed by a vowel.

To read,	<i>reading.</i>	Leer,	<i>leyendo.</i>
To bring,	<i>bringing.</i>	Traer,	<i>trayendo.</i>
To hear,	<i>hearing.</i>	Oír,	<i>oyendo,</i>
To go,	<i>going.</i>	Ir,	<i>yendo.</i>
To build,	<i>building.</i>	Construir,	<i>construyendo.</i>

He built that house.

El construyó aquella casa.

He fell and broke his neck.

El cayó y se rompió el pescuezo.

What art thou doing?

¿Que estás tú haciendo?

I am studying, and my brother is writing a letter.

Yo estoy estudiando, y mi hermano está escribiendo una carta.

We are talking, and our friends are eating.

Estamos hablando, y nuestros amigos están comiendo.

REMARK 1. We see in these examples, that the present participle with the verb to be, is used in Spanish, as in English, to express continuous action or being; also, that this participle is not varied to agree with its substantive. *þ 316.*

I was writing while you were shaving.

Yo estaba escribiendo mientras que VV. estaban afeitándose.

* The following list contains nearly all the verbs of this class besides the above six.

<i>Adherir</i> , to adhere.	<i>Despedir</i> , to dismiss.	<i>Pervertir</i> , to pervert.
<i>Adquirir</i> , to acquire.	<i>Desteñir</i> , to discolor.	<i>Prededir</i> , to predict.
<i>Advertir</i> , to advert.	<i>Diferir</i> , to differ.	<i>Preferir</i> , to prefer.
<i>Arrepentirse</i> , to repent.	<i>Digerir</i> , to digest.	<i>Presentir</i> , to perceive before.
<i>Arrecirse</i> , to become numb.	<i>Divertir</i> , to divert.	<i>Prevenir</i> , to prevent.
<i>Asentir</i> , to assent.	<i>Elegir</i> , to elect.	<i>Proferir</i> , to utter.
<i>Avenirse</i> , to agree.	<i>Embestir</i> , to assail.	<i>Proseguir</i> , to pursue.
<i>Cefir</i> , to gird.	<i>Engreirse</i> , to grow proud.	<i>Provenir</i> , to originate.
<i>Colegir</i> , to collect.	<i>Envestir</i> , to invest.	<i>Referir</i> , to refer.
<i>Comedirse</i> , to govern one's self.	<i>Espedir</i> , to expedite.	<i>Regir</i> , to rule.
<i>Competir</i> , to compete.	<i>Estreñir</i> , to bind.	<i>Reir</i> , to laugh.
<i>Concebir</i> , to conceive.	<i>Freir</i> , to fry.	<i>Rendir</i> , to yield.
<i>Concernir</i> , to concern.	<i>Gemir</i> , to groan.	<i>Reñir</i> , to quarrel.
<i>Conferir</i> , to confer.	<i>Henchir</i> , to fill up.	<i>Repetir</i> , to repeat.
<i>Consentir</i> , to consent.	<i>Heñir</i> , to knead.	<i>Requerir</i> , to require.
<i>Conseguir</i> , to obtain.	<i>Herir</i> , to wound.	<i>Resentirse</i> , to resent.
<i>Constreñir</i> , to constrain.	<i>Hervir</i> , to boil.	<i>Reñir</i> , to dye again.
<i>Contradecir</i> , to contradict.	<i>Impedir</i> , to impede.	<i>Revenir</i> , to recover.
<i>Contróvertir</i> , to controvert.	<i>Inadvertir</i> , not to attend.	<i>Revestir</i> , to invest.
<i>Convertir</i> , to convert.	<i>Inferir</i> , to infer.	<i>Seguir</i> , to follow.
<i>Descenir</i> , to ungird.	<i>Ingerir</i> , to insert.	<i>Sentir</i> , to feel.
<i>Descomedirse</i> , to become rude.	<i>Intervenir</i> , to intervene.	<i>Servir</i> , to serve.
<i>Desconsentirse</i> , to dissent.	<i>Invertir</i> , to invert.	<i>Sobrevénir</i> , to happen.
<i>Desdecirse</i> , to retract.	<i>Investir</i> , to invest.	<i>Sonreirse</i> , to smile.
<i>Deservir</i> , not to serve.	<i>Medir</i> , to measure.	<i>Sugerir</i> , to suggest.
<i>Desleir</i> , to dilute.	<i>Mentir</i> , to lie.	<i>Teñir</i> , to dye.
<i>Desmentir</i> , to give the lie.	<i>Perseguir</i> , to persecute.	<i>Zaherir</i> , to upbraid.

REMARK 2. Pronouns are united to the present participle, as to the infinitive, and an accent is placed on the vowel where the stress of voice is.

Were you correcting your exercise while I was washing? ¿Estaba V. corrigiendo su ejercicio mientras que yo estaba lavándome?

I was correcting it. Estaba corrigiéndole.

REMARK 3. When two actions are spoken of as performed at the same time, the more enduring of the two is often expressed by this participle. *p. 321.*

He eats while reading.	El come leyendo.
He studies while working.	El estudia trabajando.
He spoke while sleeping.	Habló durmiendo.
In falling I broke my arm.	Cayendo me rompí el brazo.
I see the children playing under the shade.	Veo á los niños jugando á la sombra.

What are you doing? We are talking, and our friends are eating. Were you writing your letters while we were breakfasting? I was writing them. What will you be doing to-morrow morning at eight? I shall be studying. Have you been writing? No, sir; I have been reading. What are you reading? I am reading a new work of history. Is the servant bringing the wood? He is bringing it. Is the master sleeping? Yes, sir; he fell asleep (*se durmió*) while writing. Why do you punish (*castiga*) that boy? I punish him because I saw him stealing my fruit. What is the servant doing in the kitchen? He is kindling the fire. Does he kindle a fire when it is warm? Yes, sir; he kindles it every day. What are those carpenters doing? They are building a house. Are they building it for you? No, sir; they built me a house in the spring, and now they are building one for my neighbor.

When did you see the children? I saw them at eight this morning, playing in the shade, in the yard of your house. Has your brother breakfasted? No, sir; he has not breakfasted yet, and I believe that he has not risen; for, he was sleeping when I was dressing, at seven. Are you reading a work of history? No, madam; I am reading *Don Quixote* (*el Don Quijote*), written by Cervantes; it is the master (*maestra*) work of the Spanish. At what hour do you go to bed? I go to bed commonly at ten, and rise at six, then I take a walk, and breakfast at half past seven. Do you bathe often? We bathe often in cold water. Is California a rich country? It is

not a rich country although (*aunque*) it produces gold. Have the United States conquered Mexico the present year? No, sir; they conquered it some years ago. What are you buying? I am buying a pair of boots and this long cord. Are those fish alive or dead? They are dead now; but they were alive this morning when I bought them. Why does the maid servant hang the wet linen on the cord? She hangs it up to dry it.

Why does your neighbor lock his door when he goes out? He locks it because he is afraid of the robbers. Why do those dogs bark? They bark because they hear the noise of the pigs. What is there in that boat? It is full of pine-apples, oranges, and other fruits. That man is hungry; does he wish for some fried eggs? No, sir; he wishes for some fried fish and boiled eggs (*huevos pasados por agua*)

Dios ha hecho el mundo de nada por su palabra y voluntad;¹ y para su gloria. Le hizo en seis dias. El primero creó el cielo y la tierra, despues la luz; el segundo creó el firmamento² que llamó cielo; el tercero, separó la tierra del agua y la hizo producir las plantas;³ el cuatro, creó el sol, la luna y las estrellas; el quinto, formó las aves del aire y los peces del mar; el sexto, hizo los animales terrestres y formó al hombre á su semejanza.⁴

Dios dijo á Adam: La tierra será maldita⁵ por tu causa,⁶ te alimentarás con el sudor⁷ de tu frente, y ella no te producirá sino espinas⁸ y cardos.⁹ Vivirás trabajando¹⁰ continuamente,¹¹ hasta que¹² vuelvas¹³ á la tierra de que has sido formado, porque eres polvo y á polvo has de convertir.¹⁴

El mármol se saca¹⁵ de la tierra. Es muy duro; no se puede cortar con un cuchillo, sino con una sierra ó un cincel.¹⁶ Hay mármol blanco, negro, colorado, verde y amarillo. Los monumentos en las iglesias son de marmol. Las piedras y los pedernales¹⁷ se sacan de la tierra. Allí tiene V. dos pedernales, son muy duros. Golpee¹⁸ el uno contra el otro y saldrán chispas.¹⁹ El oro és amarillo. Es un metal muy bonito y brillante,²⁰ y es extremamente²¹ pesado.

1, *Voluntad*, will. 2, *Firmamento*, firmament. 3, *Planta*, plant. 4, *Semejanza*, likeness. 5, *Maldito*, cursed. 6, *Causa*, (cause) sake. 7, *Sudor*, sweat. 8, *Espina*, thorn. 9, *Cardo*, thistle. 10, *Trabajar*, to labor. 11, *Continuamente*, continually. 12, *Hasta que*, until. 13, *Vuelvas*, thou returnest, (pres. subj. of *volver*). 14, *Convertir*, to change. 15, *Sacarse*, to be drawn. 16, *Cincel*, chisel. 17, *Pedernal*, flint. 18, *Golpear*, to strike. 19, *Chispa*, spark. 20, *Brillante*, brilliant. 21, *Extremamente*, extremely.

80. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

THE PLUPERFECT TENSE is formed, in Spanish as in English, by joining the past participle to the imperfect tense of the auxiliary ; as

Habia tenido, habías tenido, había tenido, habíamos tenido, habíais tenido, habían tenido.
I had had, thou hadst had, he had had, we had had, you had had, they had had.

Hadst thou breakfasted when thy friend arrived ? *¿Habías almorzado tú cuando tu amigo llegó ?*

I had breakfasted.

Habia almorzado.

He had heard the barking of the dogs when he saw the thief.

Habia oído el ladrido de los perros cuando vió el ladrón.

The mare had lost her saddle when we found her.

La yegua había perdido la silla cuando la encontramos.

We had locked the door at eight o'clock.

Habíamos cerrado la puerta con llave á las ocho.

Had the servants seen their mistress when she entered ?

¿Habían visto los criados á su ama cuando entró ?

To take away, to take off. A carriage.

Quitar, quitarse. Un carruaje.

Fat. A fat ox.

Gordo. Un buey gordo.

To pass. The ivory.

Pasar. El marfil.

Boiled eggs.

Huevos pasados por agua.

The wheel. To wait for.

La rueda. Esperar.

A canary-bird. A cage.

Un canario. Una jaula.

The climate. The wharf.

El clima. El muelle.

A class. A species, kind.

Una clase. Una especie.

The president. Although.

El presidente. Aunque.

To put on. To have on.

Ponerse. Tener puesto.

He puts on his gloves before putting on his hat.

El se pone sus guantes antes de ponerse su sombrero.

I put on my boots before putting on my coat.

Yo me pongo las botas antes de ponerme la casaca.

Do you take off your gloves before taking off your hat ?

¿Se quita V. sus guantes ántes de quitarse su sombrero ?

I take off my hat before taking off my gloves.

Yo me quito el sombrero ántes de quitarme los guantes.

I cut my paper with an ivory knife.

Corto mi papel con un cuchillo de marfil

Whom are you waiting for ?

¿A quien está V. esperando ?

I am waiting for the boy who is to bring me a bird in a cage.

Estoy esperando al muchacho que debe traerme un pájaro en una jaula.

What kind of bird?

¿Que clase de pájaro?

A yellow canary bird with green spots.

Un canario amarillo con pintas verdes.

Where is he now?

¿Donde está ahora?

He is on the wharf.

Está en el muelle.

What does the servant do? He takes the mare from the stable and puts her in the carriage. Have you a good horse? I have one very good for the saddle. Do you pass that river often? Yes, sir; and in passing it yesterday I broke a wheel of my carriage. Do you wear much the hat that you have on (*tiene puesto*)? I wear it every day. This waistcoat which I have on is of silk; is it not beautiful? It is beautiful, although it is much worn. Of what color is that coat which you have on? It is blue, and these pantaloons which I have on are black. Is your horse fat? No, sir; he is always lean, although he eats much. What kinds of flowers have you in your garden? I have roses, pinks, and many other kinds. Had you passed the river when the wheel of your carriage broke (*se rompió*)? I had passed the river, and had arrived near my house. Where is your broken (*roto*) carriage? It is on the wharf.

Had you found the canary-bird when you bought that cage? No, sir; I had bought the cage when I found the canary-bird. Did you wait a long time for your friend? I waited for him a long time, but he did not arrive. Do you like this climate? I like it much, although it is damp and changeable, and the heat is sometimes a little troublesome. What had you bought when I saw you in the store? I had bought some ivory combs, an ivory knife, and a piece of cloth. Had the servant kindled the fire when you entered? He had not kindled it. Have you seen the neighbor's children this morning? Yes, sir; when I passed his house, I saw them playing in the shade. Have you heard my sisters sing? I have heard them all except Louisa (*Luisa*). Had Charles gone to college when you wrote to him? Yes, sir; he had already been gone some weeks (*hacia ya algunas semanas*).

How do you pass the river? I pass it in a boat (*en bote*). What does the stranger wish to eat? He wishes for fried fish, roast pig, and boiled eggs. Does he abstain from wine? Yes, sir; he drinks only water. Do you like pine-apples better than apples? Yes, sir;

and I like peaches better than pine-apples. Is your brother well? No, sir; he wet his feet yesterday, and to-day he is sick. Is he very sick? He is so, and for that reason (*por eso*) he has not risen to-day. Has the washerwoman dried the clothes which she wet in the river? She has dried them. Are these handkerchiefs clean or dirty? They are clean. Is the mare which you bought good for the saddle? She is good for the saddle, and good for the carriage. Is not the barking of the dogs a very disagreeable (*desagradable*) noise? Yes, sir; it is so, and it is impossible to sleep when there is much (of it).

La quinta maravilla del mundo era el Faro de Alexandria;¹ obra de Sostrases, natural de Gnido, y construida en el reinado² de Tolomeo Filadelfo,³ que gastó⁴ en él inmensas⁵ sumas.⁶ Era un compuesto⁷ de galerías,⁸ sostenidas unas sobre otras con columnas que formaba una torre cuadrada⁹ de mármol blanco, y de una elevación¹⁰ prodigiosa;¹¹ y esta torre estribaba¹² sobre un palacio tambien de mármol. En lo alto de ella ardía¹³ un fanal,¹⁴ que era el faro del puerto, y desde allí dicen que se descubrían¹⁵ los buques¹⁶ que entraban en la isla de Rodas, lo cual es imposible, pues dista¹⁷ mas de doscientas leguas de Alexandria. Ni aun las ruinas se conocen hoy de este soberbio monumento.

La sexta maravilla del mundo eran los jardines y muros de Babilonia; obras magníficas y sólidas¹⁸ que han hecho inmortal¹⁹ á Semiramis, reina de Egipto, que las mandó²⁰ construir. Quinto Curcio,²¹ al principio de su libro quinto, hace una descripción²² de estos deliciosos y vastos jardines que estaban suspendidos²³ en el aire con columnas.

Carlos quinto, que hablaba naturalmente el español, el frances, el italiano, y el aleman, acostumbraba²⁴ decir que para servirse de esas cuatro lenguas como mas convenia²⁵ al genio²⁶ de ellas, hablaba en español á Dios, á los hombres en frances, á las damas en italiano, y á los caballos en aleman.

1, *Faro de Alexandria*, lighthouse of Alexandria. 2, *Reinado*, reign. 3, *Tolomeo Filadelfo*, Ptolemy Philadelphus. 4, *Gastar*, to expend. 5, *Inmenso*, immense. 6, *Suma*, sum. 7, *Compuesto*, composition. 8, *Galeria*, gallery. 9, *Cuadrado*, square. 10, *Elevación*, elevation. 11, *Prodigioso*, prodigious. 12, *Estribar*, to rest upon. 13, *Arder*, to burn. 14, *Fanal*, lantern. 15, *Descubrirse*, to be discovered. 16, *Buque*, vessel. 17, *Distar*, to be distant. 18, *Sólido*, solid. 19, *Inmortal*, immortal. 20, *Mandar*, to command. 21, *Quinto Curcio*, Quintus Curcius. 22, *Descripción*, description. 23, *Suspendido*, suspended. 24, *Acostumbrar*, to be accustomed. 25, *Convenir*, to suit. 26, *Genio*, genius.

81. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA PRIMERA.

IMMEDIATE PLUPERFECT.

The IMMEDIATE PLUPERFECT TENSE denotes that an action had been done immediately before something else specified. It is formed by joining the past participle to the past definite of the auxiliary, as;

Hube tenido, hubiste tenido, hubo tenido, hubimos tenido, hubisteis tenido, hubieron tenido.
I had had, thou hadst had, he had had, we had had, you had had, they had had.

This tense is used after the following adverbs of time.

Apenas, hardly.

Cuando, when.

Así que,

Después, after.

Al momento que, } as soon as,

Luego que, as soon as.

Como, as, when.

No bien, no-sooner.

Hardly had I gone out when he arrived. *Apenas hubo salido* cuando él llegó.

As soon as he saw me he came to meet me. *Así que él me hubo visto* vino á encontrarme.

When we had read the book we returned it. *Cuando hubimos leído* el libro le devolvimos.

When they had breakfasted they went out. *Cuando hubieron almorzado* salieron.

As soon as he had arrived they departed. *Luego que él hubo llegado* ellos partieron.

After I had seen him I departed. *Después que le hube visto* partí.

No sooner had they found him than they lost him again. *No bien le hubieron encontrado* cuando le perdieron otra vez.

Humor. Bad humor.

Humor. Mal humor.

Rarely. A ring.

Rara vez. Una sortija.

A gambler. *Auxiliary verbs*.

Un jugador. *Verbos auxiliares*.

The gambler plays away his money.

El jugador juega su dinero.

How long have you been in this country? ¿Cuanto tiempo ha que V. está en esto país (See Les. 73, Rem. 1.)?

I have been here since the year thirty-seven. Estoy aquí desde el año treinta y siete.

How long have you had this book? ¿Cuanto tiempo ha que V. tiene este libro?

I have had it two weeks.

Hay dos semanas que le tengo.

How long have you studied French? ¿Cuanto tiempo ha que V. estudia el frances?

It is two years.

Hay dos años.

General P. has been president two years. Hace dos años que el general P. es presidente.

Washington was president eight years. Washington fué presidente ocho años.

We here see that when the act is no longer continued, the Spanish use the past tense like the English. (*see page 202*)

He has been in France these three years. Está en Francia hay tres años.

He was in France three years. Estuvo en Francia tres años.

REMARK 1. We have seen Les. 58, Rem. 2, that an infinitive depending on *tener* is preceded by *que*. This pronoun is often used before other infinitives also, which admit no equivalent in English.

He wishes for something to eat.

El quiere alguna cosa *que* comer.

I seek for something to do.

Busco alguna cosa *que* hacer.

Had the servant kindled the fire when you entered? No, sir; but as soon as I had entered he kindled it. Have you seen the physician to-day? Yes, sir; hardly had I gone out this morning when I met (found) him. Did the merchant pay you your money? Yes, sir; as soon as I had found him he paid me. When did you write to your mother? As soon as I had breakfasted I wrote to her. Have you not an umbrella? No, sir; no sooner had I bought one yesterday, than (*cuando*) I lost it. Is not virtue the most precious thing (*lo mas precioso*) in the (*del*) world? Yes, sir; it is; for without it, it is impossible to be good and happy. What is the matter with you? In shaving myself this morning I cut my face. What is the matter with that servant? In (*al*) kindling the fire this morning, he burnt his hand. Has the child broken his arm? Yes, sir; in falling yesterday he broke it.

Can you conjugate all the verbs regular and irregular (*irregulares*) of the Castilian (*castellana*) language? Yes, perfectly. Can you compose a story (*historia*) with irregular verbs? Yes, sir; I am going to begin; give attention. "In my country there was an old man who was very rich, but he died very poor, because he wished to do things that he could not. He went to the theatre every night, and played as one who (*como quien*) has all the mines of California at his disposal (*disposicion*.) The days (*el dia*) when (*que*) he lost he became (*se ponía*) of so bad humor, that when he came to his house, he punished (*castigaba*) all the servants. He rarely slept in his house, and the day that he had no money to play he sacrificed

(*sacrificaba*) the best article (*al haja*) that he had in order to have it. One day very early, he met (found) in the road, an old woman, who gave him a gold ring, and said to him; Sir, with this ring placed on the little finger of the right hand, you will find a spouse very rich. If you make good use (*uso*) of what she has, you will die tranquil (*tranquilo*) in your bed; but if not, you will die without having a bed on which to lie down (*acostarse*.) The old man took the ring, put it on the finger which the old woman told him, and went to a gambling house (*casa de juego*), and as he was a gambler, lost the money which he had in his pocket book, and played away the ring. Therefore (*por esa razon*) he did not find the rich wife, and died without having a bed on which to lie down.

How do you find my story with the irregular verbs? I believe that all the verbs of your story are not irregular; because there are in it auxiliary and regular verbs. There are auxiliary verbs, but no regular verbs.

Louis XII. respondió á cierto¹ cortesano,² que le incitaba³ á castigar⁴ á un sujeto que le habia disgustado⁵ ántes de subir⁶ al trono. No toca⁷ al rey de Francia vengar⁸ las injurias del duque⁹ de Orleans.

Jamás se lee, sin enternecerse¹⁰ y edificarse¹¹ un rasgo¹² del rey Roberto. Descubiertos¹³ algunos cómplices¹⁴ de una conspiración¹⁵ formada contra este monarca, confesaron su delito¹⁶ con señales¹⁷ de verdadero arrepentimiento.¹⁸ Mas sin embargo el tribunal de los lores los condenó¹⁹ á muerte, sin querer mitigar²⁰ la sentencia.²¹ Roberto fué el único²² que se compadeció,²³ y obligó²⁴ al consejo á suscribir²⁵ al perdón con esta piadosa²⁷ estratagema;²⁸ envió su confesor²⁹ á aquellos infelices delincuentes,³⁰ y á la mañana les hizo administrar³¹ la comunión;³² dirigiendo³³ luego la palabra á sus consejeros,³⁴ les dijo; ¿os conven-drá³⁵ enviar á la horca³⁶ á los que Jesu Cristo³⁷ acaba de recibir en su mesa?

Luis XII. preguntó al señor de Tribulce, ¿que era menester³⁸ para hacer la guerra con buen éxito?³⁹ Tres cosas son absolutamente indispensables, le respondió el mariscal; la primera dinero, la segunda dinero, y la tercera dinero.

1, *Cierto*, certain. 2, *Cortesano*, courtier. 3, *Incitar*, to incite. 4, *Castigar*, to punish. 5, *Disgustado*, displeased. 6, *Subir*, to ascend. 7, *Tocar*, to belong to. 8, *Vengar*, to avenge. 9, *Duque*, duke. 10, *Enternecerse*, to become affected. 11, *Edificarse*, to become edified. 12, *Rasgo*, trait. 13, *Descubierto*, discovered. 14, *Cómplice*, accomplice. 15, *Conspiración*, conspiracy. 16, *Delito*, guilt. 17, *Señal*, mark. 18, *Arrepentimiento*, repentance. 19, *Condenar*, to condemn. 20, *Mitigar*, to mitigate. 21, *Sentencia*,

sentence. 22, *Unico*, only one. 23, *Compadecerse*, to pity. 24, *Obligar*, to oblige. 25, *Suscribir*, to subscribe. 26, *Perdon*, pardon. 27, *Piadoso*, pious. 28, *Estratagema*, stratagem. 29, *Confesor*, confessor. 30, *Delincuente*, offender. 31, *Administrar*, to administer. 32, *Comunion*, communion. 33, *Dirigir*, to direct. 34, *Consejero*, counsellor. 35, *Convenir*, to become. 36, *Horca*, gallows. 37, *Jesu Cristo*, Jesus Christ. 38, *Menester*, necessary. 39, *Exito*, result. 40, *Mariscal*, marshal.

82. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

FUTURE PERFECT.

THE FUTURE PERFECT is formed in Spanish, as in English, by joining the past participle to the future of the auxiliary.

Wilt thou have learned thy lesson at ten o'clock? *¿Habrás aprendido tu leccion á las diez?*

I shall have learned it at nine. *La habré aprendido á las nueve.*

Will you have dined at two? *¿Habrán comido VV. á las dos?*

We shall have dined at two, and my brother will have dined at one. *Habremos comido á las dos, y mi hermano habrá comido á la una.*

A spot, stain. A spot, mark. *Una mancha. Una pinta.*

Disagreeable. His country. *Desagradable. Su patria.*

To stain, defile. In front. *Manchar. En frente.*

To command, also to send. Several. *Mandar. Varios.*

To remain. To take away, carry away. *Quedar, quedarse. Llevarse.*

To get wet. To breakfast. *Mojarse. Desayunarse.*

Desayunar is to break one's fast by taking the first food in the morning; *almorzar* is to take a morning meal.

Why do you not put on your vest? *¿Porqué no se pone V. su chaleco?*

Because it has stains. *Porque tiene manchas.*

That bird has several spots on his wings. *Ese pájaro tiene varias pintas en las alas.*

To serve. *Servir (varied as pedir, Les. 58.)*

He has served his country well. *El ha servido bien á su patria.*

I have stained my handkerchief. *He manchado mi pañuelo.*

My house is in front of the church. *Mi casa está en frente de la iglesia.*

I shall remain here. *Me quedará aquí.*

My father commands it. *Mi padre lo manda.*

The servant takes away the table. *El criado se lleva la mesa.*

My hat has become wet.

Mi sombrero se ha mojado.

I break my fast at six with a cup of coffee and a piece of bread.

Me desayuno á las seis con una taza de café y un pedazo de pan.

That girl serves her mistress well.

Esa moza sirve á su ama bien.

A republic.

Una república.

The ignorant can be free neither in his opinions nor in his conduct.

El ignorante no puede ser libre ni en sus opiniones ni en su conducta.

You bathe in tepid water, but I bathe in cold.

V. se baña en el agua tibia, pero yo me baño en la fría.

Why do you not put on your new vest? I do not put it on, because it has several stains. Who has stained it? That little boy has stained it with ink, and the washerwoman can not take them out (*quitárselas*) with soap and water. What are you looking for? I am looking for a cow which I have lost; she has on the right side a black spot, and on the head several yellow spots. What has the master commanded you to do? He has commanded us to write these letters. Will you have written them at nine o'clock? No sir; but I shall have written them at eleven. What makes that disagreeable noise? The carriage-wheels (make it.) Whom are you waiting for? I am waiting for several persons who are on the wharf. Is not France a republic? No, sir; the United States are a republic, but France is not. Is not your horse very fat? He is very fat although he does not eat much.

What works has your friend written? He has written a poem and several other works. When you had washed and dressed, did you not shave yourself? No, sir; after I had bathed and dressed, the barber shaved me. Is it not very convenient to have much money? It is convenient to have much money, but it is more convenient to have good friends. Have you a sore finger? Yes, sir; in cutting my nails yesterday, I cut my finger. Has not that youth made his fortune? He has made it; but he is imprudent, fortune is variable, and no one knows the future; I believe that he will lose it again. Is your house more distant than the merchant's? No, sir; it is less distant than his. Do you like this damp weather? No, sir; it is very troublesome. Are oysters eaten raw? They are often eaten raw, but I prefer them (*á mí me gustan mas*) cooked.

Will you have gone to bed at ten? I shall have gone to bed at ten, and I shall have risen at six. Will you bathe to-morrow morning? I shall have bathed at seven. Do you walk much? I walk every morning and every evening. Are you going to college? I am going to college, and my brother is going to the university. Have you read all the books that I lent you? I have read them all but one, and I shall read that soon. Is the master correcting your exercises? No, sir; as soon as I had written them yesterday, he corrected them. What is that lazy scholar doing? He is sleeping while we are studying. What have you to do? I have to learn a lesson, and write two letters. That man is hungry, has he anything to eat? Yes, sir; he has enough to eat. Have you read that letter? Yes, sir; while you were breakfasting and while your friend was talking, I was reading it.

La séptima maravilla del mundo eran las pirámides de Egipto; monumentos célebres que son sepulcros de sus reyes y muestra¹ de su poder. Como la pasión favorita² de los Egipcios era prepararse³ sepulcros, para privar⁴ sus cuerpos de corrupción, y ponerlos al abrigo⁵ de todo insulto, quedan aun gran porción de estas pirámides, cuyos preciosos restos⁶ son objeto de la admiración⁷ é investigaciones⁸ de los sabios; pero las más bellas y mayores son las tres que existen⁹ en la orilla izquierda del Nilo, y cerca del antiguo Cairo. Su elevación es tal, que desde el pie parecen lanzarse¹⁰ en las nubes; exteriormente¹¹ están revestidas¹² de mármol, y las rodean¹³ una multitud de suntuosos edificios entre los cuales se cuenta¹⁴ el que el rei Gian destinó¹⁵ para sepultura¹⁶ de sus ascendientes,¹⁷ y que consistía en un inmenso salón,¹⁸ sostenido por cien columnas de pórfido,¹⁹ cuarenta estatuas de oro, que había dentro, encerraban²⁰ los restos de otros tantos reyes, y en el sitio preferente,²¹ estaba la del rey Gian, sentada en un trono, y cubierta de diamantes.

Los historiadores que han hablado de estos prodigios del arte, escribieron en tiempos tan posteriores al que se construyeron las pirámides, que los nombres de los reyes que concibieron y ejecutaron al proyecto de edificarlas los ha sepultado el olvido.

1, *Muestra*, specimen. 2, *Favorito*, favorite. 3, *Prepararse*, to prepare for themselves. 4, *Privar*, to secure. 5, *Al abrigo*, in protection. 6, *Restos*, remains. 7, *Admiración*, admiration. 8, *Investigación*, investigation. 9, *Existir*, to be. 10, *Lanzarse*, to shoot upwards. 11, *Exteriormente*, externally. 12, *Revestido*, covered. 13, *Rodear*, to encompass. 14, *Cantarse*, to be counted. 15, *Destinar*, to destine. 16, *Sepultura*, burial. 17, *Ascendiente*,

ancestor. 18, *Salon*, saloon. 19, *Pórfido*, porphyry. 20, *Encerrar*, to inclose. 21, *Preferente*, preëminent. 22, *Prodigio*, prodigy. 23, *Posterior*, later. 24, *Concebir*, to conceive. 25, *Ejecutar*, to execute. 26, *Edificar*, to build. 27, *Olvido*, forgetfulness.

83. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA TERCIA.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT OF SER.

Yo sea,	tú seas,	él sea,	nosotros seamos,	vosotros seáis,	ellos sean.
I may be,	thou mayest be,	he may be,	we may be,	you may be,	they may be.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT OF ESTAR.

Yo esté,	tú estés,	él esté,	nosotros estemos,	vosotros estéis,	ellos estén.
I may be,	thou mayest be,	he may be,	we may be,	you may be,	they may be.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD, in Spanish, depends upon some other word or phrase, and is generally preceded by the conjunction *que* or a relative pronoun. It expresses the meaning of the verb under a condition of doubt or uncertainty, *not as actually existing; but as regarded by the mind*, and all the cases of its use may be reduced to this one rule. For the benefit of the learner however more specific rules are given.

RULE I. Verbs expressing *will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent*, and affections of the mind generally, govern a dependent verb in the subjunctive, when the subject of the dependent is different from that of the governing verb.

I wish that thou mayest be satisfied, or	Quiero que <i>estés*</i> satisfecho.
I wish thee to be satisfied.	
I wish that thou mayest be good, or	Quiero que <i>seas</i> bueno.
I wish thee to be good.	
He desires that I may be here, or	El desea que yo <i>esté</i> aquí.
He desires me to be here.	
He desires that I may be learned, or	El desea que yo <i>sea</i> docto.
He desires me to be learned.	

REMARK 1. When there is no change of person the infinitive is preferred to the subjunctive in Spanish as in English.

He desires that he may be good.	Desea <i>ser</i> bueno.
I desire that I may be learned.	Deseo <i>ser</i> docto.
We fear that he is our enemy.	Tememos que <i>sea</i> él nuestro enemigo.

* Here the second verb *estés* depends on the first *quiero*, and has a different subject *tú* instead of *yo* understood; it is therefore in the subjunctive, *Quiero el libro que tienes*; here the second verb is not in the subjunctive, because it does not depend on *quiero*, which has *libro* for its object, *Quiero estar satisfecho*; here the second verb *estar*, is not in the subjunctive, because it has no subject different from that of the first, *quiero*.

We fear that he is sick.	Tememos que <i>esté</i> él enfermo.
They doubt our being honest.	Dudan que <i>seamos</i> honrados.
They doubt our being here.	Dudan que <i>estemos</i> aquí.
I do not approve of your being proud.	No <i>apruebo</i> que <i>sean</i> VV. soberbios.
I do not approve of your being in this place.	No <i>apruebo</i> que <i>estén</i> VV. en este lugar.
To doubt. To approve.	Dudar. Aprobar, (varied as Mover, Les. 37.)
To be ignorant of, not to know. To desire.	Ignorar. Desear.
To feel, to perceive, also to regret.	Sentir, (varied as <i>preferir</i> , Les. 35.)
Honest. An honest man.	Honrado. Un <i>hombre de bien</i> .
Proud. A philosopher.	Soberbio. Un <i>filósofo</i> .
To fear, apprehend. Learned.	Temer. Docto.
To take place. To throw, to shoot.	Darse or ser. Tirar or arrojar.
To refuse.	Negar (varied like <i>cerrar</i> , Les. 38.)
To bite.	Morder, (varied like <i>mover</i> , Les. 37.)
I regret that you are poor.	Siento que V. <i>sea</i> pobre.
He regrets that we are sick.	Siente que <i>estemos</i> enfermos (or malos.)
We feel the cold in winter.	Sentimos el frío en invierno.
She does not know that her brothers are in the country.	Ella ignora que sus hermanos <i>estén</i> en el campo.
She does not know that they are our friends.	Ignora que <i>sean</i> nuestros amigos.
The ball takes place this evening.	El baile será (or se da) esta noche.
It took place last evening.	El <i>fué</i> (or se <i>dió</i>) anoche.
It took place the day before yesterday at ten o'clock in the evening.	<i>Fué</i> (or se <i>dió</i>) anteayer á las diez de la noche.
He throws stones at the dog.	El tira piedras al perro.
He throws himself on the ground.	Se arroja contra el suelo.
He denies what he has done.	Niega lo que ha hecho.
The dog has bitten the child.	El perro ha mordido al niño.

Where do you wish your son to be? I wish him to be in school (*la escuela*.) Do you not desire your sons to be wise? Yes, sir; all parents desire their sons to be wise. What does the boy who is in the street wish? He wishes his brothers to be with him. Does he not fear that the dog of his neighbor may be in the yard? He does not fear the dog's being in the yard, but his being in the street. Have you friends? We have some. What do you desire for them? We desire that they may be happy. I desire your

father to be in my store to-morrow. I doubt his being in the city to-morrow, because we fear that he is sick in the country. Does that old man doubt that my son is as wise as his cousin? He does not doubt his being as wise; but he doubts his being as honest. What o'clock is it? It is twelve o'clock. Do you approve of your children's being here? We approve of their being here, but we do not approve of their being in the street.

Is not your white handkerchief stained? Yes, sir; it has several stains. Why does that boy make that disagreeable noise? Because he is bad. His father commands him to be (*que esté*) at home, and not in the street. Do you know the neighbor who lives in front of your house? I know him well; he is an honest man, and learned, but he is too proud. At what hour did you break your fast this morning? I broke my fast at half past six, with a cup of coffee and a biscuit. Did you know last night that your friend had been to see you? Yes, sir; and I regretted extremely (*en extremo*) not to have been (*haber estado*) at home. Why do you regret to have Mr. B. for a neighbor? Because he has a son who is almost always throwing stones. Did you ask your father for something? I asked him for money and he refused it to me. Why does the boy fear that dog? He fears him because he sometimes bites him. I do not doubt that this lesson is very long, and the master wishes you to be at home, and me to be in my room.

A person asked one of his friends why he had married (*se había casado con*) a woman small and lean (*delgada*): "It is," he replied, "because I have always thought that of all the evils which afflict (*afligen*) us, a prudent man ought always to choose (*escoger*) the least.

Queremos que nuestra juventud lea¹ con alguna detencion² las siguientes³ líneas que consagramos⁴ únicamente⁵ á su verdadera felicidad.

Bacon, este sabio tan superior á su siglo, esta guía⁶ tan ilustrada⁷ en el estudio⁸ de la naturaleza, este legislador⁹ de la razon humana, que habia penetrado¹⁰ en las profundidades de la filosofia y empezado á ilustrar¹¹ la fisica¹² con las luces de la experiencia; ¹³ Bacon, cuyos vastos conocimientos¹⁴ han publicado¹⁵ y cuyas obras han traducido¹⁶ y analizado¹⁷ los filósofos modernos,¹⁸ no era verdaderamente tal como han querido pintárnosle algunas veces. Se sabe hoy cuanto¹⁹ habian ellos desfigurado²⁰ sus sentimientos.²¹ El autor del *Cristianismo*²² de Bacon pu-

blicado pocos años ha, le ha vengado³³ de la alteracion de sus obras. La vida de Bacon, los fragmentos³⁴ que ha dado del ilustre canoiller,³⁵ las notas³⁶ y reflexiones³⁷ con que ha acompañado³⁸ sus extractos,³⁹ muestran hasta que punto⁴⁰ se habia alterado⁴¹ su método⁴² y obscurecido⁴³ su doctrina.⁴⁴ Bacon creia que la revelacion⁴⁵ sola nos ha ilustrado sobre el verdadero origen del mundo y del hombre. Tenia las ideas⁴⁶ mas nobles de la divinidad,⁴⁷ profesaba⁴⁸ un gran respeto⁴⁹ á los libros santos, y la observacion⁵⁰ de la naturaleza era para él un nuevo motivo⁵¹ de admirar y bendecir⁵² al autor benéfico de todas las cosas.

1, *Lea*, may read, (subj. pres. of *leer*.) 2, *Detencion*, (detension) deliberation. 3, *Siguiente*, following. 4, *Consagrar*, to consecrate. 5, *Unicamente*, solely. 6, *Guia*, guide. 7, *Ilustrado*, enlightened. 8, *Estudio*, study. 9, *Legislador*, legislator. 10, *Penetrado*, penetrated. 11, *Ilustrar*, to enlighten. 12, *Fisica*, physics. 13, *Experiencia*, experience. 14, *Conocimiento*, knowledge. 15, *Publicado*, published. 16, *Traducido*, translated. 17, *Analizado*, analyzed. 18, *Moderno*, modern. 19, *Cuanto*, how much. 20, *Desfigurado* (disfigured) misrepresented. 21, *Sentimiento*, sentiment. 22, *Cristianismo*, christianity. 23, *Vengado*, avenged. 24, *Fragmento*, fragment. 25, *Canciller*, chancellor. 26, *Nota*, note. 27, *Reflexion*, reflection. 28, *Acompañado*, accompanied. 29, *Extracto*, extract. 30, *Punto*, point (*hasta que punto*, how far.) 31, *Alterado*, altered. 32, *Método*, method. 33, *Obscurecido*, obscured. 34, *Doctrina*, doctrine. 35, *Revelacion*, revelation. 36, *Idea*, idea. 37, *Divinidad*, divinity. 38, *Profesar*, to profess. 39, *Respeto*, respect. 40, *Observacion*, observation. 41, *Motivo*, motive. 42, *Bendecir*, to bless.

84. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA CUARTA.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT OF DAR, TO GIVE.

Yo dé, tú des, él dé, nosotros demos, vosotros deis, ellos den.

I may give, thou mayest give, he may give, we may give, you may give, they may give.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT OF IR, TO GO.

Yo vaya, tú vayas, él vaya, nosotros vayamos, vosotros vayais, ellos vayan.

I may go, thou mayest go, he may go, we may go, you may go, they may go.

RULE II. Impersonal verbs and impersonal phrases, such as *es*, with an adjective, when they are followed by *que* and a verb not affirming a thing positively, govern that verb in the subjunctive.

It is of much importance that you give him money.

Importa mucho que le dé V dinero.

I must (or it is necessary that I) give it to him.

Es menester que yo se le dé.

It is suitable that we give them money.

Es conveniente que les demos dinero.

It is impossible that they give it to them.

Es imposible que ellos se le den.

I must (or it is necessary that I) go home.

Es menester que yo vaya á mi casa.

It may be that he is going.

Puede ser que él vaya.

It will be necessary that they go to school.

Será necesario que vayan á la escuela.

Necessary. It may be, perhaps.

Necesario, or menester. Puede ser.

Suitable. It imports, is important.

Conveniente. Importa.

Good morning, sir.

Buenos días, caballero.

REMARK 1. In salutations *dia, tarde, and noche* are always plural. 2. 377.

Good evening. Good night.

Buenas tardes. Buenas noches.

At your service.

Para servir á V.

How are you? or, how do you do?

¿ Como está V.?

A family. Except.

Una familia. Excepto.

The family is well except my brother.

La familia está buena excepto mi hermano.

To weep. To laugh. To laugh at.

Llorar. Reir. Reirse de.

Yo río; tú ries, — Él rie,

nosotros reímos, vosotros reis,

ellos rien.

I laugh, thou laughest, he laughs,

we laugh, you laugh.

they laugh.

Common. Equal.

Comun. Igual.

The air. Beauty.

El aire. La hermosura.

The air is common to all.

El aire es comun á todos.

My sisters are equal in beauty.

Mis hermanas son iguales en hermosura.

Do you not know that he is a philosopher?

¿ Ignora V. que sea filósofo?

A fever. Since.

Una calentura. Desde.

Since when, how long? Since yesterday.

¿ Desde cuando? Desde ayer.

How long have you been here?

¿ Desde cuando está V. aquí?

I have been here since Sunday.

Estoy aquí desde el domingo.

To stand up. He cannot stand up.

Estar en pié. No puede estar en pié.

Good morning, miss. Good morning, sir. How do you do? I am very well, at your service. How is your family? All are well except my father, who is unwell. What is the matter with him? He has a fever, and headache. How long has your father been sick? Since last week, when (*que*) he went to the country, and when he returned to the city it was necessary to carry him to his bed, because

he could not stand up. Is your neighbor learned? My neighbor is honest, but I doubt his being learned. • Is not his brother rich? His brother is very proud, but I know not that he is rich. You are without a cloak; do you not feel cold? Yes, sir; I always feel the cold in winter. Yesterday I asked your brother for his knife, and he refused it to me; does he often refuse it to you? He always refuses it to me.

Must we not give something to that poor man? We must give him some money. Do you believe that your rich neighbor gives him money? No, sir; I doubt his giving him a glass of water. Do you wish me to go to the theatre to-night? No, I wish you to go to the church, and the children to go also. At what hour must we go? It is necessary for you to go at seven. Do you not speak to your neighbor? No, sir; he is not honest (*hombre de bien*), and I never speak to him, nor bid him (*le doy*) good morning. What flowers have you in your garden? I have all those which you have in yours, except pinks. Have you heard of the two philosophers, Democrates and Heraclitus? Yes, sir; the former regretted and wept at the follies (*locuras*) of men, and the other laughed at them. Which of the two was the more wise? It is not good either to weep or to laugh always at the follies of men. Are not the best things the most common? Yes, sir; light, air, and water, are the best things, and they are also the most common. Which of those two young ladies is the more beautiful? I cannot say, because I think that they are equal in beauty.

Where dost thou wish me to go? It is important for thee to go to school, and for thy brothers to go also. Is it necessary for us to go every day? You must go every day except Saturday and Sunday. Why must we go to school? You must go in order to learn English, French, and Spanish. Is it not suitable that my cousin go also? It is impossible for him to go, because he has much work to do. Must we give the master his money to-day? No, I have no money now; but perhaps I may give it to him to-morrow. Must we give the poor boy anything? It is necessary for you to give him bread, and your friends to give him money.

Descartes, honra¹ de Francia, no nos ha dejado en duda² sus sentimientos religiosos.³ En su metafísica⁴ probó⁵ la existencia⁶ de Dios, la distinción⁷ del cuerpo y del alma. Las verdades de la fé⁸ (se lee sobre este asunto⁹ en la enciclopedia,¹⁰ artículo¹¹ *cartesianismo*¹²) siempre fueron las primeras en su creencia,¹³ siempre conservó el fondo¹⁴ de piedad¹⁵ que le habían inspirado sus maestros en la Flecha.¹⁶ Jamás pareció filósofo más respetuoso¹⁷ que él hacia la divinidad. Siempre habló de Dios con sabiduría, siempre de un modo noble y elevado. Estaba en la continua aprehensión¹⁸ de no decir ni escribir cosa indigna de la religión,¹⁹ y nada igualaba²⁰ su delicadeza²¹ en este punto. Sus cartas particularmente²² respiran²³ una moral²⁴ elevada, y una filosofía religiosa, que muestran un alma recta é ilustrada con las luces de la fé.

1, *Honra*, honor. 2, *Duda*, doubt. 3, *Religioso*, religious. 4, *Metafísica*, metaphysics. 5, *Probar*, to prove. 6, *Existencia*, existence. 7, *Distinción*, distinction. 8, *Fé*, faith. 9, *Asunto*, subject. 10, *Enciclopedia*, encyclopedia. 11, *Artículo*, article. 12, *Cartesianismo*, cartesianism. 13, *Creencia*, belief. 14, *Fondo*, foundation. 15, *Piedad*, piety. 16, *Flecha*, (a college at Paris.) 17, *Respetuoso*, respectful. 18, *Aprehensión*, (apprehension) guard. 19, *Religion*, religion. 20, *Igualar*, to equal. 21, *Delicadeza*, delicacy. 22, *Particularmente*, particularly. 23, *Respirar*, to breathe. 24, *Moral*, morality. 25, *Recto*, just.

85. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA QUINTA.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The subjunctive mood, used according to the two rules already given, expresses the meaning of the verb not as a fact, but as a mere conception of the mind.* So also in the following:

RULE III. The relatives *que*, *quien*, and *cuyo*, when they refer merely to what is general and suppositious, take the following verb in the subjunctive; but when they refer to what is definite and known, they take it in the indicative.

I will buy a house which is large.

Compraré una casa *que sea* grande.

* To say: You give him money, *V. le da dinero*, is to state a fact, that money is actually given. But, to say: He wishes you to give him money, *él quiere que V. le dé dinero*, (according to Rule I. Les. 83,) or, You must give him money, *es menester que V. le dé dinero*, (according to Rule II. Les. 84,) is to represent the giving of money, not as a fact, but only as a desire or obligation. In the first phrase, therefore, the indicative mood is used; in the two last, the subjunctive.

I wish an employment which is agreeable.	Quiero un empleo <i>que sea</i> agradable.
I will marry a woman whose soul is endowed with sensibility.	Me casaré con una mujer cuya alma <i>sea</i> sensible.

These phrases imply that the particular house, the precise kind of occupation, and the individual woman, are not yet determined on ; but are referred to as mere desires or intentions of the mind. When the particular objects are known, and spoken of as facts, the indicative is used ; thus :

I shall buy the house which is large.	Compraré la casa <i>que es</i> grande.
I have an employment which is agreeable.	Tengo un empleo <i>que es</i> agradable.
I am going to marry a woman whose soul is endowed with sensibility.	Voy á casarme con una mujer cuya alma <i>es</i> sensible.

REMARK 1. The relative also, preceded by *el, lo, todo, cuanto*, when used vaguely, governs the subjunctive.

I will buy of those horses that which is the best.	Compraré de esos caballos <i>el que sea</i> mejor.
I will buy the one which is the best.	Compraré <i>el que es</i> mejor.

In this latter phrase the particular horse is designated, in the former he is not. So in the first phrase below *lo que* is used vaguely, in the second definitely.

He will tell you what is the truth.	El le dirá á V. <i>lo que sea</i> la verdad.
What he tells you is the truth.	<i>Lo que él le dice</i> á V. <i>es la</i> verdad.
He marries his cousin.	El se casa con su prima.

An employment. Endowed with sensibility.	Un empleo. Sensible.
--	----------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT OF SABER, TO KNOW.

<i>Yo sepa,</i>	<i>tú sepas,</i>	<i>él sepa.</i>
I may know,	thou mayest know,	he may know,
<i>nosotros sepamos,</i>	<i>vosotros sepáis,</i>	<i>ellos sepan.</i>
we may know,	you may know,	they may know.

Do you wish us to know more than our cousins ?	¿ Quiere V. <i>que sepamos</i> mas que nuestros primos ?
I wish you to know as much as they.	Quiero que VV. <i>sepan</i> tanto como ellos.
Must I know my lesson at eleven ?	¿ Es menester <i>que yo sepa</i> mi lección á las once ?
Thou must know it at ten.	Es menester <i>que la sepas</i> á las diez.
I wish for a master who knows French.	Quiero un maestro <i>que sepa</i> el frances.
The military. Certain.	<i>Los militares. Cierto.</i>
An entertainment, party. The birth.	Un convite, tertulia. El nacimiento.
The birth-day.	El día de nacimiento, el cumpleaños.
He answers yes. He answers no.	Responde que sí. Responde que no.

REMARK 2. Politeness often requires the epithets *el señor, la señora, la señorita*, etc., before persons, in Spanish.

Where is your father?

¿Donde está el señor padre de V.?

Is your mother well?

¿Está buena la señora madre de V.?

Fireworks. Sure.

Fuegos artificiales. Seguro.

Together. We will go together.

Junto. Iremos juntos.

Pleasure. The company.

El placer. La compañía.

How long have you had the fever?

¿Desde cuando tiene V. la calentura?

I have had it since last week.

La tengo desde la semana pasada.

The military give an entertainment to-night.

Los militares dan un convite esta noche.

Perhaps I shall be there.

Puede ser que yo esté allá.

The hotel. The *Saint Charles* hotel.

La posada. La posada de San Carlos.

Dear. Dear sister.

Querido. Querida hermana.

When does your nephew marry the daughter of the rich Mr. C.? He marries her the twentieth of next month. Has he a good employment? He is seeking one which may be more agreeable than the one which he has had. Will he marry a lady who is amiable? He will marry one who is amiable and endowed with sensibility. Do you wish for a master who knows Spanish? I wish for one who knows Spanish and French. Which of my books do you wish for? ^{mejor.} I wish for that which is the largest. ^{-ky-} Do you wish me to go to see the fireworks to-night? I wish you to go, and your children to go also. Can you not come to the entertainment to-night? No, sir; it is necessary for us to go to the country this afternoon. At what hour must you go home? We must go at ten.

Good morning, dear Emily (*Emilia*); are you well as ever (*siempre*)? Yes, dear cousin, thank God (*gracias á Dios*), our family is well, no body has had even a slight (*ni una pequena*) fever. My uncle, can you lend me your carriage? I wish my cousin to go this afternoon to the country. Dear nephew, thou knowest that all which I have is at thy service. Where are you going? I am going to the party which the sailors give to the son of general B. Where do the sailors give the party? They give it in the hotel which is in front of the theatre. It is the best hotel in this city. An Irishman went to see a professor (*profesor*) of music (*de música*), and asked him what was the price (*precio*) of his lessons. The professor answered, Six dollars for the first month, and three for the second. Then, said the Irishman, I will come the second month.

Where is your sister? She is in her room dressing to go to the ball to-night. Where is the ball? At the St. Charles hotel. Who gives the ball? Do you not know, that almost every year, on Washington's birth-day, the military give a ball and entertainment? Yes, miss, but I did not remember that to-day was the birth-day of Washington. And do not you, miss, go to the ball also? No, sir; I prefer going to the theatre. There is no theatre to-night, because there is a ball. Are you certain that there is no theatre? I am very certain, because I went to ask if there was no theatre, and they answered me no; but, I am sure that to-morrow there will be no ball, but there will be a theatre, and fireworks in Lafayette square. If you are not engaged (*comprometido*) with other young ladies, I wish you to be here to-morrow, and if there is a theatre, or fireworks, we will go together. I shall have much pleasure in seeing myself honored (*honrado*) by the company of a young lady so amiable.

Newton, este hombre inmortal, este prodigio de la Inglaterra, este físico¹ profundo, este genio² verdaderamente inventor,³ que ha hecho dar tantos pasos⁴ á la ciencia,⁵ y que juntaba⁶ al talento⁷ de comprender los pormenores,⁸ el arte mas admirable para unir⁹ los hechos particulares¹⁰ por los resultados¹¹ generales. Newton encontraba en los fenómenos¹² que eran el objeto de sus investigaciones nuevos motivos de admirar el poder infinitamente fecundo¹³ del soberano Ser.¹⁴ Descubriendo¹⁵ nuevas leyes¹⁶ en este universo,¹⁷ tomaba de ellas ocasion¹⁸ para rendir¹⁹ homenaje²⁰ á la simplicidad²¹ de los medios²² por los que Dios gobernaba²³ esta máquina²⁴ tan complicada²⁵ en la apariencia.²⁶ Se sabe que mutilaciones²⁷ se han hecho en su óptica²⁸ por unas gentes que veian con dolor el que este hombre, que habia iluminado²⁹ una materia³⁰ tan delicada³¹ y tan poco profundizada³² hasta entónces, no viese ménos claro en la causa³³ de tantas maravillas. *El estaba persuadido³⁴ de la revelacion*, dice Fontenelle en su *elogio de Newton* (y Fontenelle es tanto mas digno de crédito³⁵ sobre este punto, cuanto no hizo la misma justicia³⁶ á Leibnitz, como vamos á ver), *y entre los libros de toda especie, que sin cesar³⁷ tenia entre las manos, el que mas continuamente leia era la Biblia.³⁸*

1, *Físico*, natural philosopher. 2, *Genio*, genius. 3, *Inventor*, (inventor) inventive. 4, *Paso*, step. 5, *Ciencia*, science. 6, *Juntar*, to join. 7, *Talento*, talent. 8, *Pormenor*, detail. 9, *Unir*, to unite. 10, *Hecho particular*, particular fact. 11, *Resultado*, result. 12, *Fenómeno*, phenomenon. 13, *Fecundo*, productive. 14, *Soberano Ser*, Supreme Being. 15, *Descubriendo*, discovering. 16, *Ley*, law. 17, *Universo*, universe. 18, *Ocasion*, occasion. 19, *Ren-*

dir, to render. 20, *Homenaje*, homage. 21, *Simplicidad*, simplicity. 22, *Medios*, means. 23, *Gobernar*, to govern. 24, *Máquina*, machine. 25, *Complicada*, complicated. 26, *Apariencia*, appearance. 27, *Mutilacion*, mutilation. 28, *Optica*, optics. 29, *Iluminado*, illuminated. 30, *Materia*, matter. 31, *Delicado*, delicate. 32, *Profundizado*, fathomed. 33, *Causa*, cause. 34, *Per-suadido*, convinced. 35, *Crédito*, credit. 36, *Justicia*, justice. 37, *Cesar*, to cease. 38, *Biblia*, bible

86. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA SEXTA.

SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT of all Spanish verbs (except those already given) is formed from the first person singular of the indicative present, by changing,

In the first conjugation o final into E, ES, E, EMOS, EIS, EN.

In the second and third, into A, AS, A, AMOS, AIS, AN.

INF.	IND. PRES.	SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.
LLAMAR,	Llamo,	Llame, llames, llame, llamemos, llaméis, llamen,
VENDER,	Vendo,	Venda, vendas, venda, vendamos, vendáis, vendan.
ESCRIBIR,	Escribo,	Escriba, escribas, escriba, escribamos, escribáis, escriban.

REMARK 1. In the first conjugation, however, *co* is changed into *que*, *ques*, etc., and *go* into *gue*, *gues*, etc.

BUSCAR,	Busco,	Busque, busques, busque, busquemos, busquéis, busquen.
LLEGAR,	Llego,	Llegue, llegues, llegue, lleguemos, lleguéis, lleguen.

REMARK 2. When the penult of the infinitive has a single vowel, and it is changed to two vowels in the first person of the indicative, the first and second person plural of the subjunctive, take the single vowel of the infinitive.

PODER,	Puedo,	Pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podáis, puedan.
CERRAR,	Cierro,	Cierre, cierres, cierre, cerremos, cerráis, cierren.

REMARK 3. In the third conjugation, however, if the two vowels *ie*, or *ue*, precede the last syllable of the first person indicative present the first and second person plural of the subjunctive retain the former of these two vowels

PREFERIR,	Prefiero,	Prefiera, prefieras, prefiera, prefiramos, prefiráis, prefieran.
DORMIR,	Duermo,	Duerma, duermas, duerma, durmamos, durmáis, duerman.

The exceptions (all of which have been previously given) are these:

INF.	SUBJ. PRES.	INF.	SUBJ. PRES.	INF.	SUBJ. PRES.
SER,	sea, Les. 83.	DAR,	dé, Les. 84.	SABER,	sepa, Les. 85.
ESTAR,	esté, Les. 83.	IR,	vaya, Les. 84.	PLACER,	has plague, impera.

Erguir, to erect, has *irgamos*, *irgais*, in the first and second persons plural.

To arrive. He arrived yesterday.

Llegar. Llegó ayer.

I wish you to call the servant.

Quiero que V. llame al criado.

He doubts my selling the horse.

Duda que yo venda el caballo.

The master has ordered thee to write a letter.

We must look for our books.

I hope they may arrive to-day.

Do you know a man who is able to speak six languages?

We wish the servants to shut the windows.

Have you a servant who sleeps less than seven hours a day?

I have one who sleeps less than six.

A language, tongue. Modern.

He studies his lesson again.

El maestro ha ordenado que escribas una carta.

Es necesario que busquemos nuestros libros.

Espero que lleguen hoy.

¿Conoce V. á un hombre que pueda hablar seis lenguas?

Queremos que los criados cierren las ventanas.

¿Tiene V. un criado que duerma menos de siete horas por día?

Tengo uno que duerme ménos de seis.

Una lengua. Moderno.

El vuelve á estudiar su lección.

REMARK 4. *Volver*, followed by the infinitive, denotes repetition, or doing again.

I will read that book again.

To appear. It appears.

To rejoice. I rejoice much.

I rejoice to see thee again.

Novelty. Without mishap.

The sea. The land.

By sea. By land.

A country house. To forget.

I have forgotten your name.

My name is John. *The name.*

To esteem. I esteem him much.

My opinion. With respect to.

Volveré á leer ese libro.

Parecer. Parece.

Alegrarse (de). Me alegro mucho.

Me alegro de volver á verte.

La novedad. Sin novedad.

La mar. La tierra.

Por mar. Por tierra.

Una casa de campo. Olvidar.

Yo he olvidado su nombre de V.

Mi nombre es Juan. *El nombre.*

Estimar. Le estimo mucho.

Mi parecer. Respecto á.

Dear Michael (*Miguel*), I have the greatest pleasure in seeing you again. I also rejoice my dear John (*Juanito*) to have met with you without mishap. When did you come? I came last week. Did you come by sea, or by land? I came by land. Did you not think of passing all the summer at the north? Yes; but as in the place where I was, there are no good hotels, nor theatre, nor any amusements (*diversiones*), I prefer rather to be here than there. When shall we have the pleasure of your going to pass a week with us in our country house? Now it is impossible, because we are in winter, and as my family know that I feel the cold so much, they are not willing that I should go out of the city. I hope that in a few days we may have the pleasure of your keeping us (*de que V. nos haga*)

company. With the pleasure that I had from seeing you, I had forgotten to say that I have a letter for you from a lady whom you esteem much. I know already from whom it is. I desire to read it; have you it here? No, I have it in my trunk; but if you wish me to give it to your brother, he will give it to you. Where did you speak with that lady? I spoke with her at the ball which the merchants gave to the American consul (*cónsul*).

Is not your neighbor's dog bad? He is very bad; he is always biting the feet and legs of those who pass. Does it not give you a desire (*gana*) to laugh, when you hear that man speak English? Always when (*que*) I hear him speak, I laugh. And does he not laugh when he hears you speak Spanish? He laughs at me, and I laugh at him, we are equal. Do you know that Mr. D. is going to marry? Whom? The daughter of a lawyer; and his brother is going to marry also, in the winter. Do you wish me to give you my opinion respecting the voice of Mrs. B.? It appears to me that it is not so sweet as that of Jenny Lind. I am going to buy a store, and I wish you to give me your opinion. How do you wish me to give you my opinion on a thing that I do not understand? When will your friends arrive from the country? My cousin arrived last night, and his sister will arrive to-day at two. What do you study? I study modern languages. Is it necessary that a learned man know the ancient languages? It is necessary that he know the ancient and the modern.

Habiendo vivido un joven algún tiempo en compañía de los dervises,¹ y tomando su carácter,² volvió á casa de su padre, hombre sabio y virtuoso. Sucedió³ que una noche estando acostado⁴ en un mismo cuarto, y en medio de toda su familia, él no cerraba los ojos, repasando⁵ el Corán;⁶ del cual leía en alta voz algunos pasajes. La lectura⁷ despertó á su padre, y notado⁸ esto por el joven le dijo: ¡Vuestros hijos están sepultados en un profundo sueño sin pensar en Dios! Hijo mío, respondió el padre, vale mas⁹ dormir que velar¹⁰ para notar las faltas de tus hermanos.

¿Que se necesita¹¹ para vestirse? Vestidos. ¿Y para cubrirse la cabeza que se ha menester? Un sombrero. ¿Y para el cuello? Una corbata. ¿Y para las piernas? Medias. ¿Y para los pies? Zapatos. ¿Que es lo que se necesita para atar¹² los zapatos? Cordones¹³ ó cintas. ¿Y para peinarse¹⁴ Un peine. ¿Que es necesario para ver? Ojos. ¿Para oír? Oídos.¹⁵ ¿Y para oler¹⁶ La

nariz. ¿Para correr? Los piés. ¿Para tomar alguna cosa? Las manos. ¿Para apagar^{la} la sed? El agua. ¿Para rebanar el pan? Un cuchillo. ¿Para comprar alguna cosa? El dinero.

1, *Dervises*, dervises. 2, *Carácter*, character. 3, *Suced*, to happen. 4, *Estando acostado*, having lain down. 5, *Repasar*, to pass over again. 6, *Coran*, coran. 7, *Lectura*, reading. 8, *Notado*, observed. 9, *Vale mas*, it is better. 10, *Velar*, to watch. 11, *Necesitarse*, to be necessary. 12, *Atar*, to tie. 13, *Cordon*, string. 14, *Peinar*, to comb. 15, *Oído*, ear. 16, *Oler*, to smell. 17, *Apagar*, to quench. 18, *Rebanar*, to cut in slices.

87. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

RULE IV. When the words *solo*, *ninguno*, *pocos*, *cualquiera*, *quienquiera*, *nadie*, and others implying comparison, are followed by a relative, the subsequent verb seldom affirms a thing positively, and is accordingly almost always in the subjunctive mood.

He is the only man who can help us.	Es el <i>solo</i> hombre <i>que puede</i> ayudarnos.
He finds no servant who is willing to come.	No encuentra <i>ningun</i> criado <i>que quiera</i> venir.
There are few who are contented.	Hay <i>pocos</i> <i>que estén</i> contentos.
Whatever may be his intention it can never be good.	<i>Cualquiera</i> <i>que sea</i> su intencion nunca podrá ser buena.
Whoever associates with him will weary of him.	<i>Quienquiera</i> <i>que le trate</i> se cansará de él.
No one who sees Charles can be ignorant that he is your son.	<i>Nadie</i> <i>que vea</i> á Carlos puede ignorar <i>que es</i> su hijo de V.

REMARK 1. Superlatives with a relative may take the following verb in the subjunctive or the indicative.

He is the wisest man that I know.	Es el hombre mas sabio <i>que conozco</i> , (or conozca.)
It is the best wine that I have drunk.	Es el mejor vino <i>que haya</i> (or <i>he</i>) bebido.

RULE V. Verbs which come after the following conjunctions, as they do not commonly affirm a thing positively, are generally put in the subjunctive.

<i>A fin que,</i>	in order that.	<i>Hasta que,</i>	until.
<i>A ménos que,</i>	unless.	<i>Lejos de que,</i>	for from.
<i>A no ser que,</i>	unless.	<i>No por que,</i>	not that.
<i>Antes que,</i>	before.	¡ Ojalá !	would to God, or, O that!
<i>Aunque,</i>	though.	<i>Por poco que,</i>	however little.
<i>Aun cuando,</i>	although.	<i>Por mucho que,</i>	however, whatever.
<i>Bien que,</i>	though.	<i>Por mas que,</i>	
<i>Caso que,</i>	in case that, if.	<i>Por temor de no,</i>	lest.
<i>En caso que,</i>		<i>Para que,</i>	in order that.
<i>Con tal que,</i>	provided that.	<i>Sea que,</i>	whether.
<i>Como quiera que,</i>		<i>Siempre que,</i>	whenever.
<i>Dado que,</i>	grant that.	<i>Supuesto que,</i>	suppose that.
<i>Dado caso que,</i>			

However rich he may be, he is unhappy. Por mas rico que él sea, es infeliz.

I instruct him in order that he may be learned.

Le enseño á fin que sea docto.

I will go home before he comes.

Yo iré á mi casa antes que él venga.

I give him money that he may buy books.

Le doy dinero para que él compre libros.

I will see him though he is sick.

Le veré aunque está enfermo.

I will see him though he be sick.

Le veré aunque esté enfermo.

In the former of these two phrases the sickness is known and spoken of as a fact, in the latter it is spoken of merely as a supposition.

REMARK 2. The verb following *cuando* is in the subjunctive when it has a future sense, and has with it also a verb in a future sense expressed or understood.

When will you speak with my father?

¿ Cuando hablará V. con mi padre ?

When I shall see him (I will speak with him).

Cuando le vea, (hablaré con él.)

When will you go to see him?

¿ Cuando irá V. á verle ?

When I know that he is sick.

Cuando sepa que esté enfermo.

Will you stay here until I return?

¿ Quiere V. estarse aquí hasta que yo vuelva ?

I shall go out before you return.

Yo saldré antes que V. vuelva.

Unless he comes I shall not go.

A ménos que V. venga, yo no iré.

Provided he have money he will be contented.

Con tal que tenga dinero estará contento.

Although he be poor, he will have friends.

Aun cuando sea pobre, tendrá amigos.

When will you buy a house?

¿ Cuando comprará V. una casa ?

When I have money.

Cuando yo tenga dinero.

In case that you need me to-morrow I will be here.

En caso que V. me necesite mañana, estaré aquí.

Unless you call him, he will not come.

A ménos que V. le llame él no vendrá.

That he may come!

¡ Ojalá que él venga !

When shall we fish and hunt? When we live in the country. Do you like fruit (*frutas*)? I like it much, and I desire that there may be much (*muchas*) every year. Has the merchant sold his cotton? He has sold it for cash. Are you acquainted with my brother-in-law? No, sir; but when I go to Boston, I will become acquainted with him. Is this wine good? When I drink it I will give you my opinion. Does your spouse like pine-apples? She likes them, but I fear her eating them. Will it rain to-morrow? It will not rain; but, I doubt its being good weather. Do you believe what that stranger says? No, because I doubt his speaking the truth (*la verdad*).

Why do you not come to see me as frequently as before? Do you not know that I have bought a house in the country, and that for (*desde*) the year past we have lived in it? I did not know it; but although you live there you ought not to forget your friends. I do not forget them, but I have no carriage nor horse to (*para*) go to see them. You ought to buy a carriage for your family. As we come to the city only once a year it is not necessary for me to buy it.

How much do you think (to pay) of paying for the piano that you wish to buy? Two hundred dollars. You cannot buy it so cheap unless you buy it in New York. I will buy one which has been used. Though it has been used, if it is good, you cannot buy it for that price (*precio*) here. They say that Miss N. plays very well on the piano; have you heard her? I have heard her, and it appears to me that far from playing well, she plays badly. She knows music very well, and I believe that she ought to play well. Though a person know music well, it is no proof (*prueba*) that he plays well. If you like, we will go to hear her, in order that you may be undeceived (*se desengañe*). She is visiting (*anda visitando*) her friends, and will not be home until it is the hour of dining (*comer*). Are you not going to hear the speech (*discurso*) of Mr. B. to-night? If he makes it in the theatre I shall go.

Charles Fifth, who spoke fluently several European (*Europeo*) languages, said that it was necessary to speak Spanish to the gods, Italian to the ladies (*damas*), French to our friends, German to soldiers, English to geese, Hungarian (*húngaro*) to horses, Bohemian

(*bohemiano*) with the devil (*diablo*). An Irishman who had a looking-glass in his hand, shut his eyes and placed it before his face; another asked him why he did that. Certainly, replied he, it is to see how I am when I sleep.

Voltaire en la *Historia de Carlos XII.* pretende¹ que Leibnitz pensaba y hablaba libremente, y que habia inspirado sus sentimientos libres á mas de un príncipe. Todo prueba, al contrario,² que Leibnitz fué eminentemente³ religioso. Su metafísica está de tal suerte⁴ refundida⁵ en su religion que es imposible separarlas. No deja pasar ocasion alguna de prestar homenaje al cristianismo.⁶ Pero el pasaje⁷ de sus pensamientos⁸ que merece nuestra atencion,⁹ es aquel en que manifiesta¹⁰ sus temores sobre las consecuencias de las malas doctrinas que veia esparcirse¹¹ contra la religion. Creia que estas opiniones perniciosas,¹² introduciéndose en los libros á la moda¹³ disponian todas las cosas á la revolucion¹⁴ general de que la Europa estaba amenazada, y veia con dolor apagarse¹⁵ los sentimientos de un alma honrada¹⁶ con los de la religion. Tales eran las religiosas alarmas¹⁷ de este gran filósofo. ¿Que debe decirse despues de esto de los que han querido arrebatar¹⁸ al cristianismo un hombre tan cristiano, tan firme en su creencia, tan prudente y moderado en sus opiniones? No es una cosa singular¹⁹ el que en nuestro siglo se hayan complacido²⁰ en desnaturalizar²¹ la doctrina de los grandes hombres del precedente.²²

1, *Pretender*, to pretend. 2, *Al contrario*, on the contrary. 3, *Eminentemente*, eminently. 4, *De tal suerte*, in such a way. 5, *Refundido*, cast. 6, *Cristianismo*, christianism. 7, *Pasaje*, passage. 8, *Pensamiento*, thought. 9, *Atencion*, attention. 10, *Manifiestar*, to manifest. 11, *Esparcirse*, to spread. 12, *Pernicioso*, pernicious. 13, *A la moda*, in fashion. 14, *Revolucion*, revolution. 15, *Apagarse*, to become extinguished. 16, *Honrado*, honorable. 17, *Alarma*, apprehension. 18, *Arrebatar*, to take away. 19, *Singular*, singular. 20, *Complacerse*, to take pleasure in. 21, *Desnaturalizar*, (to disfranchise) to misrepresent. 22, *Precedente*, preceding.

88. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

RULE VI. All verbs used interrogatively or negatively take the dependent verb in the subjunctive, when the speaker disbelieves, or is doubtful of what it expresses.

Do you believe that my friend is sick?	¿ Cree V. que mi amigo <i>está</i> enfermo?
Is it not time for him to come?	¿ No es tiempo que él <i>venga</i> ?
It is not certain that he will do that.	No es cierto que él <i>haga</i> eso.
I do not know that he is rich.	No sé que él <i>sea</i> rico.

The distinctive character of the subjunctive is seen in the following phrases.

Do you not believe that the child is sick?	¿ No cree V. que el niño <i>está</i> enfermo?
Do you not believe that the child is sick?	¿ No cree V. que el niño <i>esté</i> enfermo?

The former of these phrases implies that the speaker firmly believes that the child is sick; the latter, that he doubts and inquires. So in the following, the distinction is readily seen.

I do not doubt that he is here.	No dudo que él <i>está</i> aquí.
It is not possible that he is here.	No es posible que él <i>esté</i> aquí.
He behaves in such a manner as to be loved.	Se porta de manera que <i>es</i> amado.
He wishes to behave in such a manner as to be loved.	Quiere portarse de manera que <i>sea</i> amado.
He does not believe that there is a God.	No cree que <i>hay</i> un Dios.
He does not believe that there are ghosts.	No cree que <i>haya</i> aparecidos.*
It is a week since I have seen him.	Hace una semana que no le veo.

REMARK. In sentences like this last, where *que* is equivalent to *since*, *no* is to be used before the following verb, when the sentence can be made negative in English.

It is a year since I have drunk wine.	Hace un año que no bebo vino.
It is two hours since I breakfasted.	Hace dos horas que almorcé. †
<i>To behave. In such a manner that.</i>	<i>Portarse. De manera que.</i>
<i>Tranquil.</i> He lives tranquil.	<i>Tranquilo.</i> El vive tranquilo.
<i>Whoever. Whatever.</i>	<i>Quienquiera. Cualquiera.</i>
Whatever thing. Whatever things.	Cualquiera cosa. Cualesquiera cosas.
<i>A ghost To visit.</i>	<i>Un aparecido. Visitar.</i>
Do you often visit your neighbors?	¿ Visita V. frecuentemente á sus vecinos?
<i>To hire. The hire.</i>	<i>Alquilar. El alquiler.</i>
<i>To be contented.</i> I am contented.	<i>Contentarse.</i> Yo me contento.
<i>A debt.</i> He has paid his debts.	<i>Una deuda.</i> El ha pagado sus deudas.
It is a month since I have seen you.	Hay un mes que no veo á V.
Whatever fortune he may have, he will be just.	Cualquiera fortuna que él tenga, será justo.

* In all these sentences the learner will observe that where the speaker is positive that what the verb affirms is a fact, he uses the indicative; where he doubts, the subjunctive.

† We can say in English, it is a year that I have not drunk wine; but we cannot say, it is two hours that I have not breakfasted; hence, *no* is used in the former sentence, but not in the latter.

Of whomsoever you speak, speak justly.	De quienquiera que V. hable, hable justamente.
Provided he be well he will be contented.	Con tal que esté bueno estará contento.
<i>To fail.</i> Money will not fail you.	<i>Faltar.</i> No le faltará á V. dinero.
The <i>case, fact.</i> A <i>steam-boat.</i>	El <i>caso.</i> Un <i>vapor.</i>
<i>To hope, to expect.</i> I expect my friends.	<i>Esperar.</i> Espero á mis amigos.
<i>To load.</i> The <i>hay.</i>	<i>Cargar.</i> El <i>heno.</i>
<i>Potatoes.</i> <i>Indian corn.</i>	<i>Papas.</i> <i>Maiz.</i>
However poor he may be, he is my friend.	Por mas pobre que él sea, es mi amigo.
They load the steam-boat with hay, potatoes, and Indian corn.	Cargan el vapor de heno, papas, y maiz.
<i>Labor.</i> The labor is finished.	<i>Trabajo.</i> El trabajo se acaba.
<i>Frankly.</i> He speaks frankly.	Con franqueza. Habla con franqueza.
A <i>flatterer.</i> She has many flatterers.	Un <i>adulador.</i> Ella tiene muchos aduladores.
<i>To drown.</i> <i>To be drowned.</i>	<i>Ahogar.</i> <i>Ahogarse.</i>
I fear you may be drowned.	Temo que V. se ahogue.
Grant that he do not come, I will go.	Dado caso que él no venga, yo iré.
Whether it be cold or warm.	Sea que haga frio ó calor.

Does that poor man behave in such a way that he has friends? He behaves in such a way that he has many friends. When will you live tranquil? When I pay my debts. That man is good, has he not many friends? Yes, sir; whoever is good will have many friends. Is it not necessary for us always to tell the truth? Yes, sir; whoever may be our enemy, we ought always to tell the truth. Is not Miss B. agreeable? She is very agreeable, for however plain she may be, she is still (*con todo*) very amiable. Does your cousin learn his lessons? Yes, sir; however lazy he may be, he learns his lessons well. Has your friend sold his crop for cash? He has not sold it, and I fear his not selling it, except on credit. Does your sister visit Mrs. T.? She visits many ladies, but I doubt her visiting her. Are you contented with what you have? It is necessary that I content myself. When will you live in the city? When I hire a house. Does your father owe much money? I doubt his owing a dollar to any one.

Good morning, my friend; are you well? it appears to me that it

is a year since I have seen you. Thank God, I am very well. I live now in the country. How will you come to the city when you have something to do? I have a neighbor who has a carriage, and when it is necessary for me to come, I hire it of him (*se lo*). How much do you pay him for the hire? He contents himself with whatever I give him.

As you like oysters do you wish that we go to take some in the bay? As I do not know how to swim, I dare not (*temo*) enter the water for fear of being drowned. Grant that you do not know how to swim, you cannot drown in three feet of water. And if there are no oysters, what shall we do? We will bathe. I always fear to enter into the water whether there be little or much. Does that lazy scholar learn much? No, sir; whatever master he may have, he will never learn his lessons. When will the carpenter finish his labor? Provided he be industrious, he will finish it this week. When do you expect the steam-boat? I expect it this morning, loaded with cotton. Do you say that the poor man has money? I do not say that he has money, for he is very poor. Do you believe that money fails that stranger? I do not believe that money fails him, for he is very rich. Do you say that the merchant expects a steam-boat loaded with Indian corn? I do not doubt that he expects one soon.

Bacon, Descartes, Newton y Leibnitz fueron cristianos; profesaron y amaron la religion; la fé que los animó no deslució¹ en ellos el ingenio. Estos hombres tan superiores á sus contemporáneos² no creyeron abatirse³ creyendo como el vulgo. Tuvieron á honra inclinar la cerviz⁴ al yugo⁵ del cristianismo, y marchar⁶ humildemente⁷ por la senda⁸ de la revelacion, los mismos que habian abierto tantos nuevos caminos en la carrera⁹ de las ciencias. ¿Que nombres opondremos¹⁰ á los de estos? Que espíritus¹¹ fuertes lucharán¹² contra estos sublimes¹³ y dóciles¹⁴ ingenios? Y que será si á tan grandes autoridades se juntan¹⁵ como ya hemos observado¹⁶, tantos otros recomendables¹⁷ escritos¹⁸ del mismo tiempo, y particularmente¹⁹ los que ilustraron el reinado²⁰ de Luis XIV.?

Nada abrevia²¹ tanto la vida, y gasta²² la salud, ²³ como el inmoderado²⁴ uso²⁵ de los placeres y el regalo.²⁶ Esto hizo decir á los antiguos que el verdadero medio²⁷ para vivir sano y largo tiempo, y ser fuerte y robusto, es vivir con régimen,²⁸ con exacta²⁹ templanza,³⁰ apartado³¹ de los deleites,³² ejercitar³³ el cuerpo con moderado trabajo, y tener en todo una vida frugal.³⁴

1, *Deslucir*, to tarnish. 2, *Contemporáneo*, contemporary. 3, *Abatirse*, to

humble themselves. 4, *Cerviz*, neck. 5, *Yugo*, yoke. 6, *Marchar*, to go. 7, *Humildemente*, humbly. 8, *Senda*, path. 9, *Carrera*, career. 10, *Oponer*, to oppose. 11, *Espíritu*, spirit. 12, *Luchar*, to struggle. 13, *Sublime*, sublime. 14, *Dócil*, docile. 15, *Juntar*, to join. 16, *Observado*, observed. 17, *Recomendable*, commendable. 18, *Escritos*, writings. 19, *Particularmente*, particularly. 20, *Reinado*, reign. 21, *Abreviar*, to shorten. 22, *Gastar*, to consume. 23, *Salud*, health. 24, *Inmoderato*, immoderate. 25, *Uso*, use. 26, *Regalo*, luxury. 27, *Medio*, means. 28, *Régimen*, self-control. 29, *Exacto*, exact. 30, *Templanza*, temperance. 31, *Apartado*, separated. 32, *Deleite*, pleasure. 33, *Ejercitar*, to exercise. 34, *Frugal*, frugal.

89. LECCION OCTOGÉSIMA NONA.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

RULE. The imperative mood in Spanish, has the first person plural, and the third person singular and plural, the same as the subjunctive present. The second person singular is the same as the third person singular of the indicative present, and the second person plural is the same as the infinitive, changing *r* final to *d*; thus,

	IND. PR. 3 s.	SUB. PR. 3 s.	SUB. PR. s. pl.	INF.	SUB. PR. 3 pl.
DAR, to give,	<i>da,</i>	<i>dé,</i>	<i>demos,</i>	<i>dar,</i>	<i>den.</i>
PRESTAR, to lend,	<i>presta,</i>	<i>preste,</i>	<i>prestemos,</i>	<i>prestar,</i>	<i>presten.</i>
BEBER, to drink,	<i>bebe,</i>	<i>beba,</i>	<i>bebamos,</i>	<i>beber,</i>	<i>beban.</i>
ESCRIBIR, to write,	<i>escribe,</i>	<i>escriba,</i>	<i>escribamos,</i>	<i>escribir,</i>	<i>escriban.</i>

These four verbs, according to the above rule, make the imperative thus:

<i>Da,</i>	<i>dé,</i>	<i>demos,</i>	<i>dad,</i>	<i>den.</i>
<i>Give thou,</i>	<i>let him give,</i>	<i>let us give,</i>	<i>give ye,</i>	<i>let them give.</i>
<i>Presta,</i>	<i>preste,</i>	<i>prestemos,</i>	<i>prestad,</i>	<i>presten.</i>
<i>Lend thou,</i>	<i>let him lend,</i>	<i>let us lend,</i>	<i>lend ye,</i>	<i>let them lend.</i>
<i>Bebe,</i>	<i>beba,</i>	<i>bebamos,</i>	<i>bebed,</i>	<i>beban.</i>
<i>Drink thou,</i>	<i>let him drink,</i>	<i>let us drink,</i>	<i>drink ye,</i>	<i>let them drink.</i>
<i>Escribe,</i>	<i>escriba,</i>	<i>escribamos,</i>	<i>escribid,</i>	<i>escriban.</i>
<i>Write thou,</i>	<i>let him write,</i>	<i>let us write,</i>	<i>write ye,</i>	<i>let them write.</i>

In the first person plural, however, *ir*, to go, has *vamos*; and in the second person singular,

<i>Decir</i> , has <i>di</i> , say thou.	<i>Hacer</i> , <i>haz</i> , do thou.	<i>Ir</i> , <i>ve</i> , go thou.
<i>Poner</i> , " <i>pon</i> , put thou.	<i>Salir</i> , <i>sal</i> , go thou out.	<i>Venir</i> , <i>ven</i> , come thou.
<i>Tener</i> , " <i>ten</i> , have thou	<i>Ser</i> , <i>sé</i> ,* be thou.	

* Compounds, let it be remembered, follow the form of their primitives.

Be thou tranquil. Let us be tranquil. Está (tú) tranquilo. Estemos tranquilos.
Come here. Go there. Venga V. aquí. Vayan VV. allá.
Give me the book. Give it to me. Déme el libro. Dámele.

REMARK 1. The imperative mood, when affirmative, like the infinitive and present participle, takes the objective pronouns after it and united to it as part of the same word, and an accent is placed on the vowel where the stress of voice was before adding the pronoun.

Let us lend him some money.	Prestémosle dinero.
Lend it to him.	Préstesele.
Let him drink the wine.	Beba él el vino.
Let him drink it.	Bébaele él.
Let them drink it.	Bébanle ellos.
Write thy letter. Write it.	Escribe tu carta. Escríbela.
Write it to me. Write it to him.	Escríbemela. Escríbesela.
Be good. Let us be good.	Sea V. bueno. Seamos buenos.
Let him come. Let them come.	Venga él. Vengan ellos.
To sit down.	Sentarse, (varied as cerrar, Les. 38.)
Sit down. To fill.	Siéntese. Llenar.
A misfortune. To relate.	Infortunio. Contar, (as mover, Les. 37.)
Let him relate his misfortunes.	Cuente él sus infortunios.
Relate them to us. A hole.	Cuéntenoslos. Un oyo.
Counsel. Give him advice.	Consejo. Déle consejo.
To keep guard. Keep the money.	Guardar. Guarde el dinero.
A towel. Bring me the towel.	Una toalla. Traigame la toalla.
To cook. They cook the vegetables.	Cocer. Cuecen los vegetales.

Cuezo,	cueces,	cuece,	cocemos,	cocéis,	cuecen.
I cook,	thou cookest,	he cooks,	we cook,	you cook,	they cook.

A thousand thanks. Happy.	Mil gracias. Dichoso.
To divine, guess. Enigma.	Adivinar. Enigma.
Unfortunate. Adieu.	Desgraciado. A Dios.
Can you guess this enigma?	¿Puede V. adivinar este enigma?
God bless you. To bet.	Vaya con Dios. Apostar, (as mover.)
He bets a hundred dollars.	Apuesta cien pesos.

REMARK 2. The imperative used negatively may be regarded as the subjunctive present.

Do not give it to me.	No me le dé V.
Do not lend it to him.	No se le preste.
Do not say it.	No lo digas.
Let us not write to him.	No le escribamos a él.

Dear Emanuel (*Manuel*), how have you been since you saw us? I have not been well, because a poor man can never be so. Enter, take a chair and sit down, and relate to us your misfortunes. All

my misfortunes are, that I can never have a shilling. Take my advice, and you will have money. Give it to me, and I will take it. Be not lazy. Labor, and although you may not have money to keep, (there) will not fail you what is necessary (*lo necesario*) to live. The fact is I do not find where to labor. Be in the morning early at (*en*) the wharf; and on a steam-boat which I expect, loaded with cotton, hay, flour, potatoes, and Indian corn, I will give you labor. I will do what you tell me; but, when that labor is finished, what shall I do? Go to see your friends, speak to them frankly, and they will procure (*proporcionarán*) you where to labor. What do you say? Friends! when one is poor he has them not; but, have money, and you will have many flatterers. For the crown (*colmo*) of my misfortunes, sir; I have not to-day even (*ni aun*) a little salt to cook some potatoes, which is what I have eaten for more than a week. Do not grieve (*se aflija*) for that. Take this dollar,—go to the market,—buy a hen, eggs, rice, onions, butter, salt, and some vegetables, and make a good soup. I give you a thousand thanks. God make you and your family as happy as I am unfortunate. Adieu, sir; until to-morrow. God bless you, Emanuel, and do not forget my advice.

Give me thy book. Lend me your knife. Let us drink the sweet wine. Tell me those words. Let us eat these apples. Bring me the towel. Bring it to me. Let him bring it to me. Carry it to him. Carry it to them. Let them bring it to me. Carry it to her. Do not give him the sweet wine. Do not give it to him. Let us not give it to her. Let us not give it to them.

I bet that you do not guess the enigma which I am going to tell. Tell it. Weigh this box, fill it, and after filling it, it will weigh less. With what will you fill it? I can not guess. Do you give it up? (do you give yourself for conquered (*vencido*)? Yes, I give it up (I give myself for conquered). Fill it with holes, and the more (*cuanto mas*) holes it has, the less (*tanto menos*) it will weigh.

- Are you acquainted with Mr. B.? Yes, sir; and I know no one who is more learned than his son; there are few persons who are more honorable (*honrado*) than they. Is not the son of your neighbor vicious (*vicioso*)? Yes, sir; he is idle (*ocioso*), and there are very few men who can be idle and innocent (*inocente*) at the same time.

¡ Cual es de todas las cosas del mundo, la mas larga y la mas corta, la mas pronta y la mas lenta, la mas indivisible¹ y la mas extensa,² la mas despreciada³ y la mas llorada,⁴ sin la que nada puede hacerse : que devora lo que es pequeño, y vivifica lo que es grande ? *El tiempo* ; porque nada hay mas largo, puesto⁵ que es la medida⁶ de la eternidad ; nada mas corto, puesto que para todos nuestros proyectos nos falta ;⁷ nada mas tardo para él que espera ; nada mas rápido para él que goza,⁸ extiéndose hasta el infinito⁹ en grande, y divídese hasta el infinito en pequeño ; todos hombres lo desprecian¹⁰ y todos lloran¹¹ su perdida,¹² sin él nada se hace ; él sepulta¹³ en el olvido¹⁴ lo que es indigno de la posteridad,¹⁵ é inmortaliza¹⁶ las cosas grandes.

Al principio de una batalla dada por el famoso Gonzalo¹⁷ de Córdoba,¹⁸ á los Franceses en 1503, se voló¹⁹ el almacen de pólvora²⁰ de los Españoles. Como esta casualidad²¹ podia tener funestas²² resultas,²³ la presencia²⁴ de ánimo de Gonzalo sacó²⁵ de ella las mayores ventajas. Animo,²⁶ dice á sus soldados, la victoria es nuestra, el cielo anuncia por esta estrepitosa²⁷ señal,²⁸ que no necesitamos ya de artillería.²⁹ Este breve³⁰ discurso³¹ fortaleció³² de tal manera á la tropa,³³ que consiguieron³⁴ una completa³⁵ victoria.

1, *Indivisible*, indivisible. 2, *Extenso*, extensive. 3, *Despreciado*, despised. 4, *Llorado*, lamented. 5, *Puesto*, because. 6, *Medida*, measure. 7, *Faltar*, to fail. 8, *Gozar*, to enjoy. 9, *Infinito*, infinite. 10, *Despreciar*, to despise. 11, *Llorar*, to weep. 12, *Pérdida*, loss. 13, *Sepultar*, to bury. 14, *Olvido*, oblivion. 15, *Posteridad*, posterity. 16, *Inmortalizar*, to immortalize. 17, *Gonzalo*, Gonsalvo. 18, *Córdoba*, Cordova. 19, *Volarse*, to blow up. 20, *Pólvora*, gunpowder. 21, *Casualidad*, accident. 22, *Funesto*, mournful. 23, *Resulta*, result. 24, *Presencia*, presence. 25, *Sacar*, to draw. 26, *Animo*, courage. 27, *Estrepitoso*, noisy. 28, *Señal*, token. 29, *Artillería*, artillery. 30, *Breve*, brief. 31, *Discurso*, speech. 32, *Fortalecer*, to fortify. 33, *Tropa*, troop. 34, *Conseguir*, to obtain. 35, *Completo*, complete.

90. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA

PERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

RULE I. The perfect of the subjunctive is formed by annexing the past participle to the present subjunctive of the auxiliary ; thus,

THE PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE OF SER AND ESTAR ; IS

<i>Yo haya sido</i> or <i>estado</i> , I may have been,	<i>Nosotros hayamos</i> ,	} <i>sido</i> or <i>estado</i> . We may have been. You may have been. They may have been.
<i>Tú hayas sido</i> or <i>estado</i> , thou mayest have been,	<i>Vosotros hayais</i> ,	
<i>El haya sido</i> or <i>estado</i> , he may have been,	<i>Ellos hayan</i> ,	

So *llamar*, to call, and *tener* to have, make the perfect subjunctive as follows.

<i>Yo haya llamado,</i>	I may have called,	<i>Nosotros hayamos,</i>	} <i>llamado.</i> We may have called.
<i>Tú hayas llamado,</i>	thou mayest have called,	<i>Vosotros hayais,</i>	
<i>El haya llamado,</i>	he may have called,	<i>Ellos hayan,</i>	

<i>Yo haya tenido,</i>	I may have had,	<i>Nosotros hayamos,</i>	} <i>tenido.</i> We may have had.
<i>Tú hayas tenido,</i>	thou mayest have had,	<i>Vosotros hayais,</i>	
<i>El haya tenido,</i>	he may have had,	<i>Ellos hayan,</i>	

I fear that he has not been well.

Temo que él no *haya estado* bueno.

He doubts our having been to school.

El duda que *hayamos estado* en la escuela.

RULE II. When the time of the governing clause is present or future, the present subjunctive is used to denote a time which is present or future to it, and the perfect to denote a time which is past.

I doubt whether he is coming here.

Dudo que él *venga* aquí.

I shall doubt his coming here.

Dudaré que él *venga* aquí.

I doubt whether he has come.

Dudo que él *haya venido*.

I shall doubt his having come.

Dudaré que el *haya venido*.*

I shall not see him though he come.

No le verá aunque *venga*.

I shall not see him though he may have come.

No le verá aunque *haya venido*.

Provided he be industrious reward him.

Con tal que él *sea* industrioso recompénsele V.

Provided he has been industrious reward him.

Con tal que él *haya sido* industrioso recompénsele V.

Do you say that he is happy?

¿Dice V. que él *sea* dichoso?

Do you say that he has been happy?

¿Dice V. que él *haya sido* dichoso?

He does not say that we are unfortunate.

El no dice que nosotros *seamos* desgraciados.

He does not say that we have been unfortunate.

El no dice que nosotros *hayamos sido* desgraciados.

To *recompense*, reward. To *awake*.

Recompensar. Despertar, (varied as *cerrar*, Les. 38.)

I awoke at five this morning.

Desperté á las cinco esta mañana.

An orphan. The *asylum*.

Un *huérfano*. El *asilo*.

There are a hundred orphans in that asylum.

Hay cien huérfanos en ese asilo.

Adversity, mishap. A fish-hook.

Contratiempo. Un anzuelo.

* In all four of these phrases the first verb is present or future; while in the first two, the second verb denotes a time present or future to it, and is, therefore, in the present subjunctive; in the last two, it denotes a time past to it, and is in the perfect subjunctive.

Good evening, William.

A musketo. Still, quiet.

To invite. He invites us.

To supplicate, request. An instrument.

A violin. A flute.

To dance. After.

I play on the violin, he plays on the flute, and they dance.

Besides. Virtuous.

Besides being learned he is virtuous.

Then, in that case. Then you speak French.

Buenas tardes, Guillermo.

Un mosquito. Parado, quieto.

Convidar. El nos convida.

Suplicar. Un instrumento.

Un violin. Una flauta.

Bailar. Desde que.

Yo toco el violin, él toca la flauta, y ellos bailan.

A mas de. Virtuoso.

A mas de ser docto es virtuoso.

Entonces. Entonces V. habla el Frances.

Good morning, Lewis. Good morning, William. How have you passed the night? Very well, after I lay down, I did not awake until this morning. Where were you on Saturday? I went to fish at the bay with the orphans of the asylum; and never in my life have I suffered so much. It appears that all the mishaps came together. When we arrived it began to rain; we lost the fish-hooks, and there were so many musketoes, that it was not possible to be quiet nor seated. It was necessary to be always walking. In what way do you think of passing the day to-morrow? I am going to tell you. Miss T. has invited several friends of hers to pass the day at her country-house. She has invited me also, and at the same time has requested (*suplicado*) that I should bring a friend who plays some instrument; I will carry my violin, you will carry your flute, she will sing, and the other young ladies will dance, and in this way we will pass the day, playing, singing, and dancing. Oh! it already seems to me that we are there. I desire that it may not rain, and that we may have no mishap.

Have you sold your cotton of this year? Not yet. When will you sell it? I shall sell it next week. You have better luck (*mas fortuna*) than we. We are never able to sell our crop, but after others have sold theirs. Have you already dined? I have no appetite, for since I breakfasted I have been eating fruit. Will you do us the favor (*el favor*) of staying to dine with us? I cannot stay to-day. Will you take a glass of beer? I never take beer, I will

rather (*mas bien*) take a glass of wine, if you give it to me. I will give you one on condition (*con la condicion*) that in drinking it you tell me (*me ha-de decir*) frankly, if you have drunk other wine better. When I drink it, I will give you my opinion with respect to its quality (*cualidad*.)

Whoever has spoken a single (*sola*) time with Mr. C. will know that besides being wise he is virtuous; are you acquainted with him? I am acquainted with him, but I do not remember where I became acquainted with him. Perhaps you have known him in Washington. I have never been in that place. Then (*entónces*) I do not doubt that you have been acquainted with him in this city. Certainly (*ciertamente*), now I remember. At what o'clock does the steam-boat depart (*sale*) for New York? At half-past two. Do you believe that it will be late to carry letters after we have dined? I believe so; it is already more than two, from here to the wharf, it is (*hay*) little less than a mile. A Russian (*ruso*) countryman who had never seen asses (*burros*), seeing some in France, said; "Good heavens (*Dios mio!*) what large hares there are in this country.

La mañana del 23 de Junio de 1845 amaneció¹ clara² y serena.³ Mansas y tranquilas corrian las aguas del Potomac, y el vapor Jorge Washington se separaba⁴ lentamente⁵ del extremo del ferro-carril⁶ de Petersburg. La vista del rio era pintoresca⁷ y variada.⁸ Por do quiera⁹ velanse¹⁰ cruzar¹¹ las pequeñas embarcaciones¹² de los pescadores, y sobre ambas riberas¹³ se divisaban¹⁴ los extensos saladeros¹⁵ donde centenares¹⁶ de hombres se ocupaban en sus faenas,¹⁷ preparándose para embarrillar¹⁸ la pesca de sus compañeros.

Mas todo esto no era suficiente¹⁹ para distraerme,²⁰ por un minuto entero de la idea principal que ocupaba mi mente.²¹ Desde mis primeros años habia leído la vida de Jorge Washington, y ya que²² no podia conocerle, al ménos ansiaba²³ ver el lugar donde él habia vivido, y donde reposaban sus restos mortales. Impaciente,²⁴ dirigia²⁵ á cada instante mi anteojo de larga vista²⁶ hácia la márgen izquierda del rio, buscando ansiosamente²⁷ un objeto que debia distinguirse²⁸ á algunas leguas de distancia.²⁹ Mis ojos buscaban á Mount Vernon, el punto donde vivió, y donde yace³⁰ sepultado el hombre mas digno de admiracion que ha producido la América.

Tal era mi impaciencia,³¹ que á cada instante preguntaba á un anciano residente³² sobre el márgen del rio que navegábamos,³³ si tardaria³⁴ mucho en verse. Con algun desconsuelo³⁵ supe que debíamos³⁶ aun tardar algunas horas.

1, *Amanecer*, to dawn. 2, *Claro*, clear. 3, *Sereno*, serene. 4, *Separarse*,

(to separate itself) to depart. 5, *Lentamente*, slowly. 6, *Ferro-carril*, railroad. 7, *Pintoresco*, picturesque. 8, *Variado*, varied. 9, *Por do quiera*, everywhere. 10, *Verse*, to be seen. 11, *Cruzar*, to cross. 12, *Embarcacion*, boat. 13, *Ribera*, bank. 14, *Divisarse*, to be seen. 15, *Saladero*, salting-place. 16, *Centenares*, hundreds. 17, *Faena*, work. 18, *Embarillar*, to barrel. 19, *Suficiente*, sufficient. 20, *Distraerme*, to draw off my attention. 21, *Mente*, mind. 22, *Ya que*, (since that) as. 23, *Ansioso*, to be anxious. 24, *Impaciente*, impatient. 25, *Dirigir*, to direct. 26, *Anteojo de larga vista*, telescope. 27, *Ansiosamente*, anxiously. 28, *Distinguirse*, to be distinguished. 29, *Distancia*, distance. 30, *Yacer*, to lie. 31, *Impaciencia*, impatience. 32, *Residente*, resident. 33, *Navegar*, to navigate. 34, *Tardaria*, (imperfect subj.) (*it would delay*), it would be long before it would be seen. 35, *Desconsuelo*, chagrin. 36, *Debemos aun tardar*, we were still to wait.

91. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA PRIMA.

SUBJUNCTIVE IMPERFECT.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE has three forms, the first ending in *ra*, the second in *ria*, and the third in *se*. The *first* and *third* are formed from the third person plural of the past definite, by changing *ron* final for the first form into

	RA,	RAS,	RA,	RAMOS,	RAIS,	RAN.
and for the third form, into	SE,	SES,	SE,	SEMOs,	SEIS,	SEN.

The *second* is formed from the first person singular of the future by changing *é* final into

IA,	IAS,	IA,	IAMOS,	IAIS,	IAN.
-----	------	-----	--------	-------	------

Thus, *haber*, to have; past definite third person plural *hubieron*, future first person singular *habré*, changing *ron*, and *é* final as above, makes

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. <i>Hubiera</i> ,
I should have,
<i>hubiéramos</i> ,
we should have, | <i>hubieras</i> ,
thou shouldst have,
<i>hubiérais</i> ,
you should have, | <i>hubiera</i> ,
he should have,
<i>hubieran</i> ,
they should have. |
| 2. <i>Habria</i> ,
I would have,
<i>habríamos</i> ,
we would have, | <i>habrias</i> ,
thou wouldst have,
<i>habríais</i> ,
you would have, | <i>habria</i> ,
he would have,
<i>habrian</i> ,
they would have. |
| 3. <i>Hubiese</i> ,
I should have,
<i>hubiésemos</i> ,
we should have, | <i>hubieses</i> ,
thou shouldst have,
<i>hubiéseis</i> ,
you should have, | <i>hubiese</i> ,
he should have,
<i>hubiesen</i> ,
they should have. |

So *ser*, to be, from *fueron* and *seré*, makes this tense as follows,

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Yo fuera</i> ,	<i>seria</i> ,	<i>fuese</i> .	<i>Nosotros fuéramos</i> ,	<i>seríamos</i> ,	<i>fuésemos</i> .
<i>Tú fueras</i> ,	<i>serias</i> ,	<i>fueses</i> .	<i>Vosotros fuerais</i> ,	<i>seriais</i> ,	<i>fueseis</i> .
<i>Ellos fuera</i> ,	<i>seria</i> ,	<i>fuese</i> .	<i>Ellos fueran</i> ,	<i>serian</i> ,	<i>fuesen</i> .

Estar, to be, from *estuvieron* and *estaré* makes

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Yo estuviera, estaría, estuviese.</i>			<i>Nosotros estuviéramos, estaríamos, estuviésemos.</i>		
<i>Tú estuvieras, estarías, estuvieses.</i>			<i>Vosotros estuvierais, estaríais, estuvieseis.</i>		
<i>El estuviera, estaría, estuviese.</i>			<i>Ellos estuvieran, estarían, estuviesen.</i>		

Ir, to go, from *fueron* and *iré*, makes

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Yo fuera, iría, fuese.</i>			<i>Nosotros fuéramos, iríamos, fuésemos.</i>		
<i>Tú fueras, irías, fueses.</i>			<i>Vosotros fuerais, iríais, fueseis.</i>		
<i>El fuera, iría, fuese.</i>			<i>Ellos fueran, irían, fuesen.</i>		

Prestar, to lend, from *prestaron* and *prestaré*, makes

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Yo prestara, prestaría, prestase.</i>			<i>Nosotros prestáramos, prestaríamos, prestásemos.</i>		
<i>Tú prestaras, prestarías, prestases.</i>			<i>Vosotros prestarais, prestaríais, prestaseis.</i>		
<i>El prestara, prestaría, prestase.</i>			<i>Ellos prestaran, prestarían, prestasen.</i>		

RULE. When the time of the governing clause is past, the first or third form of this tense is used; as the present subjunctive is used when the time of the governing clause is present; that is, to denote a time which is either present or future to it.

Do you doubt that he is sick?	}	{ Duda V. que él esté enfermo?
Do you doubt that he will be sick?		
Did you doubt that he was sick?	}	{ Dudaba V. que él <i>estuviera</i> (or <i>estuviese</i>) enfermo? *
Did you doubt that he would be sick?		
He wishes his son to be learned.		El quiere que su hijo sea docto.
He wished his son to be learned.		El <i>quería</i> que su hijo <i>fuera</i> or <i>fuese</i> docto.*
Did your father approve of your going to the theatre?		{ Aprobaba su padre de VV. que <i>fueran</i> (or <i>fuesen</i>) al teatro?
He approved of our going to the theatre, but he did not approve of our lending our money.		Aprobaba que <i>fuéramos</i> (or <i>fuésemos</i>) al teatro, pero no aprobaba que <i>prestáramos</i> (or <i>prestásemos</i>) nuestro dinero.
When you learned Spanish was it necessary for you to study much?		{ Cuando aprendían VV. español <i>era</i> menester que <i>estudiaran</i> mucho?
It was necessary for us to study very much.		<i>Era</i> menester que <i>estudiásemos</i> muchísimo.
One's own. One's own house.		<i>Propio</i> . Casa propia.
To deceive. To be deceived.		<i>Engañar</i> . <i>Engañarse</i> .

* In these sentences, as also in those that follow, we perceive that when the governing verb is past, the dependent verb is subjunctive imperfect to denote a time present or future to it.

Did you think that he was deceived?	¿Pensaba V. que él se engañara?
I did not think that he was deceived.	Yo no pensaba que se engañase.
I did not believe that you were more than thirty years old.	Yo no creía que V. tuviese mas de treinta años.
<i>Native.</i> His native language.	<i>Nativo.</i> Su lengua nativa.
<i>A colonel.</i> Artillery.	<i>Un coronel.</i> Artillería.
<i>Memory.</i> To know by heart.	<i>Memoria.</i> Saber de memoria.
He has told me to learn it by heart.	El me ha dicho que lo aprendiera de memoria.
<i>With fluency.</i> He speaks English fluently.	<i>Con fluidez.</i> El habla ingles con fluidez.
<i>Fine looking.</i> Undoubtedly.	<i>Galan.</i> Sin duda.
<i>Talent, talents.</i> Doubt.	<i>Talento.</i> Duda.

Have you received a letter from your father? I received one this morning. What has he written you? He has written me to study much, and to learn the ancient and modern languages. What has the master told you? He told us to learn our lessons well, and to write our exercises (*ejercicios*). Did he say that we should learn these exercises? He said that we should write them and know them by heart. What did your neighbor wish this morning? He wished me to lend him some money. Did you lend him some? No, sir; I was afraid that he would not pay it to me. What did the master command the servants to do? He commanded John to take care of his horse, and William to go to the store. Did your father approve of your playing all the morning? No, sir; he wished us to go to school and learn our lessons.

Who is that gentleman? He is a French gentleman. I took (*tenia*) him for a Spaniard (*por español*). You were deceived. Where does he live? He lives in Canal street. Has he a house of his own? No; he lives in a hired (*alquilado*) room, in the house of Mr B. How old is he? About (*como*) thirty years. I did not believe him to be so old (*de tanta edad*). He seems (*parece*) a youth of twenty years. Is he married? No; he is a bachelor. Are his father and mother still living? His father is living, but his mother died three years ago. Has he brothers? He has two brothers and one sister. Is his sister married? No; but she is going to marry. To (*con*) whom? To Mr. N., a colonel of artillery. Have you known him

long? About four years. Where did you know him? I knew him in Havana, in the house of the marquis (*marques*) of C. Has he lived many years in Cuba? More than ten years. Then he ought to speak Spanish. He speaks Spanish and English with as much fluency as his native language. He appears to me very fine looking. Undoubtedly, he is very fine looking; and besides that, he has much talent.

What was it necessary for you to do when you went to school? It was necessary for me to go to bed at nine, and to rise at five, to study all day, and to learn many lessons by heart. An Englishman, on his first visit to France, met (*encontró*) in the streets of Calais, a little child that spoke the French language fluently: "Good heavens!" exclaimed he, "is it possible, that even the little children here speak French fluently!"

El sol iba inclinándose pausadamente,¹ hácia el ocaso,² cuando el anciano³ me advirtió⁴ que podría distinguir⁵ los árboles que cubren al Mount Vernon. Desde este momento no separé de allí mi vista, y cuando la proximidad⁶ me permitió⁷ distinguir aquel lugar sin necesidad del antejo,⁸ lo contemplé⁹ extaciado,¹⁰ sumido¹¹ en un extraño estupor.¹² De pronto¹³ se fijaron¹⁴ mis ojos sobre las elevadas copas¹⁵ de las verdes árboles, y me parecía distinguir, entre sus ramas, delineada¹⁶ la figura de Washington, con los brazos cruzados y la cabeza descubierta.¹⁷ La semejanza¹⁸ de esta idea con una representacion de Napoleon en Santa Elena,¹⁹ me causó algun disgusto,²⁰ y bajé²¹ la vista hácia la habitacion²² que se distinguía²³ al traves de²⁴ los árboles. "Allí!" exclamé,²⁵ allí vivió ese hombre que dió ser á esta nacion: allí yacen sepultados tambien sus restos mortales!

Al dia siguiente me hallaba al lado de un sepulcro humilde de ladrillos. Una verja²⁶ de madera,²⁷ medio derribada²⁸ circundaba²⁹ aquella tumba³⁰ sencilla.³¹ Todo en derredor³² respiraba tristeza³³ y desconsuelo, pero el aire me parecia animado por un eco³⁴ débil que murmuraba³⁵ en tonos³⁶ apagados: "¡Este es el último recinto³⁷ del inmortel Washington!"

1, *Pausadamente*, slowly. 2, *Ocaso*, west. 3, *Anciano*, old man. 4, *Advertir*, to notify. 5, *Distinguir*, to distinguish. 6, *Proximidad*, proximity. 7, *Permitir*, to permit. 8, *Antejo*, spy-glass. 9, *Contemplar*, to contemplate. 10, *Extaciado*, in ecstasy. 11, *Sumido*, sunk. 12, *Estupor*, (stupor) admiration. 13, *De pronto*, quickly. 14, *Fijar*, to fix. 15, *Copa*, canopy. 16, *Delineada*, delineated. 17, *Descubierto*, uncovered. 18, *Semejanza*, resemblance. 19, *Santa Elena*, Saint Helena. 20, *Disgusto*, displeasure. 21, *Bajar*, (to lower) turn. 22, *Habitacion*, dwelling. 23, *Distinguirse*, to be distinguished. 24, *Al traves de*, across. 25, *Exclamar*, to exclaim. 26,

Verja, railing. 27, *Madera*, wood. 28, *Derribar*, to throw down. 29, *Circundar*, to surround. 30, *Tumba*, tomb. 31, *Sencillo*, simple. 32, *En derredor*, around. 33, *Tristeza*, sadness. 34, *Eco*, echo. 35, *Murmurar*, to murmur. 36, *Tono*, tone. 37, *Recinto*, precinct.

92. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA SEGUNDA.

SUBJUNCTIVE IMPERFECT.

An education. To converse, associate with.

Brilliant. Instructed.

Mathematician. To draw.

Perfectly. She draws perfectly.

Sociable. A portrait.

Quality. To be on friendly terms.

To introduce. To be obliged.

I will be obliged to you for it.

Una educacion. Tratar.

Brillante. Instruido.

Matemático. Dibujar.

Perfectamente. Ella dibuja perfectamente.

Sociable. Un retrato.

Cualidad. Tener amistad.

Presentar. Agradecer, (as conocer, Les. 39.)

Yo se lo agradeceré á V.

REMARK 1. *Mismo* is added to nouns and pronouns in Spanish, like *self* in English.

I myself, thou thyself, he himself.

Yo mismo, tú mismo, él mismo.

REMARK 2. The personal pronoun in English repeated at the end of the clause with *self* is expressed in Spanish by *mismo* only, after the pronoun.

Who has done that?

¿ Quien ha hecho aquello?

I have done it myself.

Yo mismo lo he hecho.

She has done it herself.

Ella misma lo ha hecho.

They have done it themselves.

Ellos mismos lo han hecho.

He sends it himself. Certainly.

Lo manda él mismo. Ciertamente.

To go for. To come for.

Ir á buscar. Venir á buscar.

He has gone for his hat.

El ha ido á buscar su sombrero.

I have come for money.

Yo he venido á buscar dinero.

The servants have gone for water.

Los criados han ido á buscar agua.

I wish you to go for a physician.

Quiero que V. vaya á buscar un médico.

To rob, steal. To set sail.

Robar. Hacerse á la vela.

The schooner has set sail.

La goleta se ha hecho á la vela.

A drawer. Bureau-drawer.

Una gaveta. La gaveta de una cómoda.

A vessel. A steam-vessel.

Un buque. Un buque de vapor.

To take care of. He takes care of the sick.

Cuidar. El cuida los enfermos.

A brig. A brig of war.

How do you like this city?

A difficulty. A grammar.

There are many difficulties in this grammar.

A rule. An example.

Clear. Dialogue.

Familiar. A familiar dialogue.

Un bergantin. Un bergantin de guerra.

¿Que tal le gusta á V. esta ciudad?

Una dificultad. Una gramática.

Hay muchas dificultades en esta gramática.

Una regla. Un ejemplo.

Claro. Diálogo.

Familiar. Un diálogo familiar.

Has the Spaniard a good education? Yes, sir; he has had a brilliant education; he is very much instructed in ancient and modern history, is a good mathematician, plays several instruments, draws perfectly, and is so sociable, that all who converse with him once, desire his company. You make me so excellent a portrait of his qualities that I desire to be on friendly terms with him. If you desire it, we will go to-morrow to visit him, and I will introduce you to him. I shall be much obliged to you for it. What did your father desire for you when you were young? He desired that I should have much talent, and a brilliant education, that I should be a good mathematician, that I should draw perfectly, and that I should speak several modern languages fluently.

To whomsoever you have lent my inkstand, tell him to send it to me, or to bring it himself. I myself have been twice for it, and he is not willing to give it to me. Perhaps he has broken it. And who has taken the gold pen that was in the bureau-drawer? I fear that the boys who were here this morning have stolen it (from it.) You must not permit any person whatever to enter into my room, when I am not in it, although it may be a person whom you know well.

Dear Margaret (*Margarita*), I rejoice much to (*de*) see you as well and as pretty as ever. And I also rejoice to see you, as good-looking, and in as good humor as is your custom (*acostumbra*). When did you arrive here? I arrived here four days ago. Did you come in the steam-boat California? No, sir; my father permitted neither my brother nor me to come in a steam-vessel, but to come in a Spanish brig of war. And how do you like Havana (*la Habana*) and its inhabitants (*habitantes*)? I like them much. Are there

many difficulties in this grammar? No, sir; because the rules and the examples are clear, and the dialogues are easy and familiar.

Do you wish your son to learn Spanish? I did wish him to learn it, but now he has not time. Do you approve of my going to the theatre? I approve of your going there to-night; but, I do not approve of your having gone every night the week past. Is it necessary for us to take care of that poor man? It was necessary for us to take care of him last night, because he was sick, but now he is well. Has that lazy scholar learned his lesson? No, sir; it is impossible for him to have learned it, because he has not studied it. Is it important for you to go to the city to-day? No, sir; but it was important for me to go to the country yesterday.

Acababan de rescatar¹ algunos esclavos² cristianos en Argel.³ En el momento que estaban para partir, arribó⁴ un corsario⁵ al puerto con una presa⁶ Sueca.⁷ Entre el número de prisioneros⁸ se hallaba⁹ el padre de uno de los cautivos¹⁰ rescatados,¹¹ se conocieron y volaron¹² el uno á los brazos del otro bañados¹³ los ojos en lágrimas. El jóven compadecido¹⁴ de la desgracia de su padre, que ya era viejo, y á quien la esclavitud seguramente¹⁵ abreviaria los dias, rogó á los Argelinos¹⁶ que le permitiesen tomar el lugar de su padre. "Yo soy mas robusto," añadió,¹⁷ "y mas propio para los trabajos que se exigen¹⁸ de los esclavos." Consintieron¹⁹ en ello. Pero habiendo sabido el Bey esta buena accion, no quiso que este hijo generoso²⁰ quedase²¹ entre cadenas, y ordenó²² que se le diese libertad, y le enviasen con su padre.

Un oráculo²³ mandó á Alejandro²⁴ el Grande que sacrificase lo primero que encontrase al salir²⁵ de la ciudad; y lo primero que encontró fué un pobre hombre montado²⁶ en su burro.²⁷ Mandó Alejandro detenerle. Preguntó el buen hombre, ¿por que causa, le detenian? Instruyéronle del oráculo. "Entonces, señor," dijo el paisano, "no soy yo á quien se busca, sinó mi burro." Esta ingeniosa²⁸ reflexion le valió²⁹ la vida, y sacrificaron el asno.

Viajaban juntos por casualidad un marinero y un comerciante. Este preguntó á aquel. ¿Donde murió tu padre? En el mar, respondió. ¿Y tu abuelo y bisabuelo?³⁰ En el mar, también. Y sabiendo esto, ¿es posible que tengas valor para embarcarte?³¹ Calló el marinero, y satisfizo al mercader diciéndole que no tenia otro modo de vivir. Pasado un rato³² preguntó el marinero al comerciante: "¿Ha muerto tu padre? Si. ¿Y donde falleció?³³ En su cama. ¿Y tu abuelo? También en su cama. Y, ¿es posible, Señor, que con ese desencanto³⁴ tengas aliento³⁵ para ir á la cama? La muerte es inevitable³⁶ y cierta en todas partes.

1, *Rescatar*, to ransom, (*acababan de rescatar*, they had just ransomed.) 2,

Esclavo, slave. 3, *Argel*, Algiers. 4, *Arribar*, to put into. 5, *Corsario*, corsair. 6, *Presa*, prize. 7, *Sueco*, Swedish. 8, *Prisionero*, prisoner. 9, *Se hallaba*, was. 10, *Cautivo*, captive. 11, *Rescatado*, ransomed. 12, *Volar*, to fly. 13, *Bañado*, bathed. 14, *Compadecido*, touched with compassion. 15, *Seguramente*, surely. 16, *Argelino*, Algerine. 17, *Añadir*, to add. 18, *Exigir*, to demand. 19, *Consentir*, to consent. 20, *Generoso*, generous. 21, *Quedar*, to remain. 22, *Ordenar*, to order. 23, *Oráculo*, oracle. 24, *Alejandro*, Alexander. 25, *Al salir*, on going out. 26, *Montado*, mounted. 27, *Burro*, ass. 28, *Ingenioso*, ingenious. 29, *Valer*, to save. 30, *Bisabuelo*, great-grandfather. 31, *Embarcarse*, to embark. 32, *Rato*, a season. 33, *Fallecer*, to die. 34, *Desengañó*, warning. 35, *Aliento*, spirit. 36, *Inevitable*, inevitable.

93. LECCIÓN NONAGÉSIMA TERCIA.

CONDITIONAL.

The first and second forms of the imperfect subjunctive, (those in *ra* and *ria*), are also used in conditional phrases, corresponding to the verb with *should* or *would* in English, and are therefore, sometimes called IMPERFECT CONDITIONALS. These forms are generally preceded or followed in English by *if* with a verb in the imperfect tense, as: *If I had books I would read.* *Si yo tuviera or tuviese libros leeria*; or, *I would read if I had books, Yo leeria si tuviese or tuviera libros.* In sentences of this kind, the verb accompanying the conjunction *si*, in Spanish is of the first (*ra*) or the third (*se*) form of this tense; and the one expressed by *should* or *would*, as said above, of the first or second.

To travel. To go away.

Viajar. Irse.

If I had money I would travel.	Si yo	{ tuviera, ¹ or tuviese, ²	{ dinero	{ viajara, ¹ or viajara. ²	
I would travel if I had money.	Yo	{ viajara, ¹ or viajara, ²	si	{ tuviera, ¹ or tuviese, ²	{ dinero.
If he studied much, he would learn.	Si el	{ estudiara, ¹ or estudiase, ²	mucho	{ aprenderia, ¹ or aprenderia. ²	
He would learn if he studied much.	El	{ aprenderia, ¹ or aprenderia, ²	si	{ estudiara, ¹ or estudiase, ²	{ mucho.
If they had bread they would eat.	Si ellos	{ tuvieran, ¹ or tuviesen, ²	pan	{ comieran, ¹ or comieran. ²	
They would eat if they had bread.	Ellos	{ comieran, or comieran,	si	{ tuviesen, or tuvieran,	{ pan.

These examples show that either clause may be placed first, and that the verb accompanying the conjunction may be either of the first or third form, and the other of the first or second. Either of the above sentences, therefore, may be expressed in four different ways. It will be understood that all phrases of this kind may be varied in the same manner, although for brevity but one form will hereafter be given.

Charitable. The entrance, admission. Caritativo. La entrada.

If they were rich they would be charitable.

Si fueran¹ ricos serian² caritativos.

Would you drink if you had wine?	¿ <i>Beberían</i> ³ VV. <i>si tuvieran</i> ³ vino
We would drink if we had water.	<i>Beberíamos</i> ³ <i>si tuviésemos</i> ³ agua.
If he was rich he would marry.	<i>Si él fuera</i> ¹ rico <i>se casaría</i> ² .
If they saw it they would buy it.	<i>Si ellos lo vieran</i> ³ <i>lo comprarían</i> ³ .

REMARK 1. Several other expressions in English are equivalent to the imperfect as used above. In the last phrase, for instance, we might say, *if they should see it, if they could see it, did they see it, were they to see it, etc.* These are of course to be translated into Spanish in the same way as the imperfect.

If he should come they would go away.	<i>Si él viniese</i> ³ ellos <i>se irían</i> ³ .
If he were here he would go with us.	<i>Si él estuviera</i> ¹ aquí <i>iría</i> ² con nosotros.
Had I money I would buy it.	<i>Si yo tuviese</i> ³ dinero <i>lo compraría</i> ² .

REMARK 2. Other conjunctions implying a condition, such as *aunque*, *bien que*, *dado que*, are used with this tense like *si*.

Although he were sick he would come.	<i>Aun cuando estuviera</i> ¹ enfermo <i>vendría</i> ² .
Though he might be poor he would be happy.	<i>Aunque él fuese</i> ³ pobre <i>sería</i> ² feliz.
Granting that he should study he would not learn.	<i>Dado que él estudiara</i> ¹ <i>no aprendería</i> ² .

REMARK 3. The first and second forms of this tense are also sometimes used without the conjunction and its accompanying verb, leaving the phrase as it were unfinished.

He would wish to be rich.*	<i>El querría ser rico.</i>
Which of these would you prefer?	¿ <i>Cual de estos preferiría</i> V. ?
I should desire to be wise.	<i>Yo desearía ser sabio.</i>

REMARK 4. After relatives of exclamation the first form is preferred to the second.

Who would believe that?	¿ <i>Quien creyera</i> eso ?
Who would be such a philosopher?	¿ <i>Quien fuera</i> tan filósofo ?

REMARK 5. We have seen in the preceding lesson that the imperfect of the subjunctive is used when the tense of the governing clause is past. It is also used after the conditional, i. e., the first and third forms of this tense are used after the second, as after clauses of past time.

He would wish his son to study.	<i>El querría</i> ² que su hijo <i>estudiase</i> ³ .
I should approve of your traveling.	<i>Yo aprobaría</i> ² que V. <i>viajase</i> ³ .
He would fear that we should be sick.	<i>El temería</i> ² que <i>estuviéramos</i> ¹ enfermos.
We should regret your going away.	<i>Nosotros sentiríamos</i> ² que VV. <i>se fuesen</i> ³ .
Would you be willing to pay my admission to the theatre?	¿ <i>Querria</i> V. <i>pagar mi entrada</i> en el teatro ?
A miser. That miser is very rich.	<i>Un avaro. Ese avaro es muy rico.</i>

Separation. To establish.

Separacion. Establecer, (as conocer, Les. 39.)

An instructor. A profession.

Un instructor. Una profesion.

Similar. Conversation. A favor.

Semejante. Conversacion. Un favor.

* These sentences might be completed thus, *He would wish to be rich (if he could) ; which of these would you prefer if you could choose ? etc.*, making conditional sentences of complete form.

To converse. To take an airing.

I take a ride in a carriage.

I take a walk.

He takes a ride on horseback.

Conversar. Pasearse.

Yo me paseo en carruaje.

Yo me paseo á pié.

El se pasea á caballo.

Æmilius (Emilio), do you wish that we go to the theatre to-night? I would go if I had money to pay the admission; but I have not a shilling. And if I should lend you money to pay it would you go? I would go, if after the theatre we should go to the ball. If Miss D. and Miss P. should be at the ball, with which of the two would you wish to dance? I should wish to dance with both. Would you drink a glass of beer now? If I had it I would drink it; but, I would eat nothing, however hungry (*por mucha hambre que*) I might be. If we were as rich as the miser who died last night, what should we do with so much money? We would do many things. We would be charitable to (*con*) the poor; we would clothe them; we would give them food (*que comer*); we would take care of them when they should be sick; and we would be a father for the orphans. There is much dust in the street; would you not rejoice if it should rain? I should rejoice that it should rain, although there were no dust, because I should gather many flowers in my garden.

Your father and your mother would regret much that you should separate yourselves from them, would they not (*no es así*)? It is very natural that parents and children should feel much the separation. Would you not rejoice that they should come to establish themselves in Cuba? I should rejoice much, for I like Havana and its inhabitants; but, I should like them more if I knew how to speak Spanish. If you would promise to study, I myself would give you lessons; and in less than six months you would learn it. I should be very happy, if I had an instructor like you; but, the difficulty would be to find a good grammar. Which appears to you the best? If my profession were to teach the Spanish language, I would use no other grammar than that of Mr. P. His rules are only the necessary ones, his examples very clear, and his dialogues are the most familiar, and those used in conversation; so that (*de suerte que*) learning them by heart, in a little time you would be a little Spanish lady (*Españolita*). Ah, if you should instruct me, with what could I pay you a

similar favor? Margaret, the pleasure which it would afford (*proporcionaria*) me to converse with you, would be for me the greatest pay (*paga*) that you could give me.

If you had money where would you establish yourself? I would establish myself in Havana, because the island is beautiful, and the inhabitants sociable and well instructed. Would the colonel be happy if he were rich? No, sir; although he might be rich he would be unhappy, and although that captain of artillery might be poor, he would be happy. Would you wish to be in the country next month? I would wish to be there now. What would you do in the country? I would take a ride on horseback every morning, and a ride in a carriage every evening. Would you not sometimes take a walk? No, sir; I never take a walk in the country. Who would go to pass the summer in that place!

Todo en derredor respiraba tristeza y desconsuelo, pero el aire me parecia animado por un eco débil que murmuraba en tonos apagados: "Este es el último recinto del inmortal Washington!" Y en efecto,¹ allí, junto² á mis plantas,³ bajo⁴ aquel monton⁵ de ladrillos colocados sin artificio, destituidos⁶ de lujosos⁷ mármoles y doradas inscripciones,⁸—allí yacía lo que quedaba en la tierra del héroe ilustre. Pero su memoria vive y vivirá por largos siglos. Allí, al lado de su sepulcro, hay mil nombres de distinguidos⁹ viajeros que han ido á pagar el último tributo,¹⁰ á consagrar al pié de su propia tumba un pensamiento, y á dedicarle¹¹ un recuerdo¹² de admiracion.

Por un instante me habia olvidado que existia, y al volver¹³ en mí, sentí que la fresca brisa¹⁴ bañaba suavemente mi encendida¹⁵ frente, y una lágrima¹⁶ de pesar¹⁷ y de veneracion¹⁸ se habia desprendido¹⁹ de mis ojos, cayendo sobre la humilde tumba de Jorge Washington.

Un hombre discreto preguntando á su hijo de donde venia pues era tan tarde, respondió: "Padre, yo vengo de ver á uno de mis amigos," le respondió el padre sorprendido;²⁰ ¡Tú tienes pues tantos amigos! Oh! como has hecho, siendo tan jóven para alcanzar muchos, pues que yo en mas de sesenta años no he podido encontrar uno."

1, *En efecto*, in fact. 2, *Junto*, near. 3, *Planta*, foot. 4, *Bajo*, under. 5, *Monton*, pile. 6, *Destituido*, destitute. 7, *Lujoso*, luxurious. 8, *Inscripcion*, inscription. 9, *Distinguido*, distinguished. 10, *Tributo*, tribute. 11, *Dedicar*, to dedicate. 12, *Recuerdo*, memento. 13, *Al volver*, on returning. 14, *Brisa*, breeze. 15, *Encendido*, inflamed. 16, *Lágrima*, tear. 17, *Pesar*, sorrow. 18, *Veneracion*, veneration. 19, *Desprendido*, separated. 20, *Sorprendido*, surprised.

94. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA CUARTA.

SUBJUNCTIVE PLUPERFECT.

RULE I. THE PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE is formed by adding the past participle to the imperfect subjunctive of the auxiliary ; thus,

I should or would have lent.	Yo <i>hubiera, habria, hubiese,</i>	} <i>prestado.</i>
Thou shouldst or wouldst have lent.	Tú <i>hubieras, habrias, hubieses,</i>	
He should or would have lent.	El <i>hubiera, habria, hubiese,</i>	
We should or would have lent.	Nosotros <i>hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos,</i>	} <i>prestado.</i>
You should or would have lent.	Vosotros <i>hubierais, habriais, hubieseis,</i>	
They should or would have lent.	Ellos <i>hubieran, habrian, hubiesen,</i>	

REMARK 1. The first and third forms of this tense are used like those of the imperfect subjunctive, with only this difference, that they denote a time past to the governing clause, as those of the imperfect denote one present or future to it.

Did you doubt that he was (or would be) sick ? ¿Dudaba V. { *estuviera,¹ or estuviese,²* } enfermo ?

Did you doubt that he had been sick ? ¿Dudaba V. { *hubiera,¹ or hubiese,²* } *estado* enfermo ?

Here *had been sick* is translated by the pluperfect, because it denotes a time past (anterior) to that of the governing verb *did doubt*. So in the following the governed denote a time anterior to the governing verbs.

He feared that we had not come. El temía que { *hubiéramos,¹ or hubiésemos,²* } *venido.*

I did not believe that they had done it. Yo no creía { *hubiesen,² or hubieran,¹* } *hecho.*

Did you think that he had gone away ? ¿Pensaban VV. { *hubiera,¹ or hubiese,²* } *ido ?*

I did not think that he had come. Yo no pensaba { *hubiera,¹ or hubiese,²* } *venido.*

REMARK 3. The first and second conditional forms of this tense also, are used in *conditional sentences* like those of the imperfect conditional, with only this difference, that the pluperfect conditional denotes past time ; while the imperfect condition denotes that which is present or future.

If I had had money I { *hubiera,¹ or hubiese,²* } *tenido* { *habria,² or hubiera,¹* } *viajado.*
*should have travelled.**

* Here the conditional denotes *past time*, and is translated by the pluperfect. *If I had money I would travel.* Here it denotes *future time* and would be translated by the imperfect.

He *would have learned* if { El { *hubiera*,¹ or { *apren-* { *hubiera*,¹ or { *estudiado*.
 he had studied. { *habría*,² { *dido* si { *hubiese*,³ }

Which of these *would you have pre-* { Cual de { *hubiera*,¹ or { *preferido* V.?
ferred? { *estos*, { *habría*,² }

Who *would have believed* that? { Quien, { *hubiera*,¹ or { *creído* eso?

Oh that he were here! { ¡Ojalá que *estuviera* aquí!

Oh that he *had been here*! { ¡Ojalá que *hubiera estado* aquí!

I *should have approved* of your having Yo *hubiera aprobado* que VV. *hubiesen*
 traveled. viajado.

The *truth*. He has told the truth. La *verdad*. El ha dicho la verdad.

To *inform*. He will inform me. Informar. El me informará.

The *story* (of a building). In the first El *piso*. En el *primer piso*.
story.

To go up, to mount. A washstand. Subir. Un *lavamanos*.

I will go up to my room. Subiré á mi cuarto.

A curtain. Damask. Una *cortina*. *Damasco*.

Damask curtains. To carpet. Cortinas de damasco. Alfombrar.

The floor is carpeted. El suelo está alfombrado.

A stove. Mahogany. Una *estufa*. *Caoba*.

To look, to open towards. A musketo- Dar. Un *mosquitero*.
bar.

The door looks into the street, and that La puerta da á la calle, y esa ventana
 window looks to the north. da al norte.

A pillow. A sheet. Una *almohada*. Una *sábana*.

A blanket. A coverlet. Una *frazada*. Una *colcha*.

Sensitive to cold. Ready. Friolento. Listo.

To reside. He resides in this city. Residir. El reside en esta ciudad.

Confused. The mail. Confuso. El correo.

He has written by the mail. El ha escrito por el correo.

What would you wish that the servant had bought? I should wish that he had bought a stove and some coal, for I am very sensitive to cold. What was it necessary that he should have put upon your bed? It was necessary that he should have put on it two pillows, two sheets, two blankets, and a coverlet. If you had given him money; would all have been ready? No; if I had given him money, he would have bought various things for himself.

My lady, they have told me that you have rooms to rent (*de alquiler*), is it so? Yes, sir; how do you wish it, with furniture or without furniture? I wish it with furniture. I have one in the first

story, and another in the second. Do me the favor to show them to me. Enter, and let us go up to the first story. You see that it is well furnished, (*amueblado*.) It has a good bed, a very handsome bureau, a washstand, a sofa, and six new chairs, damask curtains in the windows, the floor carpeted, and a stove sufficiently large. All the furniture is of mahogany, except the washstand. Let me see that of the second story. Sir, it is not worth the trouble (*pena*) of seeing it, for besides being very small, it is very warm. How much is the rent of the room in the first story? Twenty dollars a (*al*) month; but if you take it for a year (*por año*) I will give it to you for eighteen. It appears to me very dear. No, sir; it is very cheap, because this is the best place in the city. It is very cool; for besides having the door very wide, it has two windows, one which looks into the street, and another which looks into the garden. If you give me in the yard a place to put the coal for the stove, I will take it for a year. I will give you a little room behind the stable. Well, I take it from to-day. Have (*haya*) it swept, and put on the bed a musketo-bar, a feather-bed, two pillows, two sheets, a blanket, and a coverlet; for I am very sensitive to cold. All shall be ready by to-night.

When you went to school, should you have learned Spanish if you had had a good instructor? I should not have learned Spanish, but I should have learned French. What would you have done last summer if you had had money? I would have traveled in Europe, and I would have bought many things. Did your father approve of your having bought a horse? He approved of it because it was necessary that I should have one. A person asked an Irishman, his friend, whether his sister, who resided in the United States, had a son or a daughter. Telling you the truth, replied the Irishman confused, I do not know yet whether I am an uncle or an aunt; but by the first mail, I will write to my sister, begging her (*suplicándole*) to inform me as soon as possible.

Los siete sabios de Grecia fueron, según la mejor autoridad, Tales Milesio,² Solon, Anacársis, Bias, Chilon, Pítaco,³ y Cleóbulo.⁴ Su historia es muy interesante.⁵

Tales, por sobrenombre⁶ Milesio (ó porque nació en Mileto, ó porque se estableció allí) fué él que enseñó á los Griegos la geometría⁷ y la astronomía; les explicó⁸ la formación⁹ del trueno,¹⁰ y otros meteoros,¹¹ observó¹² los solsticios,¹³ los equinoccios,¹⁴ y perfeccionó¹⁵ la navegación,¹⁶ descubriendo el curso¹⁷ de la osa¹⁸ menor al rededor del polo;¹⁹ conoció y predijo²⁰ los eclipses²¹ de sol y luna. Decía que nada había tan fuerte como la necesidad, pues todo cede²² á ella; nada tan rápido²³ como el pensamiento que corre inmensos espacios; nada mas pronto que la luz; y nada mas difícil que conocerse á si mismo.

Anacársis, de nacion Escita,²⁴ fué también la sabiduría²⁵ con que habló en las conferencias²⁶ que tuvo con Solon en Atenas,²⁷ que aunque Escita, mereció ser colocado entre los sabios de Grecia. Hablando del gobierno²⁸ de Atenas, en que el senado²⁹ no podia establecer ley alguna sin que fuese ratificada³⁰ por el pueblo, dijo: Que en Atenas proponian³¹ los sabios y decidian³² los necios.³³ Decía tambien: Que la viña³⁴ daba tres frutos, el deleite, la embriaguez,³⁵ y el arrepentimiento.³⁶

1, *Segun*, according to. 2, *Milesio*, the Miletian. 3, *Pitaco*, Pittacus. 4, *Cleóbulo*, Cleobulus. 5, *Interesante*, interesting. 6, *Sobrenombre*, surname. 7, *Geometría*, geometry. 8, *Explicar*, to explain. 9, *Formación*, formation. 10, *Trueno*, thunder. 11, *Meteoro*, meteor. 12, *Observar*, to observe. 13, *Solsticio*, solstice. 14, *Equinoccio*, equinox. 15, *Perfeccionar*, to perfect. 16, *Navegación*, navigation. 17, *Curso*, course. 18, *Osa*, Ursa. 19, *Polo*, pole. 20, *Predecir*, to foretell. 21, *Eclipse*, eclipse. 22, *Ceder*, to submit. 23, *Rápido*, rapid. 24, *Escita*, Scythian. 25, *Sabiduría*, wisdom. 26, *Conferencia*, conference. 27, *Atenas*, Athens. 28, *Gobierno*, government. 29, *Senado*, senate. 30, *Ratificar*, to ratify. 31, *Proponer*, to propose. 32, *Decidir*, to decide. 33, *Necio*, ignorant. 34, *Viña*, vine. 35, *Embriaguez*, intoxication. 36, *Arrepentimiento*, repentance.

95. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA QUINTA.

TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The learner has seen in the five preceding lessons, that the various tenses of the subjunctive, thus far given are used according to the following general

RULE. When the time of the governing clause is present or future, the present of the subjunctive is used to denote a time which is present or future to it, and the perfect to denote a time which is past; but when the time of the govern-

ing clause is past or conditional, the imperfect is used to denote a time which is present or future to it, and the pluperfect to denote a time which is past.

And of the forms of the imperfect and pluperfect, the learner has seen that the *first* and *third* are used after verbs and phrases of past time, and in conditional sentences in the clause which contains the conjunction, while the first and second forms are used in the other clause; thus,

I doubt whether he { is coming, or } Yo dudo que él venga.
will come.

I shall doubt whether he { is coming, or } Yo dudaré que él venga.
will come.

I { doubt, or } whether he has come. Yo { dudo, or } que él haya venido.
shall doubt } dudaré }

I doubted whether he { came, or } Yo dudaba que él { viniera, or }
would come, } viniese,

I doubted whether he had come. Yo dudaba que él { hubiera, or } venido.
hubiese,

If he came I would go. Si él { viniera, or } yo { iria, or }
viniese, } fuera.

If he had come I should have gone. Si él { hubiera, or } venido yo { hubiera, or } ido.
hubiese, } habria, }

REMARK 1. The present subjunctive is used also after the past indefinite, when it is preceded by a conjunction, and denotes what may now be taking place.

I have written him in order that he may come. Yo le he escrito á fin de que venga.

God has given us many good things in order that we may be happy. Dios nos ha dado muchas cosas buenas para que seamos dichosos.

REMARK 2. After the present, the imperfect subjunctive is used instead of the present, and the pluperfect, instead of the perfect when followed by a conditional clause.

Do you believe that they would deny it to me if I requested them? ¿Cree V. que me lo negasen si les suplicara?

Do you believe that they would have denied it to me if I had requested them? ¿Cree V. que me lo hubiesen negado, si les hubiera suplicado?

REMARK 3. The employment of the perfect subjunctive is allowed also after the past indefinite.

Has there ever been a man who has labored more? ¿Ha habido jamas un hombre que haya trabajado mas?

To presume, to undertake. I will undertake. *Atreverse.* Yo me atreveré.

A sentence. The verb.

I have learned many sentences.

Regular. Irregular.

The irregular verbs.

The subjunctive. To compose.

The person. Singular.

Compose a sentence with a regular verb in the first person singular.

Auxiliary. The auxiliary verb.

Correct. Plural.

Imperfect. The imperfect tense.

Perfect. To reward.

Soldiers, I will reward you.

Pluperfect. The prison.

The future. Indicative.

To place. He has placed it here.

Una sentencia. El verbo.

He aprendido muchas sentencias.

Regular. Irregular.

Los verbos irregulares.

El subjuntivo. Componer (as poner, Les. 46.)

La persona. Singular.

Compon una sentencia con un verbo regular en el primera persona singular.

Auxiliar. El verbo auxiliar.

Correcto. Plural.

Imperfecto. El tiempo imperfecto.

Perfecto. Premiar.

Soldados, os premiaré (See Rem. 2, Les. 34.) *p. 70.*

Pluscuamperfecto. La cárcel.

El futuro. Indicativo.

Colocar. El lo ha colocado aquí.

Do you believe that my brother is sick? I do not believe that he is sick. Do you believe that he has been sick? I do not believe that he has been sick. Did you believe that he was sick? I did not believe that he was sick. Did you believe that he had been sick? I did not believe that he had been sick. If he were sick would you go to see him? I would go. If he had been sick, would you have gone to see him? I would have gone. Do they fear that we lose our money? Do they fear that we have lost it? Did they fear that we should lose it? Did they fear that we had lost it? If we had lost our money, would you have lent us some more? If you had lost yours, we should have lent you some more.

Have you learned all the irregular verbs of the Spanish language? I have learned them all, and I would undertake to compose any kind of sentence whatever that you should ask me. Let us see (*vamos á ver*) in the subjunctive. Compose a sentence with the auxiliary verb *ser*, in the first person singular of the present subjunctive. *When I am a man I will be a lawyer.* Is it correct, father? Yes; very correct. Compose another in the first person plural of the same tense, with the verb *estar*. *When we are at the bay, we will bathe.* Very well; compose another with the irregular verb *ir*, in the third person

singular of the imperfect. *My sister would go to the ball, if they had invited her.* Compose another with the verb *morir*, in the second person singular of the same tense. *Thou wouldst die if thou shouldst eat that fruit.* Compose another with the verb *vencer*, in the second person plural of the perfect. *Soldiers, when you have conquered, I will reward you.* Compose another with the verb *dormir*, in the third person plural of the pluperfect. *The robbers would have slept in the prison, if they had caught them.* Compose another with the verb *barrer*, in the first person singular of the future. *I will sweep my room if you lend me a broom.* I have caught you now; you have written that verb in the future of the indicative, and not in that of the subjunctive. My father, I do not know that there is any other future than that of the indicative. Perhaps the author of the grammar has forgotten it, or has placed it in the lessons that you have not yet learned. Let us see if we find it; yes, here is a lesson on (*en*) the future of the subjunctive.

Solon fué natural de Atenas; desde jóven tuvo suma¹ inclinacion² al estudio de la moral³ y de la política,⁴ y encontró en ellos tantos hechizos⁵ que le hicieron disgustar⁶ de los placeres de la juventud. Pensando solo⁷ en el triste estado de su patria determinó socorrerla en cuanto⁸ pudiese. Su dulzura⁹ y vivacidad¹⁰ unidas á sus gracias naturales le adquirieron¹¹ la benevolencia de su pueblo; al cual dió unas leyes muy sabias; pero su pueblo ingrato¹² no queria obedecerlas.¹³ Por tanto,¹⁴ Solon, dejando á Pisistrato en el trono, se ausentó¹⁵ de su turbulenta¹⁶ patria por diez años. En este tiempo fué, cuando, preguntado por Creso¹⁷ que cual era en su parecer, el hombre mas feliz, respondió un Telo,¹⁸ ciudadano de Atenas, á quien su mucha virtud y el amor¹⁹ á su patria le proporcionaron²⁰ una feliz muerte, despues de haber vencido á los enemigos de su patria. Y admirando Creso como anteponia Tele á él cuyos tesoros²¹ y grandezas veia, le respondió: Le tengo, príncipe, por mas feliz, pues, en mi opinion, no es verdadera felicidad la que está sujeta á la volubilidad²² de los tiempos, ni puede tampoco²³ ninguno llamarse verdaderamente feliz antes de su muerte.

Bias ciudadano de Priene²⁴ era sumamente²⁵ desinteresado,²⁶ y de un talento casi sin igual. Refieren²⁷ de él que precisados²⁸ sus conciudadanos²⁹ á huir, lo hizo tambien, pero sin cuidar de llevar consigo cosa alguna; algunos amigos se mostraron admirados,³⁰ y él les dió aquella respuesta que luego se ha hecho tan célebre: *Todo lo llevo conmigo.* Hablando de la amistad decia: *Que debemos tratar á los amigos como si alguna vez hubiesen de ser enemigos.*

1, *Suma*, greatest. 2, *Inclinacion*, inclination. 3, *Moral*, morals. 4, *Polí-*

tica, politics. 5, *Hechizo*, entertainment. 6, *Disgustar*, to dislike. 7, *Solo*, only. 8, *En cuanto*, as far as. 9, *Dulzura*, pleasing manner. 10, *Vivacidad*, vivacity. 11, *Adquirir*, to acquire. 12, *Ingrato*, ungrateful. 13, *Obedecer*, to obey. 14, *Por tanto*, for that cause. 15, *Ausentarse*, to absent one's self. 16, *Turbulento*, disorderly. 17, *Creso*, Cresus. 18, *Telo*, Tellus. 19, *Amor*, love. 20, *Proporcionar*, to procure. 21, *Tesoro*, treasure. 22, *Volubilidad*, inconstancy. 23, *Tampoco*, neither. 24, *Priene*, Priene. 25, *Sumamente*, in the highest degree. 26, *Desinteresado*, disinterested. 27, *Referir*, to relate. 28, *Precisado*, compelled. 29, *Conciudadano*, fellow-citizen. 30, *Admirado*, inclined to wonder.

96. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA SEXTA.

SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE.

The FUTURE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE may be formed from the third person plural of the past definite by changing *ron* final into

RE, RES, RE, REMOS, REIS, REN.

HABER, to have, past definite third person plural **HUBIERON**, makes

<i>Yo hubiere,</i>	<i>tú hubieres,</i>	<i>él hubiere,</i>
I shall have,	thou wilt have,	he will have,
<i>nosotros hubiéremos,</i>	<i>vosotros hubiereis,</i>	<i>ellos hubieren.</i>
we shall have,	you will have,	they will have.

SER, to be, past definite third person plural **FUERON**, makes

<i>Yo fuere,</i>	<i>tú fueres,</i>	<i>él fuere,</i>
I shall be,	thou wilt be,	he will be,
<i>nosotros fuéremos,</i>	<i>vosotros fueréis,</i>	<i>ellos fueren.</i>
we shall be,	you will be,	they will be.

ESTAR, to be, past definite third person plural **ESTUVIERON**, makes

<i>Yo estuviere,</i>	<i>tú estuvieres,</i>	<i>él estuviere,</i>
I shall be,	thou wilt be,	he will be,
<i>nosotros estuviéremos,</i>	<i>vosotros estuviereis,</i>	<i>ellos estuvieren.</i>
we shall be,	you will be,	they will be.

TENER, to have, past definite third person plural **TUVIERON**, makes

Tuviere, tuviere, tuviere, tuviéremos, tuviereis, tuvieren.

COMPRAR, to buy, past definite third person plural **COMPRARON**, makes

Comprare, comprares, comprare, compráremos, comprareis, compraren.

REMARK 1. This tense is used in conditional phrases with *if* to denote a future time

If I have money I will travel.	Si yo tuviere dinero viajaré.
I will travel if I have money.	Yo viajaré si tuviere dinero.
If he studies he will learn.	Si él estudiare aprenderá.
We will drink if we have good wine.	Beberemos si tuviéremos buen vino.

If they see my horse they will buy him. Si vieren mi caballo le comprarán.

REMARK 2. This tense is used also with *cuando* and relatives of a vague sense, when future time is expressed.

When I have books I will read.

Cuando yo tuviere libros leeré.

He will go away when they come.

El se irá cuando ellos vinieren.

When we have good water we will drink.

Cuando tuviéremos buena agua beberemos.

They will buy what they find.

Ellos comprarán lo que encontraren.

I will reward him who shall be most industrious.

Premiaré al que fuere mas industrioso.

All the examples under this last remark, instead of the future, would admit of the present subjunctive, as seen Les. 85, Rem. 1, and Les. 87, Rem. 2. Thus, *Cuando yo TENGÁ libros leeré. El se irá cuando ellos VENGAN. Cuando TENGAMOS buena agua beberemos. Ellos comprarán lo que ENCUENTREN*, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

THE FUTURE PERFECT of the subjunctive is formed by annexing the past participle to the future subjunctive of the auxiliary. It is used instead of the future subjunctive, when *have* is expressed in English with future time.

If I have finished my work I will go with you.

Si yo *hubiere acabado* mi trabajo iré con V.

When you have read that book will you lend it to me?

¿Cuando V. *hubiere leído* ese libro me le prestará?

I will lend it to you when my brothers have read it.

Se le prestaré cuando mis hermanos le *hubierén leído*.

When I have dined I will go out.

Cuando yo *hubiere comido* saldré.

Perchance. By chance.

Acaso. Por casualidad.

If perchance you see my brother give him this letter.

Si acaso V. viere á mi hermano déle esta carta.

To treat, present. I will present you one.

Regalar. Le regalaré uno á V.

A madman. Singing.

Un loco. Canto.

The difference. It is so.

La diferencia. Así es.

To borrow. He borrows my books.

Pedir prestado. Pide prestado mis libros.

Bankruptcy. To become bankrupt.

Bancarrota. Hacer bancarrota.

A pair. A pair of gloves.

Un par. Un par de guantes.

To become rich. As soon as.

Enriquecer. Ló mas pronto que.

They become rich in this way.

Enriquecen de este modo.

The manner. To be accustomed.

La manera. Acostumbrar.

He is accustomed to live in that manner.

El acostumbra vivir de esa manera.

Mistaken. You are mistaken.

Equivocado. V. está equivocado.

John, go to the city this evening, and if you should see Mr. B., tell him that I wish to see him to-morrow; but, if he should not

have returned from the country, give this letter to his wife. I will go at five if I shall have finished my work. When will your cousins come here? They will come next week; and if they should have money, they would buy your handsome horses. What does the master say? He says that he will give a new book next month to him who shall speak Spanish the best.

Anthony (*Antonio*), if perchance you go to the book-store of Mr. D., ask him if he has the grammar of Mr. P., and if he have it, buy it and bring it to me as soon as you can. If I have time I will go. Where are you going now? I am going a hunting. If by chance you kill any rabbit, bring it to me. In the place where I am going there are no rabbits; but if there were (*los*) and I should kill them, they will be for me, and not for you. If you should not be willing to present me one, I will give you what you shall ask me for it. Will you be in the city to-morrow to hear Miss B. sing? If we should be there, and should have money to pay the admission, my wife and I shall go. They say that Miss B. sings better than Miss T., have you heard them? Those who say that Miss B. sings better than Miss T. are mad persons, who do not know what they say; but those who shall hear them both sing, and know what singing is, will see the difference between the one and the other.

Do you not know that Mr. D. has bought a very handsome house? With what money might he buy (*compraria*) it? He had the half, and the other half he borrowed. Well, but he has bought the furniture on credit, with what will he pay for it? He will borrow more money to pay for it, and if not, he will become bankrupt. That is the way in which many become rich; but I do not wish to become rich in this manner; for although I should not have a pair of shoes to put on, I would never borrow in order to buy them. Are you accustomed to borrow? I borrow sometimes, but it is when I know that I can pay. We all borrow when we need anything. Whoever (*él que*) may tell me that there is a man who has not borrowed I will tell him he is mistaken.

If you go to my uncle's to-day, tell him that I will come to see him to-morrow. I shall go there soon. When will you go home? I shall go at two o'clock. If perchance you meet John, tell him to

come here this evening. What do you wish me to do? If you see Charles tell him to study much in order to speak Spanish soon.

Chilon fué *Lacedemonio*.¹ Era uno de los éforos² de su patria, hombre muy profundo, y observador³ de los preceptos⁴ de *Licurgo*.⁵ Decia, *que la verdadera sabiduria consistia en saber sufrir las injurias, guardar un secreto, y hacer buen uso del tiempo, que el mayor cuidado de un hombre habia de ser⁶ que la lengua no antecediese⁷ á la reflexion; que la piedra de toque⁸ prueba el oro, y el oro prueba á los hombres.* Algunos autores le atribuyen⁹ estas dos bellas máximas,¹⁰ *no desear nada con demasia,¹¹ y procurar¹² conocerse á si mismo.*

Pittaco fué natural de Mitilene. Su talento militar, y su instruccion¹³ en la política, le alcanzaron el poder absoluto¹⁴ de su patria, despues de haber depuesto¹⁵ al tirano *Melanero*.¹⁶ Tuvo el poder supremo por espacio de diez años, finalizados¹⁷ los cuales volvió al pueblo la soberania.¹⁸ Queriendo sus conciudadanos recompensar sus beneficios, le ofrecieron gran porción de tierras; pero tal era su desinteres¹⁹ que no quiso admitir²⁰ mas que el espacio que cogiera una flecha que disparó²¹ él mismo; diciendo á sus conciudadanos: *Que la patria valia mas que todo; y que mas gloria alcanzaria su desinterés que los mas grandes tesoros.* Entre otras máximas célebres dijo esta bastante notable²² sobre el secreto:²³ *El que se vanagloria²⁴ de un asunto, ántes de ver el efecto, si por casualidad falla,²⁵ se hace ridículo,²⁶ y disminuye²⁷ la gloria del suceso,²⁸ aun cuando salga²⁹ con el intento.*

1, *Lacedemonio*, Lacedemonian. 2, *Eforo*, ephorus. 3, *Observador*, observer. 4, *Precepto*, precept. 5, *Licurgo*, Lycurgus. 6, *Habia de ser*, must be. 7, *Anteceder*, to precede. 8, *Piedra de toque*, touchstone. 9, *Atribuir*, to attribute. 10, *Máxima*, maxim. 11, *Demasia*, excess. 12, *Procurar*, to strive. 13, *Instruccion*, instruction. 14, *Absoluto*, absolute. 15, *Depuesto*, deposed. 16, *Melanero*, Melancras. 17, *Finalizado*, finished. 18, *Soberania*, sovereignty. 19, *Desinteres*, disinterestedness. 20, *Admitir*, to receive. 21, *Disparar*, to shoot. 22, *Notable*, notable. 23, *Secreto*, (secret) secrecy. 24, *Vanagloriarse*, (to be vainglorious) to boast. 25, *Falla*, it fails. 26, *Ridículo*, ridiculous. 27, *Disminuir*, to diminish. 28, *Suceso*, success. 29, *Salir*, to succeed (in his purpose).

97. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Joyful. To turn over (a vessel).
I have passed a joyful day.

Alegre. Volcarse.
He pasado un dia alegre.

The boat turned over.	El bote se viró (or se volcó.)
To drown. To be drowned.	Ahogar. Ahogarse.
Perhaps. Perhaps you will be drowned.	Quizá. Quizá se ahogará V.
To occur. The middle.	Acontecer. El medio.
Do you know what occurred yesterday?	¿Sabe V. lo que aconteció ayer?
In the middle of the street.	En el medio de la calle.
To succeed, to happen. A mishap.	Suceder. Una desgracia.
A mishap has befallen us.	Nos has sucedido una desgracia.
A tube. A double-barreled gun.	Un cañon. Un fusil de dos cañones.
Within. Within the month.	Dentro. Dentro del mes.
A witty saying. To sustain, to maintain.	Un chiste. Sostener, (varied as tener.)
He relates witty sayings.	El cuenta chistes.
He maintains a conversation.	El sostiene una conversacion.
At least. To surprise.	A lo ménos. Sorprender.
He wishes to surprise him.	El quiere sorprenderle.
At least I have learned the verbs.	A lo ménos he aprendido los verbos.
Celebrated, praised. Every body.	Celebrado. Todo el mundo.
A reply. Acute.	Una réplica. Agudo.
An acute reply. Most excellent.	Una réplica aguda. Excelentísimo.
Your excellency. Temperate.	Su excelencia. Templado.
He is very temperate.	El es muy templado.
To keep, to retain. To return.	Quedarse con. Devolver, (varied as mover, Les. 37.)
Does he return what he borrows?	¿Devuelve él lo que pide prestado?
No, sir; he has borrowed my book and has kept it.	No, señor; me ha pedido prestado el libro y se ha quedado con él.
A bishop. By swimming.	Un obispo. A nado.

Charles, if you had come this morning, you would have gone with us to the other side of the river, and would have passed a very joyful day. I did not believe that you would have gone to-day; if I had known it, I would have come. And how did you pass the river? First, we thought of passing it by swimming; but, when we arrived at the wharf, we saw that the river was very wide; and, had it not been for a fisherman, who promised to pass us over for four shillings, every one would have returned home. How many boys were there? We were more than thirty. Then the boat ought to be very large. If it had been large there would not have happened to us what did happen. What occurred to you? some mishap? When we were in

the middle of the river, the boat turned over, and if we had not known how to swim, we should have been drowned. Now I rejoice that I did not go with you, for I do not know how to swim, and if I had gone, perhaps I should have been drowned.

Dear father, when you have money, I wish you to buy me a double-barreled gun, like that (*como el*) which my uncle bought for my cousin. As soon as thou knowest how to speak Spanish like thy cousin, thou shalt have all that thou desirest. But, sir; you told me last year, that when you should have money you would buy it for me. It is true (*verdad*) that I said so (*lo*) to thee, believing that within one year, thou and thy brother would know how to speak Spanish. We should speak it now if we had a good master; but he whom we have is a Frenchman, who with difficulty (*apénas*) speaks a few (*algunas*) words of Spanish, and gives us only the lessons of the grammar. That is to say (*es decir*), that if you had a master who conversed with you, and who related to you witty sayings, to-day you would be able to maintain a conversation in Spanish. I believe so; but for my part, I am satisfied that I have not lost a moment; for, although I can not converse like my cousin, at least I can talk some; I have learned by heart many sentences, and all the regular and irregular verbs of the Spanish language.

Lorenzo, there comes our neighbor; will you bet that he comes to borrow something? I never bet; but that man is always borrowing; and the worst is, that he never returns nor pays what he borrows. It is so; when I lived in the country he borrowed my gun every day; and as I came to live in the city, he kept it. Do you believe that your cousin is coming here to-day? Yes, sir; although he may have little time he will come. Would you learn Spanish if you had a good master? I would have learned it when I went to school, but now I have not the time. Does your father approve of your having learned French? Yes; and he wishes me to learn German also. Did you think that I should write my exercises to-day? I thought that you had written them yesterday.

A bishop wishing to surprise one day a child of ten years, who was praised by every body for his replies and acute answers, said to him: "Little friend, I will give you an apple, if you will tell me

where is God." "Most excellent sir," replied the child, "I will give your excellency two, if you will tell me where he is not."

Un labrador dijo un día á un hijo suyo llamado Santiaguito,¹ vé á casa de tu tío Andres², á saber de mi parte como está. Distaba su casa de la de Santiago como una legua, pero este que era muy obediente³, se puso en camino con un poco de pan, un pedacito⁴ de carne, y dos manzanas, que le dió su madre para que se desayunase. No bien⁵ había andado un cuarto⁶ de legua, cuando se encontró con un perro, que por su extrema flaqueza⁷ manifestaba bien el mucho tiempo que hacia que no había comido. El niño, que estaba dotado⁸ de un corazón⁹ muy tierno, le dió la mitad del pan y de la carne que llevaba. El pobre animalito se arrojó á este regalo con ansia,¹⁰ y despues de haberle comido, siguió¹¹ al muchacho, como manifestando que le tomaba desde entónces¹² por su señor,¹³ y el niño no cabia en sí de alegría,¹⁴ porque, es preciso¹⁵ observar, que el que hace bien á otro, experimenta¹⁶ el placer mas puro que se puede imaginar.¹⁷

Despues de haber cumplido con su comision,¹⁸ el niño Santiago se volvió¹⁹ á su casa, llevando consigo²⁰ el perro, que le acompañaba á todas horas. Un dia en que Santiago se paseaba por la ribera²¹ de un rio, junto con su perro, encontró otros niños de su edad, y triscando²² con ellos cayó en el agua. Este accidente²³ llenó de confusion á sus compañeros, los cuales sin atreverse²⁴ á socorrerle, echaron²⁵ á correr.

Santiago procuraba²⁶ luchar contra la corriente, que comenzaba á arrastrarle;²⁷ pero faltándole²⁸ las fuerzas y la esperanza, se creyó perdido. A los gritos acudió²⁹ su perro, y luego que le vió se arrojó al agua, le hizo presa³⁰ en el vestido, y le sacó á la orilla, manifestándole con sus caricias³¹ el gozo³² que tenia por haberle librado del peligro.³³ El padre de Santiago cuando lo supo, dió mil gracias al cielo, porque conservando la vida á su hijo, le hacia ver que los beneficios³⁴ nunca dejan de ser recompensados, y que debemos manifestar siempre nuestro agradecimiento³⁵ á los que nos hacen algun bien.

1, *Santiago*, James. *Santiaguito*, (little James) Jimmy. 2, *Andres*, Andrew. 3, *Obediente*, obedient. 4, *Pedacito*, little piece. 5, *No bien*, hardly (as soon as). 6, *Cuarto*, quarter. 7, *Flaqueza*, leanness. 8, *Dotado*, endowed. 9, *Corazon*, heart. 10, *Ansia*, greediness. 11, *Seguir*, to follow. 12, *Desde entónces*, from that time. 13, *Señor*, master. 14, *Alegria*, joy, the child did not contain himself for joy. 15, *Preciso*, necessary. 16, *Experimentar*, to experience. 17, *Imaginarse*, to be imagined. 18, *Cumplido*, etc., executed his commission. 19, *Volverse*, to return. 20, *Consigno*, with him. 21, *Ribera*, bank. 22, *Triscando*, frolicking. 23, *Accidente*, accident. 24, *Atreverse*, to venture. 25, *Echar*, to cast, (immediately began to run.) 26, *Procurar*, to endeavor. 27, *Arrastrar*, to sweep away. 28, *Faltando*, failing. 29, *Acudir*, to run to. 30, *Hacer presa*, to seize. 31, *Caricias*, caresses. 32, *Gozo*, joy. 33, *Peligro*, danger. 34, *Beneficio*, benefit. 35, *Agradecimiento*, gratitude.

98. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA OCTAVA.

PASSIVE VOICE.

The Passive voice is formed, in Spanish, by adding the past participle to the various tenses of the auxiliary verb *ser*, the participle agreeing with the subject of the verb (according to Rule, Les. 55.) *v. 131.*

I am loved, thou art loved.

He is loved, we are loved.

You are loved, they are loved.

I have been paid by him.

They will be paid by me.

She is loved by him.

*Yo soy amado or a, tú eres amado or a,
El es amado, nosotros somos amados as,
Vosotros sois amados us, ellos son amados.*

Yo he sido pagado por él.

Ellos serán pagados por mí.

Ella es amada por (or de) él.

After passive verbs expressing a mental action, *by* may be rendered by *de*.

He has been loved by his friends.

To praise. To punish.

El ha sido amado de (or por) sus amigos.

Alabar. Castigar.

By whom is the bad boy punished?

¿Por quien es castigado el mal muchacho?

He is punished by his father.

Es castigado por su padre.

Will his brothers be praised?

¿Serán alabados sus hermanos?

They will be praised by the master.

Serán alabados por el maestro.

The season. *To dare, to venture.*

La estacion. Atraverse.

The seasons are equal.

Las estaciones son iguales.

I do not separate from my friend.

No me separo de mi amigo.

The summer. *To weary. To become weary.*

El estio, (verano.) Cansar. Cansarse.

To separate. An annoyance.

Separar. Una mortificacion.

The winter affords me many annoyances.

El invierno me proporciona muchas mortificaciones.

The rain. *To cause.*

La lluvia. Causar.

A loss. *Immense.*

Una pérdida. Inmenso.

The rain has caused immense losses.

La lluvia ha causado inmensas pérdidas.

An inundation. *To impede, prevent.*

Una inundacion. Impedir, (as pedir, Les. 58.)

Business. The mud.

Negocio. El lodo.

The rain prevents us from going to our business.

La lluvia nos impide ir á nuestros negocios.

The streets become full of mud.

Las calles se llenan de lodo.

A thunderbolt.

Un rayo.

Thunderbolts fall often.	Los rayos caen frecuentemente.
To destroy. A building.	Destruir. Un edificio.
Those buildings are destroyed.	Esos edificios son destruidos.
The thunder. The lightning.	El trueno. El relámpago.
To hide one's self. A stature. A fathom.	Ocultarse. Una estatura. Una brasa.
Usually. A disease.	Ordinariamente. Una enfermedad.
To diminish, shorten. A variety.	Disminuirse. Una diversidad.
The world. Three fathoms under ground.	El mundo. Tres brazas bajo la tierra.
I see the lightning, and hear the thunder.	Veo el relámpago, y oigo el trueno.
The days begin to shorten.	Los días comienzan á disminuirse.
There is a great variety of diseases in the world.	Hay gran diversidad de enfermedades en el mundo.
REMARK. Mr. before the christian (baptismal) name is translated by <i>Don</i> , and <i>Miss</i> or <i>Mrs.</i> by <i>Doña</i> , which are never used in the plural.	
Mr. Albert Brown, and his cousin, Miss Emily Jones were at the ball.	El señor Don Alberto Brown, y su prima, Doña Emilia Jones estaban en el baile.
Messrs. Peter and John Pineda.	Los señores Don Pedro y Don Juan Pineda.

By whom is that young lady loved? She is loved by her friends. Are all young ladies loved? They are all loved if they are amiable. Has that building been destroyed by thunder? No, sir; it has been destroyed by fire. Will good scholars be praised? Yes, good scholars will be praised, and bad ones will be punished. By whom will they be punished? They will be punished by their master. Are not the days longer than the nights in summer? Yes, sir; and the nights are longer than the days in winter. The days are equal to the nights in spring, the twentieth of March; and in autumn, the twentieth of September. Has this book been translated into English? It has been translated into English and French.

I am glad that I have passed the winter, because for me it is the season the most disagreeable. I am always sick, I lose my appetite and sleep, and do not venture to separate from the fire a moment. For me, all seasons are equal, the spring pleases me as much as the summer, or the autumn, but the winter pleases me the most. Is it possible that you like the winter; the days being so short that you

hardly rise when it is night (*de noche*), and there does not remain to you time to do what you have to do (*que hacer*) ; besides that, the nights are so long, that you become weary of being in bed without sleeping, and can not rise for the cold which there is (*hace*). Every season, my friend, affords to man its pleasures, and its annoyances. Let us begin with (*por*) the spring, and you will see that that season, (being) so necessary for the rain, without which we can not exist, causes us many times immense losses, by the inundations of the rivers, prevents us from going out into the street to do our business, the streets become full of mud, and many times thunderbolts fall and destroy the most beautiful buildings ; and, there are persons, who when they hear thunder, and see lightning, wish to hide themselves seven fathoms under ground.

The summer, which usually causes diseases, by the heat, affords us the pleasure of walking morning and evening in (*por*) the country, and that of bathing, and what is better, that of gathering (*coger*) our crops. The autumn, which is the season in which the days shorten, affords us the pleasure of eating a variety of fruits, and in this way, each season has (*de*) good and (*de*) evil, the same, as all things in (*de*) this world.

Is it not usually very hot in this climate in summer ? It is very hot in summer, and very cold in winter. Does the summer cause more diseases than the winter ? No, sir ; the winter causes as many as the summer. If it were cold would you venture to bathe ? Yes, sir ; I always bathe every morning. Will you see bishop T. if you go to the city ? No, sir ; he is a madman, and I shall not go to see him. Is there much difference between the singing of Mrs. L. and Mrs. H. ? Yes, sir ; Mrs. L. sings much better than Mrs. H. Has the nephew of bishop P. much talent ? Yes ; he is praised by every body for his acute replies. Where are you going to-day ? I am going a hunting. If perchance you kill some rabbits, will you present me one ? If I kill one, I will send it to you as quick as possible. Are you acquainted with that gentleman and lady ? Yes, sir ; it is my friend, Mr. George Adams, and his sister, Mrs. Caroline (*Carolina*) Adams. Who is that young lady ? It is Miss Julia Toby, the daughter of Mr. Frances (*Francisco*) Toby.

* *Cleóbulo* nació en la isla de Rodas;¹ era de la familia de los Heraclidas,² que reinaban sobre la mayor parte de los estados de Grecia. No se sabe³ cosa particular⁴ de su vida, sinó que era muy diestro⁵ en proponer enigmas, ciencia muy estimada en la antigüedad. Para descubrir⁶ el año propuso á sus discípulos el siguiente enigma: *Un padre que tenía doce hijos, cada uno de los cuales tenía sesenta hijos, de los cuales la mitad vestían de negro, y los otros de blanco.*

Plutarco refiere que en una conversacion, que dice tuvieron los siete sabios, se propuso⁷ esta pregunta: *¿Cual es el gobierno popular mas perfecto?* A ella respondió *Thales Milesio*: "Aquel en el cual los habitantes ni son muy ricos ni muy pobres." *Solon* dijo: "Aquel en el cual la injuria hecha á un particular⁸ interesa⁹ á todos los ciudadanos." *Anacársis*: "Aquel en donde la virtud es honrada, y detestado¹⁰ el vicio."¹¹ *Bias*: "Aquel en donde la ley ocupa el lugar de la tiranía."¹² *Chilon*: "Aquel en el cual las leyes son escuchadas y tienen crédito, pero no los oradores." *Pitaco*: "Aquel en el cual no se conceden¹³ las dignidades sinó á los hombres de bien,¹⁴ y jamas á los malos." *Cleóbulo*: "Aquel en donde los ciudadanos temen mas el vituperio¹⁵ que la ley."

Aconsejaban¹⁶ al santo arzobispo¹⁷ de Valencia, *Tomas*¹⁸ *García de Villanueva*, que añadiese¹⁹ algunas piezas²⁰ á su palacio: A la verdad, observó él, ese consejo es peor que él que dió el diablo²¹ á *Jesucristo*,²² pues él le persuadía²³ á que convirtiese²⁴ las piedras en pan, con que hubiera podido socorrer á los pobres; pero vosotros quereis que yo convierta en piedras el pan de los necesitados.²⁵

1, *Rodas*, Rhodes. 2, *Heraclidas*, Heraclidae. 3, *Saberse*, to be known. 4, *Particular*, particular. 5, *Diestro*, skilful. 6, *Descubrir*, to denote. 7, *Proponerse*, to be proposed. 8, *Particular*, private individual. 9, *Interesar*, to interest. 10, *Detestado*, abhorred. 11, *Vicio*, vice. 12, *Tiranía*, arbitrary rule. 13, *Concederse*, to be granted. 14, *Hombres de bien*, good men. 15, *Vituperio*, infamy. 16, *Aconsejar*, to advise. 17, *Arzobispo*, archbishop. 18, *Tomas*, Thomas. 19, *Añadir*, to add. 20, *Pieza*, room. 21, *Diablo*, devil. 22, *Jesucristo*, Jesus Christ. 23, *Persuadir*, to exhort. 24, *Convertir*, to change. 25, *Necesitado*, necessitous.

99. LECCION NONAGÉSIMA NONA.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

REMARK 1. The pupil has already seen, Les. 83, Rem. 1, that when one verb depends upon another, the infinitive is commonly preferred to the subjunctive; if there be no change of subject. Thus: (. . .)

He desires that I may be rich.

El desea que yo *sea* rico, (change of s.)

He desires that he may be rich.

El desea *ser* rico, (no change of s.)

I am afraid of your losing your money.

Temo que V. *pierda* su dinero, (ch. of s.)

I am afraid of losing my money.

Temo *perder* mi dinero, (no ch. of s.)

REMARK 2. When, of two verbs connected by *and*, the second denotes the object or consequence of the first, the second is generally in the infinitive in Spanish, though not in English. Thus:

Come and sweep my room.

I will go and buy some wine.

He will come and do my work.

I will go and see your brother.

Venga á *barrer* mi cuarto.

Yo iré á *comprar* vino.

El *vendrá á hacer* mi trabajo.

Yo iré á *ver* al hermano de V.

REMARK 3. When the infinitive in an unlimited sense is the subject of a verb, it takes the definite article.

Studying is very useful.

To forgive is generous.

A *country-seat*. *Before*.

The *painting, picture*. *Amused*.

That country seat is beautiful.

We have been well amused:

The *affability*. The *abundance*.

A *desire*. A *desire to please*.

She has much affability and a desire to please.

A *jessamine*.

The *white lilly*. A *sun-flower*.

There are pinks and jessamines before the house, and behind it are white lilies and sun-flowers.

The *gardener*. What are they called?

Fruit-bearing. Fruit trees.

A *grove, shaded walk*. An *orange-tree*.

An *apple-tree*. A *pear-tree*.

A *peach-tree*. A *fig-tree*.

A *lemon-tree*. A *pine-apple orchard*.

The gardener has in his grove of fruit trees, orange-trees, apple-trees, pear-trees, peach-trees, fig-trees, and lemon-trees.

An *odor*. *To try, to taste*.

A *pear*. A *fig*.

I have tasted the pears and the figs.

Never in my life.

El estudiar es muy útil.

El perdonar es generoso.

Una *quinta*. *Delante*.

La *pintura*. *Divertido*.

Aquella quinta es hermosa.

Hemos estado bien divertidos.

La *afabilidad*. La *abundancia*.

Un *deseo*. Un *deseo de complacer*.

Ella tiene mucha afabilidad y deseo de complacer.

Un *jazmin*.

La *azucena*. Un *girasol*.

Hay claveles y jazmines delante de la casa, y detras háy azucenas y girasoles.

El *jardinero*. ¿Como se llaman?

Frutal. Arboles frutales.

Una *alameda*. Un *naranja*.

Un *manzano*. Un *peral*.

Un *duraznero*. Una *higuera*.

Un *limonero*. Un *piñal*.

El jardinero tiene en su alameda, naranjos, manzanos, perales, duraznos, higueras y limoneros.

Un *olor*. *Probar*, (as *mover*, Les. 37.)

Una *pera*. Un *higo*.

Yo he probado las peras y los higos.

En mi vida.

REMARK 4. In this last phrase *nunca* is commonly left understood in Spanish. *En mi vida* 27.
Never in my life have I felt the cold more.

En mi vida he sentido mas el frio.

The odor of that pine-apple orchard is
very agreeable.

El olor de aquel piñal es muy agradable.

REMARK 2. *¿No es verdad?* may be annexed to any form of affirmation, and renders it interrogative.

You tasted the fruit, did you not?

V. probó la fruta; ¿no es verdad?

Your brother is here; is he not?

El hermano de V. está aquí; ¿no es
verdad?

They will go away to-morrow; will
they not?

Ellos se irán mañana; ¿no es verdad?

Do you wish your father to buy the country-seat of Mr. Charles Norton? No, sir; I prefer that he live in the city. Are there many flowers in the garden before your house? Yes, sir; there is a great abundance of roses and of white lilies, but there are no pinks nor jessamines. Do you approve of your son's going to the theatre every night? I do not approve of his going often, and I am ignorant that he has been (there) this winter. What o'clock is it? It is half past nine; it is time for us to go home. Is it important for you to be at home early? Yes, sir; it is necessary for me to go to the ball with my sister at ten. How long have you been here? I have been here since ten minutes after six. How long have you studied Spanish? I have studied it these two months. Can you find me a teacher who is learned? (see Les. 85, Rule III.) Yes, sir; I know one who is very learned. Can you buy me a house which is large and beautiful? Yes, sir; my neighbor wishes to sell one which is large and beautiful. Have you a good servant? No, I can find no one who can do what I wish (see Les. 87, Rule IV). Have you orange-trees and lemon-trees in your yard? No, sir; but we have many apple-trees, pear-trees, and fig-trees.

Have you been to see the country-seat which Mrs. D. bought? Not yet, but I have been told that it is the picture of a delicious garden. Certainly, it is necessary for you to go and see it. I have passed a week in it, and never in my life have I been so amused, because besides the affability of all the family, and their (*el*) desire to please, the abundance of fruit and flowers is so great that a boat could be loaded. The garden is before the house; in it you might find roses, pinks, jessamines, white lilies, sunflowers, and many other flowers, which

hoy. Nació Washington, y con su nacimiento dió Dios á los oprimidos¹⁷ súbditos¹⁸ de la Gran Bretaña¹⁹ un hermano que les indicase²⁰ el medio²¹ de quebrantar²² las fuertes cadenas de bárbara opresion.²³ Nació Washington, y ocultándose para siempre el sol sangriento²⁴ de la esclavitud,²⁵ apareció²⁶ dulce y apacible la brillante auroa²⁷ de gloriosa²⁸ libertad.

Washington, que desde la edad de veinte años manifestaba ya su firmeza y lealtad;²⁹ Washington, que durante su vida no cesó de afanarse³⁰ por lograr³¹ la felicidad eterna de su amada patria, murió hace ya medio siglo; pero no ha muerto, ni morirá jamas, en la memoria de sus hijos y de sus hermanos. En cada corazon amante³² de la verdadera libertad tiene erijido un altar³³ donde se venerará³⁴ el nombre glorioso de Jorge Washington.

1, *El dia de hoy*; this day. 2, *Deberán*, must. 3, *Borrarse*, to be effaced. 4, *Norte Americano*, North American. 5, *Memorable*, memorable. 6, *Recordos*, remembrances. 7, *Ventura*, good fortune. 8, *Regocijo*, rejoicing. 9, *Evaneecerse*, to vanish. 10, *Cruel*, cruel. 11, *Ensulzar*, to extol. 12, *Orgulloso*, proud. 13, *Ambicioso*, ambitious. 14, *Bendicion*, benediction. 15, *Aniversario*, anniversary. 16, *Recordar*, to commemorate. 17, *Oprimir*, to oppress. 18, *Súbdito*, subject. 19, *Gran Bretaña*, Great Britain. 20, *Indicar*, to point out. 21, *Medio*, means. 22, *Quebrantar*, to break. 23, *Opresion*, oppression. 24, *Sangriento*, bloody. 25, *Esclavitud*, slavery. 26, *Aparecer*, to appear. 27, *Aurora*, dawn. 28, *Glorioso*, glorious. 29, *Lealtad*, loyalty. 30, *Afanarse*, to toil. 31, *Lograr*, to gain. 32, *Amante*, loving. 33, *Altar*, altar. 34, *Venerarse*, to be venerated.

100. LECCION CENTÉSIMA.

PROPER NAMES

Latin and Greek proper names which in English end in *a*, *al*, *as*, *es*, or *is*, and the names of places ending in *a*, are generally the same in Spanish. A double consonant in English, however, becomes single in Spanish; and *ph* is changed into *f*; *æ*, *œ*, into *e*; *th* into *t*; *y* into *i*; *ch* before *e* or *i* into *gu*, and before *a*, *o*, *u*, into *c*; and those beginning with *S* followed by a consonant generally prefix an *E* in Spanish; as *Diana*, *Juvenal*, *Bias*, *Socrates*, *Anacársis*, *Asia*.

Dolabella. Philadelphia.

Dolabela. Filadelfia.

Æneas. Thales.

Enéas. Tales.

Pythagoras. Achilles.

Pitágoras. Aquiles.

Achates. Sparta.

Acátes. Esparta.

Those terminating in *o* commonly add *n*, and *us* final is changed to *o*; *ander* to *andro*, and *burg*, in the names of places, to *burgo*; as,

Pluto. Bacchus.

Pluton. Baco.

*Lysander. Hamburg.**To rot. A kid.*

Yo pudro, tú pudres, él pudre, nosotros podremos, vosotros podris, ellos pudren
I rot, thou rottest, he rots, we rot, you rot, they rot.

The figs rot on the ground.

*A fowl, bird. Domestic fowls.**A hen-yard. A pigeon-house.*

There are many hens in that hen-yard.

*A pigeon-house with many pigeons.**A duck. A Guinea-hen.*

I buy kids, ducks, and Guinea hens.

*A pigeon. A vegetable garden.**A cart. A radish.**A cucumber. An egg-plant.**Tomato. Beans.*

There are radishes, cucumbers and egg-plants in the garden.

They have loaded a cart with tomatoes and beans.

Hunting. Fishing.

There is hunting and fishing in the country.

*A quail. He shoots at quails.**A brook. A dozen.**To wither. A cocoa-nut.*

There is a brook in the midst of the city, where I caught with a net six dozen fish.

The jessamines are withered.

*Delirium. An interval.**The pulse. Suddenly.*

In an interval of delirium he suddenly feels his pulse.

*To bleed. They have bled him.**Lisandra. Hamburgo.**Podrir. Un chivo.*

Los higos se pudren en el suelo.

*Un ave. Aves domésticas.**Un gallinero. Un palomar.*

Hay muchas gallinas en aquel gallinero.

*Un palomar con muchas palomas.**Un pato. Una gallina de Guinea.*

Yo compro chivos, patos, y gallinas de Guinea.

*Una paloma. Una huerta.**Un carro. Un rábano.**Un pepino. Una berengena.**Tomate. Frijoles.*

Hay rábanos, pepinos, y berengenas en la huerta.

Han cargado un carro de tomates y frijoles.

La caza. La pesca.

Hay caza y pesca en el campo.

*Una codorniz. El tira a codornices.**Un arroyo. Una docena.**Marchitar. Un coco.*

Hay un arroyo en el medio de la ciudad, donde pesqué con una red seis docenas de pescados.

Los jazmines están marchitos.

*El delirio. Un intervalo.**El pulso. Repentinamente.*

En un intervalo de delirio él repentinamente se toma el pulso.

Sangrar. Le han sangrado.

Was Bacchus the son of Jupiter? He was the son of Jupiter and Semele, the daughter of Cadmus, king of Athens. Was Theseus an Athenian (*Ateniense*)? He was the son of Ægeus, king of the Athenians. Pluto was the third son of Saturnus. Æolus was the son of Jupiter, and king of the winds.

What does Mrs. D. do with all the fruit which she has in the garden of her country seat? I asked her, and she said that some she sold, others she gave away, some the family ate, and others rotted on the ground. If I were she, I would not let them rot; I would sooner (*primero*) give them to the pigs. I did not see any pigs there, but cows, sheep, kids, oxen, and horses. Are there no domestic fowls? She has a hen-yard, with more than five hundred hens, a pigeon-house, with more than two hundred pair of pigeons, and the yard was every day full of turkeys, ducks, geese, and Guinea hens. There is also a handsome vegetable garden, whence she sends to the market, every morning, a cart loaded with cabbages, turnips, radishes, cucumbers, egg-plants, lettuce, tomatoes, and beans of all kinds.

If there were hunting and fishing, I would go and pass a month there, because the lady has invited me many times. There is so much hunting that you would become weary of shooting at partridges, quails, rabbits, squirrels, and ducks. Is there a river there? There is no river, but there is a brook which passes through the middle of the yard, where in less than thirty minutes, you can catch with a hook two or three dozen fish. Did you pass (*pasaba*) the time hunting and fishing? Yes; I always went a hunting, but I never went to fish, because I do not like to fish with a hook. Was there no net? At (*en*) the country seat there was none, but a neighbor had one, I applied to borrow it of him (*se la pedí prestado*) one day, and he refused (*negó*) it to me. Why did you not bring me some flowers and fruits from there? I brought you a nosegay and some oranges, but as I was one week in the house of Mr. B. before coming to the city, the flowers of the nosegay lost their odor, because they withered, and the oranges rotted; but I bring you a cocoa-nut. Do you like cocoanuts? I like them very well, but if I should eat much I should be (*me pondría*) sick.

Which of these pears would you prefer? I should prefer this, because it is the riper. Is not Mr. Charles Brown rich? He is rich, but who would be (*parecerse*) like him? Never in my life have I seen such a miser (Les. 99, Rem. 4). Is your brother here? Yes, sir; did you think that he had gone away? I thought that he had gone away, and that you had gone away also. If we had had our money

we should have gone away yesterday. Will you go up to my room? Yes, sir; have you hired a room in the second story? It is in the third story, and if I had money I would buy furniture, a good stove, a mahogany wash-stand, some damask curtains, and I would carpet the floor.

The famous physician Chirac, being sick of the disease with which he died, after some days of delirium, in a short interval, suddenly felt his pulse, and said, "I have been called very late; have they bled him?" "No," answered they to him. "Then," said he, "he is a dead man," and he said the truth.

Hércules sufrió toda su vida los efectos del rencor¹ de Juno, que con la esperanza² de hacerle morir impelió³ á Euristeo⁴ á que le obligase⁵ á acometer⁶ las doce difíciles y peligrosas⁷ empresas conocidas bajo el nombre de *trabajos de Hércules*.

El primero fué matar al leon Nemeo⁸ de la floresta⁹ llamada Nemea, que tenia devastado¹⁰ todo aquel país. Hércules le atacó,¹¹ y le forzó¹² á meterse¹³ huyendo en una caverna, en donde no pudiendo escaparse,¹⁴ le pudo cojer por el cuello y ahogarle.¹⁵ Luego le quitó la piel,¹⁶ que llevó siempre encima¹⁷ como trofeo¹⁸ de su primera victoria.

Habia una serpiente en la laguna Lerneá, llamada comunmente Hidra, aun mas espantosa¹⁹ que el leon Nemeo, con siete cabezas, á la cual, cuando se la cortaba una, le renacian²⁰ en el mismo paraje²¹ otras muchas, pero Hércules de un solo golpe de su clava²² las cortó todas.

Cogió y presentó²³ vivo á Euristeo un terrible²⁴ jabalí²⁵ que tenia asolada²⁶ la Arcadia, y que se guarecia²⁷ en el monte Erimanto.²⁸

Le perseguia²⁹ durante un año, hasta que consiguió³⁰ traspasarlo³¹ con sus flechas, una cierva³² que tenia los piés de cobre y los cuernos³³ de oro, tambien muy dañosa³⁴ á los campos de Arcadia vecinos del monte Menalo.³⁵

1, *Rencor*, long continued hatred. 2, *Esperanza*, hope. 3, *Impeler*, to impel. 4, *Euristeo*, Euristheus. 5, *Obligar*, to oblige. 6, *Acometer*, to undertake. 7, *Peligroso*, dangerous. 8, *Nemeo*, Nermean. 9, *Floresta*, forest. 10, *Devastado*, devastated. 11, *Atacar*, to attack. 12, *Forzar*, to force. 13, *Meterse*, to betake himself. 14, *Escaparse*, to escape. 15, *Ahogar*, to strangle. 16, *Piel*, skin. 17, *Encima*, on him. 18, *Trofeo*, trophy. 19, *Espantoso*, terrific. 20, *Renacer*, to grow again. 21, *Paraje*, place. 22, *Clava*, club. 23, *Presentar*, to present. 24, *Terrible*, terrible. 25, *Jabalí*, wild boar. 26, *Asolado*, desolated. 27, *Guarecerse*, to take refuge. 28, *Erimanto*, Erimanthus. 29, *Perseguir*, to pursue. 30, *Conseguir*, to succeed. 31, *Traspasar*, to transfix. 32, *Cierva*, deer. 33, *Cuerno*, horn. 34, *Dañoso*, hurtful. 35, *Menalo*, Menalus.

101. LECCION CENTÉSIMA PRIMERA.

MEASURES, ETC.

To send for. To go for.

He sends for wine. He goes for wine.

He has gone for his book.

I have sent for the mason.

We will send for the physician.

They have gone for him.

*A building-lot. To build.**Wood, timber. Exposed.**The plan. A yard.*

He has bought a building lot, and he wishes to build a wooden house.

To surround. A gallery.

Surrounded with galleries.

*Depth. Thickness.**Mandar á buscar Ir á buscar.*

El manda á buscar vino. El va á buscar vino.

El ha ido á buscar su libro.

He mandado á buscar al albañil.

Mandaremos á buscar al médico.

Han ido á buscarle.

*Un solar. Fabricar.**Madera. Espuesto.**El plano. Una vara.*

El ha comprado un solar, y quiere fabricar una casa de madera.

Rodear. Una galería.

Rodeado de galerías.

Fondo. Espesura.

REMARK 1. To express dimensions, where the English use *to be* with an adjective, the Spanish generally use *tener* with *de* and a noun.

How high is that wall?

It is four yards high.

It is two feet thick.

It is twenty feet wide.

The lot is twenty yards deep.

*The parlor. A square. Square.**Ground. The computation.**To occupy. In that case.*

The parlor is twenty feet long.

The house occupies much ground.

I shall be exposed to be burnt.

*To diminish. To enlarge.**The kitchen. Sufficient.**Inconvenient. A well.**Depth. To measure.*¿Cuanto *tiene de alto* esa pared?

Tiene cuatro varas de alto.

Tiene dos pies de espesura.

Tiene veinte pies de *ancho*.

El solar tiene veinte varas de fondo.

*La sala. Un cuadro. En cuadro.**Terreno. La cuenta.**Ocupar. En ese caso.*La sala tiene veinte pies *de largo*.

La casa ocupa mucho terreno.

Seré espuesto á quemarme.

*Disminuir. Aumentar.**La cocina. Suficiente.**Inconveniente. Un pozo.**Profundidad. Medir, (as pedir, Lea.*

58.)

The materials. Make the computation. Los materiales. Haga la cuenta.

In that case, I will diminish the parlor and enlarge the kitchen. En ese caso, yo disminuiré la sala y aumentaré la cocina.

The <i>length</i> .	The <i>breath</i> .	The	El <i>largo</i> .	El <i>ancho</i> .	El <i>alto</i> .
<i>height</i> .					
To dig.	To get dug.		Cavar.	Hacer cavar.	
There is ground sufficient to build a large house.			Hay terreno suficiente para fabricar una casa grande.		
Have you measured the depth of that well?			Ha medido V. la profundidad de ese pozo?		
It is twenty-five feet deep.			Tiene veinte y cinco piés de profundidad.		
This kitchen is not convenient, it is twenty feet long, but it is only ten wide.			Esta cocina no es conveniente, tiene veinte piés de largo, pero no tiene sino diez de ancho.		
There are the materials here for building a wooden house, which may be forty feet long, thirty feet wide, and thirty-five feet high.			Hay aquí los materiales para fabricar una casa de madera, que tenga cuarenta piés de largo, treinta piés de ancho, y treinta y cinco piés de alto.		
He has got a well dug.			El ha hecho cavar un pozo.		

Some one knocks at the door, go and see who it is. Sir, it is the mason whom you sent for. Tell him to enter and sit down. Enter, master, and sit down. Is the owner (*amo*) at home? Yes, sir; there he comes. Good morning, Mr. Diego, I have sent for you, because I have bought a building lot, and I wish to build a house such as (*como*) I may tell you. Of what do you wish it, of brick or of wood? Of brick, in order (*por*) to be less exposed to be burnt. Tell me how you wish it, in order to make the plan before beginning it. The building lot is fifteen yards in (*de*) front, and seventy deep. I wish the house to be surrounded by galleries two yards and a half wide; the walls must (*han de*) be two feet thick, and six yards high; the parlor should be six yards wide, and eight long. On each side of the parlor I wish two rooms, four yards square, and the wall which divides them to be only half a yard thick. Sir, it is impossible that the rooms can be four yards square, because there is not so much ground. I am going to make you the computation.

The building lot, as (*segun*) you say, is fifteen yards in front. You wish the two galleries to occupy five yards, the breadth of the parlor six, the walls of the sides one yard and a foot, already there are twelve yards and one foot, for (*a*) fifteen yards it wants (*van*) two yards and two feet, which is solely (*unicamente*) the breadth which

the rooms will be able to have; and then they would be so narrow, that hardly a bed could be contained in each one of them. Now (*ya*) I think that they will be very narrow; but in that case, I will diminish the parlor, and will enlarge half a yard the rooms. That is another thing. We will make the parlor (of) five yards and a half wide, and the rooms (of) three yards and one foot wide. Where do you wish the kitchen and the stable? At (*en*) the bottom of the yard. And where (*por donde*) will the carriage enter? Do you not see that the yard looks to the other street? On one side we will make a gate with the height and breadth sufficient, so that (*para que*) a carriage may be able to enter. The yard is sufficiently long, and it appears to me there is no inconvenience in (*para*) building two or three little rooms to put (*donde poner*) wood, coal, and other things (in). How does it seem to you? They appear to me as necessary as a well.

Before beginning to build, I wish to get a well dug in the middle of the yard. At what depth do you believe that we shall find water? Let us measure the depth which the neighbor's has, and a little more or less we shall be able to know. It is already the hour of dining, if you like you will dine with me; and if not, go home, make the plan, and bring it to me to-morrow, with the computation of the materials which are necessary to begin to build. I thank you. Adieu until to-morrow.

What would you wish the servant to put on your bed? I should wish for a feather bed, a pillow, two sheets, two blankets, and two coverlets, for I am very sensitive to cold. Do you believe that your friend is coming? I believe that he has come. Did you believe yesterday that he would come? I believed that he had come yesterday. When will he go away? If his brother should come, he will go away to-morrow. I come to borrow your gun, will you lend it to me? I would lend it to you if I had it, but my cousin borrowed it last week and has kept it.

Hércules ojeó¹ y echó² para siempre del país de Arcadia unos pájaros³ de tamaño y fuerzas extraordinarias,⁴ que habitaban en las orillas del lago de Estinfalia,⁵ y que devoraban á todos los pasageros.⁶

Aun se adquirió mas gloria con la derrota⁷ de las Amazonas, á quienes acometió⁸ junto al rio Termodonte.⁹ Estas mujeres, que habitaban la Escitia, criaban¹⁰ á sus hijas en el ejercicio¹¹ de las armas, y estropeaban¹² ó mataban á los hijos varones.¹³

Libró¹⁴ la tierra de los crueles tiranos: el primero, llamado Diomédes, rey de Tracia, que hacia devorar por caballos furiosos¹⁵ á los extranjeros¹⁶ que llegaban á sus estados; el segundo, Busiris, hijo de Neptuno y de Libia, que sacrificaba á Júpiter todos los extranjeros, é iba á hacer lo mismo con Hércules.

Gerion, rey de España, que era igual en crueldad¹⁷ á estos tiranos, hacia alimentar¹⁸ con carne humana unos bueyes que tenia, y que hacia guardar por un perro con tres cabezas, y por un dragon¹⁹ con siete: pero Hércules no solo mató á estos monstruos, sinó tambien al mismo Gerion, que dicen tenia tres cuerpos, bien sea²⁰ porque era dueño de las tres Islas Baleares, ó bien porque eran tres hermanos de un mismo nombre, y tan unidos²¹ que parecian no formar mas que un solo hombre.

Acreditó²² su fuerza y destreza²³ limpiando²⁴ las caballerizas de Augias, rey de Elida,²⁵ cuya pudredumbre²⁶ infestaba²⁷ toda la Grecia, domando²⁸ un toro feroz que Neptuno, en un acceso²⁹ de cólera,³⁰ produjo³¹ para arruinar³² la Grecia; sosteniendo el cielo con sus hombros, en lugar de Atlante, mientras este cogia las manzanas de oro del jardin de las Hespírides.

1, *Ojea*, to rouse (game.) 2, *Echar*, to drive away. 3, *Pájaro*, bird. 4, *Extraordinario*, extraordinary. 5, *Estinfalia*, Stymphalia. 6, *Pasajero*, traveler. 7, *Derrota*, rout. 8, *Acometer*, to attack. 9, *Termodonte*, Thermodon. 10, *Creer*, to train. 11, *Ejercicio*, exercise. 12, *Estropear*, to maim. 13, *Varon*, male. 14, *Librar*, to free. 15, *Furioso*, furious. 16, *Estranjero*, stranger. 17, *Crueldad*, cruelty. 18, *Alimentar*, to feed. 19, *Dragon*, dragon. 20, *Bien sea*, it may be. 21, *Unido*, united. 22, *Acreditar*, to prove. 23, *Destreza*, dexterity. 24, *Limpiar*, to clean. 25, *Elida*, Elis. 26, *Pudredumbre*, putrefaction. 27, *Infestar*, to infest. 28, *Domar*, to subdue. 29, *Acceso*, access. 30, *Cólera*, anger. 31, *Producir*, to produce. 32, *Arruinar*, to destroy. 33, *Atlante*, atlas.

102. LECCION CENTÉSIMA Y SEGUNDA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

The building. To be born.

La fábrica. Nacer, (varied as *conocer*,
Les. 39.)

I was born the sixth of July, eighteen hundred and ten. Yo nací el seis de Julio de mil ochocientos y diez.

A catarrh, cold.

To oblige. To be necessary.

The cold obliges him to keep his bed.

The roof. The importance.

Lime. Sand.

Mortar. A slate.

Many barrels of lime and sand are necessary for mortar.

The roof is covered with slate.

To contract for. A lock.

A blacksmith. To paint.

We will contract for looks and nails with a blacksmith.

I will get my house painted.

An account. A laborer.

The laborers are on my account.

Taste, liking. To my liking.

A contract. A notary.

We will make a contract.

A well-digger. The size.

The well-digger has dug me a well.

To lighten. It lightens in the west.

A sign. To thunder.

It thunders in the south.

Hail, hailstones. A rare occurrence.

Hailstones do much damage.

Damage. A sign of rain.

Thunder and lightning are signs that it is going to rain.

Hailstones sometimes fall of the size of a hen's egg.

To repair. He has repaired the fault.

Una fluxion.

Obligar. Necesitarse.

La fluxion le obliga á guardar cama.

El techo. La importancia.

Cal. Arena.

Mezcla. Una pizarra.

Muchos barriles de cal y de arena se necesitan para mezcla.

El techo es cubierto de pizarras.

Contratar. Una cerradura.

Un herrero. Pintar.

Contrataremos cerraduras y clavos con un herrero.

Haré pintar mi casa.

Una cuenta. Un peon.

Los peones son de mi cuenta.

Gusto. A mi gusto.

Una obligacion. Un notario.

Haremos una obligacion.

Una pozero. El tamaño.

El pozero me ha cavado un pozo.

Relampaguear. Relampaguea por el occidente.

Un señal. Tronar (varied as mover, etc. Les. 37.)

Truena por el sud.

Granizos. Una rareza.

Los granizos hacen muchos perjuicios.

Perjuicio. Un señal de lluvia.

El trueno y el relámpago son señales de que va á llover.

Caen algunas veces granizos del tamaño de un huevo de gallina.

Reparar. El ha reparado la falta.

REMARK. We have seen that the objective pronouns are annexed so as to form a single word with the imperative, the infinitive, and the present participle. This, though not common, is admissible, especially in poetry, with all the other parts of the verb, except the *past participle*, the *present*, the *future*, and the third form of the *imperfect subjunctive*. The first person plural drops its final *s*, and the second its final *d*, when followed by the reflective pronoun.

Let us go away. Let us take a walk.

Remember ye what I say.

Vámonos. Paseémonos.

Acordaos de lo que digo.

** y despues de haberse bajado y puesto en pacífica posesion de - S. Benito - Vol. II. de las 2 vol. de - 7415*

We shave ourselves.

Afeitámonos (better, nos afeitamos.)

He saw me.

Vióme (better me vió.)

In what year were you born? I was born in eighteen hundred and thirty-five. My cousin and I were born the same year. I was born the first of March and he the tenth of May. Were your parents born in this country? No, sir; my brothers and sisters were born in this country, but my parents were born in Europe. (Les. 48, Rem. p. 110. 2.) How many years old are you? (See Les. 47.) I am almost eighteen years old, and my brother is fifteen years and six months (old.) He was born the sixth of August eighteen hundred and thirty-eight. Have you a double-barreled gun now? Yes; my father bought me one last week; because I am able to maintain a conversation in Spanish. I have studied almost all the grammar; I have learnt by heart, the regular and the irregular verbs; my master is a good one, and speaks much with me, and now I can maintain a conversation in this language.

Good evening Mr. Rafael. Good evening Master Diego. Where have you been, that I have not seen you since the day that we spoke of the building? Sir; when I returned home, I had (*fué con*) a cold and a headache, so violent (*fuerte*) that they obliged me to keep my bed until this morning. I regret much that you have been sick, but it appears that now (*ya*) you are better; are you not? Yes, sir; I am well, thank God (*gracias á Dios*) at your service. Have you made the plan, and the computation of the materials, which are necessary? Yes, sir; here I bring them. See first, if the house is drawn, in the manner that you told me. All is good except the roof of the rooms in the (*del*) yard, which appears to me lower than that of the kitchen. Sir, that is a thing of small importance, and easy to repair, I will make it equal with that of the kitchen. It appears to me better that they be equal.

Tell me now the materials which you need. Sir, I need fifteen thousand brick, fifty barrels of lime, a hundred and fifty of sand for mortar, five thousand nine hundred slates for the roof. The doors, the windows, and the timber for the roof and the floor, you can contract for with a carpenter, and the locks and the nails, with a black-

smith; and if you wish to paint the doors and the windows, my brother-in-law is a painter, and he can paint them cheaper than any other. How much do you ask me for your work? If it be on my account, to pay the laborers, you will give me two thousand seven hundred dollars; but if you pay them, you will give me one thousand nine hundred. I prefer paying you the two thousand seven hundred dollars, and you will pay and look for the laborers, to your liking. Let us make a contract. To-morrow we will go to the house of a notary, and will make it; now I am going to look for a well-digger, that he may begin to-morrow early to dig the well. Go and see the carpenter, and tell him the height and the breadth which the doors and windows ought to have; and if you have time, go and see also the blacksmith, and tell him the size which the locks ought to have. Sir, in the stores there are locks and nails of all sizes; it appears to me better to buy them made, and they will be cheaper. You say very well.

Do you not see that it is lightening in the south? Yes; I see that it is lightening, and it is also thundering. That is a sure sign that it is going to rain; do you not know it? Perhaps it is so; but many times it thunders and lightens and does not rain; and at other times you see it rain, and do not hear thunder, nor see lightning. When thunder-bolts fall are you not afraid? I do not fear that bolts may fall, but I fear that hail may fall. Do you fear hail more than thunderbolts? Yes; because it is a rare occurrence for a thunderbolt to fall and kill a person; but when hailstones fall, as I have seen them fall, of the size of a pigeon's egg, they do much damage.

Pluton, tercer hijo de Saturno y Cibeles,¹ reinaba en los infiernos. Dicese que no muy contento con su suerte,² se quejaba³ de la particion⁴ que Júpiter habia hecho del reino de su padre. No queriendo ninguna diosa casarse con él, á causa⁵ de su figura, y de la oscuridad⁶ de su reino, tomó el partido⁷ de robar⁸ á Proserpina, hija de la diosa Ceres, un dia que se divertia⁹ en coger flores, en los campos de Sicilia. La ninfa Cyane que estaba á la sazon¹⁰ con ella, se opuso¹¹ al rapto,¹² y no pudiendo estorbarlo,¹³ iba á dar parte¹⁴ á Ceres de lo sucedido;¹⁵ pero al punto¹⁶ perdió la voz,¹⁷ y fué convertida en arroyo. Proserpina se fué acostumbrando á Pluton y á su nueva morada,¹⁸ de tal suerte, que

cuando Ceres, que la buscó por todo el mundo, bajó¹⁹ á los infiernos, ya no quiso seguirla.

A Pluton, se le representa²⁰ sobre un carro tirado de caballos negros, una corona de ébano²¹ en la cabeza, y unas llaves en la mano, en la que, algunas veces tambien, le suelen²² poner por cetro un bidente;²³ y á Proserpina de la misma suerte, ó sentada en el carro al lado de su marido.

El reino de Pluton, que comunmente es llamado la mansion de las sombras ó de los muertos, que estaba circundado de cinco rios, y cuya entrada guardaba el can Cerbero,²⁴ perro de tres cabezas, comprendia los campos Eliseos,²⁵ que eran unos deliciosos jardines, adonde iban los hombres virtuosos, y el Ténaro ó Tártaro, lugar destinado á los castigos,²⁶ y adonde iban los malvados.²⁷

1, *Cibeles*, Cybele. 2, *Suerte*, lot. 3, *Quejarse*, to complain. 4, *Particion*, division. 5, *A causa*, because. 6, *Oscuridad*, darkness. 7, *Partido*, resolution. 8, *Robar*, to carry off. 9, *Divertirse*, to amuse one's self. 10, *Sazon*, time. 11, *Oponer*, to oppose. 12, *Rapto*, carrying off. 13, *Estorbar*, to hinder. 14, *Dar parte*, to inform. 15, *Sucedido*, event. 16, *Al punto*, at the moment. 17, *Voz*, voice. 18, *Morada*, abode. 19, *Bajar*, to descend. 20, *Representarse*, to be represented. 21, *Ebano*, ebony. 22, *Soler*, to be accustomed. 23, *Bidente*, instrument with two prongs. 24, *Can cerbero*, dog Cerberus. 25, *Eliseo*, elysian. 26, *Castigo*, chastisement. 27, *Malvado*, wicked.

103. LECCION CENTÉSIMA Y TERCERA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

To shave one's self, also, *to be shaved*. *Afeitarse*.

I wish to have my hair cut.

A barber's shop. A razor.

To wound, to cut. The beard.

To sharpen, to whet.

A whet-stone. Scissors, shears.

To cook. *To saw*.

A saw. Ingenious.

I sharpen my razors and shears.

A saw for sawing the wood.

He saws the wood for cooking.

I always cut myself when I shave.

That blacksmith is very ingenious.

Quiero cortarme el pelo.

Una barbería. Una navaja.

Herir, (as *preferir*, Les. 35.) La barba, las barbas.

Amolar, (varied as *mover*, Les. 37.)

Una piedra de amolar. Tijeras.

Cocinar. *Aserrar*, (as *cerrar*, Les. 38.)

Una sierra. Ingenioso.

Amuelo mis navajas y tijeras.

Una sierra de aserrar la leña.

El asierra la leña para cocinar.

Siempre me corto cuando me afeito.

Ese herrero es muy ingenioso.

To drive in. To strike, to beat.

A misfortune. To remedy.

He strikes the nail, and drives it in with a hammer.

To stay. I can not stay.

Near. Near my house.

The funeral. I am going to the funeral.

The grinder. Serious. A trick.

Rarely. He laughs but rarely.

The grinder sharpens the razors.

He is very serious. *To continue.*

I wish you to continue the anecdote.

The custom. According to the custom of the country.

To comb. The barber combs him.

To stop. He stops.

The shaving is worth a shilling.

To mean. The shaving.

What does that mean?

I have to learn my lesson.

He has to write a letter.

They must go home.

Clavar. Golpear.

Una desgracia. Remediar.

El golpea el clavo, y le clava con un martillo.

Detenerse, (as tener, Les. 13.) No puedo detenerme.

Cerca de. Cerca de mi casa.

El funeral (entierro). Voy al funeral (entierro).

El amolador. Serio. Una burla.

Rara vez. No se rie sinó rara vez.

El amolador amuela las navajas.

El es muy serio. *Continuar.*

Quiero que V. continúe el chiste.

El uso. Al uso del campo.

Peinar. El barbero le peina.

Pararse. El se para.

La barba vale un real.

Queer decir. La barba.

¿Que quiere decir eso?

Tengo que aprender mi lección.

El tiene que escribir una carta.

Tienen que ir á su casa.

Friend Blas, whence do you come so early? I went to be shaved; but it appears that the barber is sick, because the barber's shop has been shut since the day before yesterday. Have you no razor to shave yourself? I have never been able to shave, without cutting myself. Is it possible that a poor man like you expends money upon (*en*) a barber? I am rich, and since I have had a beard, I have shaved myself, without needing a barber, except to (*sinó para que*) cut my hair (*pelo*). I have a pair of razors, which, when they do not cut well, I sharpen myself; because I have a whet-stone. How! do you also know how to sharpen? Yes, I sharpen my knives, my scissors, and sometimes my servant sharpens the axe, and the saw for sawing the wood to cook. You are very ingenious, but I am so lazy that I do not like even (*ni aun*) to drive a nail into the wall, not to have (*por no tener*) the labor of striking with the hammer. That is a great (*mucha*) misfortune for a poor man. I know

it, but it is not in my power (*manos*) to remedy it, because from a youth I have been an enemy to laboring. I cannot stay. Adieu.

Do not go away, Blas. Come with me. Where do you wish us to go? Let us go and see if a carpenter, who lives near the wharf, can make me a bureau and a wash-stand. It is very far from here there, and I wish to be shaved and have my hair cut before nine, because I have to go to the funeral of Mr. D. I also am going; we will go together. Let us go first to the funeral, and after that we will go to see the carpenter. In front of the carpenter's shop (*carpintería*), where we are going, there is a barber's shop; there we can be shaved, and have our hair cut. The fact (*caso*) is that I carry no money to pay the barber. Nor I either, but the barber knows me, and will shave us on credit; and if not, we will borrow of him a razor, some scissors, and a piece of soap, and we will shave ourselves and have our hair cut. If it is so, let us go.

Now we are at the barber's shop—let us enter. Master Thomas, we bring no money; can you shave us and cut our hair on credit, or lend us a razor and some shears? Sir, all the razors and shears which I had in the shop, I gave last night to the grinder, in order that he should sharpen them, and he has not brought them yet. What shall we do now, Blas?

I remember a trick which a countryman played upon (*hizo á*) a barber. Tell it to me. In my country there was a barber who was called master Paul (*Pablo*), and this said (*tal*) barber was so serious that he never laughed, and spoke but rarely. One day there arrived at his shop a countryman, and said to him, Master Paul, will you shave me according to the custom of the country? Before continuing the anecdote, I wish to inform (*hacer saber*) you, that the countrymen, in the country, when they have no looking-glass, or can not shave themselves, shave each other (*los unos á los otros*).

Master Paul, believing that to shave according to the custom of the country, was to shave soon and without delay (*prolijidad*), answered him, yes, sir; made the countryman sit down, shaved him, and as soon as he had washed his face, and combed him, he stopped before him, waiting (*esperando*) for him to pay him. But seeing that the countryman, instead of paying him, asked him for the razor and

the soap, asked him why (*para que*) he wished for them. To shave you, replied the countryman. I do not need you to shave me, replied Master Paul; I know how to shave myself when I wish. What you ought to do is to pay me a shilling, which is what the shaving is worth. Master Paul, I owe you no shilling, replied the countryman. Before entering into your shop, I asked you if you were willing to shave me according to the custom of the country, and you answered me yes, sir. What I am bound (*debo*) to do now is, to shave you as you have shaved me; and this is what shaving according to the custom of the country means.

Let us go now and see if we can find a barber who is willing to shave us according to the custom of the country. George, to what church do you go? I go to that of father Maho. Did you hear what he preached (*predicó*) last Sunday? I arrived when he was saying: "My brethren, you are (Les. 13, Rem. 3,) the sheep, and I am your shepherd (*pastor*.) You had no refuge (*refugio*), and I have provided (*proporcionado*) you one, in this church. But it is necessary for you to know, that I bought the ground on which I have built it on credit. I owe the carpenters, masons, and painters, who have worked on it, fifteen hundred dollars, and if you do not buy the seats (*asientos*), I shall not be able to pay them, and it will be necessary to sell the church in order to pay the debts. Think of (*en*) me, as I think of you.

Después de haber visitado las diversas¹ provincias que componen la monarquía² de España, hallo ser muy verdadero el informe³ que me había dado Nuño de estas provincias.

En efecto los cantabros,⁴ entendiendo por este nombre todos los que hablan el idioma⁵ vizcaino,⁶ son unos pueblos sencillos y de notoria⁷ probidad.⁸ Fueron los primeros marineros de Europa, y han mantenido siempre la fama de excelentes hombres de mar.⁹ Su país, aunque sumamente¹⁰ áspero,¹¹ tiene una población numerosísima, que no parece disminuirse¹² con las continuas¹³ colonias que envía á la América. Aunque un vizcaino se ausente de su patria, siempre se halla en ella como se encuentre un paisano suyo. El señorío¹⁴ de Vizcaya,¹⁵ Guipúzcoa, Alava, y el reyno de Navarra¹⁶ tienen tal pacto¹⁷ entre sí, que algunos llaman á estos países las provincias unidas de España.

Los de Asturias y de las Montañas hacen sumo aprecio de su genealogía,¹⁸ y de la memoria de haber sido aquel país el que produjo¹⁹ la reconquista²⁰ de Es-

paña, con la expulsion de nuestros abuelos.²¹ Su poblacion demasiada para la miseria y estrechez²² de la tierra, hace que un número considerable de ellos se emplee continuamente en Madrid en la librea,²³ que es la clase inferior de criados. Sin embargo de todo esto, varias familias respetables²⁴ de esta provincia se mantienen con el debido²⁵ lustre,²⁶ son acreedoras²⁷ á la mayor consideracion, y producen continuamente oficiales²⁸ del mas alto mérito²⁹ en el ejército³⁰ y marina.³¹

1, *Diversos*, various. 2, *Monarquía*, monarchy. 3, *Informe*, information. 4, *Cantabros*, Cantabrians. 5, *Idioma*, idiom. 6, *Vizcaino*, Biscayan. 7, *Notorio*, notable. 8, *Probidad*, probity. 9, *Hombres de mar*, seamen. 10, *Sumamente*, extremely. 11, *Aspero*, rough. 12, *Disminuirse*, to be diminished. 13, *Continuo*, continual. 14, *Señorio*, lordship. 15, *Vizcaya*, Biscay. 16, *Navarra*, Navarre. 17, *Pacto*, compact. 18, *Genealogía*, genealogy. 19, *Producir*, to produce. 20, *Reconquista*, re-conquest. 21, *Abuelos*, ancestors. 22, *Estrechez*, poverty. 23, *Librea*, livery. 24, *Respetable*, respectable. 25, *Debido*, due. 26, *Lustre*, splendor. 27, *Acreedora*, granted. 28, *Oficial*, officer. 29, *Mérito*, merit. 30, *Ejército*, army. 31, *Marina*, navy.

104. LECCION CENTÉSIMA Y CUARTA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

<i>To enjoy.</i> <i>To hear</i> (something said.)	<i>Gozar de.</i> <i>Oír decir.</i>
<i>Health.</i> I enjoy good health	<i>La salud.</i> Yo gozo de buena salud.
I heard that he was sick.	Yo oí decir que él estaba enfermo.
<i>The opposite.</i> <i>Naturally.</i>	<i>El contrario.</i> <i>Naturalmente.</i>
He is the opposite. He is naturally quiet.	El es al contrario. Es naturalmente pacífico.
<i>Quiet.</i> To mistake.	<i>Pacífico.</i> <i>Equivocarse.</i>
<i>Age.</i> How old is he?	<i>Edad.</i> ¿Que edad tiene él?
He is older than I.	Tiene mas edad que yo.
He is fourteen and going on fifteen years old.	Tiene catorce y va (á entrar) en los quince años.
You mistake, he is fifteen and going on sixteen.	V. se equivoca, tiene quince y va en diez y seis.

Observe the use of *y va* in the two last phrases.

<i>Exactly.</i> <i>To complete.</i>	<i>Exactamente.</i> <i>Cumplir.</i>
He has completed his sixteenth year.	El ha cumplido diez y seis años.
<i>Precisely.</i> <i>To become widower, or widow.</i>	<i>Justamente.</i> <i>Enviudar.</i>
<i>Nuptials.</i> <i>Infantry.</i>	<i>Nupcias.</i> <i>Infantería.</i>

He will marry a second time.	El se casará en segundas nupcias.
The <i>governor</i> . The <i>peculiarity</i> .	El <i>gobernador</i> . La <i>particularidad</i> .
Miss Emily Peters is the daughter of the governor.	Doña Amelia Peters es hija del gobernador.
He died last week.	Murió la semana pasada.
<i>Strange</i> . A <i>widow</i> , <i>widower</i> .	<i>Estraño</i> . Una <i>viuda</i> , <i>viudo</i> .
<i>To permit</i> .	<i>Permitir</i> .
He permits his son to travel.	El permite que su hijo viaje.
The <i>duchess</i> . The <i>writer</i> .	La <i>duquesa</i> . El <i>escritor</i> .
<i>To mark</i> . A watch marks the hours.	<i>Marcar</i> . Un reloj marca las horas.
<i>Highness</i> . Your highness.	<i>Alteza</i> . Vuestra alteza.
An <i>officer</i> . <i>To repel</i> .	Un <i>oficial</i> . <i>Rechazar</i> .
<i>To prepare</i> . <i>Food</i> , <i>catables</i> .	<i>Preparar</i> . <i>Manjares</i> .
<i>To vex</i> . <i>To cry</i> , <i>to cry out</i> .	<i>Enfadar</i> . <i>Gritar</i> .
He repulsed his child.	El rechazó á su niño.
That widow will marry again soon.	Aquella viuda volverá á casarse pronto.
He has just died.	El acaba de morir.

Being the other day on a visit, I heard that Mrs. D. was older than her husband (*esposo*); do you believe it, Mr. Lewis? Do not doubt it, Mr. Gaspar; because I remember the day on (*en*) which Mrs. D. was born, and that on which her husband was born, and I know that she is six years older than he. But, as she is so lively, and has always enjoyed good health, without having suffered any misfortune, she appears a young person (*youth*) of twenty years. Her husband is the opposite, because besides being naturally quiet, he has always been a very infirm (*enfermo*) man, and has suffered many misfortunes since the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-nine.

In what year was Mrs. D. born? If I mistake not, she was born the fifteenth of January, eighteen hundred; and her husband was born the fourteenth of February, eighteen hundred and six. That is to say (*es decir*), she is fifty-five and going on (*va á entrar en*) fifty-six; and her husband is forty-nine and going on fifty. Exactly, and how many years old do you believe that I am? You may (*puede*) be sixty years old, or very near that. I am much older than that, because I was born the fifteenth of June, seventeen hundred and eighty-five. Then to-day you complete your seventieth year.

Those are precisely the years of my age (*que tengo*.) And you seem a boy who can still marry. No, never; since I became a widower of my (*la*) second wife, I have not thought of marrying a third time.

I did not know that you had been a widower, and married a second time. Whom did you marry the first time? I married, in Madrid, the daughter of a captain of infantry; and in the second nuptials, I married here the daughter of the governor. And have you had no sons? Yes, sir; I have had three, by the first wife, and one by the second. Have they all been born here? No, sir; each one has been born in a different place; but, with the peculiarity, that the first was born in Madrid, the first day of September, eighteen hundred and twenty-five; the second was born in Cuba, the first of October, eighteen hundred and twenty-nine; the third was born here the first of November, eighteen hundred and thirty-two. Are they dead or living? He that was born in Madrid, died the same day that he completed his fourteenth year; he that was born in Cuba is living; and he that was born here died the year past, three months after having married.

And were the others married? Do you not remember that I told you, that he who was born in Madrid, died the same day that he completed his fourteenth year? How could he have married? It is not strange that he should marry at that age, because a cousin of mine married in Cuba at fourteen years, being a widow of the first husband. The climate of Cuba is very different from that of Madrid, and the law permits there the woman to marry at that age; but it does not permit a man to marry, unless he be fifteen years old.

You have just said that your cousin married at fourteen years, being a widow of the first husband; how could that be at so young (*corta*) an age? She married at thirteen years, her first husband, and in (*a los*) five months after being married (*de casada*), she became a widow, and married a second time. Do you understand now? Yes, sir; I understand; but to become a widow at so tender (*tierna*) an age, and to marry again so soon, is a thing of which I do not approve.

A French officer had invited many persons to dinner. His son, who was only six years old, came to the table, but his father repelled

him, saying to him that his beard was too short to dine with him. But his mother had a little table prepared for him, and ordered them to serve him with all the eatables that were on the table of his father. In the meantime, an old cat tried several times to carry off some, at (*por*) which, the child vexed, cried out: "Go and eat with my father, thy beard is (*tú que tienes la barba*) sufficiently long."

"What difference is there," asked the duchess of Maine of the writer La Mote, "between a watch and me?" "Madam duchess," replied La Mote, "a watch marks the hours, and your highness makes one forget them."

Los gallegos¹ en medio de la pobreza de su tierra son robustos; se esparcen por toda España á emprender² los trabajos mas duros. Sus soldados son excelentes para la infantería, por su subordinacion,³ dureza⁴ de cuerpo, y hábito⁵ de sufrir incomodidades⁶ de hambre, sed, y cansancio.⁷

Los castellanos⁷ son de todos los pueblos del mundo los que merecen la primacia⁸ en línea⁹ de lealtad. Cuando el ejército del primer rey de España de la casa de Francia quedó arruinado en la batalla¹⁰ de Zaragoza,¹¹ la sola provincia de Soria dió á su soberano un ejército nuevo y numeroso con que salir á campaña,¹² y fué el que ganó¹³ las victorias, de que resultó¹⁴ la destruccion¹⁵ del ejército y bando austríaco.¹⁶ El ilustre historiador que refiere las revoluciones del principio de este siglo, con todo el rigor¹⁷ y verdad que pide la historia para distinguirse de la fábula,¹⁸ pondera¹⁹ tanto la fidelidad de estos pueblos, que dice será eterna²⁰ en la memoria de los reyes. Esta provincia aun conserva cierto orgullo²¹ nacido de su antigua grandeza, que hoy no se conserva sinó en las ruinas de sus ciudades, y en la honradez²² de sus habitantes.

Estremadura produjo los conquistadores del Nuevo mundo, y ha continuado siendo madre de insignes²³ guerreros. Sus pueblos son poco afectos²⁴ á las letras;²⁵ pero los que entre ellos las han cultivado, no han tenido ménos suceso²⁶ que sus patriotas²⁷ en las armas.

1, *Gallegos*, Galicians. 2, *Emprender*, to undertake. 3, *Subordenacion*, subordination. 4, *Dureza*, hardness. 5, *Hábito*, habit. 6, *Incomodidad*, distress. 7, *Cansancio*, fatigue. 8, *Castellanos*, Castilians. 9, *Primacia*, precedence. 10, *Línea*, line (rank). 11, *Batalla*, battle. 12, *Zaragoza*, Saragossa. 13, *Salir á campaña*, to take the field. 14, *Ganar*, to gain. 15, *Resultar*, to result. 16, *Destruccion*, destruction. 17, *Bando austríaco*, Austrian faction. 18, *Rigor*, rigor. 19, *Fábula*, fable. 20, *Ponderar*, to weigh (estimate). 21, *Eterno*, eternal. 22, *Orgullo*, pride. 23, *Insigne*, distinguished. 24, *Afecto*, inclined. 25, *Letras*, letters. 26, *Suceso*, success. 27, *Patriota*, countryman.

105. LECCION CENTÉSIMA Y QUINTA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

*My good sir.**A remnant, piece. Fine.**A remnant of fine cloth.**I am going to sell it by the yard.**Señor mío.**Un retazo. Fino.**Un retazo de paño fino.**Voy á venderle por varas.*

REMARK. Nouns of *weight, measure, etc.*, used as in this phrase, are plural in Spanish, and without the article.

*By the dozen. By the pound.**A third. Complete, full measure.**A trader, a customer. To amount to.**He has many customers.**A quarter. At the rate of**The price. At the price.**The tailor's shop. Eatable.**There is a tailor's shop in this street.**To sell at retail. By wholesale.**He does not sell by retail, but by wholesale.**A gallon. What is the price of a gallon of lamp oil?**Scarce. The measure.**A gallon measure.**A shopkeeper. A student.**To adjust. Economy.**To pass the night, to lodge. Understanding.**To suffice. That suffices me.**To propose. She proposed.**A trout. To decline.**To look. To add.**Look, added he. To reply.**Well flavored. The trout is well flavored.**The acuteness. His acuteness pleased me.**Por docenas. Por libras.**Una tercia. Completo.**Un marchante, un parroquiano. Importar.**Tiene muchos marchantes.**Una cuarta. A razon de.**El precio. Al precio.**La sastrería. Comestible.**Hay una sastrería en esta calle.**Vender menudeado, or por menor. Por mayor. *al menudeo* (15P.)**El no vende menudeado, sino por mayor.**Un galon. ¿A como está el galon de aceite para lámparas?**Escaso. La medida.**Una medida de galon.**Un bodeguero. Un estudiante.**Ajustar. Economía.**Hacer noche. Entendimiento.**Bastar. Eso me basta.**Proponer, (as poner, Les. 46.), Ella propuso.**Una trucha. Escusar (de).**Mirar. Añadir.**Mire, añadió él. Replicar.**Sabroso. La trucha es sabrosa.**La agudeza. Su agudeza me agradó.*

To please. To furnish. The saddle-bag.

Agradar. Provéer. La alforja.

He furnished the saddle-bag.

El proveyó la alforja. (See Les. 74, Rem. 3.)

They sell their wine by the gallon.

Venden su vino por galones.

Two yards and three-quarters of cloth, at the rate of four dollars a yard, amount to eleven dollars.

Dos varas y tres cuartas de paño, á razon de cuatro pesos la vara, importan once pesos.

How do you sell this cloth a yard?

¿A como vende V. la vara de este paño?

There are three yards and a third.

Hay tres varas y tercia.

The measure is full.

La medida está completa.

They do not sell eatables by retail, but by wholesale.

No venden comestibles por menor, sino por mayor.

The shopkeepers have raised the price of wine because it is scarce.

Los bodegueros han subido el precio del vino porque está escaso.

Show me some pieces of the finest cloths that you have. Sir, see them in this glass case (*vidriera*.) How do you sell this blue cloth a yard? At (*á*) twelve dollars, because it is the finest that you can find in the city. And how much do you ask a (*por la*) yard for this black cloth? Six dollars; but if you buy it by the piece, I will give it to you cheaper. I need only two yards and three quarters of the blue, and two yards and a third of the black. I am going to measure them. Take care to measure them full measure. My good sir, all that I sell in my shop, I measure with one or two inches over (*de mas*), and for that reason, I have so many customers. How much do the yards of blue cloth amount to? I will make you the account. The two yards and three quarters of blue cloth, at the rate of twelve dollars a yard, amount to thirty-three dollars, and the two yards and a third of the black, at the price of six dollars, amount to fourteen dollars. Here you have forty-seven dollars, which is what the account comes to (*monta*.) Send the cloth to the tailor's shop, which is behind the church; because I am going now to a (store of eatables) provision store, and can not carry it.

My good sir, have you sugar? Yes, sir. How much do you ask a pound? I do not sell at retail, but by wholesale. I will buy of (*á*) you a box, if the price be not very high. A box of sugar is worth to-day seventeen dollars, but as you are my customer, I will give it to you for fifteen dollars and six shillings. How many pounds

does a box contain (*tiene*)? Four hundred. Weigh that, and see if it is full measure. Do you see? it weighs four hundred and seventeen pounds; but take it for the price that I said to you. And have you not lamp oil at retail? Yes, sir. What is the price a gallon? (Les. 74, Rem. 28) Ten shillings. That price is very dear. My dear sir, lamp oil is very scarce, and those who sell by wholesale have raised the price. Let me see the gallon measure, because many shopkeepers have neither the measure nor the weight complete. All that I sell I measure complete, and I never ask more than the things are worth.

A student, who was returning from Salamanca to his own (*para su*) land, carried so little money for the way (*camino*), that at the hotels where (*que*) he arrived, he adjusted everything with the greatest economy, that it might not give out (*se acabase*) before arriving at his home (*casa*.) It happened that coming (*sucedió que llegando*) to lodge in a hotel where the mistress was a woman of much understanding, and much affability, she asked him what he wished to sup on (*cenar*.) He answered, a pair of boiled (*cocidos*) eggs. No more than that? said the mistress. That suffices me, madam, because I sup on little. They brought him the eggs, and when he was supping, the mistress proposed to him some very good trout which she had. The student declined taking them.

Look, Mr. student, added she, these trout are very good, because they have the four *f*'s. How the four *f*'s? replied he. Do you not know, said the woman, that trout, in order to be delicious, must (*han de*) have the four *f*'s? I have never heard such a thing, answered the student, and I should like to know what enigma that is. I will tell it to you answered the mistress. It means that trout, in order to be well flavored, must be *fresh, fried, cold (frias)*, and rough (*fragósa*.) Now (*ya*) I understand, but if the trout do not have another *f*, they do not serve for me. What other *f*, more? asked the woman. Madam, that they be credited (*fiadas*), because in my purse there is not wherewith (*con que*) to pay for them now. The acuteness pleased the mistress so much, that she not only presented him the trout, but furnished his saddle-bags for the way which remained (*restaba*.)

Don Pedro Pascual se hallaba de presidente del consejo de Indias. Un adular le quiso adular,¹ y para ello mandó hacer una pintura á un diestro pintor, y al pié de ella puso cuatro *Ps*, haciendo un geroglífico² misterioso³ de ellas, que descifrado⁴ decia; *Pedro Pascual Primer Presidente*. Puso esta pintura en su cuarto. Entre los muchos pretendientes⁵ que le molestaban, habia un Indiano agudo, y eficaz⁷ en sus pretensiones.⁶ No le dejaba sosegar⁹ un instante; pues á cada paso que daba le tenia sobre sí; y á todas horas en su casa. Un dia Don Pedro Pascual venia bastantemente¹⁰ fatigado,¹¹ y se encontró con el Indiano en su casa, que tambien se llamaba Don Pedro, y le dijo: Señor Don Pedro, no me apure¹² V. la paciencia,¹³ que traigo bastantes fatigas conmigo. El buen Indiano Don Pedro se quedó mustio¹⁴ sin hablar palabra, arqueando¹⁵ las cejas, y encogiendo¹⁶ los hombros.

Se estaba inmóvil,¹⁷ y de cuando en cuando¹⁸ miraba pensativo¹⁹ á la pintura con el geroglífico de las cuatro *Ps*, y Don Pedro Pascual reparando en²⁰ ello, le dijo: Si V. Señor Don Pedro quiere que le despache,²¹ me ha de explicar lo que las cuatro *Ps*, que están en esa pintura, que V. mira con tanto cuidado, dan á entender.²² Don Pedro el Indiano volvió á mirarla,²³ y dijo pronto: Señor, lo que aquellas cuatro *Ps* quieren decir es lo siguiente; *Pedro Pascual Preparad Paciencia*. No es nada de eso, replicó el señor presidente. Don Pedro el Indiano volvió á mirarla, y volvió á decir: Señor, si no es lo antecedente²⁴ será lo subsecuente.²⁵ *Pobres Pretendientes. Preparad Paciencia*. Tampoco es cosa de eso, retornó²⁶ Don Pascual. Pues Señor, replicó el Indiano, si ni lo uno ni lo otro alcanza al acierto,²⁷ alcance²⁸ vuestra paciencia y mi sumision²⁹ á lo que voy á decir: *Pacientísimo Presidente Perdonad á Pedro*. Las prontitudes³⁰ del Indiano cayeron tan en gracia³¹ á Don Pedro Pascual, que no solo le concedió lo que pretendia,³² sino que le agasajó³³ grandemente.

1, *Adular*, to flatter. 2, *Geroglífico*, hieroglyphic. 3, *Misterioso*, mysterious. 4, *Descifrar*, to decipher. 5, *Pretendiente*, petitioner. 6, *Molestar*, to annoy. 7, *Eficaz*, active. 8, *Pretension*, petition. 9, *Sosegar*, to be quiet. 10, *Bastantemente*, sufficiently. (a good deal). 11, *Fatigado*, fatigued. 12, *Apurar*, to consume. 13, *Paciencia*, patience. 14, *Mustio*, gloomy. 15, *Arquear*, to arch, *arqueando las cejas*, knitting his brows. 16, *Encoger*, to shrug. 17, *Inmóvil*, without motion. 18, *De cuando en cuando*, from time to time. 19, *Pensativo*, thoughtful. 20, *Reparar en*, to observe. 21, *Despachar*, dispatch. 22, *Dar á entender*, to signify. 23, *Volver á mirar*, to look again at. 24, *Antecedente*, preceding. 25, *Subsecuente*, following. 26, *Retornar*, to return. 27, *Alcanzar al acierto*, (to attain to a hit) to hit the meaning. 28, *Alcance*, let extend. 29, *Sumision*, submission. 30, *Prontitudes*, readiness. 31, *Cayeron en gracia*, were agreeable. 32, *Pretender*, to seek. 33, *Agasajar*, to regale.

106. LECCION CENTÉSIMA SEXTA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

The doctor. *Pain.*

Doctor, I feel much pain.

The side. The heart.

In the side near the heart.

To discover. To sweat, perspire.

An absurdity. The adversary.

I have committed an absurdity.

The bath, bathing. Dangerous.

To stop perspiration by bathing is dangerous.

To break the fever.

An apothecary's shop. A dose.

Peruvian bark. A folly.

A dose of Peruvian bark.

Blood. A drop.

A drop of blood.

An apothecary. An adverb.

The apothecary will give you a plaster.

A drink. To become weak.

The more he drinks the weaker he becomes.

The more he has the more he desires.

Immediately. Notice.

To approach. An adjective.

He looked at it again.

He will marry again.

To assure. To confess.

El doctor. Pena, dolor.

Señor Doctor, siento mucha pena.

El costado. El corazón.

En el costado cerca del corazón.

Descubrir. Sudar.

Un disparate. El contrario.

He hecho un disparate:

El baño. Peligroso.

Detener el sudor con el baño es peligroso.

Cortar la calentura.

Una botica. Una dosis.

Quina. Una locura.

Una dosis de quina.

Sangre. Una gota.

Una gota de sangre.

Un boticario. Un adverbio.

El boticario le dará á V. un emplasto.

Una bebida. Debilitarse.

Cuanto mas bebe tanto mas se debilita.

Cuanto mas tiene tanto mas desea.

Inmediatamente. Noticia.

Acercarse. Un adjetivo.

El volvió á mirarle (Les. 86, Rem: 4.)

El volverá á casarse.

Asegurar. Confesar, (varied as Cerrar, Les. 38.)

REMARK 1. We have already seen that many adverbs are formed by annexing *mente* to an adjective. Most English adverbs ending in *ly* formed from adjectives, have, in Spanish, corresponding adverbs in *mente*, formed also from adjectives.

Tranquil. Tranquilly.

Honest. Honestly.

Entire. Entirely.

Equal. Equally.

Merry. Merrily.

Tranquilo. Tranquilamente.

Honesto. Honestamente.

Entero. Enteramente.

Igual. Igualmente.

Alegre. Alegramente.

REMARK 2. When adverbs of this kind immediately follow each other, *mente* is used only with the last; as

Really and truly.

Real y verdaderamente.

The dispute. To explain.

La disputa. Explicar.

Straw. Beaver. A beaver hat.

Paja. Castor. Un sombrero de castor.

Doctor, I feel so unwell (*malo*) and so weak, that I can hardly stand up. Where do you feel the pain (*mal*)? All my body pains me; but where I feel most pain, is in the left side near the heart. Did you sleep last night? and do you feel an appetite (*con apetito*)? I am very sleepy, but my pains do not let me sleep, nor have I the least desire to take anything; because I am constantly with a desire to vomit (*ansia de provocar*.) How long (*desde cuando*) have you felt sick? Since last evening, when (*que*) I bathed my face and arms in cold water, being in a perspiration (*sudando*.) You committed a great absurdity, because to perspire is very healthy, and the pains which you feel now are the consequence (*consecuencia*) of having stopped the perspiration with the bathing. Do you believe that my disease is dangerous? No; but it can be so. Let me feel your pulse. You have a very violent (*fuerte*) fever, and it is necessary to break it. What is it necessary for me to do to break the fever?

Send to an apothecary's shop for three doses of Peruvian bark. Take one every two hours, in half a tumbler of tepid water. It appears to me doctor, that it would be good to bleed me. That would be a folly in the state in which you are. As soon as you are free (*limpio*) from fever, I will see if it be suitable to draw from you (*sacarle*) some ounces of blood; but now not a drop. What shall I do for the pain in (*de*) the side, and the inclination to vomit? The apothecary will send you a plaster for the side, and a drink for the inclination to vomit. Can I take the drink when I take the doses of Peruvian bark? Do not take it until you are free from fever. And if I should be hungry, what shall I be able to eat? Nothing while you have (*a*) fever, and if you feel very weak (*débil*) you can take a little chicken broth. When you take the Peruvian bark, take care to cover yourself up (*procure abrigarse*) well with two or three sheets and blankets, and do not speak much; because the more a weak

person speaks the weaker he becomes. To-morrow I will return, and I hope to find you in good health. I thank you.

Do you hear the dispute which those two boys have? I hear them, but I do not understand what they say because they speak in Spanish. I will explain to you what they are disputing about (*disputando*.) He who has the straw hat says, that in the Spanish language, all the adverbs end in *mente*; and he who has the beaver hat, tells him that it is an absurdity, because, *to-day, now, to-morrow, as soon as*, which are adverbs of time and many others, do not end in this termination (*terminacion*.) He with (*de*) the straw hat, seeing that the other knows more than he, tries (*trata*) to discover some ignorance (*ignorancia*) in his adversary, and tells him: I bet that you do not tell me what are the adverbs which end in *mente*. He with the beaver hat, who knows perfectly the Spanish grammar, answers him: The adverbs which end in *mente* are those which are derived (*se derivan*) from adjectives; as from *perfect* perfectly, from *bitter* (*amargo*) *bitterly* (*amargamente*), as you will see in the following (*siguientes*) examples, Miss N. is so *merry* that those who are in her company (*la acompañan*) pass the time *merrily*. Although my friend is not *prudent*, when he sees the danger (*peligro*), he avoids it (*le evita*) *prudently*. The captain of that boat is so fortunate (*feliz*), that in spite (*á pesar*) of the bad weather, he arrives fortunately at the port (*al puerto*.) Although the history which you related to us the other day is not true (*verdadero*), it is truly very amusing (*divertida*.)

A man had two sons, the one liked to sleep much in the morning (*las mañanas*), and the other was very industrious, and rose every day very early. The latter having gone out one day early in the morning (*muy de mañana*), found a purse full of money. He ran immediately to give notice to his brother of his good fortune, and said to him, Thou seest Louis what one gains (*gana*) rising early. By (*á*) my faith (*fe mia*), answered his brother, if he who lost the purse, had not risen earlier than I, he would not have lost it.

A good old man being very near death, had his wife called, who was still young, and said to her. My dear (*querida mia*), you see that my last hour approaches. For this reason, if you wish that I should die in peace, it is necessary that you do me a favor. You

are still young, and undoubtedly will (*ha de*) marry again, I know it, but I pray (*suplico*) you not to marry Mr. Lewis; because I confess that I have always been jealous (*zeloso*) of him, and I am so still. I should die in despair (*desesperado*), if you did not grant me this favor (*gracia*.) My dear (*corazon*), answered the woman, I pray you let not that prevent (*impida*) you from (*á*) dying in peace, for I assure you that even though I wished to marry him, I could not, being already engaged (*comprometido*) to another.

El conde¹ de Lemos se hallaba de gobernador del Perú. Una pobre mujer se le querelló² de que un compadre³ suyo le negaba el valor⁴ de seis mil pesos, que le habia entregado⁵ en confianza,⁶ en joyas⁷ de mucho coste,⁸ y cerradas en un baulito.

El conde conoció por lo desnudo⁹ del informe¹⁰ ser cierto lo que aquella mujer pedia. Llamó á la parte,¹¹ y le mandó restituir las prendas.¹²

El se resistia¹³ con decir, que su camarada¹⁴ habia perdido el juicio;¹⁵ pues, ella nunca le habia dado tal cosa; y como faltaba probanza¹⁶ para condenarle,¹⁷ el conde procuraba que el halago¹⁸ y buenas palabras le convenciesen.¹⁹ Lo hecho no fué bastante para que aquel hombre se diese²⁰ á la razon; y ya enfadado el conde pues llegó á concebir malicia²¹ en aquel infame²² sugeto,²³ le dijo con mesura;²⁴ Es imposible que hombre que comete²⁵ semejante crueldad sea Cristiano; y en mas prueba²⁶ de esta verdad, dijo; V. no trae rosario.²⁷

El acusado respondió pronto: "Como que no, Señor! Este que Vuestra Excelencia ve, me acompaña²⁸ mucho tiempo ha."

El Virey²⁹ lo sacó³⁰ y lo tomó, y al punto mandó encerrar al tal³¹ compadre en un cuarto solo, sin que nadie le acompañase ni hablase; y luego despidió³² un criado para que fuese á la casa del incluso,³³ y pidiese á la mujer del tal, por señas³⁴ de aquel rosario, el baulillo que tenia de tales y tales marcas,³⁵ segun la querellante³⁶ las habia dado. El intento³⁷ se logró³⁸ felizmente: porque la mujer del acusado, luego que vió el rosario de su marido, y las claras y manifiestas señas que el criado del Conde dió, no tuvo razon de dudar en que su marido se lo enviaba á pedir, sacólo y se lo entregó.³⁹ Este lo trajo á la presencia⁴⁰ del Virey; el baul siendo registrado,⁴¹ se hallaron las mismas alhajas⁴² que la querellante habia dicho.

El Conde se lo entregó todo con dos mil ducados⁴³ mas en que condenó al de lincuente,⁴⁴ y en cuatro años de presidio,⁴⁵ por la mala fe con que habia obrado.⁴⁶

1, *Conde*, count. 2, *Querellarse*, to complain. 3, *Compadre*, friend. 4, *Valor*, value. 5, *Entregar*, to deliver. 6, *Confianza*, confidence. 7, *Joyas*, jewels. 8, *Coste*, cost. 9, *Desnudo*, bare simplicity. 10, *Informe*, information. 11, *Parte*, party. 12, *Prenda*, deposit. 13, *Resistirse*, to refuse. 14, *Camarada*, acquaintance. 15, *Juicio*, judgment. 16, *Probanza*, proof. 17,

Condenar, to condemn. 18, *Halago*, mildness. 19, *Convencer*, to convince. 20, *Se diese*, should yield. 21, *Malicia*, ill-will. 22, *Infame*, infamous. 23, *Sugeto*, person. 24, *Mesura*, gravity. 25, *Cometer*, to commit. 26, *Prueba*, proof. 27, *Rosario*, rosary. 28, *Acompañar*, to accompany. 29, *Virey*, vice-roy. 30, *Sacar*, to draw out. 31, *El tal*, the said. 32, *Despedir*, to send. 33, *Incluso*, one confined. 34, *Señas*, sign. 35, *Marca*, mark. 36, *Quere-llante*, complainant. 37, *Intento*, purpose. 38, *Lograrse*, to be obtained. 39, *Entregar*, to deliver. 40, *Presencia*, presence. 41, *Registrar*, to search. 42, *Alhaja*, jewel. 43, *Ducado*, ducat. 44, *Delincuente*, delinquent. 45, *Pre-sidio*, public work. 46, *Obrado*, acted.

107. LECCION CENTÉSIMA SÉPTIMA.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Affection. Measles.

The rheumatism. To suffer.

To complain of. Medicine.

He has the measles.

He is constantly complaining, because he has the rheumatism, and suffers many pains.

I have a medicine for the measles.

Traveling, also traveller. An Indian.

A desert. An exchange.

He proposed an exchange.

In the midst of the desert.

Reasonable. To come to blows.

Contiguous, near. To follow.

He followed him. The nearest city.

To appear. To raise (animals), to create.

A litigant. Undecided.

He had raised the horse.

The judge was undecided.

He dismissed the litigants.

To adjudge. Food, eating.

He adjudges the money to its owner.

To roast. To dream.

Afecto. Sarampion.

El reumatismo. Padecer.

Quejarse. Medicina.

El está con sarampion.

Se está quejando continuamente, porque está con el reumatismo, y padece muchos dolores.

Tengo una medicina para el sarampion.

Viajante. Un Indio.

Un desierto. Un cambio.

Propuso un cambio.

En medio del desierto,

Razonable. Ir á las manos.

Inmediato. Seguir, (varied as *Pedir*, Les. 58.)

El le siguió. La ciudad mas inmediata.

Comparecer. Criar.

Un litigante. Indeciso.

El habia criado el caballo.

El juez estaba indeciso.

El despidió los litigantes.

Adjudicar. Comida.

El adjudica el dinero á su amo.

Asar. Soñar, (varied as *mover*, Les. 37.)

He dreams that he is rich.	El sueña que está rico.
To go to bed. Immediately.	Irse á la cama. Luego.
They went to bed. Magnificent.	Se fueron á la cama. Magnífico.
Glory. To celebrate.	La gloria. Celebrar.
He had the bird roasted.	Hizo asar el pájaro.
To rise. A leaf. The Creator.	Levantarse. Una hoja. El Criador.
Fragrance. The delight.	Fragancia. La delicia.
A lair (of a wild beast). To shake.	Un cubil. Sacudir.
Terrible. To shine.	Terrible. Brillar.
To consider, regard. Shining.	Considerar. Resplandeciente.

Good evening, sirs. Good evening, Mr. Michael; what business has brought you to the city? None, I have come solely to have the pleasure of seeing you. We thank you for your good affection. Are your wife and children well? All enjoy good health, except little John, who has the measles. And how are you? My mother and I, although we have had bad colds (*una mala fluxion*) the week past, are now perfectly well, at your service (*á la disposicion de V.*), but my father is in his bed with the rheumatism; and so great are the pains which he suffers, that he is constantly complaining. I regret it, as if I were myself the one who suffered them. And is the little child very well and robust (*robusto*)? Since the day before yesterday he has not been very well; because he appears sad, and (*y que*) has some pain. We believe it is (*son*) the teeth which begin to come (*á salirle*). It is necessary to take much care of (*con*) him, because, when the teeth begin to come to children, they suffer much pain. Now I have had the pleasure of seeing you, it is necessary for me to go, because I left the family alone; and I wish to carry a medicine for the measles to (*de*) little John. I shall rejoice that your father become (*se ponga*) well of the rheumatism, and do me the favor to give him my respects (*espresiones*). Adieu. God bless you (*vaya con Dios*), Mr. Michael, and give my respects to your wife. I will do what you command.

A Spaniard travelling met an Indian in the midst of a desert. Both went on horseback. The Spaniard, fearing that his horse (*el suyo*), being (*por ser*) very bad, would not be able to make the journey (*camino*), proposed to the Indian, who had a very good and vigorous one, an

exchange. The latter did not consent (*no le admitió*), as (*por*) not being reasonable. Then the Spaniard, who was well armed, sought to quarrel (*trató de querellar*) with the Indian. They came to blows, and finally (*al fin*) he carried off (*se llevó*) the horse, and continued his journey.

The Indian followed him to the nearest city, and complained to the judge. He made the Spaniard appear, and obliged him to produce (*presentar*) the horse. As the Indian had no proof, his adversary termed him calumniator, and affirmed (*le trató de calumniador, y aseguró*) that he had raised the horse from a colt (*desde pequeño*). The judge, undecided, was going to dismiss the litigants, when the Indian cried: "The horse is mine, and I will prove it." He took off (*se quitó*) his cloak and suddenly covered the head of the animal, and addressing himself (*derijiéndose*) to the judge: "Inasmuch (*supuesto*)," said he, "as that man says that he has (Les. 99, Rem. 1,) raised the horse from a colt, command him to tell of which of his eyes he is blind (*tuerto*)." The Spaniard, not (*por no*) to appear to doubt, answered immediately, "Of the right eye." Then the Indian uncovered (*descubrió*) the head of the animal, and said: "He is blind neither of the right eye nor of the left." The judge, convinced by a proof so strong and so ingenious, adjudged the horse to his true owner, and the affair ended.

The ortolan (*hortelan*) they say is (*un*) delicate eating, and this bird is found only in the country of Chartres, in France. Two Gascons (*Gascones*) of delicate taste, went there expressly (*de propósito*) to eat ortolans; but they arrived when these birds had gone away. They were only able to find one, in spite of all their exertions (*diligencias*.) "Then," said one Gascon, "it must (*ha de*) not be divided, and it is necessary that one eat it all entire. Let us keep it for tomorrow; he of the two who may dream the better (*mejor*), must eat the delicate morsel (*bocado*) without leaving anything to the other."

The proposition is accepted (*proposicion queda aceptada*), and having supped, they went to bed. One of them, the more greedy (*voraz*), rose very early (*muy de mañana*), had the ortolan roasted, and ate it. Immediately he went to wake his companion, who, as soon as he opened his eyes, said to him, that the ortolan ought to be

for him, because he had dreamed that a magnificent choir of angels (*coro de ángeles*) had taken him up (*elevado*), and carried him in pomp (*en pompa*) to glory. The other interrupted (*interrumpió*) him, saying: "It is true, I saw thee when thou beganest to go up, and I said in myself, 'He (*este*) no more wishes for ortolans, for he will have much better and more delicate ones in glory;' and for that, I immediately had it roasted, and I have eaten it to celebrate the pleasure which your happiness (*felicidad*) gave me."

I wish to show you what is a beautiful thing; an open rose. Nothing is more beautiful. Look how it rises on its stem of moss (*tallo de musgo*), and appears to reign over all the flowers. Its leaves appear only of the color of fire; the air is full of its fragrance; it makes the delight of our eyes. The rose is beautiful, but He who created it, is much more so.

Do you wish to know what is strong? The lion is strong, when on going forth (*al salir*) from his lair, he shakes his curled mane (*encrespada melena*). He is strong, he is terrible; but He who has created the lion is stronger.

The sun is majestic (*majestuoso*) when he shines in the blue sky. He is the work of God, the most perfect that human eyes can regard; he is shining, magnificent; but the Creator of the sun is more so; mortal eyes could not see him face to face.

No basta el leer con eleccion,¹ es necesario leer con reflexion.² Leed ménos libros, y leedlos bien; pues nada queda de las lecturas³ demasiado rápidas.⁴ Sucede con los libros lo mismo que con el alimento,⁵ que no aprovecha⁶ sinó cuando se toma lentamente,⁷ y es bien digerido.⁸ Un hombre se jactaba⁹ delante de Aristipo de que habia leído mucho. "No son los que comen mas," le respondió este filósofo, los que están mas gordos, y sanos, sinó los que digieren mejor. No conviene,¹⁰ si uno quiere formarse¹¹ el entendimiento, leer muchos libros, sinó leer mucho un mismo libro cuando es excelente. Pretender¹² una universalidad¹³ de conocimientos¹⁴ es una ilusion¹⁵ del amor propio,¹⁶ y la locura¹⁷ de nuestro siglo.¹⁸ La manía¹⁹ de saberlo todo, ó de saber un poco de todo, no hace sinó entendimientos superficiales,²⁰ y presuntuosos ignorantes;²¹ pues cuando se quiere saber demasiado, no se profundiza²² nada.

No leais para los otros, sinó para vos mismo: ved lo que os conviene, y lo que puede servir de regla de conducta. Leed no para ser mas docto, sinó para llegar á ser mejor. Así es como debeis leer tambien la historia, y no por un sim-

ple divertimento,²³ ó por curiosidad.²⁴ ¿Que os servirá haber nacido despues de tantos hombres grandes, si no los tomáis por modelo?²⁵ ¿Que os servirá haber nacido despues de tantos locos y malvados,²⁶ si no llegáis á ser mas sabios, y mas virtuoso?

El sol es magestuoso cuando brilla en el cielo azul, y vibra²⁷ sus ardientes rayos²⁸ sobre la tierra. Es la obra de Dios, es lo mas perfecto que los ojos humanos pueden considerar; es resplandeciente, es magnífico; pero el Criador del sol lo es mucho mas; los ojos mortales no podrian verle cara á cara, porque su resplandor²⁹ es demasiado brillante para la debilidad³⁰ de nuestra vista.

El penetra³¹ con su luz hasta el seno³² de las mas espesas³³ tinieblas;³⁴ todas sus obras están llenas de esta luz. ¿Que nombre daremos á este gran ser que todo lo ha criado, y que es tan superior á todas sus criaturas? Este gran ser es Dios, el que gobierna el mundo, y arregla el movimiento de todas las cosas de que se compone, desde el astro³⁵ que brilla en el firmamento,³⁶ hasta el grano de arena que anda rodando bajo la planta³⁷ de nuestros piés. ¿En él solo, residen la belleza, la fuerza, el poder,³⁸ y la perfeccion!

1, *Eleccion*, selection. 2, *Reflexion*, reflection. 3, *Lectura*, reading. 4, *Rápido*, rapid. 5, *Alimento*, food. 6, *Aprovechar*, to benefit. 7, *Lentamente*, slowly. 8, *Digerir*, to digest. 9, *Jactarse*, to boast. 10, *Convenir*, to be expedient. 11, *Formarse*, to form for himself. 12, *Pretender*, to attempt. 13, *Universalidad*, universality. 14, *Conocimiento*, knowledge. 15, *Ilusion*, illusion. 16, *Amor propio*, self love. 17, *Locura*, insanity. 18, *Siglo*, age. 19, *Manía*, mania. 20, *Superficial*, superficial. 21, *Presuntuoso ignorante*, presumptuous ignoramus. 22, *Profundizarse*, to examine profoundly. 23, *Simple divertimento*, mere amusement. 24, *Curiosidad*, curiosity. 25, *Modelo*, model. 26, *Malvado*, wicked. 27, *Vibrar*, to dart. 28, *Ardiente rayo*, ardent ray. 29, *Resplandor*, splendor. 30, *Debilidad*, weakness. 31, *Penetrar*, to penetrate. 32, *Seno*, bosom. 33, *Espeso*, thick. 34, *Tiniebla*, darkness. 35, *Astro*, star. 36, *Firmamento*, firmament. 37, *Planta*, sole. 38, *Poder*, power.

SYNOPSIS OF GRAMMAR.

ARTICLES.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masculine.	Feminine.		Masculine.	Feminine.	
El	La	<i>the.</i>	Los	Las	<i>the</i>
del	de la	<i>of the.</i>	de los,	de las	<i>of the</i>
al	á la	<i>to the</i>	á los	á las	<i>to the</i>

Neuter article, *lo, the*

Del is a contraction of *de el*, and *al* of *á el*.

Lo has no plural. It is used only before adjectives and past participles.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Masculine.	Feminine.		Masculine.	Feminine.	
Un	Una	<i>a</i>	Unos	Unas	<i>some.</i>

Un is *uno*, one, always contracted before a noun. The plural of this article has an indefinite meaning, *unos hombres* some men, *unas mujeres* some women.

1. Articles agree in gender and number with their nouns; as, *El hombre* the man, *la mujer* the woman, *los reyes* the kings, *las reinas* the queens.

Note.—The masculine articles *el* and *un* are used before feminine nouns in the singular, when they begin with *a* or *ha* accented; as, *El alma*, *un ala*.

The following are almost all the nouns of this class: *Un acta*, an act; *el agua*, the water; *un águila*, an eagle; *un ala*, a wing; *el alba*, the dawn; *el alma*, the soul; *el ama*, the mistress; *ancla*, *áncora*, anchor; *ansia*, anxiety; *ara*, altar; *arca*, chest; *arma*, weapon; *arpa*, harp; *arte*, art; *asa*, handle; *ascua*, red hot coal; *el asma*, the asthma; *un aula*, a hall; *aura*, a kind of bird; *un ave*, a bird; *un aya*, a governess; *un habra*, a bean; *habla*, speech; *hacha*, axe; *hambre*, hunger; also *Africa*, *Asia*, *Austria*.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE USED.

2. The definite article is used chiefly in Spanish as in English to point out some definite object; as *Déme el libro que V. tiene*.

3. Nouns used in a universal sense also, take the definite article in Spanish, though not in English; as *La plata es blanca. El hombre es mortal*.

4. The definite article is also used with the names of countries not preceded by a preposition; as, *La Irlanda es una isla*. But if a preposition precede, the article is omitted; as, *Viene de Francia*.

Brazil, China, Japan, and all countries considered very remote, and places personified, take the article even when preceded by a preposition; as, *El vino de la China*.

5. The definite article is also used with titles and epithets prefixed to proper names, except when spoken to; as *El general Taylor, el señor Torrey*.

6. The definite article is also used with the names of mountains, rivers, seasons, the days of the week, the days of the month, the hours of the day, and the cardinal points of the compass; as, *El Ebro, el norte, el otoño, el lunes*. *El cuatro de Julio*. *A las diez*.

The article is omitted before the date of letters and of written instruments.

7. The definite article is also used, with nouns of weight, measure, etc.; as, *Un peso la libra*. *Por* however may be used, and the article omitted; as, *Le vendo por varas*.

8. The definite article is also in general preferred to the possessive adjectives *mi, su*, etc., when the possessor is otherwise sufficiently denoted; as, *Me duele la cabeza*.

9. The definite article is generally repeated before nouns which immediately follow each other in the same construction, especially when of different genders, and when they are emphatic it must always be repeated; as, *La prudencia y el valor del rey*. *Los hermanos y las hermanas*.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE OMITTED.

10. The definite article is omitted with nouns in a partitive sense, as it is in English; as, *¿Tiene V. dinero? ¿Quiere V. vino?*

11. The definite article is omitted also, before the names of cities and towns; and also the months of the year; *Londres es una ciudad magnífica*. *Julio es un mes caloroso*.

12. This article is omitted also before a noun in apposition with another noun or a clause, when not especially definite; as, *Pablo, apóstol de los Gentiles*. *Paris, Atenas de Francia*.

13. This article is omitted also before numeral adjectives numbering a series, and in the titles of books and heading of chapters, paragraphs, etc., as *Guillermo Tercero, Lección Décima, Vida de Franklin, Capítulo octavo*.

14. This article is omitted also before a noun in the predicate expressing like an adjective some character of the subject; as, *Mi amigo es Francés*. *Este hombre es soldado*.

NOUNS.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

1. All nouns in Spanish are either masculine or feminine. Those denoting males are masculine, and those designating females are feminine. For the gender of all other nouns the following rule is given.

2. Nouns ending in *a*, *d*, *ion*, *is* and *ex*, are feminine, and those which do not end in any of these, are masculine; as, *La cama*, *la red*, *la religion*, *la hipótesis*, the hypothesis, *la palidez*, paleness.

Nouns which have no singular are of the gender indicated by their termination if used in the singular.

3. There are in Spanish about one hundred and fifty feminine nouns with masculine terminations, (that is not ending in *a*, *d*, *ion*, *is*, or *ex*); and about fifty masculine nouns with feminine termination, (that is, ending in some of the above letters.)

4. The following are common, that is they may have either the masculine or the feminine article.

Albalá,	royal grant,	Hermafrodita,	hermaphrodite.
Anatema.	anathema,	Mar,	sea.
Arte,	art,	Hyperbole,	hyperbole.
Azúcar,	sugar,	Márgen,	margin.
Canal,	canal,	Neuma,	gesture.
Cisma,	schism,	Orden,	order.
Cútiis,	skin,	Puente,	bridge.
Dote,	dowry,	Reuma,	rheum.
Emblema,	emblem,		

5. When the same word is intended to include both genders, the masculine must be used in Spanish; as, *Mis padres*, my parents; *Mis tíos*, my uncles and aunts; *Sus hijos*, his children.

PLURAL OF NOUNS.

6. Nouns ending with a consonant, or with any accented vowel except *é*, form the plural by adding *es*; and those ending with an unaccented vowel, or an accented *é*, form the plural by adding *s*; as, *Fusil*, *fusiles*; *Alelí*, *alelles*; *Rio*, *rios*; *Pié*, *piés*.

Z final is changed to *ces*, and *i* final to *y*, in the plural; as, *Juez*, *jueces*, *Lei*, *leyes*. *S* final preceded by an unaccented vowel is unchanged in the plural; as, *Lunes*, *lunes*, *mondays*.

7. The following are irregular in the plural; *Dux*, *duces*; *Lord*, *lores*; *Mamá*, *mamás*; *Papá*, *papás*; *Patron*, *patrones*; *Sofá*, *sofás*.

8. When parts belonging to more than one individual are spoken of collectively, if they be singular with each individual, they are singular in Spanish, though plural in English; as, *Ellos se lavan la cara*, they wash their faces.

9. *Día*, *tarde*, and *noche* in salutations are always plural in Spanish ; as *Buenos días*, good morning ; *Buenas noches*, good night.

DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE NOUNS.

10. The terminations *ito* or *ico* (masculine,) *ita*, *ica*, (feminine), are added to form DIMINUTIVES, which imply beauty and affection ; as, *Un muchachito*, a pretty little boy ; *Una muchachita*, a pretty little girl ; *illo*, and *illa*, form diminutives of pity or contempt, and *uelo*, *uela* of contempt or aversion ; as, *pececillo*, a little fish ; *hombrezuelo*, a contemptible man ; *mugerzuela*, a contemptible woman. *On*, *azo*, *ote*, *onazo*, (masculine) ; *ona*, *aza*, *ota*, *onaza*, (feminine) form AUGMENTATIVES which imply *great*, *large*, *stout* ; as, *Melonote* or *melonazo*, a very large melon, *un muchachon*, a big boy ; *una muchachona*, a big girl. ; *Que mujerona* ! what a large woman ! ; *Que hombron* or *hombronazo* ! What a big man.

ADJECTIVES.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, and participles used as adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender and number ; as, *El libro malo*, *las obras buenas*, *estos baúles son bien hechos*, *la mesa está cubierta*.

2. An adjective qualifying two or more singular nouns, must be plural, and if the genders are different, must be masculine ; as, *La vaca y el buey son negros*.

An adjective qualifying two or more plural nouns, agrees with the nearest ; as, *Buenos diccionarios y gramáticas* ; *diccionarios y gramáticas buenas*. The best construction, however, in such cases, is to employ a different adjective of similar import with each noun, or an adjective of common gender.

Adjectives agree, not with titles, but with those who bear them ; as, *su alteza está enfermo*.

NUMBER AND GENDER OF ADJECTIVES.

3. Adjectives form their plurals the same as nouns.

4. Adjectives ending in *o*, change *o* to *a* in the feminine ; as, *hombre generoso* ; *mujer generosa*. Those ending in *an*, *on*, and national adjectives, annex an *a* ; as, *haragan*, *haragana* ; *fanfarron*, *fanfarrona* ; *ingles*, *inglesa* ; *español*, *española*.

5. The following adjectives drop *o* final in the masculine singular before a noun ; *alguno*, *bueno*, *malo*, *postrero*, *primero*, *tercero*, *uno* ; as, *algun dinero*, *un buen hombre*.

Santo prefixed to the name of a male loses the *to* ; as, *San Juan*, *San Pedro*. *Ciento* loses

its final syllable before a substantive. *Grande*, meaning great in merit, loses its final syllable before a substantive beginning with a consonant; meaning great in size, it is unchanged.

Pobre placed after the noun, means *poor*, *indigent*; before, it means *pitiful*. p. 132

Cierto placed before the noun, means *certain*; placed after, it means *true*.

POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

6. Adjectives in Spanish are generally placed after their nouns. The *cardinal numbers*, however, *those which lose their final letters* before a noun, with a few others denoting inherent qualities, and epithets of persons, are generally placed before the noun. *Tanto*, *mucho*, *poco*, and *todo* are always placed before their nouns.

7. For NUMERAL ADJECTIVES, see Lesson 41. In a numbered rank, the first nine are *ordinal*, and all above *cardinal*; with the days of the month, the first is *ordinal*, and the rest *cardinal*. i.e.
over Rank

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

8. The comparative degrees of superiority and inferiority are formed by prefixing the adverbs *mas* and *ménos* to the positive; and the superlative relative by prefixing the definite article to these comparatives; as, *fuerte*, *mas fuerte*, *el mas fuerte*; *rico*, *ménos rico*, *el ménos rico*. The absolute superlative is formed by prefixing *muy*, or by annexing *ísimo* to the positive.

In annexing *ísimo*, if the adjective end in a vowel it is dropped, and if preceded by *c, g, gu, bl*, these are changed as follows: *co* becomes *qu*; *go, gu*; *guo, gu*; and *ble, bil*. *Z* final is also changed to *c*; as, *rico*, *riquísimo*, or *muy rico*; *largo*, *larguísimo*, or *muy largo*; *antiguo*, *antiguísimo*, or *muy antiguo*; *afable*, *afabilísimo*, or *muy afable*; *feliz*, *felicitísimo*, or *muy feliz*.

There are some irregular comparisons; as,

<i>Alto</i> ,	<i>superior</i> ,	<i>supremo</i> ,	high,	higher,	highest.
<i>Bajo</i> ,	<i>inferior</i> ,	<i>ínfimo</i> ,	low,	lower,	lowest.
<i>Bueno</i> ,	<i>mejor</i> ,	<i>óptimo</i> ,	good,	better,	best.
<i>Grande</i> ,	<i>mayor</i> ,	<i>másimo</i> ,	great,	greater,	greatest.
<i>Malo</i> ,	<i>peor</i> ,	<i>pésimo</i> ,	bad,	worse,	worst.
<i>Pequeño</i> ,	<i>menor</i> ,	<i>mínimo</i> ,	small,	less,	least.

These adjectives have also superlatives formed by prefixing the article to the comparative; as, *el mejor*, the best; *el mayor*, the greatest, etc. They are also compared with *mas* and *ménos*, and have superlatives in *ísimo*.

Some superlatives in *ísimo* are irregular.

<i>Bueno</i> , good,	<i>bonísimo</i> , very good.	<i>Nuevo</i> , new,	<i>novísimo</i> , very new.
<i>Fiel</i> , faithful,	<i>fidelísimo</i> , very faithful.	<i>Sacro</i> , sacred,	<i>sacratísimo</i> , very sacred.
<i>Fuerte</i> , strong,	<i>fortísimo</i> , very strong.	<i>Sabio</i> , wise,	<i>sapientísimo</i> , very wise.

The following superlatives are also irregular: *celeberrimo*, very celebrated; *integerrimo*, very honest; *liberrimo*, very free; *miserrimo*, very miserable; *pauperrimo*, very poor; *salu-berrimo*, very salubrious.

9. An adjective used with the neuter article forms an abstract noun; as *lo útil*, the useful; *lo bueno*, the good.

PRONOUNS.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	FIRST PERSON.	SEC. PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
1. SUBJECT.	{ <i>yo</i> , I <i>nosotros</i> , we.	<i>tu</i> , thou, <i>vosotros, vos</i> , you,	<i>él</i> , he, <i>ella</i> , she, <i>ello</i> , it. <i>Usted</i> , you. <i>ellos</i> , they, <i>ellas</i> , they. <i>Ustedes</i> , you.
DIRECT OBJECT.	{ <i>me</i> , me, <i>nos</i> , us,	<i>te</i> , thee, <i>os</i> , you,	<i>le</i> , him, <i>la</i> , her. <i>los</i> , them, <i>las</i> , them.*
INDIRECT OBJECT.	{ <i>me</i> , to me, <i>nos</i> , to us,	<i>te</i> , to thee, <i>os</i> , to you,	<i>le</i> , to him, <i>le</i> , to her. <i>les</i> , to them, <i>les</i> , to them.
AFTER A PREPOSITION.	{ <i>á mi</i> , to me, <i>á nosotros</i> , to us, — <i>as</i>	<i>á ti</i> , to thee, <i>á vosotros</i> , to you, — <i>as</i>	<i>á él</i> , to him, <i>á ella</i> , to her, <i>á sí</i> , to himself, etc. <i>á ellos</i> , to them, <i>á ellas</i> , to them, <i>á sí</i> , to themselves, etc.

2. These objective pronouns are generally placed before the verb, except with the infinitive, the imperative, and the present participle, which they follow, and with which they are united as a single word; as, *Le veo, quiero verle*.

3. When a verb has both a direct and an indirect object, the indirect is placed first, and in the third person it becomes *se*; as, *Te le doy. El se le llevó*, he brought it to them. With reflexive verbs, however, the reciprocal pronoun comes first; as, *El se me dirigió*.

4. When *mí, tí, sí*, are the object of *con*, they are united with it, and annex also go to the same word, making *conmigo, contigo, consigo*; as, *El va conmigo*.

5. *Ello* and *lo* are properly used in reference to propositions, or adjectives to which gender can not be applied; as, *El está enfermo; yo lo sé*. Practice, authorizes the use of *lo* also for the direct objective pronoun *le*; as, *Juan me lo dió*, John gave it to me. *Lo* is also used as *so* in English when *so* stands for *it*; as, *¿Están buenos sus amigos? Lo estan*, are your friends well? they are so.

6. The Spaniards sometimes use, for the sake of clearness or emphasis, two objective pronouns referring to the same antecedent, called the double objective pronoun; as, *no busco á mi hermano; él me busca á mí*.

7. *Mismo*, annexed to a personal pronoun subject, is equivalent to the repetition of the pronoun with *self* in English; as, *yo mismo lo he hecho*, I have done it myself; *ellos mismos lo han hecho*, they have done it themselves.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

8. *Mío*, my; *tuyo*, thy; *suyo*, his, her, its, their; *nuestro*, our; *vuestro*, your; are properly adjectives, and subject to the rules given for adjectives. *Mío, tuyo, suyo*, when placed before the noun drop their last syllable; as, *mi padre, tu madre, su hermano*.

9. *El mío*, mine; *el tuyo*, thine; *el suyo*, his; *el nuestro*, ours; *el vuestro*, yours; with their feminine and plural forms, are possessive pronouns, agreeing in gender and number with their nouns.

10. When these pronouns follow the verb *to be*, the article is omitted provided the subject be omitted; as, *esa es la suya*, that is his; *es suya*, it is his. ¿*No es mio?* is it not mine?

11. When *of* precedes these pronouns in English, both the *of* and the article are omitted in Spanish; as, *Un amigo mio*, a friend of mine.

INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR—*Quien*, who; *Cual* and *Que*, who, which, that; *Cuyo*, a, whose, of which.

PLURAL—*Quienes*, who; *Cuales* and *Que*, who, which, that; *Cuyos*, as, whose, of which.

12. *Quien* always relates to persons and agrees with them; as, *El maestro es quien lo hizo*, the master is he who did it. When it is the object of a verb it is always preceded by *á*; as, *El hombre á quien V. vió*. *Whom*, preceded by a preposition, is always rendered by *quien*; *él con quien V. estaba*. It is always the translation of *who*, interrogative; as, Who has said that? ¿*Quien ha dicho eso?* Who is afraid? ¿*Quien tiene temor?*

13. *Cual* refers to persons and things and agrees with them. As a relative it is always preceded by the article, and is generally used to prevent the repetition of *quien* and *que*; as, *La casa que vimos, y de la cual hablamos, se quemó*, the house which we saw, and of which we speak, was burnt. *Cual*, as an interrogative, means *which*, and is used without the article; as, ¿*Cual de mis hermanos conoce V.?*

14. *Que* refers to both persons and things and agrees with them, though not varied. *Who*, used with its antecedent in English is generally translated by *que*; as, *El hombre que viene, yo que hablo*. *Whom*, the object of a verb, may be rendered *que* or *á quien*, more commonly the latter. *La señorita á quien, or que, V. vió*. *Que*, as an interrogative, always means *what*; as, ¿*Que hace V.?* what are you doing? ¿*Que libro tiene V.?* what book have you?

15. *Cuyo* refers to both persons and things, and agrees with the noun which follows; as, *El hombre cuyo hijo V. conoce*; *La casa cuyos cuartos son pequeños*. It is also used as an interrogative; as, ¿*Cuyas vacas son estas?*

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

SINGULAR—*Este, Esta*, this; *Ese, Esa*, that; *Aquel, Aquella*, that.

PLURAL—*Estos, estas*, these; *Esos, Esas*, those; *Aquellos, Aquellas*, those.

16. *Este* marks an object nearer the speaker; *ese*, one nearer the person spoken to; and *aquel*, one remote from both. *Este* also denotes the latter, and *aquel* the former.

Este and *ese* drop *e* final before *otro*, and are united with it as one word; as, *estotro, estotra*, this other; *estotros, estotras*, these others; *esotro, esotra*, that other; *esotros, esotras*, those others.

17. These adjectives have also a neuter form, which is used only in the singular, and when gender can not be ascribed; *Esto*, this; *Eso*, that; *Aquello*, that.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Algo, something, anything.

Cada uno, every one, each one.

Cada cual, every one, each one.

Nada, nothing, not anything.

Todo lo que, all that, everything.

Un otro, each other.

Alguien, somebody, anybody.

Cualquiera que, { Whoever.
Quienquiera que, { Whosoever.
 { Whichsoever.

Nadie, nobody, no one.

Uno y otro, one and the other, both.

Unos otros, one another.

VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

1. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person ; as, *yo soy tu amigo*.
El es americano. *Los hombres vienen*.

2. Two or more nouns or pronouns singular, connected together, take a plural verb ; as, *Mi padre y madre están aquí*.

3. When the subjects thus connected are of different persons, the first is preferred to the second, and the second to the third ; as, *V. y yo somos amigos*.
Mi hermano y yo quedaremos satisfechos. (p. 92).

4. As the relative takes the number and person of the antecedent, the verb of which it is the subject does the same ; as, *Yo soy que enseño*. *Tú que eres mi amigo*.

5. A collective noun conveying the idea of unity takes a verb in the singular, conveying the idea of many it takes the plural ; as, *El ejército era numeroso*.
Parte de ellos estaban enfermos.

MOODS AND TENSES.

6. There are four moods in Spanish, the *indicative*, the *imperative*, the *subjunctive*, and the *infinitive*.

7. The *INDICATIVE MOOD* affirms something or asks a question. The indicative mood has eight tenses, the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *present perfect*, or *past indefinite*, the *past perfect*, or *past definite*, the *pluperfect*, the *immediate pluperfect*, the *future*, the *future perfect*.

8. The *present tense* represents the action of the verb as unfinished in present time ; *Escribo*, I write, or am writing.

A present may also be formed in Spanish as in English, by joining the present participle to the verb *estar* ; as, *estoy escribiendo* ; except with the verbs *ir* and *venir*. (p. 200, 321.)

Any process begun in past time and still continuing, is expressed by the *present tense* in Spanish, but the *perfect* in English. *Vivo en esta ciudad hay un año*. (p. 202)

9. The *imperfect* represents the action of the verb as unfinished and continuous in time past; *El escribía*, he was writing.

10. The *past indefinite* represents it as finished in present time; as, *He escrito*, I have written.

11. The *past definite* represents it as finished in past time; as, *Escribí una carta ayer*. I wrote a letter yesterday.

12. The *pluperfect* represents it as finished prior to some other time specified; as, *Yo había comido ya cuando mi hermano llegó*.

13. The *immediate pluperfect* represents it as finished immediately prior to some other time specified; as, *Apenas hubo salido cuando llegó*.

14. The *future* represents it as going to take place in future time; as, *me iré mañana*.

15. The *future perfect* represents it as going to take place prior to some future time specified; as, *Habré comido á las dos*.

16. The *IMPERATIVE MOOD* is used for commanding and requesting; as, *Escribe la carta. Présteme el dinero*.

This mood is not used with a negative, but the subjunctive present is then employed in its place. *S* final of the first person plural, and *d* of the second, are omitted before *nos* and *os*; *congratulemonos, congratulaos*. The *s* is also omitted with the indicative when *nos* comes after the verb; as, *amémonos*, we love ourselves.

17. The *SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD* is used in propositions of doubt or uncertainty, and this is its distinguishing character. The indicative mood is used to affirm or ask a question of something regarded as a fact, or as an existing reality; the subjunctive mood, of something doubtful or suppositious, existing only in the mind of the speaker; as,

I say that he goes to school.

Digo que va á la escuela.

I wish him to go to school.

Quiero que vaya á la escuela.

In the former of these phrases the going to school is mentioned as a fact, and the indicative is therefore used; in the second it is only a wish or conception of the mind, and therefore the subjunctive is used.

18. The subjunctive mood then may be used when it is preceded by *que* and depends on a verb expressing *will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent*, or affection of the mind generally, if the subject of the dependent be different from that of the governing verb; as, *Desea que yo esté aquí*.

19. Impersonal verbs and phrases followed by *que*, when they imply in the dependent verb a character of uncertainty or supposition, require the subjunctive; as, *Es menester que yo le dé dinero*.

20. The relatives *que, quien, and cuyo*, when they refer not to a known individual, but merely to what is general and suppositious, govern the subjunctive, otherwise the indicative; as,

I will buy a house which is large.

Compraré una casa que sea grande.

I have bought a house which is large.

He comprado una casa que es grande.

In the former of these phrases the particular house is not yet known, and is spoken of only as a conception of the mind; in the latter it is bought and known to be large. In the former, therefore, the subjunctive is used; in the latter, the indicative.

a. Thus the relative preceded by *el, lo, todo*, and *cuanto*, used vaguely, generally govern the subjunctive; as, *Compraré el que sea mejor.*

b. For the same reason a relative preceded by a superlative, or word having the force of a superlative, as *solo, ninguno, pocos, cualquiera, quienquiera*, and *nadie*, generally govern the subjunctive; as, *Es el hombre mas sabio que yo conozca. Es el solo hombre que pueda ayudarnos.*

21. Conjunctions which imply a suppositious character in the following verb, generally take the subjunctive. The following are of this kind.

A fin que,	<i>in order that.</i>	Hasta que,	<i>until.</i>
A menos que,	<i>unless.</i>	Lejos de,	<i>far from.</i>
A no ser que,	<i>unless.</i>	No por que,	<i>not that.</i>
Antes que,	<i>before.</i>	Ojalá!	<i>O that!</i>
Aunque,	<i>though.</i>	Por poco que,	<i>however little.</i>
Aun cuando,	<i>although.</i>	Por mucho que,	<i>however.</i>
Bien que,	<i>though.</i>	Por mas que,	<i>whatever.</i>
Caso que,	<i>in case that.</i>	Por temor de no,	<i>lest.</i>
En caso que,	<i>if.</i>	Para que,	<i>in order that.</i>
Con tal que,	<i>provided that.</i>	Sea que,	<i>whether.</i>
Con quiera que,		Siempre que,	<i>whenever.</i>
Dado que,	<i>grant that.</i>	Supuesto que,	<i>suppose that.</i>
Dado caso que,			

The verb following *cuando* is in the subjunctive, when it has a future sense, and is accompanied by another verb, expressed or understood, with a future sense; as, *Cuando le vea hablaré con él.*

22. Verbs used interrogatively or negatively take the dependent verb in the subjunctive, if the speaker look upon what that verb expresses, as doubtful or false; as, *¿Dice V. que su amigo esté enfermo? No sé que él esté enfermo.*

23. The subjunctive mood has six tenses, the *present*, the *perfect*, the *imperfect*, the *pluperfect*, the *future*, and the *future perfect*.

24. The *present* of the subjunctive is used, when the time of the governing clause is either present or future, to denote a time which is either present or future to it; as,

I doubt (or shall doubt) whether he is coming here.

Dudo (ó dudaré) que él venga aquí.

25. The *perfect* of the subjunctive is used, when the time of the governing clause is either present or future, to denote a time which is past to it; as,

I doubt (or shall doubt) whether he has come here.

Dudo (ó dudaré) que él haya venido aquí.

26. The first or third form of the *imperfect of the subjunctive* is used, when the time of the governing clause is past, to denote time which is either present or future to it; as,

He wished his son to be learned.

El queria que su hijo fuera (ó fuese) docto.

27. The imperfect of the subjunctive, or THE CONDITIONAL, is used also in conditional phrases expressed by *should* or *would* in English, and commonly attended by *if* and a verb in the imperfect. The verb accompanying the conjunction may be rendered either of the first or third form, and the other of the first or second; as,

If I had money I would travel.

Si yo { tuviera, or } dinero { viajara,
tuviese, } or viajara.

This tense is used with several other expressions equivalent to the imperfect above, with other conjunctions implying a condition, and sometimes without any other clause; as,

If he should come they would go away.

Si él viniese ellos se irían.

Although he might be poor, he would be happy.

Aunque él fuese pobre sería feliz.

He would wish to be rich.

El querría ser rico.

28. The *pluperfect* of the subjunctive is used like the imperfect, but to denote time past to the governing clause, and in conditional sentence when the verb accompanying the conjunction is in the pluperfect in English, or is some conditional expression denoting past time.

Did you doubt that he had been sick?

¿Dudaba V. que él { hubiera, or } estado
{ hubiese, } enfermo?

If I had had money I should have travelled?

Si yo { hubiera, or } tenido dinero { habría, or } viajado.
{ hubiese, } { hubiera, }

Which of these would you have preferred?

¿Cual de estos habría preferido V.?

a. The present subjunctive is used also after the present perfect, when it is connected by a conjunction and denotes a result which may now be taking place.

I have written him in order that he may come.

Yo le he escrito (á fin de) que venga.

b. After the present, the imperfect may be used instead of the present, and the pluperfect instead of the perfect, when followed by a conditional clause.

Do you believe that they would deny it me, if I requested them?

¿Cree V. que me lo negasen, si les suplicara?

Do you believe that they would have denied it me, if I had requested them?

¿Cree V. que me lo hubiesen negado, si les hubiera suplicado?

c. The employment of the perfect subjunctive is also allowed after the past indefinite of the indicative.

Has there ever been a man who has labored more?

¿Ha habido jamás un hombre que haya trabajado mas?

29. The future of the subjunctive is used in conditional phrases with *if*, instead of the imperfect subjunctive, to denote a future time.

If I should have money I shall travel.

Si yo { tuviere dinero viajaré.

30. It is also used with *cuando* and relatives of a vague sense, when future time is expressed.

When I have books I will read.

Cuando yo tuviere libros leeré.

He who shall be studious will be learned.

El que fuere estudioso será docto.

31. The *future perfect* of the subjunctive is used instead of the future, when *have* is expressed in English with future time; as, If I shall have finished my work I will go with you. *Si yo hubiere acabado mi trabajo iré con V.*

32. The *INFINITIVE MOOD* has no distinction of persons. It is often used with a preposition instead of the present participle in English; as, *Trabaja sin cesar.* It is frequently used as a noun and takes the article, *El leer me gusta mucho.* 32

33. When two verbs are connected together in English, of which the second is the result or purpose of the first, the second is put in the infinitive in Spanish; as,

Come and sweep my room.

Venga á barrer mi cuarto.

I will go and buy some wine.

Iré á comprar vino.

34. The following verbs take *á* before a dependent infinitive.

Abandonarse,	Condenar,	Exortar,	Pasar,
Acertar,	Conformarse,	Habituarse,	Persuadir,
Acostumbrarse.	Consejarse,	Humillarse,	Ponerse,
Adelantarse,	Contribuir,	Incitar,	Reducirse,
Aficionarse,	Convidar,	Inclinarse,	Resolverse,
Apostar,	Convocar,	Inducir,	Salir,
Apresurarse,	Dar,	Ir,	Sentarse,
Aproximarse,	Decidirse,	Meterse,	Someterse,
Arrojarse,	Dedicarse,	Negarse,	Subir,
Asomarse,	Determinarse,	Obligar,	Tornar,
Atraverse,	Echarse,	Obligarse,	Venir.
Comenzar,	Empezar,	Ofrecerse,	Volver.
Concurrir,	Enviar,	Pararse,	

35. The following verbs take *de* before a dependent infinitive.

Abochornarse,	Dar,	Guardarse,	Reirse,
Abstenerse,	Daber,	Gustar,	Renegarse,
Aburrirse,	Dejar,	Holgarse,	Retraerse,
Acabar,	Dejenerar	Hurtarse,	Sacar,
Acordarse,	Desdefiarse,	Jactarse,	Sentirse,
Acusar,	Desesperar,	Justificarse,	Servirse,
Agraviarse,	Despedirse,	Lamentarse,	Sobresaltarse,
Ahorrar,	Desquitarse,	Librar,	Subir,
Alegarse,	Dignarse,	Llegar,	Subsistir,
Arrepentirse,	Disgustarse,	Llevarse,	Sustraerse,
Asegurarse,	Distraerse,	Mantenerse,	Tachar,
Avergonzarse,	Enmendarse,	Maravillarse,	Tratar,
Bajar,	Espantarse,	Molerse,	Valerse,
Blasonar,	Excluir,	Montejar,	Vanagloriarse,
Cansarse,	Excusarse,	Olvidarse,	Venir,
Confesarse,	Eximir,	Preciarse,	Vivir,
Congratularse,	Fastidiarse,	Presumir,	Zafarse.
Cuidarse,	Fatigarse,	Quejarse,	
Culpar,	Gloriarse,	Querellarse,	

REFLECTIVE VERBS.

34. Verbs which are reflective in English, are also in Spanish.

35. Verbs are reflective in Spanish, though not in English, which represent a person as doing something to a part of himself.

I wash my hands.

Me lavo las manos.

36. Phrases in which the proper object of the verb in English is made the subject, and frequently passive forms, are made reflective in Spanish.

Cotton sells well.

El algodón se vende bien.

That book is easily understood.

Ese libro se entiende facilmente.

37. Many verbs are essentially reflective in Spanish for which no general rule can be given, and others not essentially so are very often made reflective, when they express one's doing something for his own benefit, and verbs immediately followed by *each other* and *one another*.

He abstains from wine.

El se abstiene de vino.

He ate the fruit, and drank the wine.

El se comió la fruta, y se bebió el vino.

They hate each other.

Se aborrecen el uno al otro.

For PASSIVE VERBS see Les. 98.

38. The PRESENT PARTICIPLE is never varied in gender and number. It is often used with the verb *to be*, as in English, to denote a continuous state of action.

We are talking. They are, eating.

Estamos hablando. Ellos están comiendo.

39. The present participle used as a noun in English is often translated by the infinitive; as, He plays instead of studying, *él juega en vez de estudiar.*

40. When two actions are spoken of as performed at the same time, the more enduring of the two is often expressed by this participle; as, *El habló durmiendo.*

41. The PAST PARTICIPLE used with the auxiliary *haber* is not varied; in all other cases it agrees with its noun in gender and number; as, *¿Ha visto V. mi pluma? No la he visto. Ella es amada de él. Ellos serán pagados por mí.*

ADVERBS.

1. In Spanish as in English, adverbs which qualify verbs, are generally placed after them; those which qualify adjectives and other adverbs, are generally placed before them; as, *El habla muy bien. El es muy ignorante.*

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by annexing *mente*, as they are in English by annexing *ly*; as, *Cierto, ciertamente.*

3. When a word implying negation comes after the verb, *no* must precede it in Spanish; as, *No tiene nada, or nada tiene.*

4. When several adverbs ending in *mente* follow each other, the termination is added to the last only; *El habló clara y distintamente.*

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB *HABER*, TO HAVE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.			
PRESENT.			PAST.
<i>Haber,</i>	to have.	<i>Haber habido,</i>	to have had.
PARTICIPLES.			
PRESENT.			PAST.
<i>Habiendo,</i>	having.	<i>Habido, had,</i>	<i>Habiendo habido,</i> having had.
INDICATIVE MOOD.			
PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.	
<i>Yo he,</i> <i>Tú has,</i> <i>El ha,</i> <i>Nosotros hemos,</i> <i>Vosotros habeis,</i> <i>Ellos han,</i>	I have. thou hast. he has. we have. you have. they have.	<i>Yo he habido,</i> <i>Tú has habido,</i> <i>El ha habido,</i> <i>Nosotros hemos habido,</i> <i>Vosotros habeis habido,</i> <i>Ellos han habido,</i>	I have had. thou hast had. he has had. we have had. you have had. they have had.
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>Yo había,</i> <i>Tú habías,</i> <i>El había,</i> <i>Nosotros habíamos,</i> <i>Vosotros habíais,</i> <i>Ellos habían,</i>	I had. thou hadst. he had. we had. you had. they had.	<i>Yo había habido,</i> <i>Tú habías habido,</i> <i>El había habido,</i> <i>Nosotros habíamos habido,</i> <i>Vosotros habíais habido,</i> <i>Ellos habían habido,</i>	I had had. thou hadst had. he had had. we had had. you had had. they had had.
PAST DEFINITE.		IM. PLUPERFECT.	
<i>Yo hube,</i> <i>Tú hubiste,</i> <i>El hubo,</i> <i>Nosotros hubimos,</i> <i>Vosotros hubisteis,</i> <i>Ellos hubieron,</i>	I had. thou hadst. he had. we had. you had. they had.	<i>Yo hube habido,</i> <i>Tú hubiste habido,</i> <i>El hubo habido,</i> <i>Nosotros hubimos habido,</i> <i>Vosotros hubisteis habido,</i> <i>Ellos hubieron habido,</i>	I had had. thou hadst had. he had had. we had had. you had had. they had had.
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
<i>Yo habré,</i> <i>Tú habrás,</i> <i>El habrá,</i> <i>Nosotros habremos,</i> <i>Vosotros habréis,</i> <i>Ellos habrán,</i>	I shall have. thou wilt have. he will have. we shall have. you will have. they will have.	<i>Yo habré habido,</i> <i>Tú habrás habido,</i> <i>El habrá habido,</i> <i>Nosotros habremos habido,</i> <i>Vosotros habréis habido,</i> <i>Ellos habrán habido,</i>	I shall have had. thou wilt have had. he will have had. we shall have had. you will have had. they will have had.
IMPERATIVE MOOD.*			
<i>Haya yo,</i> <i>Ha tú,†</i> <i>Haya él,</i>	let me have. have thou. let him have.	<i>¡Hayamos nosotros,</i> <i>¡Haced vosotros,</i> <i>¡Hayan ellos,</i>	let us have. have you. let them have.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD,			
PRESENT.			PERFECT.
<i>Yo haya,</i> <i>Tú hayas,</i> <i>El haya,</i> <i>Nosotros hayamos,</i> <i>Vosotros hayais,</i> <i>Ellos hayan,</i>	I may have. thou mayest have. he may have. we may have. you may have. they may have.	<i>Yo haya habido,</i> <i>Tú hayas habido,</i> <i>El haya habido,</i> <i>Nosotros hayamos habido,</i> <i>Vosotros hayais habido,</i> <i>Ellos hayan habido,</i>	I may have had. thou mayest have had. he may have had. we may have had. you may have had. they may have had.
IMPERFECT.			
<i>Yo hubiera, habría, hubiese,</i> <i>Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses,</i> <i>El hubiera, habría, hubiese,</i> <i>N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos,</i> <i>V. hubierais, habríais, hubieseis,</i> <i>Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen,</i>			I should have. thou wouldst have. he would have. we should have. you would have. they would have.

* *Haber*, as an auxiliary, has no imperative.† Formerly *habe tú*.

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Yo hubiera, habria, hubiese habido,</i>	I should have had
<i>Tú hubieras, habrias, hubieses habido,</i>	thou wouldst have had
<i>El hubiera, habria, hubiese habido,</i>	he would have had.
<i>N. hubiéramos, habríamos hubiésemos habido,</i>	we should have had.
<i>V. hubierais, habríais, hubieseis habido,</i>	you would have had.
<i>Ellos hubieran, habrian, hubiesen habido,</i>	they would have had.

FUTURE.

<i>Yo hubiere,</i>	I should have.
<i>Tú hubieres,</i>	thou shouldst have.
<i>El hubiere,</i>	he should have.
<i>Nosotros hubiéremos,</i>	we should have.
<i>Vosotros hubiereis,</i>	you should have.
<i>Ellos hubieren,</i>	they should have.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Yo hubiere habido,</i>	I should have had.
<i>Tú hubieres habido,</i>	thou shouldst have had.
<i>El hubiere habido,</i>	he should have had.
<i>Nosotros hubiéremos habido,</i>	we should have had.
<i>Vosotros hubiereis habido,</i>	you should have had.
<i>Ellos hubieren habido,</i>	they should have had.

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB SER, TO BE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	to be.	PARTICIPLES.	PAST.
<i>Ser,</i>	<i>Haber sido,</i>		to have been
PRESENT.	being.		PAST.
<i>Siendo,</i>	<i>Sido, been.</i>		<i>Habiendo sido,</i> having been.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.
<i>Yo soy,</i>	I am.	<i>Yo he sido,</i> I have been.
<i>Tú eres,</i>	thou art.	<i>Tú has sido,</i> thou hast been.
<i>El es,</i>	he is.	<i>El ha sido,</i> he has been.
<i>Nosotros somos,</i>	we are.	<i>Nosotros hemos sido,</i> we have been.
<i>Vosotros sois,</i>	you are.	<i>Vosotros habeis sido,</i> you have been.
<i>Ellos son,</i>	they are.	<i>Ellos han sido,</i> they have been.
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.
<i>Yo era,</i>	I was.	<i>Yo habia sido,</i> I had been.
<i>Tú eras,</i>	thou wast.	<i>Tú habias sido,</i> thou hadst been.
<i>El era,</i>	he was.	<i>El habia sido,</i> he had been.
<i>Nosotros éramos,</i>	we were.	<i>Nosotros habíamos sido,</i> we had been.
<i>Vosotros erais,</i>	you were.	<i>Vosotros habíais sido,</i> you had been.
<i>Ellos eran,</i>	they were.	<i>Ellos habían sido,</i> they had been.
PAST DEFINITE.		IM. PLUPERFECT.
<i>Yo fui,</i>	I was.	<i>Yo hube sido,</i> I had been.
<i>Tú fuiste,</i>	thou wast.	<i>Tú hubiste sido,</i> thou hadst been.
<i>El fué,</i>	he was.	<i>El hubo sido,</i> he had been.
<i>Nosotros fuimos,</i>	we were.	<i>Nosotros hubimos sido,</i> we had been.
<i>Vosotros fuisteis,</i>	you were.	<i>Vosotros hubisteis sido,</i> you had been.
<i>Ellos fueron,</i>	they were.	<i>Ellos hubieron sido,</i> they had been.
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.
<i>Yo será,</i>	I shall be.	<i>Yo habrá sido,</i> I shall have been.
<i>Tú serás,</i>	thou wilt be.	<i>Tú habrás sido,</i> thou wilt have been.
<i>El será,</i>	he will be.	<i>El habrá sido,</i> he will have been.
<i>Nosotros seremos,</i>	we shall be.	<i>Nosotros habremos sido,</i> we shall have been.
<i>Vosotros seréis,</i>	you will be.	<i>Vosotros habréis sido,</i> you will have been.
<i>Ellos serán,</i>	they will be.	<i>Ellos habrán sido,</i> they will have been.
IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
<i>Sea yo,</i>	let me be.	<i>Seamos nosotros,</i> let us be.
<i>Sé tú,</i>	be thou.	<i>Sed vosotros,</i> be ye.
<i>Sea él,</i>	let him be.	<i>Sean ellos,</i> let them be.

VERBS.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Yo sea,
Tú seas,
El sea,
Nosotros seamos,
Vosotros seáis,
Ellos sean,

I may be.
thou mayest be.
he may be.
we may be.
you may be.
they may be.

Yo haya sido,
Tú hayas sido,
El haya sido,
Nosotros hayamos sido,
Vosotros hayáis sido,
Ellos hayan sido,

PERFECT.

I may have been.
thou mayest have been.
he may have been.
we may have been.
you may have been.
they may have been.

IMPERFECT.

Yo fuera, seria, fuese,
Tú fueras, serias, fueses,
El fuera, seria, fuese,
N. fuéramos, seríamos, fuésemos,
V. fuerais, seriais, fueseis,
Ellos fueran, serían, fuesen,

I should be.
thou wouldst be.
he would be.
we should be.
you would be.
they would be.

PLUPERFECT.

Yo hubiera, habría, hubiese sido,
Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses sido,
El hubiera, habría, hubiese sido,
N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos sido,
V. hubierais, habrías, hubieseis sido,
Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen sido,

I should have been.
thou wouldst have been.
he would have been.
we should have been.
you would have been.
they would have been.

FUTURE.

Yo fuere,
Tú fueres,
El fuere,
Nosotros fuéremos,
Vosotros fuereis,
Ellos fueren,

I should be.
thou shouldst be.
he should be.
we should be.
you should be.
they should be.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Yo hubiere sido,
Tú hubieres sido,
El hubiere sido,
Nosotros hubiéremos sido,
Vosotros hubiereis sido,
Ellos hubieren sido,

I should have been.
thou shouldst have been.
he should have been.
we should have been.
you should have been.
they should have been.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB *ESTAR*, TO BE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Estar,

to be. *Haber estado,*

PAST.

to have been.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Estando,

being.

Estado, been.

PAST.

Habiendo estado, having been.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Yo estoy,
Tú estás,
El está,
Nosotros estamos,
Vosotros estáis,
Ellos están,

I am.
thou art.
he is.
we are.
you are.
they are.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Yo he estado,
Tú has estado,
El ha estado,
Nosotros hemos estado,
Vosotros habéis estado,
Ellos han estado,

I have been.
thou hast been.
he has been.
we have been.
you have been.
they have been.

IMPERFECT.

Yo estaba,
Tú estabas,
El estaba,
Nosotros estábamos,
Vosotros estabais,
Ellos estaban,

I was.
thou wast.
he was.
we were.
you were.
they were.

PLUPERFECT.

Yo había estado,
Tú habías estado,
El había estado,
Nosotros habíamos estado,
Vosotros habíais estado,
Ellos habían estado,

I had been.
thou hadst been.
he had been.
we had been.
you had been.
they had been.

PAST DEFINITE.

*Yo estuve,
Tú estuviste,
El estuvo,
Nosotros estuvimos,
Vosotros estuvisteis,
Ellos estuvieron,*

FUTURE.

*Yo estaré,
Tú estarás,
El estará,
Nosotros estaremos,
Vosotros estareis,
Ellos estarán,*

*Esté yo,
Está tú,
Esté él,*

PRESENT.

*Yo esté,
Tú estés,
El esté,
Nosotros estemos,
Vosotros estéis,
Ellos estén,*

*Yo estuviera, estaría, estuviese,
Tú estuvieras, estarías, estuvieses,
El estuviera, estaría, estuviese,
N. estuviéramos, estaríamos, estuviésemos,
V. estuvierais, estaríais, estuvieseis,
Ellos estuvieran, estarían, estuviesen,*

PLUPERFECT.

*Yo hubiera, habría, hubiese estado,
Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses estado,
El hubiera, habría, hubiese estado,
N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos estado,
V. hubierais, habríais, hubieseis estado,
Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen estado,*

FUTURE.

*Yo estuviere,
Tú estuviere,
El estuviere,
Nosotros estuviéramos,
Vosotros estuviereis,
Ellos estuvieren,*

*I should be.
thou shouldst be.
he should be.
we should be.
you should be.
they should be.*

*I was.
thou wast.
he was.
we were.
you were.
they were.*

*I shall be.
thou wilt be.
he will be.
we shall be.
you will be.
they will be.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*let me be. Estemos nosotros,
be thou. Estad vosotros,
let him be. Estén ellos,*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*I may be.
thou mayest be.
he may be.
we may be.
you may be.
they may be.*

IM. PLUPERFECT.

*Yo hube estado,
Tú hubiste estado,
El hubo estado,
Nosotros hubimos estado,
Vosotros hubisteis estado,
Ellos hubieron estado,*

*I had been.
thou hadst been.
he had been.
we had been.
you had been.
they had been.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Yo habré estado, I shall have been.
Tú habrás estado, thou wilt have been.
El habrá estado, he will have been.
Nosotros habremos estado, we shall have been.
Vosotros habréis estado, you will have been.
Ellos habrán estado, they will have been.*

PERFECT.

*Yo haya estado, I may have been.
Tú hayas estado, thou mayest have been.
El haya estado, he may have been.
Nosotros hayamos estado, we may have been.
Vosotros hayáis estado, you may have been.
Ellos hayan estado, they may have been.*

*I should be.
thou wouldst be.
he would be.
we should be.
you would be.
they would be.*

*I should have been.
thou wouldst have been.
he would have been.
we should have been.
you would have been.
they would have been.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Yo hubiere estado, I should
Tú hubieres estado, thou shouldst
El hubiere estado, he should
Nosotros hubiéramos estado, we should
Vosotros hubiereis estado, you should
Ellos hubieren estado, they should } have been.*

FIRST CONJUGATION IN AR

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Amar,

to love.

Haber amado,

PAST.

to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Amando,

loving.

Amado, loved.

PAST.

Habiendo amado, having loved

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*Yo amo,
Tú amas,
El ama,
Nosotros amamos,
Vosotros amais,
Ellos aman,*

I love.
thou lovest.
he loves.
we love.
you love.
they love.

*Yo he amado,
Tú has amado,
El ha amado,
Nosotros hemos amado,
Vosotros habeis amado,
Ellos han amado,*

I have loved.
thou hast loved.
he has loved.
we have loved.
you have loved.
they have loved.

IMPERFECT.

*Yo amaba,
Tú amabas,
El amaba,
Nosotros amábamos,
Vosotros amabais,
Ellos amaban,*

I loved.
thou lovedst.
he loved.
we loved.
you loved.
they loved.

*Yo habia amado,
Tú habias amado,
El habia amado,
Nosotros habíamos amado,
Vosotros habíais amado,
Ellos habían amado,*

I had loved.
thou hadst loved.
he had loved.
we had loved.
you had loved.
they had loved.

PAST DEFINITE.

*Yo amé,
Tú amaste,
El amó,
Nosotros amamos,
Vosotros amasteis,
Ellos amaron,*

I loved.
thou lovedst.
he loved.
we loved.
you loved.
they loved.

*Yo hube amado,
Tú hubiste amado,
El hubo amado,
Nosotros hubimos amado,
Vosotros hubisteis amado,
Ellos hubieron amado,*

I had loved.
thou hadst loved.
he had loved.
we had loved.
you had loved.
they had loved.

FUTURE.

*Yo amaré,
Tú amarás,
El amará,
Nosotros amaremos,
Vosotros amaréis,
Ellos amarán,*

I shall love.
thou wilt love.
he will love.
we shall love.
you will love.
they will love.

*Yo habré amado,
Tú habrás amado,
El habrá amado,
Nosotros habremos amado,
Vosotros habréis amado,
Ellos habrán amado,*

I shall have loved.
thou wilt have loved.
he will have loved.
we shall have loved.
you will have loved.
they will have loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Ame yo,
Ama tú,
Ame él,*

let me love.
love thou.
let him love.

*Amemos nosotros,
Amad vosotros,
Amen ellos,*

let us love.
love ye.
let them love.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*Yo ame,
Tú ames,
El ame,
Nosotros amemos,
Vosotros améis,
Ellos amen,*

I may love.
thou mayest love.
he may love.
we may love.
you may love.
they may love.

*Yo haya amado,
Tú hayas amado,
El haya amado,
Nosotros hayamos amado,
Vosotros hayáis amado,
Ellos hayan amado,*

PERFECT.

I may have loved.
thou mayest have loved.
he may have loved.
we may have loved.
you may have loved.
they may have loved.

IMPERFECT.

*Yo ama-ra-ria,-se,
Tú ama-ras,-rias,-ses,
El ama-ra-ria,-se,
N. amá-ramos,-ríamos,-semos,
V. ama-raís,-ríaís,-seís,
Ellos ama-ran,-rian,-sen,*

I should love.
thou wouldst love.
he would love.
we should love.
you would love.
they would love.

PLUPERFECT.

*Yo hubiera, habria, hubiese amado,
Tú hubieras, habrias, hubieses amado,
El hubiera, habria, hubiese amado,
N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos amado,
V. hubierais, habríais, hubiéssis amado,
Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen amado,*

I should have loved.
thou wouldst have loved.
he would have loved.
we should have loved.
you would have loved.
they would have loved.

FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
<i>Yo amare,</i> <i>Tú amares,</i> <i>El amare,</i> <i>Nosotros amaremos,</i> <i>Vosotros amareis,</i> <i>Ellos amaren,</i>	I should love. thou shouldst love. he should love. we should love. you should love. they should love.	<i>Yo hubiere amado,</i> <i>Tú hubieres amado,</i> <i>El hubiere amado,</i> <i>Nosotros hubiéremos amado,</i> <i>Vosotros hubieréis amado,</i> <i>Ellos hubieren amado,</i>	I should } thou shouldst } he should } we should } you should } they should } have loved.

SECOND CONJUGATION IN ER.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Beber,</i>	to drink. | <i>Haber bebido,</i>	to have drunk.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Bebiendo,</i>	drinking. | <i>Bebido, drunk.</i>	<i>Habiendo bebido, having drunk.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.
<i>Yo bebo,</i> <i>Tú bebes,</i> <i>El bebe,</i> <i>Nosotros bebemos,</i> <i>Vosotros bebeis,</i> <i>Ellos beben,</i>	I drink. thou drinkest. he drinks. we drink. you drink. they drink.	<i>Yo he bebido,</i> <i>Tú has bebido,</i> <i>El ha bebido,</i> <i>Nosotros hemos bebido,</i> <i>Vosotros habéis bebido,</i> <i>Ellos han bebido,</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>Yo bebía,</i> <i>Tú bebías</i> <i>El bebía,</i> <i>Nosotros bebíamos,</i> <i>Vosotros bebíais,</i> <i>Ellos bebían,</i>	I drank. thou drankest. he drank. we drank. you drank. they drank.	<i>Yo había bebido,</i> <i>Tú habías bebido,</i> <i>El había bebido,</i> <i>Nosotros habíamos bebido,</i> <i>Vosotros habíais bebido,</i> <i>Ellos habían bebido,</i>
---	---	--

PLUPERFECT.

PAST DEFINITE.

<i>Yo bebí,</i> <i>Tú bebiste,</i> <i>El bebí,</i> <i>Nosotros bebimos,</i> <i>Vosotros bebisteis,</i> <i>Ellos bebieron,</i>	I drank. thou drankest. he drank. we drank. you drank. they drank.	<i>Yo hube bebido,</i> <i>Tú hubiste bebido,</i> <i>El hubo bebido,</i> <i>Nosotros hubimos bebido,</i> <i>Vosotros hubisteis bebido,</i> <i>Ellos hubieron bebido,</i>
--	---	--

IM. PLUPERFECT.

FUTURE.

<i>Yo beberé,</i> <i>Tú beberás,</i> <i>El beberá,</i> <i>Nosotros beberemos,</i> <i>Vosotros beberéis,</i> <i>Ellos beberán,</i>	I shall drink. thou wilt drink. he will drink. we shall drink. you will drink. they will drink.	<i>Yo habré bebido,</i> <i>Tú habrás bebido,</i> <i>El habrá bebido,</i> <i>Nosotros habremos bebido,</i> <i>Vosotros habréis bebido,</i> <i>Ellos habrán bebido,</i>
--	--	--

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Beba yo,</i> <i>Bebe tú,</i> <i>Beba él,</i>	let me drink. drink thou. let him drink.	<i>Bebamos nosotros,</i> <i>Bebéd vosotros,</i> <i>Beban ellos,</i>	let us drink. drink ye. let them drink.
---	--	---	---

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Yo beba,</i> <i>Tú bebas,</i> <i>El beba,</i> <i>Nosotros bebamos,</i> <i>Vosotros bebáis,</i> <i>Ellos beban,</i>	I may drink. thou mayest drink. he may drink. we may drink. you may drink. they may drink.	<i>Yo haya bebido,</i> <i>Tú hayas bebido,</i> <i>El haya bebido,</i> <i>Nosotros hayamos bebido,</i> <i>Vosotros hayáis bebido,</i> <i>Ellos hayan bebido,</i>

PERFECT.

I may have drunk. thou mayest have drunk. he may have drunk. we may have drunk. you may have drunk. they may have drunk.

IMPERFECT.

Yo beb-iera, -eria, -iese,
Tú beb-ieras, -erías, -ieses,
El beb-iera, -eria, -iese,
N. beb-íamos, -eríamos, -iésemos,
V. beb-ierais, -erais, -ieseis,
Ellos beb-ieran, -erían, -iesen,

I should drink.
 thou wouldst drink.
 he would drink.
 we should drink.
 you would drink.
 they would drink

PLUPERFECT.

Yo hubiere, habría, hubiese bebido,
Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses bebido,
El hubiera, habría, hubiese bebido,
N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos bebido,
V. hubierais, habrías, hubieseis bebido,
Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen bebido,

I should have drunk.
 thou wouldst have drunk.
 he would have drunk.
 we should have drunk.
 you would have drunk.
 they would have drunk

FUTURE.

Yo beberé,
Tú beberás,
El beberá,
Nosotros beberemos,
Vosotros beberéis,
Ellos beberán,

• I should drink.
 thou shouldst drink.
 he should drink.
 we should drink.
 you should drink.
 they should drink.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Yo hubiere bebido,
Tú hubieres bebido,
El hubiere bebido,
Nosotros hubiéremos bebido,
Vosotros hubieréis bebido,
Ellos hubieren bebido,

I should
 thou shouldst
 he should
 we should
 you should
 they should } have drunk.

THIRD CONJUGATION IN IR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sufrir,

to suffer.

Haber sufrido,

PAST.

to have suffered.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Sufriendo,

suffering.

Sufrido, suffered.

PAST.

[suffered.
Habiendo sufrido, having

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT.

Yo sufro,
Tú sufres,
El sufre,
Nosotros sufrimos,
Vosotros sufrís,
Ellos sufren,

I suffer.
 thou sufferest.
 he suffers.
 we suffer.
 you suffer.
 they suffer.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Yo he sufrido,
Tú has sufrido,
El ha sufrido,
Nosotros hemos sufrido,
Vosotros habéis sufrido,
Ellos han sufrido,

I have suffered.
 thou hast suffered.
 he has suffered.
 we have suffered.
 you have suffered.
 they have suffered.

IMPERFECT.

Yo sufría,
Tú sufrías,
El sufría,
Nosotros sufríamos,
Vosotros sufríais,
Ellos sufrían,

I suffered.
 thou sufferedst.
 he suffered.
 we suffered.
 you suffered.
 they suffered.

PLUPERFECT.

Yo había sufrido,
Tú habías sufrido,
El había sufrido,
Nosotros habíamos sufrido,
Vosotros habíais sufrido,
Ellos habían sufrido,

I had suffered.
 thou hadst suffered.
 he had suffered.
 we had suffered.
 you had suffered.
 they had suffered.

PAST DEFINITE.

Yo sufrí,
Tú sufriste,
El sufrió,
Nosotros sufrimos,
Vosotros sufristeis,
Ellos sufrieron,

I suffered.
 thou sufferedst.
 he suffered.
 we suffered.
 you suffered.
 they suffered.

IM. PLUPERFECT.

Yo hube sufrido,
Tú hubiste sufrido,
El hubo sufrido,
Nosotros hubimos sufrido,
Vosotros hubisteis sufrido,
Ellos hubieron sufrido,

I had suffered.
 thou hadst suffered.
 he had suffered.
 we had suffered.
 you had suffered.
 they had suffered.

FUTURE.

*Yo sufriré,
Tú sufrirás,
El sufrirá,
Nosotros sufriremos,
Vosotros sufrireis,
Ellos sufrirán,*

I shall suffer.
thou wilt suffer.
he will suffer.
we shall suffer.
you will suffer.
they will suffer.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Yo habré sufrido,
Tú habrás sufrido,
El habrá sufrido,
No otros habremos sufrido,
Vosotros habreis sufrido,
Ellos habrán sufrido,*

I shall have
thou wilt have
he will have
we shall have
you will have
they will have

suffered.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sufra yo,
Sufre tú,
Sufra él,*

let me suffer.
suffer thou.
let him suffer.

*Suframnos nosotros,
Sufrid vosotros,
Sufran ellos,*

let us suffer.
suffer ye.
let them suffer.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*Yo sufra,
Tú sufras,
El sufra,
Nosotros suframnos,
Vosotros sufrais,
Ellos sufran,*

I may suffer.
thou mayest suffer.
he may suffer.
we may suffer.
you may suffer.
they may suffer.

PERFECT.

*Yo haya sufrido,
Tú hayas sufrido,
El haya sufrido,
Nosotros hayamos sufrido,
Vosotros hayais sufrido,
Ellos hayan sufrido,*

I may have
thou mayest have
he may have
we may have
you may have
they may have

suffered.

IMPERFECT.

*Yo sufri-era,-ria,-ese,
Tú sufri-eras,-rias,-eses,
El sufri-era,-ria,-ese,
N. sufri-tramos,-riamos,-ásemos,
V. sufri-erais,-riais,-eseis,
Ellos sufri-eran,-rian,-esen,*

I should suffer.
thou wouldst suffer.
he would suffer.
we should suffer.
you would suffer.
they would suffer.

PLUPERFECT.

*Yo hubiera, habría, hubiese sufrido,
Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses sufrido,
El hubiera, habría, hubiese sufrido,
N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos sufrido,
V. hubierais, habríais, hubieseis sufrido,
Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen sufrido,*

I should have suffered.
thou wouldst have suffered.
he would have suffered.
we should have suffered.
you would have suffered.
they would have suffered.

FUTURE.

*Yo sufriré,
Tú sufrirés,
El sufrirá,
Nosotros sufriremos,
Vosotros sufrireis,
Ellos sufrirán,*

I should suffer.
thou shouldst suffer.
he should suffer.
we should suffer.
you should suffer.
they should suffer.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Yo hubiere sufrido,
Tú hubieres sufrido,
El hubiere sufrido,
N. hubiéremos sufrido,
V. hubiereis sufrido,
Ellos hubieren sufrido,*

I should have
thou shouldst have
he should have
we should have
you should have
they should have

suffered.

CONJUGATION OF THE PASSIVE VERB *SER AMADO*, TO BE LOVED.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Ser amado,

to be loved.

PAST

Haber sido amado,

to have been loved.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Siendo amado,

being loved.

PAST.

Habiendo sido amado,

having been loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*Yo soy amado,
Tú eres amado,
El es amado,
N. somos amados,
V. sois amados,
Ellos son amados,*

I am loved.
thou art loved.
he is loved.
we are loved.
you are loved.
they are loved.

PAST INDEFINITE.

*Yo he sido amado,
Tú has sido amado,
El ha sido amado,
N. hemos sido amados,
V. habeis sido amados,
Ellos han sido amados,*

I have been loved.
thou hast been loved.
he has been loved.
we have been loved.
you have been loved.
they have been loved.

IMPERFECT.

<i>Yo era amado,</i>	I was loved.
<i>Tú eras amado,</i>	thou wast loved.
<i>El era amado,</i>	he was loved.
<i>N. éramos amados,</i>	we were loved.
<i>V. erais amados,</i>	you were loved.
<i>Ellos eran amados,</i>	they were loved.

PAST DEFINITE.

<i>Yo fui amado,</i>	I was loved.
<i>Tú fuiste amado,</i>	thou wast loved.
<i>El fué amado,</i>	he was loved.
<i>N. fuimos amados,</i>	we were loved.
<i>V. fuisteis amados,</i>	you were loved.
<i>Ellos fueron amados,</i>	they were loved.

FUTURE.

<i>Yo seré amado,</i>	I shall be loved.
<i>Tú serás amado,</i>	thou wilt be loved.
<i>El será amado,</i>	he will be loved.
<i>N. seremos amados,</i>	we shall be loved.
<i>V. seréis amados,</i>	you will be loved.
<i>Ellos serán amados,</i>	they will be loved.

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Yo había sido amado,</i>	I had been loved.
<i>Tú habías sido amado,</i>	thou hadst been loved.
<i>El había sido amado,</i>	he had been loved.
<i>N. habíamos sido amados,</i>	we had been loved.
<i>V. habíais sido amados,</i>	you had been loved.
<i>Ellos habían sido amados,</i>	they had been loved.

IM. PLUPERFECT.

<i>Yo hubiese sido amado,</i>	I had been loved.
<i>Tú hubiste sido amado,</i>	thou hadst been loved.
<i>El hubo sido amado,</i>	he had been loved.
<i>N. hubimos sido amados,</i>	we had been loved.
<i>V. hubisteis sido amados,</i>	you had been loved.
<i>Ellos hubieron sido amados,</i>	they had been loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Yo habré sido amado,</i>	I shall have	} been loved.
<i>Tú habrás sido amado,</i>	thou wilt have	
<i>El habrá sido amado,</i>	he will have	
<i>N. habremos sido amados,</i>	we shall have	
<i>V. habréis sido amados,</i>	you will have	
<i>Ellos habrán sido amados,</i>	they will have	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sea amado,</i>	let me be loved.	<i>Seamos amados,</i>	let us be loved.
<i>Sé amado,</i>	be thou loved.	<i>Sed amados,</i>	be ye loved.
<i>Sea amado,</i>	let him be loved.	<i>Sean amados,</i>	let them be loved.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>Yo sea amado,</i>	I may be loved.
<i>Tú seas amado,</i>	thou mayest be loved.
<i>El sea amado,</i>	he may be loved.
<i>N. seamos amados,</i>	we may be loved.
<i>V. seáis amados,</i>	you may be loved.
<i>Ellos sean amados,</i>	they may be loved.

PERFECT.

<i>Yo haya sido amado,</i>	I may have	} been loved.
<i>Tú hayas sido amado,</i>	thou mayest have	
<i>El haya sido amado,</i>	he may have	
<i>N. hayamos sido amados,</i>	we may have	
<i>V. hayáis sido amados,</i>	you may have	
<i>Ellos hayan sido amados,</i>	they may have	

IMPERFECT.

<i>Yo fuera, sería, fuese amado,</i>	I should be loved
<i>Tú fueras, serías, fueses amado,</i>	thou wouldst be loved.
<i>El fuera, sería, fuese amado,</i>	he would be loved.
<i>N. fuéramos, seríamos, fuésemos amados,</i>	we should be loved.
<i>V. fuerais, seriais, fueseis amados,</i>	you would be loved.
<i>Ellos fueran, serían, fuesen amados,</i>	they would be loved.

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Yo hubiera, habría, hubiese sido amado,</i>	I should have been loved.
<i>Tú hubieras, habrías, hubieses sido amado,</i>	thou shouldst have been loved.
<i>El hubiera, habría, hubiese sido amado,</i>	he would have been loved.
<i>N. hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos sido amados,</i>	we should have been loved.
<i>V. hubierais, habríais, hubieseis sido amados,</i>	you would have been loved.
<i>Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen sido amados,</i>	they would have been loved.

FUTURE.

<i>Yo fuere amado,</i>	I should be loved.
<i>Tú fueres amado,</i>	thou shouldst be loved.
<i>El fuere amado,</i>	he should be loved.
<i>N. fuéremos amados,</i>	we should be loved.
<i>V. fueréis amados,</i>	you should be loved.
<i>Ellos fueren amados,</i>	they should be loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Yo hubiere sido</i>	I should have	} been loved.
<i>Tú hubieres sido</i>	thou shouldst have	
<i>El hubiere sido</i>	he should have	
<i>N. hubiéremos sido</i>	we should have	
<i>V. hubieréis sido</i>	you should have	
<i>Ellos hubieren sido</i>	they should have	

CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTIVE VERB.

PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		PAST.	
<i>Bañarse,</i>	to bathe (oneself.*)	<i>Haberse bañado,</i>	to have bathed (oneself.*)		
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		PAST.	
<i>Bañándose,</i>	bathing.	<i>Bañado,</i>	bathed.	<i>Habiéndose bañado,</i>	[bathed. having]
PRESENT.		PAST INDEFINITE.		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>Yo me baño,</i> <i>Tú te bañas,</i> <i>El se baña,</i> <i>Nosotros nos bañamos,</i> <i>Vosotros os bañais,</i> <i>Ellos se bañan,</i>	I bathe. thou bathest. he bathes. we bathe. you bathe. they bathe.	<i>Yo me he bañado,</i> <i>Tú te has bañado,</i> <i>El se ha bañado,</i> <i>Nosotros nos hemos bañado,</i> <i>Vosotros os habeis bañado,</i> <i>Ellos se han bañado,</i>	I have bathed. thou hast bathed. he has bathed. we have bathed. you have bathed. they have bathed.		
IMPERFECT.		PAST INDEFINITE.		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>Yo me bañaba,</i> <i>Tú te bañabas,</i> <i>El se bañaba,</i> <i>N. nos bañábamos,</i> <i>V. os bañabais,</i> <i>Ellos se bañaban,</i>	I bathed. thou bathedst. he bathed. we bathed. you bathed. they bathed.	<i>Yo me había bañado,</i> <i>Tú te habías bañado,</i> <i>El se había bañado,</i> <i>N. nos habíamos bañado,</i> <i>V. os habíais bañado,</i> <i>Ellos se habían bañado,</i>	I had bathed. thou hadst bathed. he had bathed. we had bathed. you had bathed. they had bathed.		
PAST DEFINITE.		IM. PLUPERFECT.		FUTURE PERFECT.	
<i>Yo me bañé,</i> <i>Tú te bañaste,</i> <i>El se bañó,</i> <i>N. nos bañamos,</i> <i>V. os bañasteis,</i> <i>Ellos se bañaron,</i>	I bathed. thou bathedst. he bathed. we bathed. you bathed. they bathed.	<i>Yo me hube bañado,</i> <i>Tú te hubiste bañado,</i> <i>El se hubo bañado,</i> <i>N. nos hubimos bañado,</i> <i>V. os hubisteis bañado,</i> <i>Ellos se hubieron bañado,</i>	I had bathed. thou hadst bathed. he had bathed. we had bathed. you had bathed. they had bathed.		
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
<i>Yo me bañaré,</i> <i>Tú te bañarás,</i> <i>El se bañará,</i> <i>N. nos bañaremos,</i> <i>V. os bañaréis,</i> <i>Ellos se bañarán,</i>	I shall bathe. thou wilt bathe. he will bathe. we shall bathe. you will bathe. they will bathe.	<i>Yo me habré bañado,</i> <i>Tú te habrás bañado,</i> <i>El se habrá bañado,</i> <i>N. nos habremos bañado,</i> <i>V. os habreis bañado,</i> <i>Ellos se habrán bañado,</i>	I shall have bathed. thou wilt have bathed. he will have bathed. we shall have bathed. you will have bathed. they will have bathed.	<i>Báñeme yo,</i> <i>Báñate tú,</i> <i>Báñese él,</i>	let me bathe. bathe thou. let him bathe.
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		PAST.	
<i>Yo me bañe,</i> <i>Tú te bañes,</i> <i>El se bañe,</i> <i>N. nos bañemos,</i> <i>V. os bañéis,</i> <i>Ellos se bañen,</i>	I may bathe. thou mayest bathe. he may bathe. we may bathe. you may bathe. they may bathe.	<i>Yo me haya bañado,</i> <i>Tú te hayas bañado,</i> <i>El se haya bañado,</i> <i>N. nos hayamos bañado,</i> <i>V. os hayáis bañado,</i> <i>Ellos se hayan bañado,</i>	I may have bathed. thou mayest have bathed. he may have bathed. we may have bathed. you may have bathed. they may have bathed.		
IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.		IMPERFECT.	
<i>Yo me bañara,</i> <i>Tú te bañaras,</i> <i>El se bañara,</i> <i>N. nos bañáramos,</i> <i>V. os bañárais,</i> <i>Ellos se bañarán,</i>	I should bathe. thou wouldst bathe. he would bathe. we should bathe. you should bathe. they would bathe.	<i>Yo me bañara,</i> <i>Tú te bañaras,</i> <i>El se bañara,</i> <i>N. nos bañáramos,</i> <i>V. os bañárais,</i> <i>Ellos se bañarán,</i>	I should bathe. thou wouldst bathe. he would bathe. we should bathe. you should bathe. they would bathe.		

* The reflexive pronoun may either be employed or omitted with this verb in the English.

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Yo me hubiera, habría, hubiese bañado,</i>	I should have bathed.
<i>Tú te hubieras, habrías, hubieses bañado,</i>	thou wouldst have bathed.
<i>El se hubiera, habría, hubiese bañado,</i>	he would have bathed.
<i>N. nos hubiéramos, habríamos, hubiésemos bañado,</i>	we should have bathed.
<i>V. os hubierais, habríais, hubieseis bañado,</i>	you would have bathed.
<i>Ellos hubieran, habrían, hubiesen bañado,</i>	they would have bathed.

FUTURE.

<i>Yo me bañare,</i>	I should bathe.
<i>Tú te bañares,</i>	thou shouldst bathe.
<i>El se bañare,</i>	he should bathe.
<i>N. nos bañáremos,</i>	we should bathe.
<i>V. os bañareis,</i>	you should bathe.
<i>Ellos se bañaren,</i>	they should bathe.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Yo me hubiere bañado,</i>	I should	} have bathed.
<i>Tú te hubieres bañado,</i>	thou shouldst	
<i>El se hubiere bañado,</i>	he should	
<i>N. nos hubiéremos bañado,</i>	we should	
<i>V. os hubiereis bañado,</i>	you should	
<i>Ellos se hubieren bañado,</i>	they should	

CONJUGATION OF AN IMPERSONAL VERB.

IMPERSONAL VERBS are those which are used only in the third person singular, without any individual subject.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		FAST.
<i>Granizar,</i>	to hail. | <i>Haber granizado,</i>	to have hailed.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		FAST.
<i>Granizando,</i>	hailing. | <i>Granizado,</i>	hailed.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		FAST INDEFINITE.
<i>Graniza,</i>	it hails. | <i>Ha granizado,</i>	it has hailed.
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.
<i>Granizaba,</i>	it hailed. | <i>Había granizado,</i>	it had hailed.
PAST DEFINITE.		IM. PLUPERFECT.
<i>Granizó,</i>	it hailed. | <i>Hubó granizado,</i>	it had hailed.
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.
<i>Granizará,</i>	it will hail. | <i>Habrà granizado,</i>	it will have hailed.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.
<i>Granice,</i>	it may hail. | <i>Haya granizado,</i>	it may have hailed.
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.
<i>Granizara, -ría, -se,</i>	it might hail. | <i>Hubiera, habría, hubiese granizado,</i>	[have hailed. it might
FUTURE.		FUTURE PERFECT.
<i>Granizare,</i>	it should hail. | <i>Hubiere granizado,</i>	it should have hailed.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Verbs which do not follow one of the paradigms given in AR, ER, or IR are called IRREGULAR. The conjugation of all such verbs is given on the pages immediately following. Let the following slight changes however be first noted, for although departures from the paradigms given, they are not considered as irregularities.

1. Verbs ending in *car* change *c* into *qu*, when followed by *e*, as *buscar*, *busqué*.
2. Those ending in *gar* change *g* into *gu* when followed by *e*; as, *llegar*, *llegué*.
3. Those ending in *guir* change *gu* into *g* when followed by *a* or *o* in a different syllable; as *seguir*, *sigu*.
4. Several ending in *cer* and *cir* change *c* into *x* when followed by *a* or *o*; as *vencer*, *venzas*, *venzo*.
5. Several ending in *quir* change *qu* into *c* when followed by *a* or *o*; as *delinquir*, *delinco*, *delincamos*.
6. Several ending in *ger*, *gir* change *g* into *j* when followed by *a* or *o*; as *coger*, *cojan*; *ungir*, *unjo*.

These changes, it is readily seen, are made that the last consonant may retain the same sound in these, as in the other terminations.

I preceded by *a*, *o* or *ti*, is changed into *y* in the third persons of the past definite of the second and third conjugations; also, in the first and third forms of the imperfect subjunctive, in the future subjunctive, and in the present participle; as *Caer*, *cayó*, *cayeron*, *cayera*, *cayese*, *cayere*, *cayendo*. *Leer*, *leyó*, *leyeron*, *leyera*, *leyese*, *leyere*, *leyendo*. *Arguir*, *arguyó*, *arguyeron*, etc.

NOTE.—In the paradigms on the following pages, the parts of the verbs which are irregular are printed in italics.

CONJUGATION OF

FIRST

INFINITIVE <i>present.</i>	PARTICIPLES <i>pres. and past.</i>	INDICATIVE. <i>present.</i>		INDICATIVE <i>imperfect.</i>	PAST <i>definite.</i>	
ANDAR, <i>to go.</i>	Andando, Andado,	Ando, andas, anda,	andamos, andais, andan,	Yo andaba, etc.	<i>Anduve,</i> <i>anduviste,</i> <i>anduvo,</i>	<i>anduvimos,</i> <i>anduvisteis,</i> <i>anduvieron,</i>
CONTAR, <i>to relate.</i>	Contando, Contado,	<i>Cuento,</i> <i>cuentas,</i> <i>cuenta,</i>	contamos, contais, <i>cuentan,</i>	Contaba, etc.	Conté; contaste, contó,	contamos, contasteis, contaron,
DAR, <i>to give.</i>	Dando, Dado,	<i>Doy,</i> <i>das,</i> <i>da,</i>	damos, dais, dan,	Daba, etc.	<i>Di,</i> <i>diste,</i> <i>dió,</i>	<i>dimos,</i> <i>disteis,</i> <i>dieron.</i>
ERRAR, <i>to err.</i>	Errando, Errado,	<i>Yerro,</i> <i>yerras,</i> <i>yerra,</i>	erramos, errais, <i>yerran,</i>	Erraba, etc.	Erré, erraste, erró,	erramos, errasteis, erraron.
JUGAR, <i>to play.</i>	Jugando, Jugado,	<i>Juego,</i> <i>juegas,</i> <i>juega,</i>	jugamos, jugais, <i>juegan,</i>	Jugaba, etc.	Jugué, jugaste, jugó,	jugamos, jugasteis, jugaron.
TENTAR, <i>to try.</i>	Tentando, Tentado,	<i>Tiento,</i> <i>tientas,</i> <i>tienta,</i>	tentamos, tentais, <i>tientan,</i>	Tentaba, etc.	Tenté, tentaste tentó	tentamos, tentasteis, tentaron.

SECOND

CABER, <i>to be con- tained.</i>	Cabiendo, Cabido,	<i>Quepo,</i> <i>cabes,</i> <i>cabe,</i>	cabemos, cabeis, cabén,	Cabía, etc.	<i>Cupe</i> <i>cupiste</i> <i>cupo</i>	<i>cupimos,</i> <i>cupisteis,</i> <i>cupieron,</i>
CAER, <i>to fall.</i>	Cayendo, Caído,	<i>Caigo,</i> <i>caes,</i> <i>cae,</i>	caemos, caéis, caen,	Caía, etc.	Caí caíste, cayó,	caímos, caísteis, cayeron.
HACER, <i>to do.</i>	Haciendo, <i>Hecho,</i>	<i>Hago,</i> <i>haces,</i> <i>hace,</i>	hacemos, hacéis, hacen,	Hacía, etc.	<i>Hice,</i> <i>hiciste,</i> <i>hizo,</i>	<i>hicimos,</i> <i>hicisteis,</i> <i>hicieron.</i>
MOVER, <i>to move.</i>	Moviendo, Movido,	<i>Muevo,</i> <i>mueves,</i> <i>mueve,</i>	movemos, moveis, <i>mueven,</i>	Movía, etc.	Moví moviste movió	movimos. movisteis, movieron.

* *Satisfacer*, a compound of *hacer*, has in

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE. future.	IMPERATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE. present.		SUBJUNCTIVE, imperfect and future.
Andaré, etc.	Ande, anda, ande,	andemos, andád, anden,	Ande, andes, ande,	andemos, andeis anden,	And-uviere,-aria,-uviess etc. Anduviere, etc.
Contaré, etc.	Cuente, cuenta cuente,	contemos, contád, cuenten.	Cuente, cuentes, cuente,	contemos, conteis. cuenten.	Conta-ra,-ria,-ase, etc. Contare, etc.
Daré, etc.	Dé, da, dé,	demos dad den	Dé, des, dé,	demos, deis, den,	Diera, daria, diese, etc. Diere, etc.
Erraré, etc.	Yerre, yerra, yerre,	erremos, errád, yerren,	Yerre, yerres, yerre,	erremos, erreis, yerren,	Erra-ra,-ria,-se, etc. Errare, etc.
Jugaré, etc.	Juegue, juega, juegue,	juguemos, jugád, jueguen.	Juegue, juges, juegue,	juguemos, juguéis, jueguen.	Jugara,-ria,-se, etc. Jugare, etc.
Tentaré, etc.	Tiente, tienta, tiente,	tentemos, tentád, tienten.	Tiente, tientes, tiente,	tentemos, tenteis, tienten.	Tenta-ra,-ria,-se, etc. Tentare, etc.

CONJUGATION

Cabré, etc.	Quepa, cabe, quepa,	quepamos, cabéd, quepan.	Quepa, quepas, quepa,	quepamos, quepais, quepan.	Cupiera, cabria, cupiese, etc. Cupiere, etc.
Caeré, etc.	Caiga, cae, caiga,	caigamos, caéd, caigan.	Caiga, caigas, caiga,	caigamos, caigais, caigan.	Cayera, caeris, cayese, etc. Cayere, etc.
Haré, etc.	Haga, haz,* haga,	hagamos, hacéd, hagan,	Haga, hagas, haga,	hagamos, hagais, hagan.	Hiciera, haria, hiciese, etc. Hiciere, etc.
Moveré, etc.	Mueva, mueve, mueva,	movamos movéd muevan.	Mueva, muevas, mueva,	movamos, movais, muevan.	Moviera, moveria, mov- iese, etc. Moviere, etc.

this person both *satisfaz* and *satisface*.

INFINITIVE present.	PARTICIPLES pres. and past.	INDICATIVE present.	INDICATIVE imperfect.	PAST definite.	
OLER, <i>to smell.</i>	Oliendo, Olido,	<i>Huelo,</i> <i>hueles,</i> <i>huele,</i>	olemos, oleis, <i>huelen,</i>	Olia, etc. Olf, oliste, olió,	olimos, olisteis, oñeron.
PARECER,* <i>to appear.</i>	Pareciendo, Parecido,	<i>Parezco,*</i> pareces, parece,	parecemos, pareceis, parecen,	parecia, etc. Parecí pareciste, pareció,	parecimos, parecisteis, parecieron.
PLACER,† <i>to please.</i>	..... ..... .....	..... ..... place,	..... ..... .....	..... ..... Placia, plugo,	..... ..... ..... ..... .....
PODER, <i>to be able.</i>	<i>Pudiendo,</i> Podido,	<i>Puedo,</i> <i>puedes,</i> <i>puede,</i>	podemos, podeis, <i>pueden,</i>	Podia, Pude, <i>pudiste,</i> <i>pudo,</i>	<i>pudimos,</i> <i>pudisteis,</i> <i>pudieron.</i>
PONER, <i>to place.</i>	Poniendo, <i>Puesto,</i>	<i>Pongo,</i> pones, pone,	ponemos, poneis, ponen,	Ponia, etc. Puse, <i>pusiste,</i> <i>puso,</i>	<i>pusimos,</i> <i>pusisteis,</i> <i>pusieron.</i>
QUERER, <i>to be willing.</i>	Queriendo, Querido,	<i>Quiero,</i> <i>quieres,</i> <i>quiere,</i>	queremos, quereis, <i>quieren,</i>	Quería, etc. Quise, <i>quisiste,</i> <i>quiso,</i>	<i>quisimos,</i> <i>quisisteis,</i> <i>quisieron,</i>
SABER, <i>to know.</i>	Sabiendo, Sabido,	<i>Sé,</i> sabes, sabe,	sabemos, sabeis, saben,	Sabia, etc. Supe, <i>supiste,</i> <i>supo,</i>	<i>supimos,</i> <i>supisteis,</i> <i>supieron.</i>
SOLER,‡ <i>to be accus- tomed to.</i>	Soliendo, Solido,	<i>Suelo,</i> <i>sueles,</i> <i>suele,</i>	selemos, soleis, <i>suelen.</i>	Solia, etc. Solf, soliste, solíó,	solimos, solisteis, solieron.
TENDER, <i>to extend.</i>	Tendiendo, Tendido,	<i>Tiendo,</i> <i>tiendes,</i> <i>tiende,</i>	tendemos, tendeis, <i>tienden.</i>	Tendia, etc. Tendí, tendiste, tendíó,	tendimos, tendisteis, tendieron
TENER, <i>to have.</i>	Teniendo, Tenido,	<i>Tengo,</i> <i>tienes,</i> <i>tiene,</i>	tenemos, teneis, <i>tienen.</i>	Tenia, etc. Tuve, <i>tuviste,</i> <i>tuvo,</i>	<i>tuvimos,</i> <i>tuvisteis,</i> <i>tuvieron.</i>
TRAER, <i>to bring.</i>	Trayendo, Traído,	<i>Traigo,</i> traes, trae,	traemos, traeis, traen.	Traía, etc. Traje, <i>trajiste,</i> <i>trajo,</i>	<i>trajimos,</i> <i>trajisteis,</i> <i>trajeron.</i>
VALER, <i>to be worth.</i>	Valiendo, Valido,	<i>Valgo,</i> vales, vale.	valemos, valeis, valen.	Valía, etc. Valí, valiste, valíó,	valimos, valisteis, valieron.

* All verbs in *acer*, *ecer*, and *ocer* (except *hacer* and *coacer*)

† *Placer* is used only in the tenses and persons here given, and

‡ This verb is seldom used except in the

INDICATIVE future.	IMPERATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE present.		SUBJUNCTIVE. imperfect and future.
Oleré, etc.	Huela, huele, huela,	olamos, oléd, huelan.	Huela, huelas, huela,	olamos, olais, huelan.	Oliera, oleria, oliese, olieras, olerias, etc. Oliere, etc.
Pareceré, etc.	Parezca, parece, parezca,	parezcamos, parecéd, parezcan,	Parezca, parezcas, parezca,	parezcamos, parezcais, parezcan.	Pareciera-eria-iese, pareciera-erias, etc. Pareciere, etc.
.....
.....
.....
Podré, etc.	wanting,		Pueda, puedas, pueda,	podamos, podais puedan.	Pudiera, podría, pudi- ese. Pudiere, etc.
Pondré, etc.	Ponga, pon, ponga,	pongamos, ponéd, pongan,	Ponga, pongas, ponga,	pongamos, pongais, pongan.	Pusiera, pondria, pu- siese, etc. Pusiere, etc.
Querré, etc.	Quiera, quiere, quiera,	queramos, queréd, quieran.	Quiera, quieras, quiera,	queramos, querais, quieran.	Quisiera, guerria, qui- siese, etc. Quisiere, etc.
Sabré, etc.	Sepa, sabe, sepa,	sepamos, sabéd, sepan.	Sepa, sepas, sepa,	sepamos, sepais, sepan.	Supiera, sabria, supiese, etc. Supiere, etc.
Soleré, etc.	Suela, suele, suela,	solamos, soléd, suelan.	Suela, suelas, suela,	solamos, solais, suelan,	Sollera, soleria, soliese, solieras, etc. Soliere, etc.
Tenderé, etc.	Tienda, tiende, tienda,	tendamos, tendéd, tiendan.	Tienda, tiendas, tienda,	tendamos, tendais, tiendan.	Tendiera, tenderia, ten- diese, etc. Tendiere, etc.
Tendré, etc.	Tenga, ten, tenga,	tengamos, tenéd, tengan.	Tenga, tengas, tenga,	tengamos, tengais, tengan.	Tuviera, tendria, tu- viese, etc. Tuviere, etc.
Traeré, etc.	Traiga, trae, traiga,	traigamos, traigéd, traigan.	Traiga, traigas, traiga,	traigamos, traigais, traigan.	Trajera, traeria, trajese, trajeras, traerias, etc. Trajere, etc.
Valdré, etc.	Valga, vale, Valga,	valgamos, valéd, valgan,	Valga, valgas, valga,	valgamos, valgais, valgan.	Valiera, valdria, valiese, etc. Valiere, etc.

take *x* before the *c* whenever this is followed by *a* or *o*.
in the interjection *Plague á Dios!* May it please God!
Present and Imperfect of the Indicative.

INFINITIVE present.	PARTICIPLES pres. and past.	INDICATIVE present.	INDICATIVE imperfect.	PAST definite
VER, <i>to see,</i>	Viendo, <i>Visto,</i>	Ve, <i>ves,</i> <i>ve,</i>	vemos, <i>veis,</i> <i>ven.</i>	Vea, <i>etc.</i>
YACER, <i>to lie.</i>		Yago, <i>yaces,</i> <i>yace,</i>	yacemos, <i>yacéis,</i> <i>yacen.</i>	Yacia, <i>etc.</i>
				Vi, <i>viste,</i> <i>vió,</i>
				vimos, <i>visteis,</i> <i>vieron.</i>
THIR				
ADQUIRIR, <i>to acquire.</i>	Adquiriendo, <i>Adquirido,</i>	Adquiero, <i>adquieres,</i> <i>adquiere,</i>	adquirimos, <i>adquiris,</i> <i>adquieren.</i>	Adquiria, <i>etc.</i>
ASIR,* <i>to seize.</i>	Asiendo, <i>Asido,</i>	Ago, <i>ases,</i> <i>ase,</i>	asimos, <i>asis,</i> <i>asen,</i>	Asia, <i>etc.</i>
BENDICIR. <i>to bless.</i>	Bendiciendo, <i>Bendecido,</i>	Bendigo, <i>bendices,</i> <i>bendice,</i>	bendecimos, <i>bendecís,</i> <i>bendicen,</i>	Bendecia, <i>etc.</i>
DECIR, <i>to say.</i>	Diciendo, <i>Dicho,</i>	Digo, <i>dices,</i> <i>dice,</i>	decimos, <i>decís,</i> <i>dicen.</i>	Decia, <i>etc.</i>
DORMIR, <i>to sleep</i>	Durmiendo, <i>Dormido,</i>	Duermo, <i>duermes,</i> <i>duerme,</i>	dormimos, <i>dormís,</i> <i>duermen.</i>	Dormía, <i>etc.</i>
ERGUIR, <i>to erect.</i>	Irguiendo,* <i>Erguido,</i>	Hiergo,† <i>hiergues,</i> <i>hiergue,</i>	erguimos, <i>ergulís,</i> <i>hierguen.</i>	Erguia, <i>etc.</i>
INCLUIR, <i>to include.</i>	Incluyendo, <i>Incluido,</i>	Incluyo, <i>incluyes,</i> <i>incluye,</i>	incluimos, <i>incluís,</i> <i>incluyen,</i>	Incluía, <i>etc.</i>
IR, <i>to go.</i>	Yendo, <i>Ido,</i>	Voy, <i>vas,</i> <i>va,</i>	vamos, <i>vais,</i> <i>van,</i>	Iba, <i>etc.</i>
LUCIR, <i>to shine.</i>	Luciendo, <i>Lucido,</i>	Luzco, <i>luces,</i> <i>luce,</i>	lucimos, <i>lucís,</i> <i>lucen.</i>	Lucia, <i>etc.</i>
				Fui, <i>fuiste,</i> <i>fué,</i>
				fuimos, <i>fuisteis,</i> <i>fueron.</i>
				Lucí, <i>luciste,</i> <i>lució,</i>
				lucimos, <i>lucisteis,</i> <i>lucieron.</i>

* The parts of this verb which are irregular are very little used.

† *H* is also written *Y*, *Yergo*, *Yergues*, etc.

0 se decian, y aun ahora lo dicen muchos. Yo era de
Sala's College

INDICATIVE future.	IMPERATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE present.		SUBJUNCTIVE imperfect and future.
Veré, etc.	<i>Vea,</i> <i>ve,</i> <i>vea,</i>	<i>veamos,</i> <i>ved,</i> <i>vean.</i>	<i>Vea,</i> <i>veas,</i> <i>vea,</i>	<i>veamos,</i> <i>veais,</i> <i>vean.</i>	Viera, veria, viesse, vieras, verias, etc. Viere, etc.
.....	.....	.....	<i>Yaga,</i>	<i>yagamos.</i>	.....
.....	.....	.....	<i>yagas,</i>	<i>yagais.</i>	.....
.....	.....	.....	<i>yaga,</i>	<i>yagan.*</i>

CONJUGATION.

Adquiriré, etc.	<i>Adquiera,</i> <i>adquiere,</i> <i>adquiera,</i>	<i>adquiramos</i> <i>adquirid</i> <i>adquieran.</i>	<i>Adquiera,</i> <i>adquieras,</i> <i>adquiera.</i>	<i>adquiramos,</i> <i>adquirais,</i> <i>adquieran.</i>	Adquiri-era-ria-ese, adquiri-eras-rias, etc. Adquiriere, etc.
Asiré, etc.	<i>Asga,</i> <i>ase,</i> <i>asga,</i>	<i>asgamos,</i> <i>asid,</i> <i>asgan.</i>	<i>Asga,</i> <i>asgas,</i> <i>asga,</i>	<i>asgamos,</i> <i>asgais,</i> <i>asgan.</i>	Asiera, asiria, asiese, asieras, asirias, etc. Asiere, etc.
Bendeciré, etc.	<i>Bendiga,</i> <i>bendice,</i> <i>bendiga,</i>	<i>bendigamos,</i> <i>bendecid,</i> <i>bendigan.</i>	<i>Bendiga,</i> <i>bendigas,</i> <i>bendiga,</i>	<i>bendigamos,</i> <i>bendigais,</i> <i>bendigan.</i>	<i>Bendigera,</i> bendeciria, <i>bendigese,</i> etc. <i>Bendigere,</i> etc.
Diré, etc.	<i>Diga,</i> <i>di,†</i> <i>diga,</i>	<i>digamos,</i> <i>decid,</i> <i>digan.</i>	<i>Diga,</i> <i>digas,</i> <i>diga,</i>	<i>digamos,</i> <i>digais,</i> <i>digan,</i>	<i>Digera, diria, digese,</i> <i>digeras, dirías,</i> etc. <i>Digere,</i> etc.
Dormiré, etc.	<i>Duerma,</i> <i>duerme,</i> <i>duerma,</i>	<i>durmamos,</i> <i>dormid,</i> <i>duerman.</i>	<i>Duerma,</i> <i>duermas,</i> <i>duerma,</i>	<i>durmamos,</i> <i>durmais,</i> <i>duerman,</i>	<i>Durmiera,</i> dormiria, <i>durmiese,</i> etc. <i>Durmiere,</i> etc.
Erguiré, etc.	<i>Hierga,</i> <i>hiergue,</i> <i>hierga,</i>	<i>irgamos,</i> <i>erguid,</i> <i>hiergan,</i>	<i>Hierga,</i> <i>hiergas,</i> <i>hierga,</i>	<i>irgamos,</i> <i>irgais,</i> <i>hiergan.</i>	<i>Irguiera,</i> erguiria, <i>ir-</i> <i>guiese,</i> etc. <i>Irguiere,</i> etc.
Incluiré, etc.	<i>Incluya,</i> <i>incluye,</i> <i>incluya,</i>	<i>incluyamos,</i> <i>incluid,</i> <i>incluyan.</i>	<i>Incluya,</i> <i>incluyas,</i> <i>incluya,</i>	<i>incluyamos,</i> <i>incluyais,</i> <i>incluyan.</i>	<i>Incluyera,</i> incluiria, <i>in-</i> <i>cluyese,</i> etc. <i>Incluyere,</i> etc.
Iré, etc.	<i>Vaya,</i> <i>ve,</i> <i>vaya,</i>	<i>vamds,†</i> <i>id,</i> <i>vayan.</i>	<i>Vaya,</i> <i>vayas,</i> <i>vaya,</i>	<i>váyamos,</i> <i>vayais,</i> <i>vayan.</i>	<i>Fuera, iria, fuese</i> <i>fuera,</i> irias, etc. <i>Fuere,</i> etc.
Luciré, etc.	<i>Luzca,</i> <i>luce,</i> <i>luzca,</i>	<i>luzcamos,</i> <i>lucid,</i> <i>luzcan.</i>	<i>Luzca,</i> <i>luzcas,</i> <i>luzca,</i>	<i>luzcamos,</i> <i>luzcáis,</i> <i>luzcan,</i>	<i>Luciera, luciria, luctese,</i> <i>lucieras, lucirías,</i> etc. <i>Luciere,</i> etc.

* *Yacer* is seldom used except in epitaphs and in the third person singular and plural of the indicative present, *yace* and *yacen*.

† *Contradecir* and *desdecir*, compounds of *decir*, have *contradice*, and *desdice* in the second person singular, imperative.

‡ Sometimes *váyamos*.

INFINITIVE present.	PARTICIPLES pres. and past.	INDICATIVE present.	INDICATIVE imperfect.	PAST definite.
OIR, <i>to hear.</i>	<i>Oyendo,</i> <i>oido,</i>	<i>Oigo,</i> <i>oyes,</i> <i>oye.</i>	<i>oimos,</i> <i>ois.</i> <i>oyen.</i>	<i>Oia,</i> etc. <i>Oi,</i> <i>oíste,</i> <i>oyó,</i> <i>oimos.</i> <i>oísteis,</i> <i>oyeron.</i>
PEDIR, <i>to ask.</i>	<i>Pidiendo,</i> <i>Pedido,</i>	<i>Pido,</i> <i>pides,</i> <i>pide,</i>	<i>pedimos,</i> <i>pedis,</i> <i>piden.</i>	<i>Pedia,</i> etc. <i>Pedí,</i> <i>pediste,</i> <i>pidió,</i> <i>pedimos,</i> <i>pedisteis,</i> <i>pidieron.</i>
PODRIR,* <i>to rot.</i>	<i>Pudriendo,</i> <i>Podrido,</i>	<i>Pudro,</i> <i>pudres,</i> <i>pudre,</i>	<i>podrimos,</i> <i>podris,</i> <i>podren.</i>	<i>Podria,</i> etc. <i>Podrí,</i> <i>podriste,</i> <i>podría,</i> <i>podrimos,</i> <i>podristeis,</i> <i>podrieron.</i>
PRODUCIR, <i>to produce.</i>	<i>Produciendo,</i> <i>Producido,</i>	<i>Produzco,</i> <i>produces,</i> <i>produce,</i>	<i>producimos,</i> <i>producis,</i> <i>producen,</i>	<i>Producia,</i> etc. <i>Produce,</i> <i>produjiste,</i> <i>produjo,</i> <i>produjimos,</i> <i>produjisteis,</i> <i>produjeron.</i>
REIR, <i>to laugh.</i>	<i>Riendo,</i> <i>Reido,</i>	<i>Rio,</i> <i>ries,</i> <i>rie,</i>	<i>reimos,</i> <i>reis,</i> <i>rien.</i>	<i>Reia,</i> etc. <i>Ref,</i> <i>reiste,</i> <i>rió,</i> <i>reimos,</i> <i>reisteis,</i> <i>rieron.</i>
SALIR, <i>to go out.</i>	<i>Saliendo,</i> <i>Salido,</i>	<i>Salgo,</i> <i>sales,</i> <i>sale,</i>	<i>salimos,</i> <i>salis,</i> <i>salen.</i>	<i>Salia,</i> etc. <i>Salí,</i> <i>saliste,</i> <i>salí,</i> <i>salimos,</i> <i>salisteis,</i> <i>salieron,</i>
SENTIR, <i>to feel.</i>	<i>Sintiendo,</i> <i>Sentido,</i>	<i>Siento,</i> <i>sientes,</i> <i>siente,</i>	<i>sentimos,</i> <i>sentis,</i> <i>sienten.</i>	<i>Sentia,</i> etc. <i>Sentí,</i> <i>sentiste,</i> <i>sintió,</i> <i>sentimos,</i> <i>sentisteis,</i> <i>sintieron.</i>
VENIR, <i>to come.</i>	<i>Viniendo,</i> <i>Venido,</i>	<i>Vengo,</i> <i>vienes,</i> <i>viene,</i>	<i>venimos,</i> <i>venis,</i> <i>vienen,</i>	<i>Venia,</i> etc. <i>Vine,</i> <i>viniste.</i> <i>vino,</i> <i>vinimos,</i> <i>vinisteis,</i> <i>vinieron.</i>

IMPERSONAL

AMANECEER, <i>to grow light.</i>	<i>Amaneciendo,</i> <i>Amanecido,</i>	<i>Amanece,</i> <i>it grows light.</i>	<i>Amanecia,</i>	<i>Amaneció,</i>
NEVAR, <i>to snow.</i>	<i>Nevando,</i> <i>Nevado,</i>	<i>Nieva,</i> <i>it snows,</i>	<i>Nevaba,</i>	<i>Nevó,</i>
TRONAR, <i>to thunder.</i>	<i>Tronando,</i> <i>Tronado,</i>	<i>Truena,</i> <i>it thunders,</i>	<i>Tronaba,</i>	<i>Tronó.</i>

* *Podrir*, in its literal sense is used only in a few tenses and

INDICATIVE future.	* IMPERATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE present.		SUBJUNCTIVE perfect and future.
Oiré, etc.	<i>Oiga,</i> <i>oye,</i> <i>oiga*</i>	<i>oigamos,</i> <i>oid,</i> <i>oigan.</i>	<i>Oiga,</i> <i>oigas,</i> <i>oiga,</i>	<i>oigamos,</i> <i>oigais,</i> <i>oigan.</i>	<i>Oyera, oiria, oyese.</i> <i>oyeras, etc.</i> <i>Oyere, etc.</i>
Pediré, etc.	<i>Pida,</i> <i>pide,</i> <i>pida,</i>	<i>pidamos,</i> <i>pidid,</i> <i>pidan,</i>	<i>Pida,</i> <i>pidas,</i> <i>pida,</i>	<i>pidamos,</i> <i>pidais,</i> <i>pidan.</i>	<i>Pidiera, pediria, pidiese,</i> <i>etc.</i> <i>Pidiere, etc.</i>
Podriré, etc.	<i>Pudra,</i> <i>pudre,</i> <i>pudra,</i>	<i>podramos,</i> <i>podrid,</i> <i>pudran.</i>	<i>Pudra,</i> <i>pudras,</i> <i>pudra,</i>	<i>podramos,</i> <i>pudrais,</i> <i>pudran,</i>	<i>Pudriera, podriria, pu-</i> <i>driese, pudrieras, etc.</i> <i>Pudriere, etc.</i>
Produciré, etc.	<i>Produzca,</i> <i>produce,</i> <i>produzca,</i>	<i>produzcamos,</i> <i>producid,</i> <i>produzcan.</i>	<i>Produzca,</i> <i>produzcas,</i> <i>produzca,</i>	<i>produzcamos,</i> <i>produzcais,</i> <i>produzcan.</i>	<i>Produjera, produciria,</i> <i>produjese, etc.</i> <i>Produjere, etc.</i>
Reiré, etc.	<i>Ria,</i> <i>rie,</i> <i>ria,</i>	<i>riamos,</i> <i>reid,</i> <i>rian,</i>	<i>Ria,</i> <i>rias,</i> <i>ria,</i>	<i>riamos,</i> <i>riais,</i> <i>rian.</i>	<i>Riera, reiria, riese,</i> <i>etc.</i> <i>Riere, etc.</i>
Saldaré, etc.	<i>Salga,</i> <i>sal,</i> <i>salga,</i>	<i>salgamos,</i> <i>salid,</i> <i>salgan,</i>	<i>Salga,</i> <i>salgas,</i> <i>salga,</i>	<i>salgamos,</i> <i>salgais,</i> <i>salgan.</i>	<i>Saliera, saldria, saliese,</i> <i>salieras, saldrias, etc.</i> <i>Saliere, etc.</i>
Sentiré, etc.	<i>Sienta,</i> <i>siente,</i> <i>sienta,</i>	<i>sintamos,</i> <i>sentid,</i> <i>sientan.</i>	<i>Sienta,</i> <i>sientas,</i> <i>sienta,</i>	<i>sintamos,</i> <i>sintais,</i> <i>sientan.</i>	<i>Sintiera, sintiria, sinti-</i> <i>ese, sintieras, etc.</i> <i>Sintiere, etc.</i>
Vendré, etc.	<i>Venga,</i> <i>ven,</i> <i>venga,</i>	<i>vengamos,</i> <i>venid,</i> <i>vengan.</i>	<i>Venga,</i> <i>vengas,</i> <i>venga,</i>	<i>vengamos,</i> <i>vengais,</i> <i>vengan.</i>	<i>Viniera, vendria, vini-</i> <i>ese, vinieras, etc.</i> <i>Viniere, etc.</i>

VERBS.

Amaneceré,	<i>Amanezca,</i>	<i>Amanezca,</i>	<i>Amanecerá, amanecerá, amanecerá,</i> <i>Amaneciere.</i>
Nevara,	<i>Nieve,</i>	<i>Nieve,</i>	<i>Nevara, nevaria, nevase,</i> <i>Nevare,</i>
Tronará,	<i>Truene,</i>	<i>Truene,</i>	<i>Tronara, tronaria, tronase.</i> <i>Tronare,</i>

persons.

ANOCHECER, to grow night, *Anochece, it grows night*, is conjugated like *amanecer*.

HABER, to have or to be, *hay* or *ha, there is, there are*, is the same in all the rest as the third person singular of the auxiliary *haber*. *Habia, there was* or *were*. *Hubo, there was* or *were*. *Habr , there will be*. *Haya, let there be*. *Haya, there may be*. *Hubiera, habria, hubiese, there should be, might be, would be*. *Hubiere, there should be*.

HACER, (impersonal), is the same as the third person singular of the personal verb *hacer*. *Hace, it is*. *Hacia, it was*, etc.

HELAR, to freeze, is conjugated like *nevar*. *Hielo, it freezes*, etc.

LLOVER, to ruin, is conjugated like third person singular of *mover*. *Llueve, it rains*, etc.

ESCARCHAR, to freeze. *Escarcha, it freezes*.

GRANIZAR, to hail. *Graniza, it hails*.

LLOVIENAR, to drizzle. *Llovizna, it drizzles*.

RELAMPAGUEAR, to lighten. *Relampaguea, it lightens*.

} are regular, as *granizar*.

VERBS WITH TWO PAST PARTICIPLES.

Each of the following verbs, besides the regular past participle, has also an irregular one, which is here given.

<i>To surfest,</i>	Ahitar,	<i>ahito.</i>	<i>To insert,</i>	Insertar,	<i>inserto.</i>
<i>To bless,</i>	Bendecir,	<i>bendito.</i>	<i>To invert,</i>	Invertir,	<i>inverso.</i>
<i>To compel,</i>	Compeler,	<i>compulso.</i>	<i>To ingraft,</i>	Ingerir,	<i>ingerto.</i>
<i>To conclude,</i>	Concluir,	<i>concluso.</i>	<i>To join,</i>	Juntar,	<i>junto.</i>
<i>To confound,</i>	Confundir,	<i>confuso.</i>	<i>To curse,</i>	Maldecir,	<i>maldito.</i>
<i>To convince,</i>	Convencer,	<i>convicto.</i>	<i>To manifest,</i>	Manifestar,	<i>manifesto.</i>
<i>To convert,</i>	Convertir,	<i>converso.</i>	<i>To fade,</i>	Marchitar,	<i>marchito.</i>
<i>To awake,</i>	Despertar,	<i>despierto.</i>	<i>To omit,</i>	Omitir,	<i>omiso.</i>
<i>To elect,</i>	Elejir,	<i>el�cto.</i>	<i>To oppress,</i>	Oprimir,	<i>opreso.</i>
<i>To wipe,</i>	Enjugar,	<i>enjuto.</i>	<i>To perfect,</i>	Perfeccionar,	<i>perfecto.</i>
<i>To exclude,</i>	Excluir,	<i>excluso.</i>	<i>To seize,</i>	Prender,	<i>preso.</i>
<i>To expel,</i>	Expeler,	<i>expulso.</i>	<i>To prescribe,</i>	Prescribir,	<i>prescrito.</i>
<i>To express,</i>	Expresar,	<i>expreso.</i>	<i>To provide,</i>	Proveer,	<i>provisto.</i>
<i>To extinguish,</i>	Extinguir,	<i>extinto.</i>	<i>To shut up,</i>	Recluir,	<i>recluso.</i>
<i>To fix,</i>	Fijar,	<i>fijo.</i>	<i>To break,</i>	Romper,	<i>roto.</i>
<i>To fry,</i>	Freir,	<i>frito.</i>	<i>To loosen,</i>	Soltar,	<i>suelto.</i>
<i>To satiate,</i>	Hartar,	<i>harto.</i>	<i>To suppress,</i>	Suprimir,	<i>supreso.</i>
<i>To include,</i>	Incluir,	<i>incluso.</i>	<i>To suspend,</i>	Suspender,	<i>suspenso.</i>
<i>To incur,</i>	Incurrir,	<i>incurso.</i>	<i>To substitute,</i>	Sustituir,	<i>Sustituto.</i>

The regular participle of these verbs is always used with the auxiliary *haber*, and the irregular is used like an adjective; as, *El est  despierto*; *le han despertado temprano*; he is awake, they have awakened him early. *Inserto, opreso, preso, provisto, roto, and supreso*, however, are used with the auxiliary.

TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

THE numbers in the following table mark the page where the verb to which it belongs will be found, in all its moods and tenses, or some other verb, whose paradigm it follows. Verbs now obsolete are marked *.

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Abastecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Aterirce, as sentir, . . .	340	Contradecir, as decer, . . .	338
Aborrecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Aterrar, as tentar, . . .	334	Contraer, as traer, . . .	336
Abolver, as mover, . . .	334	Atestar,* as tentar, . . .	334	Contrahacer, as hacer, . . .	334
Abstraer, as traer, . . .	336	Atormecerse, as parecer, . . .	336	Contravenir, as venir, . . .	340
Acaecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Atraer, as traer, . . .	336	Contribuir, as incluir, . . .	338
Acertar, as tentar, . . .	334	Atravesar, as tentar, . . .	334	Controvertir, as sentir, . . .	340
Acontecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Atribuir, as incluir, . . .	338	Convalecer, as parecer, . . .	336
Acordar, as contar, . . .	334	Atronar, as tronar, . . .	334	Convenir, as venir, . . .	340
Acostar, as contar, . . .	334	Avenirse, as venir, . . .	340	Convertir, as sentir, . . .	340
Acrecentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Aventar, as tentar, . . .	334	Corregir, as pedir, . . .	340
Adestrar, as tentar, . . .	334	Avergonzarse, as contar, . . .	334	Costar, as contar, . . .	334
Adherir, as sentir, . . .	340	Bendecir, . . .	338	Creer, as parecer, . . .	336
Adolecer, as parecer, . . .	336	*Bermejear, as parecer, . . .	336	Dar, . . .	334
Adormecerse, as parecer, . . .	336	Bregar, as tentar, . . .	334	Decaar, as caer, . . .	334
Adquirir, . . .	340	Caber, . . .	334	Decantar, as tentar, . . .	334
Aducir, as producir, . . .	340	Caer, . . .	334	Decir, . . .	338
Advertir, as sentir, . . .	340	Calentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Deducir, as producir, . . .	340
Agorar, as contar, . . .	334	Canecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Defender, as tender, . . .	336
Agradecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Caracer, as parecer, . . .	336	Deferir, as sentir, . . .	340
Alentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Cegar, as tentar, . . .	334	Degollar, as contar, . . .	334
Almorzar, as contar, . . .	334	Cenir, as pedir, . . .	340	Demoler, as mover, . . .	334
Amanecer, . . .	340	Cerner, as tender, . . .	336	Demostrar, as contar, . . .	334
*Amentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Cerrar, as tentar, . . .	334	Denegar, as tentar, . . .	334
Amolar, as contar, . . .	334	Cimentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Denostar, as contar, . . .	334
*Amortecerse, as parecer, . . .	336	Cocer, as mover, . . .	334	Deponer, as poner, . . .	336
Andar, . . .	334	Colar, as contar, . . .	334	Berrear, as tentar, . . .	334
Anochece, . . .	342	Colegir, as pedir, . . .	340	Derretir, as pedir, . . .	340
Anteponer, as poner, . . .	336	Colgar, as contar, . . .	334	Desabastecer, as parecer, . . .	336
Antever, as ver, . . .	338	*Comedirse, as pedir, . . .	340	Desacertar, as tentar, . . .	334
Apacentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Comenzar, as tentar, . . .	334	Desacordar, as contar, . . .	334
Apacer, as parecer, . . .	336	Compadecerse, as parecer, . . .	336	Desadormecer, as parecer, . . .	336
Apercibir, as pedir, . . .	340	Comparecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Desalentar, as tentar, . . .	334
Apetecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Competir, as pedir, . . .	340	Desaparecer, as parecer, . . .	336
Aplacar, as placar, . . .	336	Complacer, as parecer, . . .	336	Desapretar, as tentar, . . .	334
Aporcar, as contar, . . .	334	Componer, as poner, . . .	336	Desaprobar, as contar, . . .	334
Aportar, as contar, . . .	334	Comprobar, as contar, . . .	334	Desasosegar, as tentar, . . .	334
Aprovecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Concebir, as pedir, . . .	340	Desatender, as tender, . . .	336
Apostar, as contar, . . .	334	Concernir, as sentir, . . .	340	Desatentar, as tentar, . . .	334
Apretar, as tentar, . . .	334	Concertar, as tentar, . . .	334	Desatraer, as traer, . . .	336
Aprobar, as contar, . . .	334	Concluir, as incluir, . . .	338	Desavenir, as venir, . . .	340
*Arbolecer, as parecer, . . .	336	Concordar, as contar, . . .	334	Descaecer, as parecer, . . .	336
Argüir, as incluir, . . .	338	Condescender, as tender, . . .	336	Descender, as tender, . . .	336
Arreirse, as pedir, . . .	340	Condoler, as mover, . . .	334	Descenir, as pedir, . . .	340
Arrendar, as tentar, . . .	334	Conducir, as producir, . . .	340	Descolgar, as contar, . . .	334
Arrepentirse, as sentir, . . .	340	Conferir, as sentir, . . .	340	Descollar, as contar, . . .	334
Ascender, as tender, . . .	336	Confesar, as tentar, . . .	334	Descomedirse, as pedir, . . .	340
Asentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Conmover, as mover, . . .	334	Descomponer, as poner, . . .	336
Asentir, as sentir, . . .	340	Conocer, as parecer, . . .	336	Desconcertar, as tentar, . . .	334
Aserrar, as tentar, . . .	334	Conseguir, as pedir, . . .	340	Desconocer, as parecer, . . .	336
Asestar, as tentar, . . .	334	Consentir, as sentir, . . .	340	Desconsentir, as sentir, . . .	340
Asir, . . .	338	Consolar, as contar, . . .	334	Desconsolar, as contar, . . .	334
Asolar, as contar, . . .	334	Consonar, as contar, . . .	334	Desacontar, as contar, . . .	334
Asoldar, as contar, . . .	334	Constituir, as incluir, . . .	338	Desdegirse, as decir, . . .	336
Asonar, as contar, . . .	334	Constreñir, as pedir, . . .	340	Desempeñar, as tentar, . . .	334
Atender, as tender, . . .	336	Construir, as incluir, . . .	338	Desencerrar, as tentar, . . .	334
*Atenerse, as tener, . . .	336	Contar, . . .	334	Desengrosar, as contar, . . .	334
Atentar, as tentar, . . .	334	Contender, as tender, . . .	336	Desentenderse, as tender, . . .	336
*Atorcarse, as parecer, . . .	336	Contener, as tener, . . .	336	Desenterrar, as tentar, . . .	334

* Atestar, meaning to attest, is regular.

PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.	
Desentorpecer, as parecer,	336	Encrudecerse, as parecer,	336	Fregar, as tentar,	334
Desenvolver, as mover,	334	Eucruelerce, as parecer,	336	Freir, as pedir,	340
Deservir, as pedir,	340	Encubertar, as tentar,	334	Fluir, as incluir,	338
Desfallecer, as parecer,	336	Endentecer, as parecer,	336	Gemir, as pedir,	340
Desfalecerse, as parecer,	336	Endurecer, as parecer,	336	Gobernar, as tentar,	334
Desflocar, as contar,	334	Enfervorecer, as parecer,	336	Guarnecer, as parecer,	336
Desfogarse, as contar,	334	Enflaquecer, as parecer,	336	Haber,	332
Desguarnecer, as parecer,	336	Enfurecerse, as parecer,	336	Hacer,	334
Desnacer, as hacer,	334	Engrandecer, as parecer,	336	Heder, as tender,	336
Desnelar, as tentar,	334	Engreir-se, as pedir,	340	Helar,	342
Desnerrar, as tentar,	334	Engrosar, as contar,	334	Hender, as tender,	336
Desleir, as pedir,	340	Enloquecer, as parecer,	336	Heñir, as pedir,	340
Deslucir, as lucir,	338	Enlucir, as lucir,	338	Herir, as sentir,	340
Desmembrar, as tentar,	334	Emendar, as tentar,	334	Herrar, as tentar,	334
Desmentir, as sentir,	340	Enmocecer, as parecer,	336	Hervir, as sentir,	340
Desobedecer, as parecer,	336	Enmohecerse, as parecer,	336	Holgar, as contar,	334
Desolar, as contar,	334	Enmudecer, as parecer,	336	Hollar, as contar,	334
Desollar, as contar,	334	Ennegrecer, as parecer,	336	Huir, as incluir,	338
Desovar, as contar,	334	Ennobrecer, as parecer,	336	Humedecer, as parecer,	336
Despedir, as pedir,	340	Ennudecer, as parecer,	336	Imbuir, as incluir,	338
Despedrar, as tentar,	334	Enrarecer, as parecer,	336	Impedir, as pedir,	340
Despernar, as tentar,	334	Enriquecer, as parecer,	336	Imponer, as poner,	336
Despertar, as tentar,	334	Enrodar, as contar,	334	Incensar, as tentar,	334
Desplacar, as parecer,	336	Ensangrentar, as tentar,	334	Incluir,	338
Desplegar, as tentar,	334	Ensorbercerse, as parecer,	336	Indisponer, as poner,	336
Despoblar, as contar,	334	Entallecer, as parecer,	336	Inducir, as producir,	340
Destenir, as pedir,	340	Entender, as tender,	336	Inferir, as sentir,	340
Desterrar, as tentar,	334	Enternecer, as parecer,	336	Infernar, as tentar,	334
Destorcer, as mover,	334	Enterrar, as tentar,	334	Ingerir, as sentir,	340
Destrocar, as contar,	334	Entomecer, as parecer,	336	Instituir, as incluir,	338
Destruir, as incluir,	338	Entontecerse, as parecer,	336	Instruir, as incluir,	338
Desvanecerse, as parecer,	336	Entorpecerse, as parecer,	336	Intervenir, as venir,	340
Desvergonzarse, as contar,	334	Entrelucir, as lucir,	338	Introducir, as producir,	340
Detener, as tener,	336	Entreoir, as oir,	340	Invernar, as tentar,	334
Detraer, as traer,	336	Entretener, as tener,	336	Invertir, as sentir,	340
Devolver, as mover,	334	Entreticarse, as parecer,	336	Investir, as pedir,	340
Dezmar, as tentar,	334	Entulhecer, as parecer,	336	Ir,	338
Diferir, as sentir,	340	Entumecer, as parecer,	336	Jugar,	334
Digerir, as sentir,	340	Envanecer, as parecer,	336	Llover,	342
Disminuir, as incluir,	338	Envejecer, as parecer,	336	Lucir,	338
Disolver, as mover,	334	Enverdecer, as parecer,	336	Luir, as incluir,	338
Disponer, as poner,	336	Envestir, as pedir,	340	Magrecer, as parecer,	336
Distraer, as traer,	336	Envolver, as mover,	334	Maldecir, as bendecir,	338
Distribuir, as incluir,	338	Equivaler, as valer,	336	Manifestar, as tentar,	334
Divertir, as sentir,	340	Erguir,	338	Mantener, as tener,	336
Dóler, as mover,	334	Errar,	334	Mecer, as parecer,	336
Dormir,	338	Escalentar, as tentar,	334	Medir, as pedir,	340
Elegir, as pedir,	340	Escamentar, as tentar,	334	Mentar, as tentar,	334
Embebecerse, as parecer,	336	Escarnecer, as parecer,	336	Mentir, as sentir,	340
Embestir, as pedir,	340	Esclarecer, as parecer,	336	Merecer, as parecer,	336
Embravecerse, as parecer,	336	Escluir, as incluir,	338	Merendar, as tentar,	334
Embrutecerse, as parecer,	336	Escocer, as mover,	334	Mohecerse, as parecer,	336
Emendar, as tentar,	334	Esforzarse, as contar,	334	Moler, as mover,	334
Empedrar, as tentar,	334	Espedir, as pedir,	340	Morder, as mover,	334
Empezar, as tentar,	334	Esponer, as poner,	336	Morir, as dormir,	338
Emplumecer, as parecer,	336	Establecer, as parecer,	336	Mostrar, as contar,	334
Empobrecer, as parecer,	336	Estar,	334	Mover,	334
Emporcar, as contar,	334	Estender, as tender,	336	Muir, as incluir,	338
Encabellecer, as parecer,	336	Estercolar, as contar,	334	Nacer, as parecer,	336
Encallecer, as parecer,	336	Estrair, as traer,	336	Negar, as tentar,	334
Encalvecer, as parecer,	336	Estregar, as tentar,	334	Negrecer, as parecer,	336
Encanecer, as parecer,	336	Estremecerse, as parecer,	336	Navar,	340
Encarecer, as parecer,	336	Estreñir, as pedir,	340	Obedecer, as parecer,	336
Encender, as tender,	336	Fallecer, as parecer,	336	Obscurecer, as parecer,	336
Encensar, as tentar,	334	Favorecer, as parecer,	336	Obstruir, as incluir,	338
Encerrar, as tentar,	334	Fenecer, as parecer,	336	Ohtener, as tener,	336
Encomendar, as tentar,	334	Fluir, as incluir,	338	Oferecer, as parecer,	336
Encontrar, as contar,	334	Fortalecer, as parecer,	336	Oir,	340
Encordar, as contar,	334	Forzar, as contar,	334	Oler,	336

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Oponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336	Reir, . . .	340	Sentir, . . .	340
Pacer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Relucir, as <i>lucir</i> , . . .	338	Ser, . . .	323
Padeecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Remanecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Serrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Parecer, . . .	336	Remecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Servir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340
Pedir, . . .	340	Remendar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Sobreponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336
Pensar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Remorder, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Sobresalir, as <i>salir</i> , . . .	340
Perder, as <i>tender</i> , . . .	336	Remover, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Sobrevenir, as <i>venir</i> , . . .	340
Perecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Renacer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Solar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Perniquebrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Rendir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Soldar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Perseguir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Renegar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Soler, . . .	336
Perteneecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Reñir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Soltar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Pervertir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Renovar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	340	Solver, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	339
Placer, . . .	336	Repetir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Sonar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Plegar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Replegar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Soflar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Poblar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Reponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336	Sonearse, as <i>reir</i> , . . .	340
Poder, . . .	336	Reprobar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Sosegar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Podrir, . . .	340	Requebrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Sostener, as <i>tener</i> , . . .	336
Poner, . . .	336	Requerir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Soterrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Predecir, as <i>decir</i> , . . .	338	Rescontrar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Subarrendar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Preferir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Resentirse, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Sugerir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340
Preponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336	Resollar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Suponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336
Presentir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Resolver, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Sustituir, as <i>incluir</i> , . . .	338
Presuponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336	Resonar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Sustraer, as <i>traer</i> , . . .	336
Prevalecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Restablecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Templar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Prevenir, as <i>venir</i> , . . .	340	Restituir, as <i>incluir</i> , . . .	338	Tender, . . .	336
Prever, as <i>ver</i> , . . .	338	Retemblar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Tener, . . .	336
Probar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Retener, as <i>tener</i> , . . .	336	Tañir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340
Producir, . . .	340	Retañir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Tentar, . . .	334
Proferir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Retentar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Torcer, as <i>moner</i> , . . .	334
Promover, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Retorcer, as <i>moner</i> , . . .	334	Tostar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Proponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336	Retraer, as <i>traer</i> , . . .	336	Traducir, as <i>producir</i> , . . .	340
Proseguir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Retribuir, as <i>incluir</i> , . . .	338	Traer, . . .	336
Prostituir, as <i>incluir</i> , . . .	338	Retrotraer, as <i>traer</i> , . . .	336	Trascender, as <i>tender</i> , . . .	336
Provenir, as <i>venir</i> , . . .	340	Revenir, as <i>venir</i> , . . .	340	Trascollar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Quebrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Reventar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Trascordarse, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Querer, . . .	336	Rover, as <i>ver</i> , . . .	338	Trasegar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Recaer, as <i>caer</i> , . . .	334	Reverdecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Trasoflar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Recluir, as <i>incluir</i> , . . .	338	Reverter, as <i>tender</i> , . . .	336	Trasponer, as <i>poner</i> , . . .	336
Rococer, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Revestir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Travesar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Recomendar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Revolar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Trocar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Reconocer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Revolcarse, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Tronar, . . .	340
Reconvalecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Revolver, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334	Tropezar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334
Recordar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Rodar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Valer, . . .	336
Recostar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Rogar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Venir, . . .	340
Recracer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Saber, . . .	336	Ver, . . .	338
Reducir, as <i>producir</i> , . . .	340	Salir, . . .	340	Verter, as <i>tender</i> , . . .	336
Referir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340	Satisfacer, as <i>hacer</i> , . . .	334	Vestir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340
Reflorecer, as <i>parecer</i> , . . .	336	Seducir, as <i>producir</i> , . . .	340	Volar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Reforzar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Segar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Volcar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334
Regar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Seguir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Volver, as <i>mover</i> , . . .	334
Regir, as <i>pedir</i> , . . .	340	Sembrar, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Yacer, . . .	336
Regoldar, as <i>contar</i> , . . .	334	Sentarse, as <i>tentar</i> , . . .	334	Zaherir, as <i>sentir</i> , . . .	340
Behacer, as <i>hacer</i> , . . .	334				

<i>Absolver</i> , has the participle, <i>absuelto</i> .	<i>Freir</i> , has the participle, <i>frito</i> .
<i>Abrir</i> , " " <i>abierto</i> .	<i>Imprimir</i> , " " <i>impresso</i> .
<i>Cubrir</i> , " " <i>cubierto</i> .	<i>Morir</i> , " " <i>muerto</i> .
<i>Descubrir</i> , " " <i>descubierto</i> .	<i>Prender</i> , " " <i>preso</i> .
<i>Encubrir</i> , " " <i>encubierto</i> .	<i>Proscribir</i> ,* " " <i>proscrito, or proscripto</i> .
<i>Escribir</i> , " " <i>escrito</i> .	<i>Soltar</i> , " " <i>suelto</i> .
<i>Fechar</i> , " " <i>fecho</i> .	<i>Volver</i> , " " <i>vuelto</i> .

* Other compounds of *escribir* have two participles. *Describir* has *descrito* and *descripto*; *Prescribir* has *prescrito* and *prescripto*.

DICTIONARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
art., article.
c., common gender.
conj., conjunction.
dim., diminutive.
f., feminine.

int., interjection.
m., masculine.
num., numeral.
p., past.
part., participle.
pl., plural.
prep., preposition.
v. r., verb reflexive.

pres., present.
pron., pronoun.
rel., relative.
s., substantive.
v. a., verb active.
v. i., verb impersonal.
v. n., verb neuter.

Letters placed after nouns, adjectives, and participles, show that the feminine is formed by adding those letters. Some words which are the same in both languages, have been omitted, as needing no explanation.

A.

A, prep., *to*.
 Abierto, a, adj., *open*, part. p., *opened*.
 Abreviar, v. a., *to shorten*, *to abridge*.
 Abrir, v. a., *to open*.
 Absolutamente, adv., *absolutely*.
 Abuelo, s. m., *grandfather*.
 Abundancia, s. f., *abundance*.
 Abundante, adj., *abundant*.
 Abundar, v. n., *to abound*.
 Acabat, v. a. and n., *to finish*.
 Accidente, s. m., *accident*.
 Accion, s. f., *act*, *action*.
 Acero, s. m., *steel*.
 Acompañar, v. a., *to accompany*.
 Acostumbrarse, v. r., *to become accustomed*.
 Acusar, v. a., *to accuse*.
 Admirable, adj., *admirable*.
 Admiracion, s. f., *admiration*.
 Admirar, v. a., *to admire*.
 Adonde, adv., *where*, *to what place*.
 Adornado, a, part. p., *adorned*.
 Adornar, v. a., *to adorn*.
 Adquerir, v. a., *to acquire*.
 Adulador, s. m., *flatterer*.
 Afeitar, v. a., *to shave*.
 Agradado, a, part. p., *pleased*.
 Agradar, v. a., *to please*.
 Agua, s. f., *water*.
 Agudo, a, adj., *acute*.
 Aguila, s. f., *eagle*.

Ahi, adv., *there*.
 Ahora, adv., *now*.
 Aire, s. m., *air*.
 Ala, s. f., *wing*.
 Alarma, s. f., *alarm*.
 Alcanzar, v. a., *to obtain*.
 Alegre, adj., *joyful*.
 Aleman, s. and adj., *German*.
 Algodon, s. m., *cotton*.
 Alguno, a, algun, adj., *some*, *any*.
 Alimentar, v. a., *to nourish*.
 Alimento, s. m., *food*.
 Allí, adv., *there*.
 Alma, s. f., *soul*.
 Alonso, s. m., *Alonso*.
 Alteracion, s. f., *alteration*.
 Altísimo, a, adj., *very high*.
 Alto, a, adj., *high*, *tall*.
 Alto, s. m., *height*, *top*.
 Altura, s. f., *height*.
 Amable, adj., *amiable*.
 Amar, v. a., *to love*.
 Amarillo, a, adj., *yellow*.
 Amazona, s. f., *Amazon*.
 Ambos, as, adj., *both*.
 Amenazar, v. a., *to threaten*.
 Americano, a, adj. and s. m., *American*.
 Amiga, s. f., *friend*.
 Amigo, s. m., *friend*.
 Amistad, s. f., *friendship*.
 Amo, s. m., *master*.
 Amor, s. m., *love*.
 Ancho, a, adj., *broad*, *wide*.

Anciano, a. adj., *ancient*.
 Andar, v. n., *to go*.
 Añejo, a, adj., *old*.
 Anillo, s. m., *ring*.
 Animado, a, adj., *animated, living*.
 Animal, s. m., *animal*.
 Animalito, s. m. dim., *little animal*.
 Animar, v. a., *to animate*.
 Animo, s. m., *mind*.
 Año, s. m., *year*.
 Anochecer, v. n., *to become night*.
 Anteponer, v. a., *to put before, to prefer*.
 Antes, adv., *before*.
 Antigüedad, s. f., *antiquity*.
 Antiguo, a, adj., *ancient*.
 Antiparos, s., *Antiparos*.
 Anunciar, v. a., *to announce*.
 Apacible, adj., *peaceable*.
 Apagado, a, part. p., *stified*.
 Apagarse, v. r., *to be extinguished*.
 Apeles, s. m., *Apelles*.
 Apolo, s. m., *Apollo*.
 Aprecio, s. m., *appraisement, esteem*.
 Aquí, adv., *here*.
 Arabe, adj., and s., *Arabian, Arab*.
 Arbol, s. m., *tree*.
 Arco, s. m., *bow*.
 Arena, s. f., *sand*.
 Aristipo, s. m., *Aristippus*.
 Arma, s. f., *weapon*; (pl.) *arms*.
 Arreglar, v. a., *to regulate*.
 Arrodillarse, v. r., *to kneel down*.
 Arroyo, v. a., *to dart, to throw, to cast*.
 Arroyo, s. m., *rivulet*.
 Arruinar, v. a., *to ruin*.
 Arte, s. m., *art*.
 Artificio, s. m., *art, skill*.
 Así, adv., *so, thus*.
 Asno, s. m., *ass*.
 Aspecto, s. m., *aspect*.
 Astronomía, s. f., *astronomy*.
 Asunto, s. m., *subject*.
 Atlante, s. m., *Atlas*.
 Atras, de atras, adv., *behind*.
 Atravesar, v. a., *to pass through*.
 Aun, adv., *yet, still*.
 Aun cuando, con., *although*.
 Aunque, con., *although*.
 Ausentarse, v. r., *to absent one's self*.
 Autor, s. m., *author*.
 Autoridad, s. f., *authority*.
 Ave, s. f., *bird*.
 Ayuda, s. f., *help*.

Azogue, s. m., *quicksilver*.
 Azúcar, s. m., *sugar*.
 Azul, adj., *blue*.

B.

Babilonia, s. f., *Babylon*.
 Bajo (de), prep., *under*.
 Baleares, adj., *Belearic*.
 Bañar, v. a., *to bathe*.
 Barba, s. f., *beard*.
 Bárbaro, a. adj., *Barbary, barbarous*.
 Barbero, s. m., *barber*.
 Barquero, s. m., *boatman*.
 Bastante, adv., *sufficiently*.
 Bastar, v. n., *to suffice*.
 Baston, s. m., *cane, stick*.
 Batalla, s. f., *battle*.
 Baul, s. m., *trunk*.
 Baulito, s. m. dim., *little trunk*.
 Beber, v. a., *to drink*.
 Belicoso, a, adj., *warlike*.
 Belleza, s. f., *beauty*.
 Bello, a, adj., *beautiful*.
 Beneficio, s. m., *benefit*.
 Benéfico, a, adj., *beneficent*.
 Benevolencia, s. f., *good-will*.
 Bien, adv., *well, very*.
 Bien s. m., *good, property*.
 Bien sea, *perhaps*; 6 bien, *or perhaps*.
 Billete, s. m., *note*.
 Bizcocho, s. m., *biscuit*.
 Blanco, a, adj., *white*.
 Blancura, s. f., *whiteness*.
 Bolsa, s. f., *purse*.
 Bonito, a, adj., *pretty*.
 Bosque, s. m., *wood*.
 Bota, s. f., *boot*.
 Botella, s. f., *bottle*.
 Boton, s. m., *button*.
 Braza, s. f., *fathom*.
 Brazo, s. m., *arm*.
 Brillante, adj., *brilliant*.
 Brillar, v. n., *to shine*.
 Bronce, s. m., *brass*.
 Buen, bueno. a, adj., *good*.
 Buey, s. m., *ox*.
 Buscar, v. a., *to seek, to look for*.
 Buscarse, v. r., *to be sought*.

C.

Caballeriza, s. f., *stable*.

Caballero, s. m., *gentleman, knight*.
 Caballo, s. m., *horse*.
 Cabello, s. m., *hair*.
 Caber, v. n., *to be able to be contained*.
 Cabeza, s. f., *head*.
 Cada, adj., *each*.
 Cadáver, s. m., *dead body*.
 Cadena, s. f., *chain*.
 Caer, v. n., *to fall*.
 Café, s. m., *coffee*.
 Calidad, s. f., *quality*.
 Caliente, adj., *hot*.
 Callar, v. n., *to be silent*.
 Calle, s. f., *street, alley*.
 Calor, s. m., *heat*.
 Calzado, a. part. p., *shod*.
 Cama, s. f., *bed*.
 Camello, s. m., *camel*.
 Caminar, v. n., *to go, to move along*.
 Camino, s. m., *road*.
 Camisa, s. f., *shirt*.
 Campo, s. m., *field, country*.
 Canasta, s. f., *basket*.
 Canciller, s. m., *chancellor*.
 Candelero, s. m., *candlestick*.
 Capa, s. f., *cloak*.
 Cara, s. f., *face*.
 Carga, s. f., *load*.
 Carlos, s. m., *Charles*.
 Carne, s. f., *flesh, meat*.
 Carnero, s. m., *sheep*.
 Carnívoro, a. adj., *carnivorous*.
 Carpintero, s. m., *carpenter*.
 Carro, s. m., *car*.
 Carta, s. f., *letter*.
 Cartaginense, adj., *Carthaginian*.
 Casa, s. f., *house*; á casa, *home*.
 Casaca, s. f., *coat*.
 Casarse, v. r., *to marry*.
 Cascada, s. f., *water-fall*.
 Cáscara, s. f., *bark*.
 Casi, adv., *almost*.
 Casto, a. adj., *chaste*.
 Casualidad, s. f., *chance*.
 Catorce, num., *fourteen*.
 Causa, s. f., *cause*.
 Causar, v. a., *to cause*.
 Caverna, s. f., *cavern*.
 Cayendo, part. pres., *falling*.
 Cayó, (past def. of caer), *fell*.
 Célebre, adj., *celebrated*.
 Ceniciento, a. adj., *ash-colored*.
 Cerca, adv., *near, around*.

Cerca (de), prep., *near, around*.
 Cerrar, v. a., *to shut*.
 Cesar, v. n., *to cease*.
 Cetro, s. m., *sceptre*.
 Chocolate, s. m., *chocolate*.
 Choza, s. f., *cottage*.
 Ciego, a. adj., *blind*.
 Cielo, s. m., *heaven*.
 Cien, num., *hundred*.
 Ciencia, s. f., *science*.
 Cieno, s. m., *mud*.
 Ciento, num., *hundred*.
 Cierto, a. adj., *certain*.
 Cinco, num., *five*.
 Cincuenta, num., *fifty*.
 Cinta, s. f., *ribbon*.
 Circundar, v. a., *to surround*.
 Circunferencia, s. f., *circumference*.
 Cisne, s. m., *swan*.
 Ciudad, s. f., *city*.
 Ciudadano, s. m., *citizen*.
 Civil, adj., *civil*.
 Claro, a. adj., *clear*.
 Claro, adv., *clearly*.
 Clase, s. f., *class*.
 Clavo, s. m., *nail*.
 Cleóbulo, s. m., *Cleobulus*.
 Clima, s. m., *climate*.
 Cobre, s. m., *copper*.
 Cocinera, s. f., *cook*.
 Cogér, v. a., *to take*.
 Col, s. f. *cabbage*.
 Cola, s. f., *tail*.
 Colocar, v. a., *to place*.
 Colonia, s. f., *colony*.
 Color, s. m., *color*.
 Colorado, a. adj., *red*.
 Columna, s. f., *column*.
 Comenzar, v. a., *to begin*.
 Comer, v. a., *to eat*.
 Comerciante, s. m., *merchant*.
 Comido, a. part. p., *eaten*.
 Como, adv., *as, about*; como de, *about*.
 Compañero, s. m., *companion*.
 Compañía, s. f., *company*.
 Componer, v. a., *to compose*.
 Componerse, v. r., *to be composed*.
 Comprar, v. a., *to buy*.
 Comprender, v. a., *to comprehend*.
 Comun, adj., *common*.
 Comunicar, v. a., *to communicate*.
 Comunmente, adv., *commonly*.
 Concebir, v. a., *to conceive*.

Conceder, v. a., *to grant*.
 Conciudadano, s. m., *fellow-citizen*.
 Conducta, s. f., *conduct*.
 Confesar, v. a., *to confess*.
 Confusion, s. f., *confusion*.
 Conmigo, pron., *with me*.
 Conocer, v. a., *to know*.
 Conocerse, v. r., *to be known, to know each other, to know one's self*.
 Conocido, part. p., *known*.
 Conquistador, s. m., *conqueror*.
 Consagrar, v. a., *to consecrate*.
 Consecuencia, s. f., *consequence*.
 Consejo, s. m., *advice, counsel, council*.
 Conservar, v. a., *to preserve*.
 Considerable, adj., *considerable*.
 Considercion, s. f., *consideration*.
 Considerar, v. a., *to consider*.
 Consigo, pron., *with himself*.
 Consistir, v. n., *to consist*.
 Constante, adj., *constant*.
 Construir, v. a., *to build*.
 Contar, v. a., *to count*.
 Contento, a. adj., *contented*.
 Contiguo, a. adj., *contiguous*.
 Continente, s. m., *continent*.
 Continuamente, adv., *continually*.
 Continuar, v. n., *to continue*.
 Continuo, a. adj., *continual*.
 Contra, prep., *against*.
 Convenir, v. n., *to suit*.
 Conversacion, s. f., *conversation*.
 Convertir, v. a., *to change, to convert*.
 Copenhague, s., *Copenhagen*.
 Corazon, s. m., *heart*.
 Corbata, s. f., *cravat*.
 Corona, s. f., *crown*.
 Coronado, a., part. p., *crowned*.
 Correr, v. n., *to run*.
 Corriente, s. m., *current*.
 Corrupeion, s. f., *corruption*.
 Cortar, v. a., *to cut, to cut off*.
 Cortarse, v. r., *to be cut*.
 Corto, a. adj., *short*.
 Cosa, s. f., *thing*.
 Cosecha, s. f., *crop*.
 Costa, s. f., *shore, coast*.
 Coturno, s. m., *buskin*.
 Crear, v. a., *to create*.
 Crédito, s. m., *credit*.
 Creencia, s. f., *belief*.
 Creer, v. a., *to believe*.
 Creso, s. m., *Croesus*.

Creyendo, part. pres., *believing*.
 Criado, s. m., *servant*.
 Criador, s. m., *creator*.
 Criar, v. a., *to create*.
 Criatura, s. f., *creature*.
 Cristianismo, s. m., *christianity*.
 Christiano, adj. and s., *christian*.
 Cruel, adj., *cruel*.
 Crueldad, s. f., *cruelty*.
 Cruzado, a., part. p., *crossed*.
 Cuadro, s. m., *picture*.
 Cuadrúpedo, s. m., *quadruped*.
 Cual, adj. and pron., *which, what*; el cual, pron., *who, which, that, whom*.
 Cuando, adv., *when*.
 Cuanto, a. adj., *how much, as much*; cuantos, *how many, as many as*.
 Cuarenta, num., *forty*.
 Cuarto, s. m., *room*.
 Cuatro, num., *four*.
 Cubierto, a. adj. and part., *covered*.
 Cubo, s. m., *bucket*.
 Cubrir, v. a., *to cover*.
 Cuchillo, s. m., *knife*.
 Cuelgan, (ind. pres. of colgar,) *hang*.
 Cuello, s. m., *neck*.
 Cuero, s. m., *leather*.
 Cuerpo, s. m., *body*.
 Cueva, s. f., *cave, burrow*.
 Cuidado, s. m., *care*.
 Cuidar, v. a., *to take care*.
 Cultivado, a., part. p., *cultivated*.
 Cumplir, v. a., *to fulfil, to execute*.
 Cuyo, a. adj., *whose*.

D

Dado, a. part. p., *given*.
 Dama, s. f., *lady*.
 Dar, v. a., *to give*.
 De, prep., *of, by, from, with*.
 Deber, v. a., *to owe, ought*.
 Debil, adj., *feeble*.
 Decir, v. a., *to say*.
 Decirse, v. r., *to be said*.
 Defender, v. a., *to defend*.
 Defensa, s. f., *defense*.
 Defensor, s. m., *defender*.
 Dejar, v. a., *to leave, to let*.
 Delante, prep., *before*.
 Deleite, s. m., *pleasure*.
 Delicioso, a. adj., *delicious*.
 Demas, adv. and adj., *over, beyond*; los demas, *the rest, the other*.

Entre, prep., *between, among*.
 Entregar, v. a., *to deliver*.
 Enviar, v. a., *to send, to send away*.
 Erigir, v. a., *to erect*.
 Escipion, s. m., *Scipio*.
 Escita, s., *Scythian*.
 Escitia, s. f., *Scythia*.
 Esclavitud, s. f., *slavery*.
 Escoba, s. f., *broom*.
 Escocces, s. m., *Scotchman*.
 Escocia, s. f., *Scotland*.
 Escribir, v. a., *to write*.
 Escuchar, v. a., *to listen to*.
 Esfera, s. f., *sphere, globe*.
 Eso, pron, *that*.
 Espacio, s. m., *space*.
 Espacioso, a, adj., *spacious*.
 Espada, *sword*.
 España, s. f., *Spain*.
 Español, s. and adj., *Spaniard, Spanish*.
 Esparcer, v. a., *to spread, to diffuse*.
 Especie, s. f., *species, kind*.
 Expedicion, *expedition*.
 Esperanza, s. f., *hope*.
 Esperar, v. a., *to hope*.
 Espeso, a, adj., *thick*.
 Espina, s. f., *thorn*.
 Explicar. See *explicar*.
 Esta, pron., f., *this, this one, the latter*.
 Establecer, v. a., *to establish*.
 Estado, s. m., *state*.
 Estatua, s. f., *statue*.
 Este, pron. m., *this, this one, the latter*.
 Estender, v. a., *to extend*.
 Estimar, v. a., *to esteem*.
 Estio, s. m., *summer*.
 Estranjero. See *extranjero*.
 Extraordinario. See *extraordinario*.
 Estrella, s. f., *star*.
 Estudiar, v. a., *to study*.
 Estudio, s. m., *study*.
 Eternidad, s. f., *eternity*.
 Eterno, a, adj., *eternal*.
 Europa, s. f., *Europe*.
 Excelencia, s. f., *excellence*.
 Excelente, adj., *excellent*.
 Exento, a, adj., *exempt*.
 Existir, v. n., *to exist*.
 Explicar, v. a., *to explain*.
 Expulsion, s. f., *expulsion*.
 Extranjero, s. and adj., *foreigner, stranger, foreign*.

Extenso, a., adj., *extensive*.
 Extraordinario, a, adj., *extraordinary*.
 Extremamente, adv., *extremely*.
 Extremo, s. m., *extremity, end*.

F.

Fácil, adj., *easy*.
 Facilmente, adv., *easily*.
 Fallecer, v. n., *to die*.
 Falta, s. f., *fault*.
 Faltar, v. n., *to fail, to be wanting*.
 Fama, s. f., *fame*.
 Familia, s. f., *family*.
 Famoso, a, adj., *famous*.
 Faro, s. m., *Pharos, lighthouse*.
 Fatiga, s. f., *fatigue*.
 Fe, s. f., *faith, revealed truth*.
 Febrero, s. m., *February*.
 Felicidad, s. f., *happiness*.
 Feliz, adj., *happy*.
 Felizmente, adv., *happily*.
 Feroz, adj., *fierce*.
 Fétil, adj., *fertile*.
 Fertilizar, v. a., *to fertilize*.
 Fidelidad, s. f., *fidelity*.
 Fideas, s. m., *Phidias*.
 Fiel, adj., *faithful*.
 Figura, s. f., *figure*.
 Filo, s. m., *thread, edge (of a sword)*.
 Filosofía, *philosophy*.
 Filósofo, s. m., *philosopher*.
 Fin, s. m., *end; en fin, finally*.
 Fino, a, adj., *fine*.
 Firme, adj., *firm*.
 Firmeza, s. f., *firmness*.
 Flauta, s. f., *flute*.
 Flecha, s. f., *arrow*.
 Flexible, adj., *flexible*.
 Flor, s. f., *flower*.
 Forastero, s. m., *stranger, foreigner*.
 Forma, s. f., *form*.
 Formar, v. a., *to form*.
 Fortuna, s. f., *fortune*.
 Frances, adj. and s., *French, Frenchman*.
 Francia, s. f., *France*.
 Frecuentemente, adv., *frequently*.
 Frente, s. f., *forehead*.
 Fresco, a, adj., *fresh, cool*.
 Frio, a, adj., *cold*.
 Frio, s. m., *cold*.
 Fruta, s. f., *fruit*.

Fruto, s. m., *fruit*.
 Fuego, s. m., *fire*.
 Fuerte, adj., *strong*.
 Fuerza, s. f., *strength, force*.
 Fundado, a, part. p., *founded*.
 Fusil, s. m., *gun*.

G.

Gacela, s. f., *gazelle*.
 Gallina, s. f., *hen*.
 Gana, s. f., *desire, fancy*.
 Ganado, s. m., *flock, herd*.
 Garra, s. f., *claw*.
 Gasto, s. m., *cost, expense*.
 Gato, s. m., *cat*.
 General, s. m., *general*.
 General, adj., *general*.
 Generoso, a, adj., *generous*.
 Gente, s. f., *people*.
 Gerion, s. m., *Geryon*.
 Gloria, s. f., *glory*.
 Glorioso, a, adj., *glorious*.
 Gobernador, s. m., *governor*.
 Gobernar, v. a., *to govern*.
 Gobierno, s. m., *government*.
 Golpe, s. m., *blow*.
 Gordo, s. m., *fat*.
 Gorro, s. m., *cap*.
 Gracias, s. f. pl., *thanks*.
 Gran, grande, adj., *great, large*.
 Grandemente, adv., *greatly*.
 Grandeza, s. f., *greatness*.
 Grano, s. m., *grain*.
 Griego, s. m., *Greek*.
 Grito, s. m., *cry*.
 Gruta, s. f., *grotto*.
 Guante, s. m., *glove*.
 Guarda, s. f., *custody*.
 Guardar, v. a., *to guard, to keep*.
 Guarnecido, a, part. p., *furnished*.
 Guerra, s. f., *war*.
 Guerrero, s. m., *warrior*.

H.

Ha, v. i., *it is, there are*.
 Habia, v. i., *there was, there were*.
 Habiendo, part. pres., *having*.
 Habitante, s. m., *inhabitant*.
 Habitar, v. a., *to inhabit*.
 Hablar, v. a., *to speak*.
 Hace, v. i., *it is*.

Hacer, v. a., *to make, to do, to go*.
 Hacerse, v. r., *to be made, to be done*.
 Hacia, prep., *towards*.
 Hacia, v. i., *it was*.
 Hallar, v. a., *to find*.
 Hallarse, v. r., *to be, to happen to be*.
 Hambre, s. f., *hunger*.
 Hasta, prep., *to, unto*.
 Hasta, adv., *until*.
 Hay, v. i., *there is, there are*.
 Hecho, s. m., *deed*.
 Hecho, a, part. p., *made, done*.
 Hembra, s. f., *female*.
 Hermana, s. f., *sister*.
 Hermano, s. m., *brother*.
 Hermoso, a, adj., *handsome*.
 Héroe, s. m., *hero*.
 Heroico, a, adj., *heroic*.
 Hespérides, s. f. pl., *Hesperides*.
 Hierro, s. m., *iron*.
 Hija, s. f., *daughter*.
 Hijo, s. m., *son*.
 Historia, s. f., *history*.
 Historiador, s. m., *historian*.
 Hizo, (past def. of hacer,) *made*.
 Hoja, s. f., *leaf*.
 Hombro, s. m., *shoulder*.
 Homenaje, s. m., *homage*.
 Honor, s. m., *honor*.
 Honra, s. f., *honor*; tuvieron á honra,
they deemed it an honor.
 Honrar, v. a., *to honor*.
 Hora, s. f., *hour*.
 Hoy, adv., *to day, at this day*.
 Huevo, s. m., *egg*.
 Huir, v. n., *to fly*.
 Humano, a, adj., *human*.
 Humedad, s. f., *humidity*.
 Humilde, adj., *humble*.
 Huye, (pres. ind., of huir,) *flies*.
 Huyen, (pres. ind. of huir,) *fly*.
 Huyendo, part. pres., *flying*.

I.

Idea, s. f., *idea*.
 Iglesia, s. f., *church*.
 Igual, adj., *equal*.
 Ilustrado, a, part. p., *illustrated*.
 Ilustrar, v. a., *to enlighten, to illustrate,*
to make illustrious.
 Ilustre, adj., *illustrious*.
 Implacable, adj., *implacable*.

Imposible, adj., *impossible*.

Inclinar, v. a., *to incline*.

Indiano, s. m., *Indian, one who has resided in India*.

Indias, s. f. pl., *Indies*.

Indigno, a, adj., *unworthy*.

Indispensable, adj., *indispensable*.

Industria, s. f., *diligence*.

Infantería, s. f., *infantry*.

Infeliz, adj., *unhappy*.

Inferior, adj., *inferior, lower*.

Infiernos, s. m., pl., *infernal regions*.

Infinitamente, adv., *infinitely*.

Ingenio, s. m., *genius*.

Inglaterra, s. f., *England*.

Ingles, s. m., *Englishman*.

Ingles, adj., *English*.

Injuria, s. f., *injury*.

Inmediatamente, adv., *immediately*.

Imenso, a, adj., *immense*.

Immortal, adj., *immortal*.

Inocente, adj., *innocent*.

Inspirar, v. a., *to inspire*.

Instante, s. m., *instant*.

Instruir, v. a., *to instruct, to inform*.

Instrumento, s. m., *instrument*.

Insulto, s. m., *insult*.

Intento, s. m., *purpose*.

Introducir, v. a., *to introduce*.

Inundación, s. f., *inundation*.

Inventora, s. f., *inventress*.

Investigación, s. f., *investigation*.

Invierno, s. m., *winter*.

Ir, v. n., *to go*.

Irlanda, s. f., *Ireland*.

Isla, s. f., *island*.

Italiano, s. m., *Italian language*.

Izquierdo, a, adj., *left*.

J.

Jabon, s. m., *soap*.

Jamas, adv., *never*.

Jardin, s. m., *garden*.

Jorge, s. m., *George*.

Jóven, s. c., *a youth, young person*.

Jóven, adj., *young*.

Juéves, s. m., *Thursday*.

Julio, s. m., *July*.

Junio, s. m., *June*.

Junto, a, adj., *together*.

Junto, adv., *near, close by*.

Juventud, s. f., *youth*.

L.

La, pron., *it, her, that, the one*.

Labio, s. m., *lip*.

Labrador, s. m., *husbandman*.

Lado, s. m., *side*.

Ladrillo, s. m., *brick*.

Lago, s. m., *lake*.

Lágrima, s. f., *tear*.

Laguna, s. f., *lake*.

Lapicero, s. m., *pencil-case*.

Largo, a, adj., *long*.

Largo, s. m., *length*.

Las, pron., *them; las de, those of*.

Látigo, s. m., *whip*.

Latin, s. m., *latin*.

Laurel, s. m., *laurel*.

Le, pron., *him, it, to him, to her, to it*.

Lealtad, s. f., *loyalty*.

Leche, s. f., *milk*.

Leer, v. a., *to read*.

Leerse, v. r., *to be read*.

Legua, s. f., *league*.

Leído, a, part. p., *read*.

Leña, s. f., *wood*.

Lengua, s. f., *language*.

Lento, a, adj., *slow*.

Leon, s. m., *lion*.

Lerneó, a, adj., *Lernean*.

Les, pron., *to them*.

Levantado, a, part. p., *raised*.

Levantar, v. a., *to raise*.

Levantarse, v. r., *to rise*.

Ley, s. f., *law*.

Libertad, s. f., *liberty, freedom*.

Libra, s. f., *pound*.

Librar, v. a., *to free*.

Libre, adj., *free*.

Libremente, adv., *freely*.

Libro, s. m., *book*.

Liebre, s. f. *hare*.

Lindo, a, adj., *pretty*.

Línea, s. f., *line*.

Lira, s. f., *lyre*.

Llamado, a, part. p., *called*.

Llamar, v. a., *to call*.

Llamarse, v. r., *to be called*.

Llave, s. f., *key*.

Llegar, v. n., *to arrive, to come*.

Llenar, v. a., *to fill*.

Lleno, a, adj., *full*.

Llevar, v. a., *to carry, to take*.

Lo, pron., *it, so*.

Lo, pron., *it, so*.
 Loco, a, adj., *crazy, mad, foolish*.
 Lóndres, s., *London*.
 Los., pron., *them*.
 Los, art., *the, those*.
 Luchar, v. n., *to struggle*.
 Luego, adv., *forthwith, after that; lu-*
ego que, as soon as.
 Lugar, s. m., *place*.
 Luis, s. m., *Lewis*.
 Luna, s. f., *moon*.
 Lunes, s. m., *Monday*.
 Luz, s. f., *light*.

M.

Madera, s. f., *wood, timber*.
 Maestro, s. m., *master*.
 Magnánimo, a, adj., *magnanimous*.
 Magnificencia, s. f., *magnificence*.
 Magnífico, a, adj., *magnificent*.
 Majestuoso, a, adj., *majestic*.
 Malo, a, adj., *bad, evil*.
 Maña, s. f., *skill*.
 Mañana, s. f., *to-morrow, morning*.
 Manchado, a, adj. and part., *spotted*.
 Mandar, v. a., *to command; mandó*
hacer, had made.
 Manera, s. f., *manner*.
 Manifestar, v. a., *to manifest*.
 Manifiesto, a, adj., *manifest*.
 Mano, s. f., *hand*.
 Mansion, s. f., *mansion, residence*.
 Manso, a, adj., *gentle*.
 Mantener, v. a., *to maintain*.
 Mantenerse, v. r., *to support one's self,*
(itself).
 Mantequilla, s. f., *butter*.
 Manzana, s. f., *apple*.
 Mar, s. c., *sea*.
 Maravilla, s. f., *wonder*.
 Maravilloso, a, adj., *wonderful*.
 Marcado, a, adj. and part., *marked*.
 Márgen, s. m., *border, bank (of a river)*.
 Marido, s. m., *husband*.
 Marinero, s. m., *mariner*.
 Mariscal, s. m., *marshal*.
 Mármol, s. m., *marble*.
 Mártes, s. m., *Tuesday*.
 Mas, adv., *more, most*.
 Masa, s. f., *mass*.
 Matar, v. a., *to kill*.
 Mayor, adj., *greater*.

Media, s. f., *stocking*.
 Médico, s. m., *physician*.
 Medio, a, adj., *half*.
 Medio día, *noon*.
 Medio, s. m., *middle, midst*.
 Mejor, adj., *better*.
 Mejor, adv., *better; el mejor, adj., the*
best.
 Melena, s. f., *mane*.
 Memoria, s. f., *memory*.
 Menester, adj., *necessary*.
 Menor, adj., *less; el menor, adj., the*
least.
 Ménos, adv., *less; al ménos, at least*.
 Mercader, s. m., *trader, merchant*.
 Merecer, v. a., *to merit*.
 Mes., s. m., *month*.
 Mesa, s. f., *table*.
 Metafísica, s. f., *metaphysics*.
 Metal, s. m., *metal*.
 Mi, adj., *my*.
 Mí, pron., *me*.
 Miel, s. m., *honey*.
 Mientras, adv., *while*.
 Miércoles, s. m., *Wednesday*.
 Mil, num., *thousand*.
 Milesio, a, adj., *Miletian*.
 Mileto, s. m., *Miletus*.
 Militar, adj., *military*.
 Minuto, s. m., *minute*.
 Mirar, v. a., *to look at, to regard*.
 Miseria, s. f., *misery, meanness*.
 Mismo, a, adj., *itself, same*.
 Mitad, s. f., *half*.
 Moderado, a, adj., *moderate*.
 Modesto, a, adj., *modest*.
 Modo, s. m., *manner, way*.
 Molestar, v. a., *to vex, to molest, to an-*
noy.
 Momento, s. m., *moment*.
 Monarca, s. m., *monarch*.
 Mono, s. m., *monkey*.
 Monstruo, s. m., *monster*.
 Montaña, s. f., *mountain*.
 Monte, s. m., *mountain*.
 Monumento, s. m., *monument*.
 Morir, v. n., *to die*.
 Mortal, adj., *mortal*.
 Mostrar, v. a., *to show*.
 Motivo, s. m., *motive*.
 Mover, v. a., *to move*.
 Movimiento, s. m., *movement*.
 Moza, s. f., *servant maid, girl, lass*.

Mozo, s. m., *servant boy, boy, lad.*
 Muchacho, s. m., *boy.*
 Mucho, a, adj., *much; muchos as, many.*
 Mudable, adj., *changeable.*
 Mudanza, s. f., *change.*
 Mudar, v. a., *to change.*
 Muebles, s. m., pl., *furniture, articles.*
 Muerte, s. f., *death.*
 Muerto, a, adj., *dead.*
 Muerto, a, part. p., *died.*
 Mujer, s. f., *woman, wife.*
 Multiplicado, a, part. p., *multiplied.*
 Multitud, s. f., *multitude.*
 Mundo, s. m., *world, persons.*
 Murió, (past def. of *morir*,) *died.*
 Muro, s. m., *wall.*
 Música, s. f., *music.*
 Muy, adv., *very.*

N.

Nacer, v. n., *to be born.*
 Nacimiento, s. m., *birth.*
 Nacion, s. f., *nation.*
 Nada, s. f., *nothing.*
 Nadie, s. m., *nobody, no one.*
 Nariz, s. f. *nose.*
 Natural, s. m., *native.*
 Naturaleza, s. f., *nature.*
 Naturalmente, adv., *naturally.*
 Navío, s. m., *ship.*
 Necesario, a, adj., *necessary.*
 Necesidad, s. f., *necessity.*
 Necesitado, a, adj., *necessitous.*
 Necesitar, v. a., *to need.*
 Negro, a, adj., *black.*
 Neptuno, s. m., *Neptune.*
 Ni, conj., *neither, nor.*
 Nieve, s. f., *snow.*
 Nilo, s. m., *Nile.*
 Ninfa, s. f., *nymph.*
 Ninguno, a, adj., *no, none, no one.*
 Niño, s. m., *child, son.*
 Noble, adj., *noble.*
 Noche, s. f., *night.*
 Nombre, s. m., *name.*
 Norte, s. m., *north.*
 Nos, pron., *us, to us.*
 Notable, adj., *remarkable.*
 Notar, v. a., *to note, to mark.*
 Nube, s. f., *cloud.*
 Nueve, num., *nine.*
 Nuevo, a, adj., *new.*

Numancia, s. f., *Numantia.*
 Número, s. m., *number.*
 Numerosísimo, a, adj., *most numerous.*
 Numeroso, a, adj., *numerous.*
 Nunca, adv., *never.*

O.

O, conj., *or, either.*
 O, int., *oh.*
 Objeto, s. m., *object.*
 Obra, s. f., *work.*
 Observar, v. a., *to observe.*
 Ocasión, s. f., *occasion.*
 Octavo, a, adj., *eighth.*
 Ocultándose, part. pres., *hiding.*
 Ocupado, a, part. p., *occupied.*
 Ocupar, v. a., *to occupy.*
 Odio, s. m., *hatred.*
 Ofrecer, v. a., *to offer.*
 Oír, v. a., *to hear.*
 Ojo, s. m., *eye.*
 Olvidado, part. p., *forgotten.*
 Olvido, s. m., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*
 Opinión, s. f., *opinion.*
 Opuesto, a, part. p., *opposed.*
 Orador, s. m., *orator.*
 Ordinariamente, adv., *commonly.*
 Ordinario, a, adj., *ordinary, common.*
 Oreja, s. f., *ear.*
 Oriental, adj., *east, eastern.*
 Oriente, s. m., *east.*
 Origen, s. m., *origin.*
 Originario, a, adj., and s., *native.*
 Orilla, s. f., *border, bank.*
 Ornamento, s. m., *ornament.*
 Oro, s. m., *gold.*
 Os, pron., *you, to you.*
 Ostentación, s. f., *ostentation.*
 Otro, a, adj., *other, different.*
 Oveja, s. f., *sheep.*

P.

Paciencia, s. f., *patience.*
 Paciente, adj., *patient.*
 Pagar, v. a. *to pay.*
 País, s. m., *country.*
 Paisano, s. m., *countryman.*
 Palabra, s. f., *word, speech.*
 Palacio, s. m., *palace.*
 Pan, s. m., *bread.*
 Panadero, s. m., *baker.*

Pañuelo, s. m., *handkerchief*.
 Papel, s. m., *paper*.
 Para, prep., *for, in order to*.
 Paraguas, s. m., *umbrella*.
 Parecer, s. m., *opinion*.
 Parecer, v. n., *to appear, to seem*.
 Pared, s. f., *wall*.
 Parte, s. f., *part*.
 Particularmente, adv., *particularly*.
 Partir, v. n., *to set out*.
 Pasado mañana, *the day after to-morrow*.
 Pasaje, or pasaje, s. m., *passage*.
 Pasarse, v. r., *to pass*.
 Pasearse, v. r., *to take an airing, to walk*.
 Pasion, s. f., *passion*.
 Paso, s. m., *step*.
 Pastoral, adj., *pastoral*.
 Patata, s. f., *potato*.
 Patria, s. f., *native-country*.
 Paz, s. f., *peace*.
 Pedir, v. a., *to ask*.
 Pedro, s. m., *Peter*.
 Peine, s. m., *comb*.
 Pelo, s. m., *hair*.
 Pena, s. f., *pain*.
 Pensamiento, s. m., *thought*.
 Pensar, v. n., *to think*.
 Peor, adj., *worse*.
 Pequeño, a, adj., *small*.
 Perder, v. a., *to lose*.
 Perdonar, v. a., *to pardon*.
 Perfeccion, s. f., *perfection*.
 Perfecto, a, adj., *perfect*.
 Perjudicial, adj., *hurtful, prejudicial*.
 Perla, s. f., *pearl*.
 Permanecer, v. n., *to remain*.
 Permanente, adj., *permanent*.
 Permitir, v. a., *to permit*.
 Pernicioso, a, adj., *pernicious*.
 Pero, conj., *but*.
 Perro, s. m., *dog*.
 Perteneceer, v. n., *to belong*.
 Pesado, a, adj., *heavy*.
 Pesca, s. f., *fishing, fish*.
 Pescado, s. m., *fish*.
 Pescador, s. m., *fisherman*.
 Pescuazo, s. m., *neck*.
 Peso, s. m., *weight, dollar*.
 Pez, s. m., *fish*.
 Pidió, (past. def. of pedir,) *asked*.
 Pié, s. m., *foot*.

Piedra, s. f., *stone*.
 Piel, s. f., *skin*.
 Pierna, s. f., *leg*.
 Pintar, v. a., *to paint*.
 Pintor, s. m., *painter*.
 Pintura, s. f., *painting, picture*.
 Pipa, s. f., *pipe*.
 Pirámide, s. m., *pyramid*.
 Pirineos, s. m. pl., *Pirenees*.
 Pitaco, s. m., *Pittacus*.
 Placer, s. m., *pleasure*.
 Plata, s. f., *silver*.
 Pluma, s. f., *pen*.
 Plutarco, s. m., *Plutarch*.
 Pluton, s. m., *Pluto*.
 Poblacion, s. f., *population, town*.
 Pobre, adj., *poor*.
 Pobreza, s. f., *poverty*.
 Poco, a, adj., *little; pocos as, few*.
 Poco, s. m., *a little*.
 Poco, adv., *little; poco á poco, slowly*.
 Poder, v. n., *to be able*.
 Poder, s. m., *power*.
 Poesia, s. f., *poetry*.
 Poeta, s. m., *poet*.
 Política, s. f., *politics*.
 Pollo, s. m., *chicken*.
 Polvo, s. m., *powder, dust*.
 Pólvara, s. f., *powder*.
 Poner, v. a., *to place*.
 Ponerse, v. r., *to be placed*.
 Popular, adj., *popular*.
 Por, prep., *for, by; por donde, where*.
 Porcion, s. f., *portion*.
 Porque, conj., *because*.
 Posible, adj., *possible*.
 Posterior, adj., *later*.
 Postrar, postrero, a, adj., *last*.
 Precioso, a, adj., *precious*.
 Preferido, a, part. p., *preferred*.
 Pregunta, s. f., *question*.
 Preguntar, v. a., *to ask*.
 Preparar, v. a., *to prepare*.
 Presidente, s. m., *president*.
 Presidir, v. a., *to preside*.
 Prestar, v. a., *to lend*.
 Prima, s. f., *cousin*.
 Primer, primero, a, adj., *first*.
 Primero, adv., *first, firstly*.
 Primo, s. m., *cousin*.
 Principal, s. m., *principal*.
 Príncipe, s. m., *prince*.
 Principio, s. m., *beginning*.

Prision, s. f., *prison*.
 Probar, v. a., *to prove*.
 Procurar, v. n., *to endeavor*.
 Prodigio, s. m., *prodigy*.
 Producir, v. a., *to produce*.
 Profesar, v. a., *to profess*.
 Profundidad, s. f., *depth*.
 Profundo, a, adj., *profound, deep*.
 Pronto, a, adj., *quick, fast*.
 Pronto, adv., *fast, quick, quickly*.
 Propio, a, adj., *proper, fit, own*.
 Proponer, v. a., *to propose*.
 Proserpina, s. f., *Proserpine*.
 Provincia, s. f., *province*.
 Próximo, a, adj., *very near, next*.
 Proyecto, s. m., *project*.
 Prudente, adj., *prudent*.
 Publicado, a, part. p., *published*.
 Pudiendo, (part. pres. of poder,) *being able*.
 Pudo, (past def. of poder,) *was able, could*.
 Pueblo, s. m., *people*.
 Puede, (ind. pres. of poder,) *is able, can*.
 Puerta, s. f., *door*.
 Puerto, s. m., *port*.
 Pues, adv., *then, since*.
 Puesto, a, part. p., *put*.
 Punto, s. m., *point, place*; al punto, *instantly*.
 Puro, a, adj., *pure*.

Q.

Que, pron., *what, who, which, whom, that*.
 Que, conj., *that, than*.
 Quedar, v. n., *to remain*.
 Quemar, v. a., *to burn*.
 Querer, v. a., *to wish for, to will, to be willing*.
 Querer decir, *to mean, to signify*.
 Querido, a, part. p., *wished*.
 Queso, s. m., *cheese*.
 Quien, pron., *who, which, whom*.
 Quijada, s. f., *jaw*.
 Quince, num., *fifteen*.
 Quinto, a, adj., *fifth*.
 Quitar, v. a., *to take away*.

R

Rabo, s. m., *tail*.
 Rafz, s. f., *root*.

Real, adj., *royal*.
 Realmente, adv., *really*.
 Rebanar, v. a., *to cut, to slice*.
 Recibir, v. a., *to receive*.
 Recompensar, v. a., *to recompense*.
 Reconocerse, v. r., *to be recognized*.
 Recto, a, adj., *upright*.
 Rededor, s. m., *environs*; al rededor de, *around*.
 Redondo, a, adj., *round*.
 Referencia, s. f., *reference*.
 Referir, v. a., *to relate*.
 Reflexion, s. f., *reflection*.
 Regalo, s. m., *gift, treat*.
 Regar, v. a., *to water*.
 Regla, s. f., *rule*.
 Regular, adj., *common, ordinary*.
 Reina, s. f., *queen*.
 Reinar, v. a., *to reign*.
 Reino, s. m., *kingdom*.
 Religion, s. f., *religion*.
 Religioso, a, adj., *religious*.
 Reloj, s. m., *watch*.
 Replicar, v. a., *to reply to*.
 Reposar, v. n., *to repose*.
 Representacion, s. f., *representation*.
 Representar, v. a., *to represent*.
 República, s. f., *republic*.
 Residir, v. n., *to reside*.
 Respirar, v. a., *to breathe*.
 Resplandeciente, adj., *resplendent*.
 Responder, v. n., *to reply*.
 Respuesta, s. f., *reply*.
 Restante, adj., *rest, remaining*.
 Restituir, v. a., *to restore*.
 Restos, s. m., *remains*.
 Retirarse, v. r., *to recede, to retire*.
 Retiro, s. m., *retired place*.
 Revelacion, s. f., *revelation*.
 Revolucion, s. f., *revolution*.
 Rey, s. m., *king*.
 Reyno. See *reino*.
 Rico, a, adj., *rich*.
 Rio, s. m., *river, stream*.
 Riqueza, s. f., *riches*.
 Roberto, s. m., *Robert*.
 Robusto, a, adj., *strong, sturdy, robust*.
 Roca, s. f., *rock*.
 Rodar, v. n., *to roll*.
 Rodas, s., *Rhodes*.
 Rogar, v. a., *to ask, to entreat*.
 Roma, s. f., *Rome*.
 Romano, a, adj., *Roman*.

Rama, s. f., *branch*.
 Rápido, a, adj., *rapid, swift*.
 Razon, s. f., *reason*.
 Romper, v. a., *to break*.
 Ropa, s. f., *clothing*.
 Rosa, s. f., *rose*.
 Ruína, s. f., *ruin*.
 Rústico, a, adj., *rustic*.

S.

Sábado, s. m., *Saturday*.
 Saber, v. a., *to know, to know how*.
 Saberse, v. r., *to be known*.
 Sabiduría, s. f., *wisdom*.
 Sabiendo, part. pres., *knowing*.
 Sabio, a, adj., *wise*.
 Sacar, v. a., *to draw*.
 Sacarse, v. r., *to be drawn*.
 Sacrificar, v. a., *to sacrifice*.
 Sagrado, a, adj., *sacred*.
 Salir, v. n., *to go out, to come out, to come up; salir con, to succeed in*.
 Salobre, adj., *brackish*.
 Saludable, adj., *healthful*.
 Sano, a, adj., *healthy, sound*.
 Santiago, s. m., *James*.
 Santo, a, adj., *sacred, holy*.
 Sastre, s. m., *tailor*.
 Satisfacer, v. a., *to satisfy*. (Compounded of *satis* and *hacer*; conjugated as *hacer*, changing *h* to *f*.)
 Satisfizo, (past def. of *satisfacer*), *satisfied*.
 Saturno, s. m., *Saturn*.
 Sé, (pres. ind. of *saber*), *I know*.
 Se, pron., *himself, herself, itself, one's self, themselves*.
 Seco, a, adj., *dry*.
 Secreto, s. m., *secret*.
 Sed, s. f., *thirst*.
 Seda, s. f., *silk*.
 Segundo, a, adj., *second*.
 Seis, num., *six*.
 Semejante, adj., *similar*.
 Sencillo, a, adj., *simple*.
 Señor, s. m., *sir, mister, lord*.
 Señora, s. f., *madam, mistress, lady*.
 Señorita, s. f., *miss, young lady*.
 Sentado, a, part. p., *seated*.
 Sentimiento, s. m., *sentiment*.
 Sentir, v. a., *to feel*.
 Separar, v. a., *to separate*.
 Séptimo, a, adj., *seventh*.

Sepulcro, s. m., *sepulcher*.
 Sepultar, v. a., *to bury*.
 Ser, s. m., *being*.
 Serpiente, s. f., *serpent*.
 Servidumbre, s. f., *servitude*.
 Servir, v. a., *to serve*.
 Servirse, v. r., *to make use of*.
 Sesenta, num., *sixty*.
 Sexto, a, adj., *sixth*.
 Si, conj., *if*.
 Si, adv., *yes*.
 Sí, pron., *one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves; sí mismo, himself, one's self*.
 Sicilia, s. f., *Sicily*.
 Sido, a, part. p., *been*.
 Siempre, adv., *always*.
 Sierra, s. f., *saw*.
 Siete, num., *seven*.
 Siglo, s. m., *century, age*.
 Siguierte, adj., *following*.
 Sila, s. m., *Sylla*.
 Símbolo, s. m., *symbol*.
 Simple, adj., *simple*.
 Sin, prep., *without*.
 Sin embargo, conj., *notwithstanding, nevertheless*.
 Sinó, conj., *but, only*.
 Sitio, s. m., *siege, situation*.
 Situación, s. f., *situation*.
 Soberano, s. m., *sovereign*.
 Soberbia, s. f., *pride*.
 Soberbio, a, adj., *proud, superb*.
 Sobre, prep., *on, upon, above, about*.
 Sobrina, s. f., *niece*.
 Sobrino, s. m., *nephew*.
 Socorrer, v. a., *to help, to aid*.
 Sofá, s. m., *sofa*.
 Sol, s. m., *sun*.
 Solamente, adv., *only*.
 Soldado, s. m., *soldier*.
 Solo, a, adj., *single, alone*.
 Solo, adv., *only*.
 Sombra, s. f., *shadow*.
 Sombrear, v. a., *to shade*.
 Sombrero, s. m., *hat*.
 Sorprendido, a, part. p., *surprised*.
 Sostener, v. a., *to support*.
 Sostenido, a, part. p., *supported*.
 Suave, adj., *soft, sweet*.
 Suavemente, adv., *sweetly, gently*.
 Suceder, v. n., *to happen*.
 Sud, s. m., *south*.

- Page 153.
153. Imperfect of the Indicative denotes continuance -
 Mi hermano tenía muchas frutas cuando
 vivía en el campo; y me traía algunas todos
 los días - tenía, vivía, traía, express continuance.
154. Pasaba el tiempo en las diversiones - (continuance).
156. un árbol tal como aquel - señalaba el tal -
 Tener mal en el dedo. - Señala a su finger -
157. Ha visto U. jamás tal pescado como aquel que mi cocinero ^{tiene}?
159. Past Definite (preterite) - finished in a past time -
Tuve frío anoche. - I was cold last night.
- Past Indefinite (Compound of the present) - finished in present time, from which the present is not excluded -
He tenido frío hoy. - I have been cold today -
 Has sido tu jamás pobre? (Nothing which necessarily excludes the present time) -
161. The three past tenses - thus.
Continuous, or unfinished - the Imperfect -
Finished, but admitting the present - Past Indefinite -
tu has estado en mi casa esta semana -
162. Finished entirely in past time - Past definite.
Estuve allí el sábado -
- Indefinite sometimes used for definite, when but one period is spoken of -
Tuve (or he tenido) frío anoche -
Estuvo (or ha estado) allí ayer -
174. Andar - to go, to go along. (not always to walk).
 Cuando fui al campo esta mañana, anduve
 la mitad del camino a caballo - (Fui fui express nothing of present time) -
177. Tirar - to throw away - Los lios puros no valen nada.
180. Contento con, de. (lo segundo. huele a galicismo. Salva p. 277.)
 El maestro está contento de (con) U.

•Ve, (imperative, of *ir*,) *go thou*.
 Veces, (s. f., pl., of *vex*,) *times*; algunas veces, *sometimes*; unas veces, *sometimes*.
 Vecina, s. f., *neighbor*.
 Vecino, s. m., *neighbor*.
 Vecino, a, adj., *near*.
 Vegetable, s. m., *vegetable*.
 Veinte, num., *twenty*.
 Vela, s. f., *candle*.
 Vencer, v. a., *to conquer*.
 Vencido, a, part. p., *conquered*.
 Vender, v. a., *to sell*.
 Venir, v. n., *to come*.
 Ventaja, s. f., *advantage*.
 Ventura, s. f., *good fortune*.
 Ver, v. a., *to see*.
 Verdad, s. f., *truth*; á la verdad, *in truth*.
 Verdaderamente, adv., *truly*.
 Verdadero, a, adj., *true*.
 Verde, adj., *green*.
 Verduras, *vegetables*.
 Verse, v. r., *to be seen*.
 Vestido, s. m., *clothes, dress*.
 Vestir, v. a., *to dress*.
 Vestirse, v. r., *to be clothed*.
 Vez, s. f., *time, turn*: á veces, *at times*.
 Viajar, v. n., *to travel*.
 Viajero, s. m., *traveler*.

Victoria, s. f., *victory*.
 Vida, s. f., *life*.
 Vidrio, s. m., *glass*.
 Viejo, a, adj., *old*.
 Viento, s. m., *wind*.
 Viérnes, s. m., *Friday*.
 Vino, s. m., *wine*.
 Violencia, s. f., *violence*.
 Virtud, s. f., *virtue*.
 Virtuoso, a, adj., *virtuous*.
 Visitado, a, part. p., *visited*.
 Vista, s. f., *sight*.
 Vivido, a, part. p., *lived*.
 Vivificar, v. a., *to vivify, to make alive*.
 Vivir, v. n., *to live*.
 Vivo, a, adj., *alive, living*.
 Volver, v. a., *to turn, to return*.
 Voy, (pres. ind., of *ir*,) *I go*.
 Voz, s. f., *voice*.
 Vulgo, s. m., *multitude, rabble*.

Y.

Ya, adv., *now, already*.
 Yacer, v. n., *to lie, to repose*.
 Yerba, s. f., *herb, grass*.

Z.

Zapatero, s. m., *shoemaker*.
 Zapato, s. m., *shoe*.

15. Se de V. more polite than el de V. -
- 19 Tu (you) not his or her, must have de V. to be clear.
31. el seyo. de V., yours - de V. to show it is not his.
34. Where, without motion, donde; with it, adonde.
38. Feminine nouns beginning with a, take el in the singular - la - el agua, el ala -
40. Active verbs take a, if the noun be a person or a personified thing, if spoken definitely, not otherwise - a sometimes used to avoid ambiguity, sometimes omitted for sake of sound -
47. Aquí, allí, donde, en donde - denote rest -
Acá, allá, adonde - - - - - motion.
- 48 Very, with an adjective, muy; without it, mucho.
50. National designations, as adjectives, take the small letter; as nouns, the capital - el Francia, el Reino francés -
57. But, after a negative & verb not repeated, sino -
- - - - - no negation, or verb repeated, pero -
No quiero este, sino aquel -
- - - - - " " " " pero quiero aquel -
- - - - - " " " " pero no aquel -
52. nouns, used in a partitive sense, omit the article.
Nosotros tomamos sopa, y los niños tomán leche.
57. tercero may omit or retain the o -
- 59 - vestido, clothes only; ropa, all domestic articles of cloth.
- 61 - nouns in a universal sense take the article -
el oro es amarillo -
63. neuter forms used when the object is not a noun, or referred to vaguely, so that the gender is not clear.
ello me gusta - sabed V. eso? lo que estudio -
Que es esto, aquello? Esto es lo mío, lo tuvo,
lo sometimes used for le, when gender can be applied - irregular, but admitted; because adopted by many good writers -
- Habitual titles & epithets take the article -
el general, el señor - el capitán -

Page. The Subjunctive Mood. generally preceded by que or a relative pronoun.
218. expresses doubt, uncertainty, not as actually existing, but as regarded by the mind -

all cases may be reduced to this one rule -

Verbs, expressing will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent, (mental affection) generally, govern the subjunctive, when the subject of the verb governed is different from the verb governing - thus,

Quiero que estés satisfecho. I wish that thou ^{mayst} be satisfied -
Here the governing verb has 'yo' for its subject & the verb governed, 'estés', has 'tú' (and 'usted') for different subjects -

Quiero el libro que tienes. I wish the book thou hast. 'tienes' is not in the subjunctive because it is governed by 'libro' -
But 'Quiero estar satisfecho' - 'estar' is not in the subjunctive because its subject 'yo' is the same -

Quiero que seas bueno -

Deses - " - " - " -

Oiedo - " - " - honrado,

Quiero - " - estés enfermo -

Ordeno - " - " - quieto -

No apruebo - " - seas - soberbio -

Siento - " - " - pobre -

Ignoro - " - estén en el campo -

Ignora - " - sean nuestros amigos -

221. Impersonal verbs, followed by an adjective & que, govern the following verb in the subjunctive, when not affirming positively -

222. Importa mucho que V. le dé dinero -

Es menester que yo se le dé -

Es conveniente que les démos dinero -

Es imposible que ellos se lo den -

Puede ser que él vaya -

Es cierto que ella te ama (affirming positively).

In salutations, día, tarde, noche - always plural.

Buenos días - buenas tardes - buenas noches -

Desde cuando - desde ayer -

¿Dónde cuando está V. aquí? Estoy aquí desde ayer -

724. The Subjunctive mood, expresses not a fact, but
 as a conception of the mind - thus,
 O le da dineros - this is a fact - you give him money.
 El quiere, es suenester que } represents the giving of
 O le dé dineros - money not as a fact, but as a
 desire or obligation -

Que, quien, cuyo, when general & suppositions,
 take the subjunctive; but definite & known,
 take the indicative -

Compreará una casa que sea grande -
 - " - la - " - " es - " -
 Quiere un empleo que sea agradable -
 Tengo - " - " - " es - " -
 Hea catará con una mujer cuyaluna sea sencilla
 Voy á casarme con una mujer - " - " es - " -
 In the 1st of each of these examples, the house, em-
 -ployment & the woman not fixed,
 In the others they are spoken of as facts, -

732. The verb after cquando &c, having a future sense, is put in
 the subjunctive, when followed by another future & expressed or
 understood -
 Cuando le vea, hablaré con él -
 A menos que U. venga, yo no iré -
 Con tal que tenga dinero, estará contento -
 Aun cuando tenga dinero, será pobre -
 Cuando compreará una casa? Cuando yo tenga dinero (future understood) -

733. Ella anda visitando á sus amigas, y no estará
 en su casa, hasta que no sea hora de comer -
 (See Salva p. 216 - Salis. p. 159-) -

735. Hace dos horas que almorzo - (since I breakfasted)
 Hace un año que no bebo vino - (I don't drink wine)

738. Imperative mood -
 2^d person singular - like 3^d per sing^r of pres^t of Ind:
 3^d - " - plural } 4 - present of the Subjunctive -
 3^d - " - " } 2^d pers: plural - ad - ed - ed.

Page
240. Do you give it up - ¿Le da por vendido?
I give it up - Me doy -

245. Of the 3 forms of the conditional, ra & se are
from the 3^d pers. ^{plur.} of the past indicative,
changing ron into ra & se -

Habláron. into Hablara, Hablase
ia, from the 1st pers. sing. of the future,
changing é into ia -

Hablare, into Hablaria -

263. Subjunctive Future (tuviere), used with if
to denote a future time -

Si yo tuviere dinero, viajaré -

264. also with cuando, whenever relatives, with future
Cuando tuviere libros, leeré - ^{time}

Comprarán lo que encontraren -

Premiaré al que fuere industrioso -

The subjunctive present might be used in
most cases instead - tenga for tuviere -

270. By (de), after passive verbs, expressing mental actions,
Ha sido amado de sus amigos (also por)

274. Two verbs connected by and, the second, being the
object of the first, takes the infinitive -

Yo iré a comprar vino -

The infinitive takes the ~~indefinite~~ definite article when
in an uninflected sense -

El estudiar es útil -

El perdonar es generoso.

Never in my life - En mi vida (nunca
underst.)
En mi vida he sentido mas alivio.

25. No es verdad? is any form of affirmation -

Page 275 - Son las once y media, es hora de que vayamos a casa.

277. Proper Names - those in English ending in a, al, al, el, is, generally the same. -

Diana, Juvenal, Piaz, Socrates, Anacárcis, Asia -
a double consonant in English, single in Spanish -

Isabella - Isabela -

Ph changed to F - Philadelphia - Filadelfia -

Ae, oe, into e - Aneas - Eneas -

Th into t - Pythagoras - Pitágoras - y into i -

Ch before e or i - into qu Achilles - Aquiles -

Ch - a, o, u, - e - e Achates - Acates -

S with a consonant, takes e before it -

Spain - España - Specta - Esparta -

Ending in o commonly add a - Plecto - Plecton -

- a - a ces - a - change to o - Nanchus - Naco -

- a - a ander - a - a - andro - Lyander - Lisandro -

- a - a burg - a - a - a - burgo - Hamburg - Hamburgo -

279 - Some the family ate - algunas se comia la familia -

I applied to borrow it from - Se lo pedi prestado -

281 - For dimension - To be with an adjective - tener de -

How high is it? Cuanto tiene de alto?

It is 4 yards high - Tiene cuatro varas de alto.

292. 14 y 4 & going on to 15 - Catorce y va en los quince.
(à entrar, understood) -

293. Ha sido (not estado, on account of siempre) siempre
muy enfermo -

294. No es extraño que se casara. It is not strange that he
de esa edad, porque sena should marry at that age,
prima mia se casó de because a cousin of mine
catorce años - married at that age (or 14)
a menos que no tenga unless he be fifteen years
quince años - old -

- Page.
294. El clima de Cuba es muy diferente al de Madrid -
y a los cinco meses de caída - invariably after being married
296. Weights, measures - plural without the article -
(310) por docenas - by the dozen - por libras - by the pound -
(en peso la libra 310)
To sell by retail - vender menudeando - por menor
297. I will buy of you above - Compraré a V. una caja -
(see page 101.)

298. That at the hotels cóhen - que en las posadas
he arrived - que llegaba -
299. Alcanzar al acierto (to the hit) - to hit the meaning -
301. Se siente V. con apetito? Do you feel an appetite?
304. Se está quejando continuamente, porque
está con sarampión, el reumatismo -
305. Desde antaño no está muy bueno, porque
parece triste y que tiene algún dolor -
(que, probably not to repeat porque).

Es necesario tener mucho cuidado con él -

310. Remote countries, & places personified, take the
definite article even with the preposition (p. 65)
del Brasil, del Japon, de la India, de la China -
Article omitted before dates of letters -
a 10 de Noviembre de 1807 -

Definite article generally preferred to possessive
pronouns (mi, su, te), when the possessor is
sufficiently denoted (p. 78) (Se da V. su capote
me duele la cabeza - than el dell. p. 15.)

Definite article repeated before different nouns, of
different genders, especially when emphatic -
la prudencia y el valor del Rey -

omitted with nouns in partitive sense - Siempre dicen?
(p. 122)
omitted before names of cities & towns - Londres es una
ciudad - months, Julio es un mes - Nouns in apposition
Pablo, apostol de los gentiles; Paris, Atenas de Francia
(p. 123).

310. Definite article omitted before nominal adjectives, titles of books, headings of chapters, paragraphs, &c.,
 Guillermo Tercero. Vida de Franklin
 Lección Décima. Capítulo cuarto -
 omitted before a noun, expressing, like an
 adjective, some character of the subject -
 mis amigos es Francés. Este hombre es soldado.

312. An adjective qualifying 2^d more nouns singular,
 must be plural, & of diff^t genders, masculine,
 la casa y el buque son negros

An adjective qualifying 2^d more nouns plural,
 agrees with the nearest -

Buenos diccionarios y gramáticas -
 Diccionarios y gramáticas buenas -
 better way to have an adjective for each -
 Adjectives agree, not with titles, but with
 the persons - Su altera está enfermo -

315. When possessive pronouns follow the verb 'to be',
 if the subject is omitted, the article is also -
 Es suya - It is his -
 Esa es la suya - It is his -

Qual, preceded by the article, generally used to
 prevent the repetition of quien or que -

la casa que vimos, y de la cual hablamos -

Whom, preceded by a preposition, always quien -
 Él con quien V. estaba -

316. As the relative takes the number & person of the
 antecedent, the verb which follows does the same -
 Yo soy que (or quien) lo hago. Tu que eres mis amigos.
 Nosotros somos los que lo hacemos.

Collective nouns indicating unity, take the verb in the sing^l;
 indicating number, in the plural
 el ejército era numeroso. Parte de ellos estaban

Remarks on Verbs

Page -

316 - Indicative mood affirms something or asks a question -

Present Tense, action unfinished in present time - Yo escribo - I am writing -

another present - estar, with the gerund - this denotes continuous action or being - (p. 206, 21.)

Estoy escribiendo - I am writing -

cannot say. Estoy yendo - Estoy viniendo -

Anything begun in past time & still continuing takes the present tense - (202.) -

Vivo en esta ciudad, hace un año -

Imperfect Tense - action, in past time, unfinished & continuous -

El escribía - He was writing -

Compound of the present - action, finished in present time -

He escrito - I have written, (this morning, week &c.)

Compound of the imperfect - finished prior to some other time specified -

Yo había comido ya cuando mi hermano llegó.

Past Tense, entirely finished in past time.

Escribió en a carta ayer -

Compound of the past finished immediately (immediate pluperfect) prior to some other time specified -

Algunas había salido cuando llegó -

Future Tense, going to take place in some future time - escribiré mañana -
Compound of the Future, going to take place prior to some other time -

Habré comido, á las dos -

Imperative Mood, for commanding & requesting -
Escribe (tú) una carta - Péstame (V.) el dinero -
Subjunctive present used for negatives -
No me moleste, V. -

Subjunctive mood, for doubt & uncertainty -
this is its peculiarity -
the Indicative states or affirms something as a fact or an existing reality -
the Subjunctive, something as doubtful, or suppositious, existing in the mind of the speaker.

Digo que va á la escuela -

Quiero que vaya -

The first is a fact - He goes to school - there is
= for the indicative -

The second, is only a wish, a conception of the mind, therefore the subjunctive.

The subjunctive, preceded by que, may be used when the governing verb expresses - will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent - (affections of the mind generally) when its subject is different from that of the governing verb -

El desea que yo esté aquí - (p. 218.)

where the subject of the two verbs is the same the indicative, not the subjunctive, used.

Quiero (yo) estar satisfecho - (p. 218.)

Impersonal verbs & phrases, followed by que, take the subj. when the dependant verb expresses doubt or
Es imposible que yo le dé dinero -

For the first time, we refer to
the subject in the indicative.
The subject is now given

The subject is now given
in the indicative. It is not the
subject of the sentence, but
the subject of the indicative.
The subject is now given
in the indicative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

Relatives precede the
main clause, and the
complement of the verb
precedes the relative.

318. The present Subjunctive is used, when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time either present or future to it.

Dudo } que él venga aquí.
Dudare }

The compound of the present is used when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time past to it -

Dudo } que él haya venido aquí.
Dudare }

The 1st or 3^d form (ra or se) of the Imperfect is used when the governing clause is past, to denote a time present or future to it -

319. El guerria que su hijo fuera o fuese docto.

The Imperfect of Subjunctive also used in conditional phrases (should or would) and commonly attended by if & a verb in the Imperfect - The verb accompanying if may take the 1st or 3^d form (ra or se), & the other, the 1st or 2^d (ra or ria) form -

If I had money, I would travel -

Si yo tuviera } dinero, { viajara - (See Sales' Gr.
Si yo tuviera } dinero, { viajaria - p. 49. Note)

This tense is used with several other expressions equivalent to above, with other conjunctions implying condition, & sometimes without any other clause -

Si él viniese, ellos se irían.

Aunque él fuese pobre, sería feliz.

El guerria ser rico (without any other clause)

Sales
p. 49.

The compound of the Imperfect (with the past participle) is used, like the above, but to denote time past in the governing clause & some condition connected with past time -
thus.

Page.
294. El clima de Cuba es muy diferente al de Madrid :
y a los cinco meses de casada - instruct - after being married
296. Weights, measures - plural without the article -
(310) por docenas - by the dozen - por libras - by the pound -
(un peso la libra. 310)
To sell by retail - vender menudeado - por menor
297. I will buy of you above - Compararé a V. una caja.
(See page 101.)

298. That at the hotels cóhen - que en las posadas
he arrived - que llegaba -

299. Alcanzar al acierto (to the hit) - to hit the meaning -

301. Se siente V. con apetito? Do you feel an appetite?

304. Se está quejando continuamente, porque
está con sarampión, el reumatismo -

305. Desde antaño sus está muy bueno, porque
parece triste y que tiene algún dolor -
(que, probably not to repeat porque).

Es necesario tener muchos cuidados con él -

310. Remote countries, & places personified, take the
definite article even with the preposition (p. 65)
del Brasil, del Japon, de la India, de la China -

Article omitted before dates of letters &c.
a 10 de Noviembre de 1807 -

Definite article generally preferred to possessive
pronouns (mi, su, &c.), when the possessor is
sufficiently denoted (p. 78) (See de V. monopolete
than el dell. p. 15.)
me duele la cabeza -

Definite article repeated before different nouns, of
different genders & especially when emphatic.
la prudencia y el valor del Rey -

omitted with nouns in partitive sense. Tienen V. dinero?
(p. 52)

omitted before names of cities & towns. - Londres es una
ciudad - month, Julio es un mes. - Nouns, in apposition
Pablo, apóstol de los gentiles; París, Atenas de Francia.
(p. 123).

318. The present Subjunctive is used, when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time either present or future to it.

Dudo } que él venga aquí.
Dudare }

The compound of the present is used when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time past to it -

Dudo } que él haya venido aquí.
Dudare }

The 1st or 3^d form (ra or se) of the Imperfect is used when the governing clause is past, to denote a time present or future to it -

319. El quería que su hijo fuera o fuese docto.

The Imperfect of Subjunctive also used in conditional phrases (should or would) and commonly attended by if & a verb in the Imperfect - The verb accompanying if may take the 1st or 3^d form (ra or se), & the other, the 1st or 2^d (ra or ria) form -

If I had money, I would travel -

Si yo tuviera } dinero, { viajara - (See Sales' Gr.
 } { viajaria - p. 49. Note 1)

This tense is used with several other expressions equivalent to above, with other conjunctions implying condition, & sometimes without any other clause -

Si él viniese, ellos se irían.

Sales
p. 49.

Aunque él fuese pobre, sería feliz.

El quería ser rico (without any other clause)

The compound of the Imperfect (with the past participles) is used, like the above, but to denote time past in the governing clause & some condition connected with past time -
thus.

Page 314. Compound of Imperfect Subj.: (Cont.) thus,
 Did you doubt that he had been sick?
 Dudaba q^{ue} él tubiera { estado enfermo?
 If I had had money, I should have travelled.
 Si yo tubiera { tenido dinero, { tubiera } viajado -
 tubiese } habría }

Cual de estos habría preferido U? (without any other clause)

- other forms of expression -

Yo le he escrito (afinada) que venga -

Cree V. que me lo negasen, si les suplicara?

- " - " - " - " - " hubiesen negado,
 si les hubiera suplicado?

Ha habido jamas un hombre que haya
trabajado mas?

The subjunctive future, used in conditional phrases with if, instead of the Scbj. Imperf. (ra, ria, se), to denote future time -

Si yo tuviere dinero, viajaré -

Si yo fuere niño, estudiaré mucho.
also used with cucando, Projections of vague
sense.

cuando yo tuviera libro, leeré —

El que fuere estudioso, será docto.

320. The compound of the Subj. Future is used instead of the future when have in English is used with future time -

When I shall have finished my work, I will go ^{with you.}
 Segundo yo hubiere acabado mi trabajo, iré con U.

The Infinitive Mood often used with a
preposition instead of the gerund -
Orad. sin. Cesar. 1 Thess. 2: 9 - 10

Trabaja sin Cesar - and as a result
with the milk el hier me gusta mucho -

Two verbs, connected in English, the 2^d the result
the 1st - the 2^d is in the infinitive -
Ira a compra vino. Bengali barer mi caaro

321. Verbs, reflexive in Spanish (this not in English)
which express a doing of something to a part of oneself.
Me lavo las manos -

Phrases, where the proper object of the verb
is made the subject - are made reflexive -

Cotton sells well - el algodón se vende bien.

also passive form,

That book is easily understood - El libro se entiende fácilmente.

Many verbs are essentially reflexive, for
which no general rule can be given; and
others, not essentially so, are often made so,
when they express doing anything for one's own
benefit - and verbs followed by each other -
one another -

El se abstiene de vino -

He abstains from wine -

El se comió la fruta,

He ate the fruit -

y se bebió el vino.

and drank the wine -

Se aborrecen el uno al otro -

They hate each other -

Two actions performed at the same time,
the more enduring takes the gerund -

El habla durmiendo -

The past participle never varies with haber:
in all other cases, it agrees with its noun,
in gender & number -

No visto t' mi pluma?

No take visto -

Ella es amada de él.

Ellos serán pagados por mí -

46. Ser - to be - Ser (permanent) to be -
Estar (transient)

319. Compound of Imperfect Subj. (Cont.) thus,
 Did you doubt that he had been sick?
 Dudaba q.ue él ^{hubiera} ~~hubiese~~ ^{estado} enfermo?
 If I had had money, I should have travelled.
 Si yo ^{hubiera} ~~hubiese~~ ^{tenido} dinero, ^{hubiera} ~~habría~~ ^{viajado}.
 Cual de estos habría preferido V? (without any other clause)

-other forms of expression -

Yo le he escrito (afin. de) que venga -

Oree V. que me lo negasen, si les suplicara?

- " - " - " - " hubiesen negado,
 si les hubiera suplicado?

Ha habido jamas un hombre que haya
 trabajado mas?

The subjunctive Future, used in conditional
 phrases with if, instead of the Subj. Imperf.
 (ra, ría, se), to denote future time -

Si yo tuviere dinero, viajaré -

also used with cuando, & relatives of cuando
cuando yo tuviere libros, leeré. ^{sense.}

El que fuere estu- diioso, será docto.

320. The compound of the Subj. Future is used
 instead of the future when have in English
 is used with future time -

When I shall have finished my work, I will go
Cuando yo hubiere acabado mi trabajo, iré con V.

The Infinitive Mood often used with a
 preposition instead of the gerund -

^{Orde. sin cesar.} Trabaja sin cesar. ^{Thurs. 8.11} - and as a noun
 with the article, el ir me gusta mucho -

Two verbs connected in English, the 2^d the result
 of the 1st - the 2^d is in the infinitive -

Iré a comprar vino. Venga barren mi casa.

321. Verbs, reflexive in Spanish (the 'not in English)
which express a doing of something to a part of oneself.
Me lavo las manos -

Phrases, where the proper object of the verb
is made the subject - are made reflexive -

Cotton sells well - el algodón se vende bien.

also passive form,

That book is easily understood - El libro se entiende fácilmente.

Many verbs are essentially reflexive, for
which no general rule can be given; and
others, not essentially so, are often made so,
when they express doing anything for one's own
benefit - and verbs followed by each other -
one another -

El se abstiene de vino -

He abstains from wine -

El se comió la fruta,

He ate the fruit -

Y se bebió el vino.

and drank the wine -

Se aborrecen el uno al otro -

They hate each other -

Two actions performed at the same time,
the more endearing takes the gerund -

El habló durmiendo -

The past participle never varies with haber:
in all other cases, it agrees with its noun,
in gender & number -

Ha visto l' mi pluma?

Has he seen -

Ella es amada de él.

Ellos serán pagados por mí -

46. Ser - to be - Ser (permanent) to be -
Estar (transient) to be -

Page The Subjunctive Mood, generally preceded by 'que' or a relative pronoun.
218. expresses doubt, uncertainty, not as actually existing, but as regarded by the mind.

all cases may be reduced to this one rule —

Verbs, expressing will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent, (mental affections generally), govern the subjunctive, when the subject of the verb governed is different from the verb governing — thus,

Quiero que estas ^{satisfacción} ~~satisfacciones~~ I wish that thou mayst be satisfied —
Here the governing verb has 'yo' for its subject & the verb governed, 'estas', has 'tu' (understood) — different subjects —

Quiero el libro que tienes — I wish the book thou hast —
'tienes' is not in the subjunctive because it is governed by 'libro' —
But 'Quiero estar satisfecho' — 'estar' is not in the subjunctive because its subject 'yo' is the same —

Quiero que seas bueno —

Deseo " " " " " —

Dudo " " " — temo, —

Lejos " — estas enfermo —

Ordeno " " " — quieto —

No apruebo " seas — soberbio —

Siento " " " — pobre —

Ignoro " — están en el campo —

Ignora " — sean nuestros amigos —

221. Impersonal verbs, followed by an adjective & 'que', govern the following verb in the subjunctive, when not affirming positively —

222. Imparto mucho que t. le dé dinero —

Es menester que yo se lo dé —

Es conveniente que les démos dinero —

Es imposible que ellos se lo den —

Puede ser que él vaya —

Es cierto que ella te ama (affirming positively) —

In salutations, día, tarde, noche always plural.

Buenos días — buenas tardes — buenas noches —

Desde cuando — desde ayer —

Desde cuando está V. aquí? Estoy aquí desde ayer —

240. Do you give it up - *Se da por vencido?*
I give it up - *Me doy -*

245. Of the 3 forms of the conditional, *ra tse* are
formed from the 3^d person ^{plur.} of the past indicative,
changing *ron* into *ra tse* -
Hablaron into *Hablará*, *Hablase*
ia, from the 1st pers. sing. of the future,
changing *se é* into *ia* -

Hablare, into *Hablaría* -

263. Subjunctive Future (*tuviere*), used with *if*,
to denote a future time -

Si yo tuviere dinero, viajaré -

264, also with *cuando*, *tanque* relatives, with future
Cuando tuviere libros, leeré -

Comprarán lo que encontrasen -

Premiaré al que fuere industrioso -

The Subjunctive present might be used in
most cases instead - *tenga* for *tuviere* -

270. *By* (*de*), after passive verbs, expressing mental action,
Ha sido amado de sus amigos (also *por*)

274. Two verbs connected by *and*, the second, being the
object of the first, takes the infinitive -

Yo iré a comprar vino -

The infinitive takes the ~~indefinite~~ definite article when
in an unlimited sense -

El estudiar es útil -

El perdonar es generoso -

Never in my life - *En mi vida* (*nunca*
En mi vida he sentido mapelfis ^{Andersol})

28. *No es verdad?* is any form of affirmation -

275- Son las nueve y media, es hora de que vayamos a casa.

577. Proper names - those in English ending in
a, at, et, es, is, generally the same -
Diana, Juvenal, Pias, Socrates, Anacárcis, Asia -
a double consonant in English, single in Spanish -

Isabella - Isabela -

Ph changed to Phi - Philadelphia - Philadelphia -

De, de, into e - Quia - eia -

The into t - Pythagoras - Pilagoras - y into i -

Ch before e or i - into gu Achilles - Agicles -

ch - e - a, o, u, - e - c Achatos - Acátos -

S with a consonant, takes e before it —

Spain - España - Specta - Sparta -

Ending in o commonly add on - Pluto - Pluton.

-4 -> ces -> change to o -> Nachzug - Bac -

- 4 - 4 ander - 4 - 4 - 4 andro - 4 Lysonder Lisandro -

— 4 — 'burg' — 4 — 4 — 4 'bergo' — 'Hamburg' — 'Hamberg' — 4 — 4 — 4

279 - Some of the family ate - algunas se comia la amida -
I applied to borrow it from - Le lo pedi prestado -

221 - To dimension - To be with an adjective - "tenir de" -
How high is it? Cuanto tiene de alto?
It is 4 yards high - Tiene cuatro varas de alto.

292. 1444 Going on to 75 - Catrice y va en los quince.
(á entrar, understood) -

293. Ha sids (not estats, on account of sicmpe) sicmpe
 Inuy enferms —

294. No es extraño que se casara de esa edad, porque sena prima mia se casó de calorice años - because a cousin of mine married at that age (or 14) a menos que no tenga quince años - surely he be fifteen years old -

Page.
294. El clima de Cuba es muy diferente al de Madrid -
y a los cinco meses de cadada - interval after being recalled
296. Weights, measures - plural without the article -
(310) por docenas - by the dozen - por libras - by the pound -
(con peso la lib. 310)
To sell by retail - vender menudeado - por menor
297. I will buy of you above - Compararé a V. una caja -
(see page 101.)

298. That at the hotels when - que en las posadas
he arrived - que llegaba -

299. Alcanzar al acierto (to the hit) - to hit the meaning -

301. Se siente V. con apetito? Do you feel an appetite?

304. Se está quejando continuamente, porque
está con sarampión, el reumatismo -

305. Desde antaño no está muy bueno, porque
parece triste y que tiene algún dolor -
(que, probably not to repeat porque).

Es necesario tener mucho cuidado con él -

310. Remote countries, & places personified, take the
definite article even with the preposition (p. 65)
del Brasil, del Japón, de la India, de la China -

Article omitted before dates of letters &c.
a 10 de Noviembre de 1897 -

Definite article generally preferred to possessive
pronouns (mi, su, &c.), when the possessor is
sufficiently denoted - (p. 78.) (See de V. monopolista
then el dell. p. 15.)
me duele la cabeza -

Definite article repeated before different nouns, of
different genders & especially when emphatic.
la prudencia y el valor del Rey -

omitted with nouns in partitive sense. Tenéis dinero? (p. 92)

omitted before names of cities & towns, - Londres es una
ciudad - months, Julio es un mes. - Nouns, in apposition
Pablo, apóstol de los gentes; París, Atenas de Occidente.
(p. 123).

310. Definite article omitted before numerical adjectives, titles of books, headings of chapters, paragraphs, &c.
Guillermo Tercero. Vida de Franklin.
Sección Décima. Capítulo cuarto -
omitted before a noun, expressing, like an adjective, some character of the subject -
mi amigo es francés - este hombre es soldado -

312. An adjective qualifying 2 or more nouns singular, must be plural, & of diff^t genders, masculine,
la casa y el buque son negros

An adjective qualifying 2 or more nouns plural, agrees with the nearest -

Buenos diccionarios y gramáticas -
Diccionarios y gramáticas buenas -
better way to have an adjective for each -
Adjectives agree not with titles, but with the persons - See also esta conferencia -

315. When possessive pronouns follow the verb 'to be', if the subject is omitted, the article is also -
Es suya - It is his -
Esa es la suya - It is his -

Cual, preceded by the article, generally used to prevent the repetition of 'quien' or 'que' -
la casa que vimos, y de la cual hablamos -

Whom, preceded by a preposition, always quien -
el con quien estaba -

316. As the relative takes the number & person of the antecedent, the verb which follows does the same -
Yo soy que (or quien) lo hago. Tu que eres mi amigo.
Nosotros somos los que lo hacemos.
Collective nouns indicating unity, take the verb in the sing^l; indicating number, in the plural
el ejército era numeroso. Parte de ellos estaban

- Remarks on Verbs -

Page -

316 - The Indicative mood affirms something or asks a question -

Present Tense, action unfinished in present time - Yo escribo - I am writing -

another present - estar, with the gerund - this denotes continuous action or being - (p. 206.)

Estoy escribiendo - I am writing - cannot say - Estoy yendo - Estoy viviendo -

Anything begun in past time & still continuing takes the present tense - (202.) -

Vivo en esta ciudad, hace un año -

Imperfect Tense - action, in past time, unfinished & continuous -

El escribía - He was writing -

Compound of the present - action, finished in present time -

He escrito - I have written, (this morning, &c.)

Compound of the Imperfect - finished prior to some other time specified -

Yo había comido ya cuando mi hermano llegó.

Past Tense, entirely finished in past time -

Escribí una carta ayer -

Compound of the past, finished immediately (Immediate pluperfect) prior to some other time specified -

Algunas horas salido cuando llegó -

Future Tense, going to take place in some future time - escribiré mañana -
Compound of the Future, going to take place prior to some other time -

Habré comido, á las dos -

Imperative Mood, for commanding & requesting -
Escribe (tu) una carta - Péstame (V.) el dinero -
Subjunctive present used for negatives -

No me molestes. V. -

Subjunctive mood, for doubt & uncertainty - this is its peculiarity -

The Indicative asserts or affirms something as a fact or an existing reality -

The Subjunctive, something as doubtful, or suppositious, existing in the mind of the speaker -

Digo que va á la escuela -

Quiero que vaya - - - - -

The first is a fact - He goes to school - there is the indicative -

The second, is only a wish, a conception of the mind - therefore the subjunctive.

The subjunctive, preceded by que, may be used when the governing verb expresses - will, desire, doubt, fear, command, consent - (affections of the mind generally) when its subject is different from that of the governing verb -

El desea que yo esté aquí - (p. 218.)

where the subject of the two verbs is the same the indicative, not the subjunctive, used.

Quiero (yo) estar satisfecho - (p. 218.)

Impersonal verbs & phrases, followed by que, take the subj² when the dependent verb expresses doubt or
Es menester que yo le dé dinero -

317. Relatives, que, quien, cuyo, when they refer to what is general & suppositions, govern the subjunctive; otherwise the indicative.

Comprare una casa que sea grande
He comprado - - - - - es - - -
In the 1st the particular house is not known.
- - - - - 2^d - - - house is known to be large -
the 1st is therefore in the subjunctive -
- - - 2^d - - - - - indicative -

318. Relatives, preceded by el, lo, todo & cuanto, used vaguely, govern the subjunctive.

Comprare el que sea mejor -
Relatives, preceded by a superlative, el solo, ninguno, cualquiera, nadie &c., govern the subjunctive -
Es el hombre mas sabio que yo conozco.
Es el solo hombre que pueda ayudarnos -

Conjunctions which imply a suppositive character in the following verb, generally take the subjunctive -

afin que, }
ano ser que } V. Vaya -
cuando que }
siempre que }

The verb following cualquiera is in the subjunctive, when it has a future sense. It is accompanied by another verb with a future sense, expressed or understood.

Cuando le vea, hablare con el -

Verbs, used interrogatively or negatively, take the dependent verb in the subjunctive, if the speaker express, with the latter, doubt or uncertainty.
Dice l. que el este enfermo? or uncertainly,
No digo - - - - - este - - -

318. The present Subjunctive is used, when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time either present or future to it.

Dudo } que él venga aquí.
Dudare }

The compound of the present is used when the governing clause is present or future, to denote a time past to it -

Dudo } que él haya venido aquí.
Dudare }

The 1st or 3^d form (ra or se) of the Imperfect is used when the governing clause is past, to denote a time present or future to it -

319. El guerria que su hijo fuera o fuese docto.

The Imperfect of Subjunctive also used in conditional phrases (should or would) and commonly attended by if & a verb in the Imperfect - The verb accompanying if may take the 1st or 3^d form (ra or se), & the other, the 1st or 2^d (ra or ria) form -

If I had money, I would travel -

Si yo tuviera } dinero, { viajara - (See Sales' Gr.
Si yo tuviera } { viajaria - p. 99. Note 1)

This tense is used with several other expressions equivalent to above, with other conjunctions implying condition, & sometimes without any other clause -

Si él viniese, ellos se irían.

Sales
p. 99.

Aunque él fuese pobre, sería feliz.

El guerria ser rico (without any other clause)

The compound of the Imperfect (with the past participle) is used, like the above, but to denote time past in the governing clause & some condition connected with past time -
thus.

319. Compound of Imperfect Subj. (Cont.) thus,
Did you doubt that he had been sick?

Dudaba que él ^{hubiera} ^{hubiese} estado enfermo?

If I had had money, I should have travelled.

Si yo ^{hubiera} ^{hubiese} tenido dinero, { ^{habiera} ^{habría} viajado.

Cual de estos habria preferido U? (without any other clause)

- other forms of expression -

Yo le he escrito (afinada) que venga -

Oree U. que me lo negasen, si les suplicara?

- " - " - " - " hubiesen negado,
si les hubiera suplicado?

Ha habido jamas un hombre que haya trabajado mas?

The subjunctive Future, used in conditional phrases with if, instead of the Subj. Imperf. (ra, ria, se), to denote future time -

Si yo tuviere dinero, viajaré -

also used with cuando, & relatives of vague sense.

cuando yo tuviere libros, leeré -

El que fuere estu- diioso, será docto.

320. The compound of the Subj. Future is used instead of the future when have in English is used with future time -

When I shall have finished my work, I will go

Cuando yo hubiere acabado mi trabajo, iré con U.

The Infinitive Mood often used with a proposition instead of the gerund -

Orad. sin cesar. I Thess. 5. 17 - and as a rule

with the verb el le er me gusta mucho -

Two verbs, connected in English, the 2^d the result of the 1st - the 2^d is in the infinitive -

Se á compra vino. Venga barren mi caca.

321. Verbs, reflexive in Spanish (the 'not in English)
which express a doing of something to a part of oneself.
The *lavo las manos* -

Phrases, where the proper object of the verb
is made the subject - are made reflexive -

Cotton sells well - *el algodón se vende bien*.

also passive form,

That book is easily understood - *El libro se entiende fácilmente*.

Many verbs are essentially reflexive, for
which no general rule can be given; and
others, not essentially so, are often made so,
when they express doing anything for one's own
benefit - and verbs followed by each other -
one another -

El se abstiene de vino. -

- He abstains from wine -

El se comió la fruta,

He ate the fruit -

y se bebió el vino.

and drank the wine -

Se aborrecen el uno al otro -

They hate each other -

Two actions performed at the same time,
the more enduring takes the gerund -

El habló durmiendo -

The past participle never varies with haber:
in all other cases, it agrees with its noun,
in gender & number -

Ha visto él mi pluma?

Has he seen my pen -

Ella es amada de él.

She is loved by him -

46. *Ser - Einar - Ser* (permanent) *to be* -
Estar (transient)

Por Para - Particular explanations not given
in this grammar -

Salvâ says -

Por sues in its most common significati-
to denote the origin, motive, or cause of
an action or desire -

Para, an end or object to which one is directed.

Comerê por acompanhar à Vds -

Habio por beber -

these denote clearly the motive -

Como para satisfacer el hambre

Me preparo para entrar en el baño -

these denote the tendency of the action.

But where the phrases admit of both
significations, either of the prepositions
may be used -

Mudé de tono por or para no disgustar à mi padre.

see Salvâ p. 255-257 -

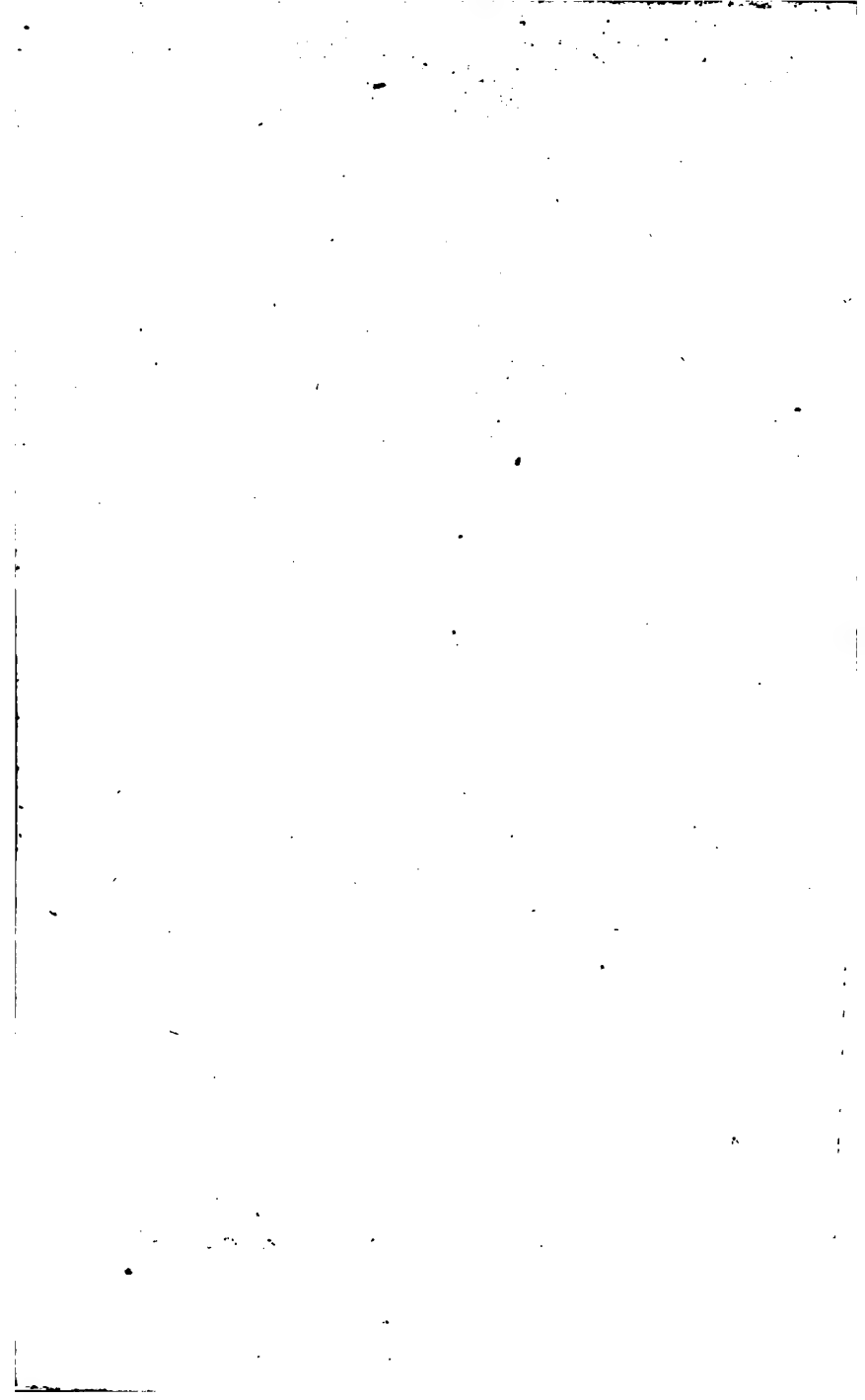
"- Sales' 160.

"- de Vuc 15/-

Para has a close relation with parar (or
à un término ó llegar à un fin) - since it
signifies the object to which the action
of the verb is directed -

"A esse actual distingue ambas particulas,
denotando para, el fin u objeto, y por, la talon
ó causa." Clemencia - de Perizote.

O. H. p. 315. Note -



- [illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

...Tayamam: ula roca de

... 6.300 per volta massima.

...a la mitad del camino a col. 14 -

Did you know what time a.m.
the train leaves you tomorrow - what do they do after they leave.

by some of the same? and child have by space

... the director's conduct has been ...
... all the relations ... by each other ...

... y a los que localizan el pecu-
...

... que seccion de ...
... present ...

...the more extending below the surface.

... on ... Quitando ... to take off ...

de parcerias de natureza social.

... a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. w. x. y. z. aa. ab. ac. ad. ae. af. ag. ah. ai. aj. ak. al. am. an. ao. ap. aq. ar. as. at. au. av. aw. ax. ay. az. ba. bb. bc. bd. be. bf. bg. bh. bi. bj. bk. bl. bm. bn. bo. bp. bq. br. bs. bt. bu. bv. bw. bx. by. bz. ca. cb. cc. cd. ce. cf. cg. ch. ci. cj. ck. cl. cm. cn. co. cp. cq. cr. cs. ct. cu. cv. cw. cx. cy. cz. da. db. dc. dd. de. df. dg. dh. di. dj. dk. dl. dm. dn. do. dp. dq. dr. ds. dt. du. dv. dw. dx. dy. dz. ea. eb. ec. ed. ee. ef. eg. eh. ei. ej. ek. el. em. en. eo. ep. eq. er. es. et. eu. ev. ew. ex. ey. ez. fa. fb. fc. fd. fe. ff. fg. fh. fi. fj. fk. fl. fm. fn. fo. fp. fq. fr. fs. ft. fu. fv. fw. fx. fy. fz. ga. gb. gc. gd. ge. gf. gg. gh. gi. gj. gk. gl. gm. gn. go. gp. gq. gr. gs. gt. gu. gv. gw. gx. gy. gz. ha. hb. hc. hd. he. hf. hg. hh. hi. hj. hk. hl. hm. hn. ho. hp. hq. hr. hs. ht. hu. hv. hw. hx. hy. hz. ia. ib. ic. id. ie. if. ig. ih. ii. ij. ik. il. im. in. io. ip. iq. ir. is. it. iu. iv. iw. ix. iy. iz. ja. jb. jc. jd. je. jf. jg. jh. ji. jj. jk. jl. jm. jn. jo. jp. jq. jr. js. jt. ju. jv. jw. jx. jy. jz. ka. kb. kc. kd. ke. kf. kg. kh. ki. kj. kk. kl. km. kn. ko. kp. kq. kr. ks. kt. ku. kv. kw. kx. ky. kz. la. lb. lc. ld. le. lf. lg. lh. li. lj. lk. ll. lm. ln. lo. lp. lq. lr. ls. lt. lu. lv. lw. lx. ly. lz. ma. mb. mc. md. me. mf. mg. mh. mi. mj. mk. ml. mm. mn. mo. mp. mq. mr. ms. mt. mu. mv. mw. mx. my. mz. na. nb. nc. nd. ne. nf. ng. nh. ni. nj. nk. nl. nm. no. np. nq. nr. ns. nt. nu. nv. nw. nx. ny. nz. oa. ob. oc. od. oe. of. og. oh. oi. oj. ok. ol. om. on. oo. op. oq. or. os. ot. ou. ov. ow. ox. oy. oz. pa. pb. pc. pd. pe. pf. pg. ph. pi. pj. pk. pl. pm. pn. po. pp. pq. pr. ps. pt. pu. pv. pw. px. py. pz. qa. qb. qc. qd. qe. qf. qg. qh. qi. qj. qk. ql. qm. qn. qo. qp. qq. qr. qs. qt. qu. qv. qw. qx. qy. qz. ra. rb. rc. rd. re. rf. rg. rh. ri. rj. rk. rl. rm. rn. ro. rp. rq. rr. rs. rt. ru. rv. rw. rx. ry. rz. sa. sb. sc. sd. se. sf. sg. sh. si. sj. sk. sl. sm. sn. so. sp. sq. sr. ss. st. su. sv. sw. sx. sy. sz. ta. tb. tc. td. te. tf. tg. th. ti. tj. tk. tl. tm. tn. to. tp. tq. tr. ts. tt. tu. tv. tw. tx. ty. tz. ua. ub. uc. ud. ue. uf. ug. uh. ui. uj. uk. ul. um. un. uo. up. uq. ur. us. ut. uu. uv. uw. ux. uy. uz. va. vb. vc. vd. ve. vf. vg. vh. vi. vj. vk. vl. vm. vn. vo. vp. vq. vr. vs. vt. vu. vv. vw. vx. vy. vz. wa. wb. wc. wd. we. wf. wg. wh. wi. wj. wk. wl. wm. wn. wo. wp. wq. wr. ws. wt. wu. wv. ww. wx. wy. wz. xa. xb. xc. xd. xe. xf. xg. xh. xi. xj. xk. xl. xm. xn. xo. xp. xq. xr. xs. xt. xu. xv. xw. xx. xy. xz. ya. yb. yc. yd. ye. yf. yg. yh. yi. yj. yk. yl. ym. yn. yo. yp. yq. yr. ys. yt. yu. yv. yw. yx. yy. yz. za. zb. zc. zd. ze. zf. zg. zh. zi. zj. zk. zl. zm. zn. zo. zp. zq. zr. zs. zt. zu. zv. zw. zx. zy. zz.

... les autres de guitare du sombre :

... y el de la ... con el de quitarme los guantes

[illegible][illegible]

... ..

Journal of the American Medical Association (Continued)

Journal of Management Studies, 19(1), 67-80.

1. *Leontideus rosalia* -
 2. *Ursus mandchuricus*

... .. (insurance)

Journal of Management Education 36(7) 809–824

... *... ..*

Journal of Management Education 30(6)p. 789-804

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

... e a vida de sempre.

...and the fact that the *Journal of Management Studies* is a leading journal in the field of management studies, it is a great pleasure to have this special issue.

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are undernourished has declined from 1.1 billion to 800 million. The number of people who are malnourished has declined from 1.5 billion to 1 billion. The number of people who are obese has increased from 100 million to 300 million. The number of people who are overweight has increased from 100 million to 300 million. The number of people who are obese and overweight has increased from 100 million to 300 million. The number of people who are obese and overweight has increased from 100 million to 300 million.

...and the fact that the *Journal* is a journal of the American Psychological Association, the largest and most influential organization in the field of psychology, adds to the journal's prestige and makes it a must-read for all psychologists.

the 1990s, the number of people in the United States who are 65 years of age or older is projected to increase from 20 million to 30 million, and the number of people 75 years of age or older is projected to increase from 10 million to 15 million (U.S. Census Bureau, 1996).

...and the fact that the *Journal* is a journal of the American Psychological Association, the largest and most influential organization in the field of psychology, adds to the journal's prestige and makes it a must-read for all psychologists.

... ..

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

with 1/2 1/2
 Barbara - to Alice, 231

66-100-11

Adams - 15 Dec, 231

S. t. l. (before dark) } p. 91 - eye - wing glaucous
- in - rocks (after dark) }

following the activity on 10/40.

is following the act of 1840.

Important rule: Try to harmonize your ideas with the

7. "I don't know if you - do the comparison with the other."

Double objective pronouns - le la lui à ti.

I will buy it for \$100. To be compared

Chlorophyll = green pigment found in plants.

[illegible]

...the on the

de la b... de f... ..

intended to be a "little book" for the "little people" of the "little world" of 1907.

See also *Journal of the American Medical Association*, p. 107, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938, 1939, 1940, 1941, 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592

Each day, the *Journal of the American Medical Association* (JAMA) publishes a list of new drugs, medical devices, and biologics that have been approved by the FDA. The list is organized by therapeutic area, and includes information about the drug's name, manufacturer, and intended use. The JAMA list is a valuable resource for healthcare providers, researchers, and patients alike, as it provides a comprehensive overview of the latest medical innovations.

White

Journal of Management Studies, 19(6), 709-728.

[illegible]

no record: 10. 5. 1921

early *late*

the 1990s, the number of people in the world who are under 15 years of age is expected to increase from 1.1 billion to 1.5 billion. The number of people aged 65 and over is expected to increase from 250 million to 450 million. The number of people aged 15-64 is expected to increase from 2.5 billion to 3.5 billion. The number of people aged 65 and over is expected to increase from 250 million to 450 million. The number of people aged 15-64 is expected to increase from 2.5 billion to 3.5 billion.

...the

Hon. Secy. U.S. Navy
Washington

Grande 18. in 10. 18. 21. 24. 27. 30. 33. 36. 39. 42. 45. 48. 51. 54. 57. 60. 63. 66. 69. 72. 75. 78. 81. 84. 87. 90. 93. 96. 99. 102. 105. 108. 111. 114. 117. 120. 123. 126. 129. 132. 135. 138. 141. 144. 147. 150. 153. 156. 159. 162. 165. 168. 171. 174. 177. 180. 183. 186. 189. 192. 195. 198. 201. 204. 207. 210. 213. 216. 219. 222. 225. 228. 231. 234. 237. 240. 243. 246. 249. 252. 255. 258. 261. 264. 267. 270. 273. 276. 279. 282. 285. 288. 291. 294. 297. 300. 303. 306. 309. 312. 315. 318. 321. 324. 327. 330. 333. 336. 339. 342. 345. 348. 351. 354. 357. 360. 363. 366. 369. 372. 375. 378. 381. 384. 387. 390. 393. 396. 399. 402. 405. 408. 411. 414. 417. 420. 423. 426. 429. 432. 435. 438. 441. 444. 447. 450. 453. 456. 459. 462. 465. 468. 471. 474. 477. 480. 483. 486. 489. 492. 495. 498. 501. 504. 507. 510. 513. 516. 519. 522. 525. 528. 531. 534. 537. 540. 543. 546. 549. 552. 555. 558. 561. 564. 567. 570. 573. 576. 579. 582. 585. 588. 591. 594. 597. 600. 603. 606. 609. 612. 615. 618. 621. 624. 627. 630. 633. 636. 639. 642. 645. 648. 651. 654. 657. 660. 663. 666. 669. 672. 675. 678. 681. 684. 687. 690. 693. 696. 699. 702. 705. 708. 711. 714. 717. 720. 723. 726. 729. 732. 735. 738. 741. 744. 747. 750. 753. 756. 759. 762. 765. 768. 771. 774. 777. 780. 783. 786. 789. 792. 795. 798. 801. 804. 807. 810. 813. 816. 819. 822. 825. 828. 831. 834. 837. 840. 843. 846. 849. 852. 855. 858. 861. 864. 867. 870. 873. 876. 879. 882. 885. 888. 891. 894. 897. 900. 903. 906. 909. 912. 915. 918. 921. 924. 927. 930. 933. 936. 939. 942. 945. 948. 951. 954. 957. 960. 963. 966. 969. 972. 975. 978. 981. 984. 987. 990. 993. 996. 999. 1002. 1005. 1008. 1011. 1014. 1017. 1020. 1023. 1026. 1029. 1032. 1035. 1038. 1041. 1044. 1047. 1050. 1053. 1056. 1059. 1062. 1065. 1068. 1071. 1074. 1077. 1080. 1083. 1086. 1089. 1092. 1095. 1098. 1101. 1104. 1107. 1110. 1113. 1116. 1119. 1122. 1125. 1128. 1131. 1134. 1137. 1140. 1143. 1146. 1149. 1152. 1155. 1158. 1161. 1164. 1167. 1170. 1173. 1176. 1179. 1182. 1185. 1188. 1191. 1194. 1197. 1200. 1203. 1206. 1209. 1212. 1215. 1218. 1221. 1224. 1227. 1230. 1233. 1236. 1239. 1242. 1245. 1248. 1251. 1254. 1257. 1260. 1263. 1266. 1269. 1272. 1275. 1278. 1281. 1284. 1287. 1290. 1293. 1296. 1299. 1302. 1305. 1308. 1311. 1314. 1317. 1320. 1323. 1326. 1329. 1332. 1335. 1338. 1341. 1344. 1347. 1350. 1353. 1356. 1359. 1362. 1365. 1368. 1371. 1374. 1377. 1380. 1383. 1386. 1389. 1392. 1395. 1398. 1401. 1404. 1407. 1410. 1413. 1416. 1419. 1422. 1425. 1428. 1431. 1434. 1437. 1440. 1443. 1446. 1449. 1452. 1455. 1458. 1461. 1464. 1467. 1470. 1473. 1476. 1479. 1482. 1485. 1488. 1491. 1494. 1497. 1500. 1503. 1506. 1509. 1512. 1515. 1518. 1521. 1524. 1527. 1530. 1533. 1536. 1539. 1542. 1545. 1548. 1551. 1554. 1557. 1560. 1563. 1566. 1569. 1572. 1575. 1578. 1581. 1584. 1587. 1590. 1593. 1596. 1599. 1602. 1605. 1608. 1611. 1614. 1617. 1620. 1623. 1626. 1629. 1632. 1635. 1638. 1641. 1644. 1647. 1650. 1653. 1656. 1659. 1662. 1665. 1668. 1671. 1674. 1677. 1680. 1683. 1686. 1689. 1692. 1695. 1698. 1701. 1704. 1707. 1710. 1713. 1716. 1719. 1722. 1725. 1728. 1731. 1734. 1737. 1740. 1743. 1746. 1749. 1752. 1755. 1758. 1761. 1764. 1767. 1770. 1773. 1776. 1779. 1782. 1785. 1788. 1791. 1794. 1797. 1800. 1803. 1806. 1809. 1812. 1815. 1818. 1821. 1824. 1827. 1830. 1833. 1836. 1839. 1842. 1845. 1848. 1851. 1854. 1857. 1860. 1863. 1866. 1869. 1872. 1875. 1878. 1881. 1884. 1887. 1890. 1893. 1896. 1899. 1902. 1905. 1908. 1911. 1914. 1917. 1920. 1923. 1926. 1929. 1932. 1935. 1938. 1941. 1944. 1947. 1950. 1953. 1956. 1959. 1962. 1965. 1968. 1971. 1974. 1977. 1980. 1983. 1986. 1989. 1992. 1995. 1998. 2001. 2004. 2007. 2010. 2013. 2016. 2019. 2022. 2025. 2028. 2031. 2034. 2037. 2040. 2043. 2046. 2049. 2052. 2055. 2058. 2061. 2064. 2067. 2070. 2073. 2076. 2079. 2082. 2085. 2088. 2091. 2094. 2097. 2100. 2103. 2106. 2109. 2112. 2115. 2118. 2121. 2124. 2127. 2130. 2133. 2136. 2139. 2142. 2145. 2148. 2151. 2154. 2157. 2160. 2163. 2166. 2169. 2172. 2175. 2178. 2181. 2184. 2187. 2190. 2193. 2196. 2199. 2202. 2205. 2208. 2211. 2214. 2217. 2220. 2223. 2226. 2229. 2232. 2235

Syntherisma

1939

Am. de la

[illegible]

... ..
... ..

From the *Journal of the* *British Association for the Advancement of Science*

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses, which appears to be a directory or a list of contacts. The names are written in a cursive script, and the addresses are listed below them.

1. *Chrysomelidae* (Colorado potato beetle) - 1000
 2. *Chrysomelidae* (Colorado potato beetle) - 1000

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and dates, which appears to be a record of some kind. The names are written in a cursive script, and the dates are in a more formal, printed style. The names are: "John A. Smith", "John B. Smith", "John C. Smith", "John D. Smith", "John E. Smith", "John F. Smith", "John G. Smith", "John H. Smith", "John I. Smith", "John J. Smith", "John K. Smith", "John L. Smith", "John M. Smith", "John N. Smith", "John O. Smith", "John P. Smith", "John Q. Smith", "John R. Smith", "John S. Smith", "John T. Smith", "John U. Smith", "John V. Smith", "John W. Smith", "John X. Smith", "John Y. Smith", "John Z. Smith". The dates are: "1840", "1841", "1842", "1843", "1844", "1845", "1846", "1847", "1848", "1849", "1850", "1851", "1852", "1853", "1854", "1855", "1856", "1857", "1858", "1859", "1860", "1861", "1862", "1863", "1864", "1865", "1866", "1867", "1868", "1869", "1870", "1871", "1872", "1873", "1874", "1875", "1876", "1877", "1878", "1879", "1880", "1881", "1882", "1883", "1884", "1885", "1886", "1887", "1888", "1889", "1890", "1891", "1892", "1893", "1894", "1895", "1896", "1897", "1898", "1899", "1900", "1901", "1902", "1903", "1904", "1905", "1906", "1907", "1908", "1909", "1910", "1911", "1912", "1913", "1914", "1915", "1916", "1917", "1918", "1919", "1920", "1921", "1922", "1923", "1924", "1925", "1926", "1927", "1928", "1929", "1930", "1931", "1932", "1933", "1934", "1935", "1936", "1937", "1938", "1939", "1940", "1941", "1942", "1943", "1944", "1945", "1946", "1947", "1948", "1949", "1950", "1951", "1952", "1953", "1954", "1955", "1956", "1957", "1958", "1959", "1960", "1961", "1962", "1963", "1964", "1965", "1966", "1967", "1968", "1969", "1970", "1971", "1972", "1973", "1974", "1975", "1976", "1977", "1978", "1979", "1980", "1981", "1982", "1983", "1984", "1985", "1986", "1987", "1988", "1989", "1990", "1991", "1992", "1993", "1994", "1995", "1996", "1997", "1998", "1999", "2000", "2001", "2002", "2003", "2004", "2005", "2006", "2007", "2008", "2009", "2010", "2011", "2012", "2013", "2014", "2015", "2016", "2017", "2018", "2019", "2020", "2021", "2022", "2023", "2024", "2025", "2026", "2027", "2028", "2029", "2030", "2031", "2032", "2033", "2034", "2035", "2036", "2037", "2038", "2039", "2040", "2041", "2042", "2043", "2044", "2045", "2046", "2047", "2048", "2049", "2050", "2051", "2052", "2053", "2054", "2055", "2056", "2057", "2058", "2059", "2060", "2061", "2062", "2063", "2064", "2065", "2066", "2067", "2068", "2069", "2070", "2071", "2072", "2073", "2074", "2075", "2076", "2077", "2078", "2079", "2080", "2081", "2082", "2083", "2084", "2085", "2086", "2087", "2088", "2089", "2090", "2091", "2092", "2093", "2094", "2095", "2096", "2097", "2098", "2099", "2100", "2101", "2102", "2103", "2104", "2105", "2106", "2107", "2108", "2109", "2110", "2111", "2112", "2113", "2114", "2115", "2116", "2117", "2118", "2119", "2120", "2121", "2122", "2123", "2124", "2125", "2126", "2127", "2128", "2129", "2130", "2131", "2132", "2133", "2134", "2135", "2136", "2137", "2138", "2139", "2140", "2141", "2142", "2143", "2144", "2145", "2146", "2147", "2148", "2149", "2150", "2151", "2152", "2153", "2154", "2155", "2156", "2157", "2158", "2159", "2160", "2161", "2162", "2163", "2164", "2165", "2166", "2167", "2168", "2169", "2170", "2171", "2172", "2173", "2174", "2175", "2176", "2177", "2178", "2179", "2180", "2181", "2182", "2183", "2184", "2185", "2186", "2187", "2188", "2189", "2190", "2191", "2192", "2193", "2194", "2195", "2196", "2197", "2198", "2199", "2200", "2201", "2202", "2203", "2204", "2205", "2206", "2207", "2208", "2209", "2210", "2211", "2212", "2213", "2214", "2215", "2216", "2217", "2218", "2219", "2220", "2221", "2222", "2223", "2224", "2225", "2226", "2227", "2228", "2229", "2230", "2231", "2232", "2233", "2234", "2235", "2236", "2237", "2238", "2239", "2240", "2241", "2242", "2243", "2244", "2245", "2246", "2247", "2248", "2249", "2250", "2251", "2252", "2253", "2254", "2255", "2256", "2257", "2258", "2259", "2260", "2261", "2262", "2263", "2264", "2265", "2266", "2267", "2268", "2269", "2270", "2271", "2272", "2273", "2274", "2275", "2276", "2277", "2278", "2279", "2280", "2281", "2282", "2283", "2284", "2285", "2286", "2287", "2288", "2289", "2290", "2291", "2292", "2293", "2294", "2295", "2296", "2297", "2298", "2299", "2300", "2301", "2302", "2303", "2304", "2305", "2306", "2307", "2308", "2309", "2310", "2311", "2312", "2313", "2314", "2315", "2316", "2317", "2318", "2319", "2320", "2321", "2322", "2323", "2324", "2325", "2326", "2327", "2328", "2329", "2330", "2331", "2332", "2333", "2334", "2335", "2336", "2337", "2338", "2339", "2340", "2341", "2342", "2343", "2344", "2345", "2346", "2347", "2348", "2349", "2350", "2351", "2352", "2353", "2354", "2355", "2356", "2357", "2358", "2359", "2360", "2361", "2362", "2363", "2364", "2365", "2366", "2367", "2368", "2369", "2370", "2371", "2372", "2373", "2374", "2375", "2376", "2377", "2378", "2379", "2380", "2381", "2382", "2383", "2384", "2385", "2386", "2387", "2388", "2389", "2390", "2391", "2392", "2393", "2394", "2395", "2396", "2397", "2398", "2399", "2400", "2401", "2402", "2403", "2404", "2405", "2406", "2407", "2408", "2409", "2410", "2411", "2412", "2413", "2414", "2415", "2416", "2417", "2418", "2419", "2420", "2421", "2422", "2423", "2424", "2425", "2426", "2427", "2428", "2429", "2430", "2431", "2432", "2433", "2434", "2435", "2436", "2437", "2438", "2439", "2440", "2441", "2442", "2443", "2444", "2445", "2446", "2447", "2448", "2449", "2450", "2451", "2452", "2453", "2454", "2455", "2456", "2457", "2458", "2459", "2460", "2461", "2462", "2463", "2464", "2465", "2466", "2467", "2468", "2469", "2470", "2471", "2472", "2473", "2474", "2475", "2476", "2477", "2478", "2479", "2480", "2481", "2482", "2483", "2484", "2485", "24

12. 12. 1944

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

1. *Chlorophyll a* (Chl *a*)

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to the study of the asymptotic behavior of the solutions of the system (1) as $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. It is shown that the solutions of the system (1) converge to the solutions of the system (2) in the sense of the weak convergence in the space $L^2(\Omega; \mathbb{R}^n)$.

